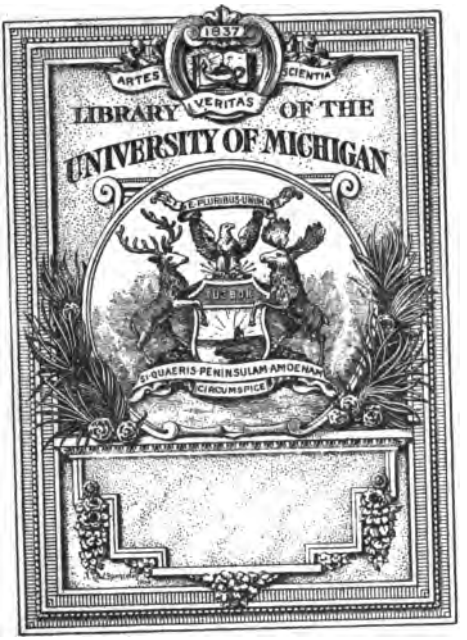
1837
ARTES
VERITAS
SCIENTIA
LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
E PLURIBUS UNUM
SI QUAERIS PENINSULAM AMOENAM
CIRCUMSPICE

Clarendon Press Series

SPECIMENS

OF

EARLY ENGLISH

MORRIS.

London

MACMILLAN AND CO.

PUBLISHERS TO THE UNIVERSITY OF

Oxford.

Clarendon Press Series

SPECIMENS

OF

EARLY ENGLISH

SELECTED FROM THE CHIEF ENGLISH AUTHORS

A.D. 1250—A.D. 1400

WITH

Grammatical Introduction, Notes, and Glossary

BY

R. MORRIS, Esq.

Editor of

'Hampole's Pricke of Conscience,' 'The Story of Genesis and Exodus,' &c.

Oxford

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

MDCCCLXVII

PREFACE.

AN intimate and thorough acquaintance with a language is only to be acquired by an attentive study of its literature. Grammars and histories of literature are, at best, but guides, and are far from being wholly trustworthy and reliable; the statements and principles they contain need verification as well as illustration, and this necessitates a certain amount of familiarity with the literature itself.

In studying the later periods of the English language there is no lack of material, and the student has it in his power to correct, by his own reading and observation, any errors of fact that may occur in the text-books he uses.

With the literature of the earlier stages it is far different; the printed editions of old authors are, on account of their rarity or price, inaccessible to ordinary readers, who are thus placed completely at the mercy of their guides.

The necessarily scanty extracts which occur, even in the best manuals of English literature, are quite inadequate to convey any clear notion of the dialect, grammar, and vocabulary of the writers of the early English period, and hence it is that most students find their information upon the subject limited to a list of names of persons, places, and dates, and some few uninteresting details, which, even in these days of competitive examinations, are accepted as a knowledge of English literature.

The aim of the present work is to supplement the ordinary text-books, and furnish students with abundant material for making themselves familiar with the older forms of English, and by this means enabling them to obtain a sounder knowledge of the language as spoken and written at the present day.

The 'Specimens,' which are chronologically arranged, may be considered as *types* of the English spoken within a century and a half of a most important period in its history. The year 1250 has been chosen as the starting-point, because about this date the language having undergone many changes owing to the loss of grammatical inflexions and a simplification of syntactical structure, was entering upon a new phase in its history, in which we may trace a gradual approximation to its modern representative, the English of the present day.

The extracts (in nearly every instance collated with the original MS.) present continuous narratives of considerable length, and embrace a variety of topics, among which may be mentioned Biblical translations, religious teaching, proverbs, history, and romance.

The extracts from Chaucer's Canterbury Tales are limited to two short narratives, because a more extended selection, by the present editor, is now in the press.

No knowledge of the oldest English or Anglo-Saxon is required before commencing the following pages, as the Grammatical Introduction, Notes, and Glossary contain all that is necessary to enable the student to read the most difficult specimens with pleasure and profit.

CONTRACTIONS.

A. S.	...	Anglo Saxon.
D.	...	Danish.
Du.	...	Dutch.
E. E.	...	Early English.
Ger.	...	German.
O. Du.	...	Old Dutch.
O. E.	...	Old English.
O. H. Ger.	...	Old High German.
O. N.	...	Old Norse.
O. S.	...	Old Saxon.
Prov. E.	...	Provincial English.
Sw.	...	Swedish.
W.	...	Welsh.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

ADDITIONAL CORRECTIONS.

Grammatical Introduction.

Page xvi. line 19, *for* gender *read* genders.
„ xxiv. „ 23, *dele* qualifying nouns.
„ xxxix. „ 3 from bottom, *for* healden *read* healde.
„ liv. lines 13, 14, *for* -es, -ert, -er *read* es, ert, er.

Text.

Page 255, line 196, *for* go we, gou we, *read* gowe, gouwe.
„ 274, „ 837, *for* persons *read* prisons (i. e. prisoners).
„ 278, „ 959, *for* gustus *read* gultus (i. e. guilts, crimes).
„ 283, „ 1143, *for* weyebondes *read* weþebondes (i. e. woodbine's).

CONTRACTIONS.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION.

I. EARLY ENGLISH DIALECTS.

FROM historical testimony, and an examination of the literary records of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, we learn that the English speech was represented by three principal dialects.[1]

1. The Northern dialect, spoken throughout the Lowlands of Scotland, Northumberland, Durham, and nearly the whole of Yorkshire. Roughly speaking, the Humber and Ouse formed the southern boundary of this area, while the Penine Chain determined its limits to the west.

2. The Midland dialect, spoken in the counties to the west of the Penine Chain, in the East-Anglian counties, and in the whole of the Midland district. The Thames formed the southern boundary of this region.

3. The Southern dialect, spoken in all the counties south of the Thames; in Somersetshire, Gloucestershire, and portions of Herefordshire and Worcestershire.

There is no doubt that the Midland dialect exercised an influence upon the Southern dialect wherever it happened to be geographically connected with it, just as the Northumbrian acted upon the adjacent Midland dialects; and this enables us to understand that admixture of grammatical forms which is to be found in some of our early English manuscripts.

[1] See Higden's account of these dialects, p. 338.

These dialects[1] are distinguished from each other by the *uniform* employment of certain grammatical inflexions.

A convenient test is to be found in the inflexion of the *plural* number, *present* tense, *indicative* mood.

The Northern dialect employs *-es*, the Midland *-en*, and the Southern *-eth*, as the inflexion for all persons of the plural present indicative.[2]

	NORTHERN.	MIDLAND.	SOUTHERN.	
1st pers.	hop-*es*,[3]	hop-*en*,[4]	hop-*eth*,	we hope.
2nd „	hop-*es*,	hop-*en*,	hop-*eth*,	ye hope.
3rd „	hop-*es*,	hop-*en*,	hop-*eth*,	they hope.

The inflexions of the singular number, though no absolute test of dialect, are of value in enabling us to separate the West-Midland from the East-Midland.

The West-Midland conjugated its verb in the singular number and present tense almost like the Northern dialect.

	WEST-MIDLAND.	NORTHERN.
1st pers.	hope,	hop*es*.[3]
2nd „	hop*es*,	hop*es*.
3rd „	hop*es*,	hop*es*.

The West-Midland of Shropshire seems to have employed the Southern inflexion *-est* and *-eth*, as well as *-es*, in the 2nd and 3rd persons sing. indic.

The East-Midland dialect, like the Southern, conjugated its verb in the sing. pres. indic. as follows:—

1st pers.	hope,
2nd „	hopest,
3rd „	hopeth.

[1] The Northern, Midland, and Southern dialects are sometimes designated as Northumbrian, Mercian, and West-Saxon.

[2] The Northern dialect often drops the *s* in the 1st person.

[3] This *-es* occurs also in the 2nd pl. imperative instead of *-eth*.

[4] The *-n* is frequently dropped in all persons.

Some of the East-Midland dialects geographically connected with the Northern seem to have occasionally employed the inflexion *-es* in the 2nd and 3rd pers. as well as *-est* and *-eth*. It is mostly found in poetical writers, who used it for the sake of obtaining an extra syllable rhyming with nouns pl. and adverbs in *-es*.

The West-Midland is further distinguished from the East-Midland dialect in employing the inflexion *-es* for *-est* in the 2nd pers. sing. preterite of regular verbs.

The following differences between the *Northern* and *Southern* dialects are worth noticing.

I. GRAMMATICAL DIFFERENCES.

NORTHERN.	SOUTHERN.
1. *-es* in all persons of the pl. pres. indic. and	*-eth*.
2. *-es* in all persons of the sing. pres. indic.	*-e*, *-est*, *-eth* (*-th*).
3. No inflexion of *person* in the sing. or pl. of the preterite indic. of regular verbs *-ed*, *-ed*, *-ed*; as 1st *loved*, 2nd *loved*, 3rd *loved* (sing. and plural).	Retention of the inflexions *-ede*, *-edest*, *-ede*, sing.; as 1st *lovede*, 2nd *lovedest*, 3rd *lovede*. *-en* (pl.), as 1st, 2nd, 3rd *loveden*.
4. Dropping of final *e* in strong or irregular verbs, as *spak*, spakest; *segh*, sawest.	2nd person of strong verbs ends in *-e*, as *spek-e*, spakest; *seȝe*, sawest.
5. Infinitives drop the final *-en* (*-e*), as *sing*, to sing.	Infinitives retain the final *-en* or *-e*, as *sing-en*, *sing-e*, to sing.
6. *At* for *to*, as sign of the infinitive, e. g. *at fight*, to fight.	*At* is wholly unknown in this dialect.

NORTHERN.	SOUTHERN.
7. *Sal*, *suld*, shall, should.	*Schal*, *scholde* (*schulde*).
8. Present or imperfect participles end in *-and* (or *-ande*).	Present or imperfect participles end in *-inde*.
9. Omission of the prefix *y-* or *i-* in past participles, e.g. *broken*.	Retention of *y-* or *i-* in past participles, e.g. *y-broke*, *y-broken* (*i-broke*, *i-broken*).
10. The final *-en* in past participles is never dropped.	The final *-en* is often represented by *-e*, e.g. *y-broke* = *y-broken*; *i-fare* = *i-faren* (gone).
11. No infinitives in *-i*, *-ie*, or *-y*.	Numerous infinitives in *-i*, *-ie*, or *-y*, as *hatie*, *lovie*, *þonki*, &c.
12. No plurals in *-en*, except *eghen*, *hosen*, *oxen*, *schoon*.	A large number of nouns form their plurals in *-en*.
13. The plurals *brether*, *childer*, *kuy* (*ky*), *hend*.	*Children*, *brethren* (*brothren*), *ken* (*kun*), *honden* (*honde*).
14. The genitive of nouns feminine in *-es*.	The genitive of nouns feminine in *-e*.
15. No genitive plurals in *-ene*.	Genitive plural in *-ene* retained as late as A.D. 1387.
16. Adjectives drop all inflexions of number and case, except *aller*, *alther*, *alder*, of all; *bather*, of both.	Adjectives retain many inflexions of number and case.
17. Definite article uninflected: *þat* a demonstrative adjective.	Definite article inflected: *þat* (*þet*) the *neuter* of the definite article, and not a demonstrative adjective.
18. *þer*, *þir* (these).	*þise*, *þes*.
19. *Ic*, *ik*, *I*.	*Ich* (*uch*).

NORTHERN.	SOUTHERN.
20. *Sco*, *sho* (she).	*Heo* (*hi*, *hue*, *ho*).
21. *Thai*, *thair* (*thair*), *thaim* (*tham*) = they, their, them.	*Hii* (*hi*, *heo*, *hue*), *here* (*hire*, *heore*), *hem* (*heom*, *huem*).
22. *Urs*, *ȝoures* (*yhoures*), *hirs*, *thairs* = ours, yours, hers, theirs.	*Ure*, *eowere* (*ȝoure*), *hire*, *here* (*heore*).
23. Absence of the pronouns *ha*, or *a* = he; *hine* = him (acc.); *wan* = which, whom (acc.); *his* (*hise*, *is*) = them; *his* (*is*) = her.	Use of the pronouns *ha* (*a*), *hine*, *wan*, *his* (*is*), *his* (is).
24. Use of *hethen* = hence; *thethen* = thence; *whethen* = whence.	Unknown in Southern dialect.
25. *Sum* = as.	Unknown in Southern dialect.
26. *At* = to; *fra* = from; *til* = to.	Unknown in Southern dialect.
27. Conj. *at* = that.	Unknown in Southern dialect.

II. ORTHOGRAPHICAL DIFFERENCES.

NORTHERN.	SOUTHERN.
1. *ā*,	*ō*.
ban (bone),	*bon*.
laf (loaf),	*lof*, *loof*.
2. *kin*,	*kun*.[1]
hil (hill),	*hul*.
pit,	*put*.
3. *k*,	*ch*.
aske (to ask),	*esse*.
bink,	*bench*.
cloke (clutch),	*clouche*.
kirke (church),	*chirche*.

[1] The Kentish dialect substitutes *e* for *u*, as *ken* (kin), *bel* (hill), *pet* (pit)

NORTHERN,	SOUTHERN.
croke (cross),	*crouche.*
rike (kingdom),	*riche.*
skrike (screech, shriek),	*schriche* (*schirche*).
sek (sack),	*zech* (*sech*).
4. Absence of compound vowels.	Use of the compound vowels *ea*, *eo* (*ie*, *ue*).[1]
5. *qu* (*qw*),	*hw* (*wh*).
quat (what),	*hwat.*
6. *f*,	*v.*
fel (fell),	*vel.*
fa (foe),	*vo.*[2]

II. OUTLINES OF EARLY ENGLISH GRAMMAR.[3]

WITH regard to the Alphabet, it is only necessary to mention that ð and þ are used for *th*. An initial ȝ (A.S. *g*) answers to *y* (occasionally *g*); ȝ final and before *t* corresponds to *gh*.

NOUNS.

Gender.—The gender of Old English nouns are three,—Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter, agreeing in general with the Anglo-Saxon or oldest English forms.

Neut. *wyf*, *child.*	A.S. *wif*, *cild*, woman, child.
Fem. *soul*, *sawel*, *heorte* (*herte*).	A.S. *sawel*, *heorta*, soul, heart.
Masc. *drem.*	A.S. *dream*, song.

[1] The Southern dialect of Kent seems to have pronounced *ea* as *y*, as we find *east*, *eald* (old), written *yeast*, *yeald*.

[2] The Kentish dialect of the fourteenth century, like the modern provincial dialects of the South of England, has *z* for *s*, as *zinge*, to sing; *zay*, say; *zede*, said.

[3] These Outlines are based upon the Southern dialect.

After A.D. 1350 we find a tendency to limit the use of the neuter gender, as in the modern stage of the language.

Declension.—Nouns may be divided into three declensions:—

DIVISION I.

Class i. Nouns of the *n* declension containing masculine, feminine, and neuter substantives ending in *-e* (originally in *-a* or *-e*) and forming the plural in *-en* (originally in *-an*).

Class ii. Nouns (originally feminine) ending in a consonant and forming the plural in *-en* (originally in *-a*).

Class iii. Nouns (originally feminine) ending in *-e* (originally in *-u*) and forming the plural in *-en* (originally in *-a*).

DIVISION II.

Class i. Nouns (originally neuter) ending in a consonant and having the singular and plural alike.

Class ii. Nouns (originally neuter) ending in a vowel (originally in *-w*, *-e*, or *-u*, together with some few ending in a consonant and forming the plural in *-en* (originally in *-u*).

DIVISION III.

Class i. Nouns (originally masculine) ending in a consonant and forming the plural in *-es* (originally in *-as*).

Class ii. Nouns (originally masculine) ending in a vowel and forming the plural in *-en* (originally in *-u*).

DIVISION I.—*Class* i.

	E.E.		SINGULAR.	A.S.		
	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*	*Masc.*	*Fem.*	*Neut.*
Nom.	sterre (star),	tonge (tongue),	eȝe (eye).	steorra,	tunge,	eáge.
Gen.	sterre,	tonge,	eȝe.	stecrran,	tungan,	eágan.
Dat.	sterre,	tonge,	eȝe	steorran,	tungan,	eágan.
Acc.				steorran,	tungan,	eáge.

	E.E.		PLURAL.	A.S.		
	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*	*Masc.*	*Fem.*	*Neut.*
Nom. Acc.	sterren,	tongen,	eȝen.	steorran,	tungan,	eágan.
Gen.	sterrene,	tongene,	eȝene.	steorrena,	tungena,	eágena.
Dat.	sterren,	sterren,	eȝen.	steorrum,	tungum,	eagum.

In like manner are declined:—*bee*, pl. *been; chirche*, pl. *chirchen; eare, ere* (ear), pl. *earen, eren; flo* (arrow), pl. *flon; fo* (enemy), pl. *fon; gome, gume* (man), pl. *gomen; to* (toe), pl. *ton, toon; wise* (manner), pl. *wisen; woke, wuke* (week), pl. *woken.*

Lefdye (lady); *wriȝte*, a wright, workman; *time; eorþe* (earth)—although belonging to this declension, generally form the plural in *-es*.

Class ii.

	E.E.	A.S.
	SINGULAR.	
Nom.	sawel, sauel (soul).	sáwel.
Gen.	sowle, soule.	sáwle.
Dat. Acc.	sowle, soule.	sáwle.
	PLURAL.	
Nom.	sowlen, soulen.	sáwla.
Gen.	sowlene, soulene.	sáwla, sawlena.
Dat. Acc.	sowlen, soulen.	sáwlum, sáwla.

Thus are declined:—*ben* (prayer), pl. *benen; edder* (adder), pl. *eddren; lay* (law), pl. *layen, lawen; syn* (sin), pl. *synnen, sunnen; tide* (time), pl. *tiden. Niȝt* (night), *wiȝt* (wight, creature), remain unchanged in the plural. Cp. the compounds *se'ennight, fortnight. World* often forms the genitive singular in *-es*. *Hand, sin*, form also the plural in *-e*, as *honde, sinne*, hands, sins.

Class iii.

	E. E.	A.S.
	SINGULAR.	
Nom.	dore (door).	dur-u.
Gen.	dore.	dure.
Dat. } Acc. }	dore.	{ dure, dura.
	PLURAL.	
Nom.	doren.	dura.
Gen.	dorene.	dura (durena).
Dat. } Acc. }	doren.	{ durum, dura.

Like *dore* are declined *denne*, a den; *gife*, a gift.

To this declension belonged originally *cu*, *cou* (cow), pl. *kun*, *ken* (kine). The Northern dialect prefers *ky*, *kye*.

Genitive of Feminine Nouns.—From the above declensions of feminine nouns it is seen that the genitive case is denoted by the vowel *-e* and not *-es*. Chaucer has '*heorte blood*,' heart's blood; '*widewe sone*,' widow's son; '*The Prioresse Tale*' the Tale of the Prioress. This rule is well illustrated in the modern terms *Lord's day* and *Lady day* (the day of our lady, the Virgin Mary).

Dialectical varieties.—As early as the latter part of the twelfth century we find a tendency in Northern writers to adopt the *-es* as the genitive inflexion of feminine as well as of masculine nouns.

Plurals in -en.—We often find the same words forming their plurals in *-es* and *-en*, even in Southern writers.

DIVISION II.—*Class* i.

E.E.	SINGULAR.	A.S.
Nom. and Acc.	hors (horse).	hors.
Gen.	horses.	horses.
Dat.	horse.	horse.

	E.E.	PLURAL.	A.S.
Nom. and Acc.	hors.		hors.
Gen.	horse.		horsa.
Dat.	horse.		horsum.

After the same manner are declined:—*hus* (house); *der* (deer); *bern, barn* (child); *spel* (story); *schep* (sheep); *wif* (woman, wife); *ȝer* (year). *Wilde der, wilde hors*, signify wild animals, wild horses; *horse knaves* = horse-servants, grooms. In modern English, *deer, horse, sheep, swine, year*, have a *collective* sense and remain unchanged in the plural.

Shakespeare (*Ant. and Cleop.* iii. 6) uses *hors* as a collective name:

> "The wife of Anthony
> Should have an army for an usher, and
> The neighs of *horse* to tell of her approach."

Class ii.

	E.E.	SINGULAR.	A.S.	
Nom. and Acc.	schip (ship),	traw, trow, (tree).	scip,	treów.
Gen.	schipes,	trowes, trauwes.	scipes,	treówes.
Dat. Acc.	schipe,	trauwe. trowe.	scipe, scip,	treówe. treów.
		PLURAL.		
Nom. and Acc.	schipen,	trauwen, trowen, tren.	scipu,	treówu.
Gen.	schipene, schipe,	trauwene, trowene, trene.	scipa,	treówa.
Dat. Acc.	schipen,	trauwen, trouwen, tren.	scipum, scipu,	treówum. treówu.

In the same way are declined:—*deovel* (devil); *fat* (vat); *heved, heaved* (head); *lim* (limb); *riche* (kingdom); *token* (sign); *sorwe* (sorrow); *wonder* (marvel); *werre* (war). *Calf, child, ey*

(egg), *lamb*, form their plural in *-ren* (originally *-ru*), as—*Calvren* (A.S. *cealfru*); *children*, *childern* (A.S. *cildru*); *eyren* (A.S. *ægru*); *lambren* (A.S. *lambru*).

Dialectical varieties.—The Northern dialect avoids the use of these plurals in *-ren*. All except *child* (pl. *childer*) form their plurals in *-es*.

DIVISION III.—*Class* i.

E.E.	SINGULAR.	A.S.
Nom. and Acc.	del (part).	dǽl.
Gen.	deles.	dǽles.
Dat. / Acc.	dele.	dǽle. / dǽl.
	PLURAL.	
Nom. and Acc.	deles.	dǽlas.
Gen.	delene.	dǽla.
Dat. / Acc.	deles.	dǽlum.

Thus also are declined:—*day*; *engel* (angel); *feld* (field); *muth* (mouth); *king*; *ston* (stone); *wey* (way). *Fend* (enemy), *frend*, *freond* (friend), are used as plurals, the older forms being *fýnd* or *feónd*, *frýnd* or *freónd*. *Winter* has the pl. *winter* and *winters*; *got*, *gayt* (goat) makes the pl. *geet* (Northern *gayt*). *Fader* drops the *-es* in the genitive case.

Class ii.

E.E.	SINGULAR.	A.S.
Nom. and Acc.	sone, sune (son).	sunu.
Gen.	sone, sune.	suna.
Dat. / Acc.	sone, sune.	suna.
	PLURAL.	
Nom.	sonen, sunen (sune, sunes).	suna.
Gen.	sonene, sunene.	suna.
Dat.	sonen, sunen.	sunum.
Acc.	sone, sune.	suna.

In the same manner are declined:—*doȝter* (daughter), pl. *doȝtren; moder* (mother), pl. *modren; rother* (ox), pl. *rotheren; suster* (sister), pl. *sustren*. *Brother*, *moder*, *doȝter* are indeclinable in the singular. *Brother* makes the plural *brothren* and *bretheren*.

Dialectical varieties.—The Northumbrian dialect employs *brether*, *brethere* (brethren), and the West-Midland has the curious pl. *deȝter* (daughters).

I. *General Remarks on the Declensions.*

Case endings.—*a*. The dative singular of all the declensions is denoted by a final *-e*.

b. In the Northern dialect the genitive *-es* is often omitted, as *man sone* (son of man); *hefd haire* (hair of the head).

c. No trace of the genitive plural *-ene* or *-en* is to be found in the Northern dialects. The genitive in *-ene* (*-en*, *-yn*), in the other dialects, is often superseded by the dative with a preposition.

d. The A.S. dative pl. *-um*, in some few cases, is denoted by *-e;* in the majority of instances it is the same as the nominative.

II. *Number.*

Plurals in -en.—*a*. The Northern dialect seems to avoid the use of this inflexion, and the only instances that occur are *eghen* (eyes), *oxen*, *hosen*, and *shoon*.

b. *Brether* (brothers), *childer* (children), *hend* (hands), *hern* (brains), *ky* (cows) are properly Northern plurals, but are occasionally found in Midland dialects having Northern tendencies.

ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives have a Definite and an Indefinite form; the former is used when the adjective is preceded by the de-

finite article, a demonstrative or a possessive pronoun; the latter in all other cases.

I. Definite Declension.

Examples—*god* (good); *þe god-e* (the good).

	E.E.		SINGULAR.	A.S.		
	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*	*Masc.*	*Fem.*	*Neut.*
Nom.	god-e,	gode,	gode.	góda,	góde,	góde.
Gen.	goden, gode,	of all genders.		gódan, of all genders.		
Dat.	goden, gode.	,,	,,	gódan.	,,	,,
Acc.	goden, gode.	gode,	gode.	gódan,	gódan,	góde.

PLURAL.

Nom.	goden, gode.	gód-an.
Gen.	godene,[1] gode.	gódena.
Dat.	god-en, gode.	gódum.
Acc.	goden, gode.	gódan.

II. Indefinite Declension.

Example—*god* (good).

	E.E.		SINGULAR.	A.S.		
	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*	*Masc.*	*Fem.*	*Neut.*
Nom.	god,	god,	god.	gód,	gód,	gód.
Gen.	godes,	godre,	godes.	gódes,	gódre,	gódes.
Dat.	gode,	godre,	gode.	gódum,	godre,	godum.
Acc.	godne,	gode,	god.	gódne,	góde,	gód.

[1] This form seldom occurs after A.D. 1200.

	E.E.	PLURAL.	A.S.
	M. F. and N.	*Masc. and Fem.*	*Neut.*
Nom. and Acc.	gode,	góde.	gód(-u).
Gen.	godre,	gód-ra.	gódra.
Dat.	gode,	gódum.	gódum.

Remarks on the Declension of the Adjective.

a. The vocative of adjectives takes the definite inflexion of the strong declension, and terminates in *-e*; as, 'O *stronge* god,' 'O *ȝonge* (young) Hughe.'

b. The genitive singular of the indefinite declension is more often expressed by the *dative* with a preposition than by the inflexion *-es*.

Such forms as *alleskynnes* (all kinds of), *noskynnes* (no kind of), are instances of the genitives *alles* (of all) and *nones* (of none).

The Northern dialect frequently employs the contracted forms *alkin* (all kind of); *nankin*, *nakin* (no kind of); *ilkin* (each kind of); *sumkin* (some kind of); *whatkin* (what kind of).

c. The genitive plural *-re* is retained in but few cases; *beye* (both) makes gen. pl. *beire* (Northern *bather*); its latest example is *alre*, *alder*, *alther* (of all).

d. Adjectives qualifying nouns of Romance origin form their plural in *-es*, as *wateres principales* (chief rivers); *thinges espiritueles* (spiritual things).

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

The comparative and superlative of adjectives are regularly formed by adding *-ere*, *-er*, and *-este*, *-est* to the indefinite form. The Southern dialect often employs *-ore*, *-or*, and *-oste*, *-ost*; and the Northern *-are*, *-ar*, and *-aste*, *-ast*, instead of *-ere* and *-este*.

Adjectives and adverbs ending in *-lich*, *-liche*, have *-laker*

or *-loker* in the comparative, and *-lakest* or *-lokest* in the superlative. Adjectives and adverbs in the Northern dialect end in *-lic*, *-like*, or *-ly*, instead of *-lich*, *-liche*.

IRREGULAR COMPARISONS.

The following adjectives are irregularly compared :—

POSITIVE.		COMPARATIVE.	A. S.	SUPERLATIVE.	A. S.
er, ere, ar, or	(before, early),	erur,	ærre,	erst, arst, orest,	ærest.
ald, old	(old),	aldre, eldre,	yldre,	eldest,	yldest.
bad,		badder, wers, wors,	wyrs,	worst,	wyrst.
fer	(far),	firre, fer, ferre,	fyrre, fyr,	ferrest,	fyrrest.
god	(good),	bet, betre,	bet,	best,	betest. betst.
heh, heȝ	(high),	hirre, herre,	hýrre,	heȝest, hest, hext,	héhst. hýhst.
ille	(bad),	war,[1]		worst.	
yvel, uvel	(evil),	warre,[1] werre, worre,		werst.	
lang, long	(long),	leng, lenger,	lenger,	lengest,	lengest.
lyte	(little),	lasse, lesse, les,	læsse, læs,	lest,	læst.

[1] *War*, *warre*, are not found in the Southern dialect.

POSITIVE.		COMPARATIVE.	A.S.	SUPERLATIVE.	A.S.
mikel, michel, muchel, miche, moche	(much),	mo, mor,	má, máre,	most, mest,	mæst.
neg, neȝ, neh	(nigh),	nerre, ner,	nearre, near, nyr,	neȝest, nest, next,	nyhst, nehst.
sare, sore	(sore),	sarre, sorre,		sarrest. sorest.	

NUMERALS.

NUMERALS.	ORDINALS.
þe (þat) forme, fyrste (ton, tone = that one)	first.
þe (þat) oþer, toþer (= that other),	second.
þe (þat) þridde,	third.
ferþe,	fourth.
fifte,	fifth.
sixte, sexte,	sixth.
seofeþe, seveþe,	seventh.
eiȝteoþe. eiȝteþe,	eighth.
niþe,	ninth.
tiþe, teþe.	tenth.

Dialectical varieties.—*Twin* (two), *thrin* (three), *fon*, *fone*, *fune* (few), are Northern forms.

The Southern numerals answering to *seventh*, *eighth*, &c., end in *-þe*, *-the;* the corresponding Northern numerals end

in *-end* (occasionally in *-and*), as *sevend*, *aghtend*, *achtand*, *neghend*, *tend*, and are due to Norse influence. The Kentish dialect prefers *-ende* to -þe, agreeing with the Old Frisian forms in *-nd*. Many Midland works have examples of forms in *-nþe*.

DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES.

	E.E.		SINGULAR.		A.S.		
	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*		*Masc.*	*Fem.*	*Neut.*
Nom.	þe,	þa, þeo, þo,	þat, þet.		se,	seo,	þæt.
Gen.	þes,[1]	þare, þere,	þes.		þæs,	þǽre,	þæs.
Dat.	þan,	þare,[2] þere,	þan.		þám,	þǽre,	þám.
Acc.	þen, þene, þan, þane,	þo, þe,	þat. þet.		þone,	þá,	þæt.
Abl.	. . . . .				þý,	þý,	þý.[3]

	PLURAL.	
Nom. and Acc.	þo, þa.	þa.
Gen.	þare, þere.	þára.
Acc. and Dat.	þan.	þám.

	E.E.		SINGULAR.		A.S.		
	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*		*Masc.*	*Fem.*	*Neut.*
Nom.	þis, þes,[4]	þeos, þues,[4]	þis.		þes,	þeós,	þis.

[1] Not often employed. [2] Sometimes written *þar*.
[3] Properly instrumental, as *þy má* = eo magis.
[4] Retained as late as A.D. 1387.

	E.E.		SINGULAR.	A.S.		
	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*	*Masc.*	*Fem.*	*Neut.*
Gen.	þises,	þisse,	þises.	þises,	þisse,	þises.
Dat.	{ þise, þisen, }	þisse,	þise.	þisum,	þisse,	þisum.
Acc.	{ þisne, þerne,[1]	{ þos, þise, }	þis.	þisne,	þás,	þis.

PLURAL.

Nom.	þeos, þues, þes, þos, þis, þise.	þás.
Gen.	þise, þisse.	þissa.
Dat.	{ þise, þisen. }	þisum.
Acc.	þes, þise, &c.	þás.

Dialectical varieties.—*a.* In the Northern dialect the definite article is indeclinable in the singular number. The plural is *þa* or *þaa.*

b. In the Southern dialect *þat* or *þet* is the neuter article; in the Northern it is used as a demonstrative adjective, having for its plural *þas* = those.

c. *Þisser*, *þissere*[2] (gen. and dat. sing. fem.) is occasionally, in the Kentish dialect, used instead of *þisse* (with preposition); and *þissere*[3] (gen. and dat. pl. fem.) for *þisse* (A.S. *þissa*).

d. Demonstrative adjectives peculiar to the Northern dialect are:—

1. *Þir*, *þer*, *þere* (Icelandic, *þau*, *þeir*, *þær*) (these).
2. *Swilk*, *slike*, *silk*, *sic* (such).
3. *Ilka*, each (one).

e. *Þellych*, *þellyche* (*þilk*, *þulk*, *þilke*, *þulke*) (this, suchlike, these), is peculiar to the Southern dialect.

[1] *Þerne* = *þesne*, is peculiar to the Kentish dialect.
[2] A.S. *þissere.* [3] A.S. *þissera.*

PRONOUNS.

I. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

The personal pronouns are—*Ich* (I), *þu*, *þou* (thou), *he* (he), *heo* (she), *hit* (it).

	E.E.	SINGULAR.	A.S.	
Nom.	Ich, uch,[1] ic, ik, I,[2]	þu, þou.	Ic,	þu.
Gen.	min, mi,	þin, þi.	mín,	þín.
Dat. Acc.	me,	þe.	me,	þe.

	DUAL.	PLURAL.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
Nom.	wit,[3]	we.	wit,	we.
Gen.	unker,	ure, ur.	uncer,	úre.
Dat. Acc.	unc, unk, hunke,	ous, us.	unc,	ús.
Nom.	get, git,	ȝe, ȝhe, ye.	git,	ge.
Gen.	gunker,	eower, gure, ȝure.	incer	eówer.
Dat. Acc.	gunk,	eow, ow, ou, ȝou, yow.	inc,	eów.

	E.E.		SINGULAR.	A.S.		
	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*	*Masc.*	*Fem.*	*Neut.*
Nom.	a, ha, he,	heo, hi, hy, ho, hue,	hit, it.	he,	heó,	hit.

[1] This pronoun is still preserved in the South-Western dialects under the forms *Ucb* and *Utchy*.

[2] *Ic*, *Ik*, and *I* are Northern forms.

[3] The dual of the personal pronouns are seldom employed, and seem to have been disused before A.D. 1300.

	E.E.		SINGULAR.	A.S.		
	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*	*Masc.*	*Fem.*	*Neut.*
Gen.	his,	hire,	his.	his,	hire,	his.
Dat.	him,	hire,	him.	him,	hire,	him.
Acc.	hine,[1] him,	hire, hi, his,	hit, it.	hine,	hi,	hit.

PLURAL.		
Nom.	hi, hii, heo.	hí.
Gen.	hire, here, heore, huere, hor.	hira (heora).
Dat.	heom, huem, hem, hom.	him (heom).
Acc.	hi, his, hise, is.	hi.

The personal pronouns are frequently used reflectively; as, *Iche me reste*, I rest myself.

Self is declined like an adjective (in the oblique cases, *selve* sing., *selven* pl.); so that we easily understand such forms as *Ich silf* = I myself, *þu silf* = thou thyself; (*Ich*) *me sylf* = I myself, where *self* is placed after the *dative* of the personal pronoun. Cp. Fr. *moi-même*, *lui-même*, &c.

Dialectical varieties.—*a.* *He* = East-Midland for *hi*, they; *ho* = West-Midland for *heo*, she; *sco*, *scho* = Northern for *heo*, she.[2]

b. *A* (*Ha* = he, she, it, they) is peculiar to the Southern dialect.

c. *His* (*hise*, *is*) = them; *his* (*is*), her, occur in *Southern* writers, but are wholly unknown in the Northern dialect. *is* = them, is found in *Genesis and Exodus* (East-Midland), where it coalesces with (1) verbs, as *caldes* = *calde es*,[3] called

[1] *Hine* (*ine*, *in*) = him, is still retained in the modern Southern dialect; as, 'I seed *en*' = I saw him

[2] *Shee* and *they* (*thay*) do not occur in any pure Southern writer before A.D. 1387

[3] The oldest form of this pronoun is *hes*.

them; *dedis* = *dede is*, placed (did) them: (2) with pronouns, as *hes* = *he* + *is*, he, them; *wes* = *we* + *is*, we, them.

d. The pronoun *hit* (it) in the West-Midland dialect is used as a possessive pronoun; as *hit dedeȝ*, its deeds; *hit coosteȝ*, its properties.

e. *Hit* or *it* in the East-Midland dialect coalesces with (1) verbs, as *sagt* = *sag it*, saw it; *havedit* = *havede* + *it*, had it; *wast* = *was* + *it*, it was: (2) with pronouns, as *ghet*, *get* = she, it.

f. *Hine*, him, is not found in the Northern dialects.

g. *Þaa*, *þai* (they); *þair*, *þar* (their); *þam*, *þaim* (them)—are Northern forms, and are not used by Southern writers.

h. *Þei* is a Midland form of *þai* (they).

i. In the Southern dialect the personal pronoun *Ich* coalesces (1) with the 3rd pers. pl. as *Ichom* = I them; (2) with verbs as *Ichot* = *Ich wot*, I know; *Icham* = *Ich am*, I am; *Icholle* = *Ich wolle*, I will. *Nuly* = *ne* + *wule* + *y*, I will not. *Mosti* = *moste* + *i*, I must.

II. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

The possessive pronouns are identical in form with the genitive case, e.g. *ure* = our, ours, of us; *eoure*, *ore*, *ȝoure* = your, yours, of you; *here* = their, theirs, of them.

Dialectical varieties.—The Northern forms corresponding to *ure*, *eower*, *here*, are *urs*, *ȝoures*, *thairs*. In some of the Midland dialects we find *ouren* (ours), *youren* (yours), *heren* (theirs), all of which are used by Wicliffe. In some Midland dialects *heres* and *hores* = theirs, occur for *here*.

III. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

E.E.

	Masc. and Fem.	*Neut.*
Nom.	hua, huo,	huet, huat, wat.
Gen.	huas, huos, wos,	
Dat.	huam, hwom, wom,	huam, wam, wom.
Acc.	huam, huan, wan,	huet, huat, wat.

A.S.

	Masc. and Fem.	*Neut.*
Nom.	hwá,	hwæt.
Gen.	hwæs,	hwæs.
Dat.	hwám (hwæm),	hwám (hwæm).
Acc.	hwone (hwæne),	hwæt.
Abl.	hwý,	hwý.

Dialectical varieties.—*a. Wha, qua* (who), *quas* (whose), *quam* (whom), *quat* (what), are Northern forms (and occasionally adopted by some of the Midland dialects) for *hua, huas, huam, huet* (*wat*).

b. Me is used in the Southern dialect as an indefinite pronoun answering to Fr. *on*, one, they; e.g. *me telþ*, one esteems; *me seide*, one said. The Northern dialect uses *man* (Ger. *man*) in the same way.

Wha (*qua*) is used indefinitely, e.g. *als wha say* = as *one* may say.

VERBS.

Moods.—There are four moods—Indicative, Subjective, Imperative, and Infinitive. Besides the ordinary infinitive there is a gerund (used after *to*);—infin. *comen*, to come; ger. *to comene*. This distinction between the two forms is not always preserved.

Tenses.—Only two tenses are formed by inflection—the Present and the Past.

Participles.—The present participle ends in *-inde;* the past participle has the prefix *i-* or *y-*, unless the verb commences with one of the following prefixes: *a-*, *at-*, *bi-*, *be-*, *for-*, *vor-*, *of-*, *to-*, *un-*, *wiþ-*.

There are two conjugations of verbs, the Strong (or irregular), and the Weak (or regular):—

I. WEAK VERBS.

Class i.

INFINITIVE MOOD—*Lovien, loven,* to love.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	E.E. PRESENT. Sing.	Plural.	A.S. Sing.	Plural.
1.	lovie, love,	lovieth, loveth.	lufige,	*a.* lufiaȝ. *b.* lufige.[1]
2.	lovest,	lovieth, loveth.	lufast,	lufiaȝ.
3.	loveth,	lovieth, loveth.	lufaȝ,	lufiaȝ.
	PRET.			
1.	lovede,	loveden.	lufode,	lufoden.
2.	lovedest,	loveden.	lufodest,	lufodon.
3.	lovede,	loveden.	lufode,	lufodon.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

	PRESENT.	
Sing.	lovie, love.	lufige.
Plur.	lovien, loven.	lufion.
	PRET.	
Sing.	lovede.	lufode.
Plur.	loveden.	lufodon.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	love.	lufa.
Plur.	*a.* lovieþ, loveþ.	*a.* lufiaȝ.
	b. lovie, love (followed by the pronoun).	*b.* lufige.

GERUND.

to lovienne, lovene. to lufigenne.

[1] The form *b* is used in all persons when the pronoun follows, as *lufige we.*

E.E.	PRES. PART.	A.S.
lovinde.		lufigende.
	PAST PART.	
i-loved, y-loved.		gelufod.

Like *lovie*, to love, are conjugated *clepie*, to call; *herie*, to praise; *hopie*, to hope; *makie*, to make; *schunie*, to shun; *tholie*, to suffer. Many verbs of this class drop the *i*, and are written *love*, *clepe*, &c.

Class ii.

Infinitive Mood—*Heren* (A.S. *hýran*), to hear.

E.E.		A.S.	
Sing.	Plural.	Sing.	Plural.
	PRESENT.		
1. here,	hereth.	hýre,	*a.* hýraþ. *b.* hýre.
2. herest, herst,	hereth.	hýrst,	hýraþ.
3. hereth, herth,	hereth.	hýrþ,	hýraþ.
	PRET.		
1. herde,	herden.	hýrde,	hýrdon.
2. herdest,	herden.	hýrdest,	hýrdon.
3. herde,	herden.	hýrde,	hýrdon.

Subjunctive Mood.

PRESENT.	
Sing. here.	hýre.
Plur. heren.	hýron.
PRET.	
Sing. herde.	hýrde.
Plur. herden.	hýrdon.

Imperative Mood.

Sing. her.	hýr.

	E.E.	A.S.
Plur.	hereth.	*a.* hýraþ.
	here.	*b.* hýre.

GERUND.

to herenne, heren.	to hýrenne.

PRES. PART.

herinde.	hýrende.

PAST PART.

i-herd. / y-herd.	ge-hýred.

In the 3rd pers. sing. indic. of verbs having *t* or *d* for the last syllable of the root, *t* is often used for *-teþ* or *deþ*, as—

gret = *gredeþ*, cries.
let = *letteþ*, hinders.
let = *ledeþ*, leads.
sent = *sendeþ*, sends.
went = *wendeþ*, turns, wends.

If the root of the verb ends in *d* or *t* doubled, or preceded by another consonant, the *de* or *te* of the past tense and *-d* or *-t* of the past participle are omitted, e.g.—

wenden, to turn, pret. *wende*, past part. *wend.*
letten, to hinder, „ *lette*, „ „ *let.*

The following verbs, among many others, belong to this class :—

PRESENT.	PRET.	PAST PART.
Callen, to call,	calde,	icald.
Demen, to judge,	demde,	idemed, idemt.
Dippen, to dip,	dipte,	idipt.
Greden, to cry,	gredde,	igred.
Hiden, / Huden, to hide,	hidde, / hudde,	ihid. / ihud.

PRESENT.	PRET.	PAST PART.
Kythe, to shew,	kydde,	ikid.
	kudde,	ikud.
Kepen, to keep,	kepte,	ikept.
Lenden, to lend,	lende,	ilent.
		ilend.
Leren, to teach,	lerde,	ilerd.
Lette, to hinder,	lette,	ilet.
Meten, to meet,	mette,	imet.
Schriden, Schruden, to clothe,	schridde,	ischrid.
	schrudde,	ischrud.
Senden, to send,	sende,	isent.
Wenen, to ween,	wende,	iwend.

Some few verbs have double forms in the preterite and past participle.

PRESENT.	PRET.	PAST PART.
Clothen, Clethen, to clothe,	cledde,	icled.
	cladde,	iclad.
Delen, to deal.	delte,	idelt.
	dalte,	idalt.
Leden, to lead,	ledde,	iled.
	ladde,	ilad.
Leven, to leave,	lefte,	ileft.
	lafte,	ilaft.
Reden, to advise,	redde,	ired.
	radde,	irad.
Spreden, to spread,	spredd,	ispred.
	spradde,	isprad.
Swelten, to die,	swelte,	iswelt.
	swalte,	iswalt.
Swetten, to sweat,	swette, swatte,	iswet.
		iswat.

PRESENT.	PRET.	PAST PART.
Thretten, to threaten,	threttе,	ithret.
	thratte,	ithrat.

Cacche (catch), *lacchen* (seize), *techen* (teach), make the preterites *caȝte*, *cauȝte*; *laȝte*, *lauȝte*; *taȝte*, *tauȝte*.

Habben (*hebban*), to have, is thus conjugated:—

Indic. Pres. 1. habbe (hebbe, have).
2. hafst (havest, hast, hest).
3. hafth (haveth, hath, heth).
Plural, 1, 2, 3. habbeth, haveth.
Pret. hafde, havede, hade, hadde, hedde.

Class iii.

INDICATIVE MOOD—*Tellen* (A.S. *tellan*), to tell.

	E.E. PRESENT. Sing.	Plural.	A.S. Sing.	Plural.
1.	telle,	telleth.	telle,	*a.* tellaþ. *b.* telle.
2.	tellest, telst,	telleth.	telst,	tellad.
3.	telleth, telth,	telleth,	telþ,	tellaþ.
	PRET.			
1.	tealde, tolde,	tealden, tolden.	tealde,	tealdon.
2.	tealdest, toldest,	tealden, tolden.	tealdest,	tealdon.
3.	tealde, tolde,	tealden, tolden.	tealde,	tealdon.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

Sing.	telle.	telle.
Plur.	tellen.	tellon.

	E.E.	PRET.	A.S.
Sing.	tealde, tolde.		tealde.
Plur.	tealden, tolden.		tealdon.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	telle.	tele.
Plur.	telleth.	*a.* tellaþ, *b.* telle.

GERUND.

to tellenne.	to tellanne.

PRES. PART.

tellinde.	tellende.

PAST PART.

i-teald, i-told.	geteald.

If the root of the verb ends in a double consonant, the 2nd pers. sing. imp. ends in *-e*, as *sullen*, to sell, imp. *sulle*. In other cases the final *-e* is dropped. To this class belong the following verbs:—

PRESENT.		PRET.	PAST PART.
Beggen, beyen, Bigen, biggen,	to buy,	boȝte.	iboȝt.
Bringen, to bring,		broȝte,	ibroȝt.
Reche, to reck,		roȝte,	iroȝt.
Seche, to seek,		soȝte.	isoȝt.
Sellen, Sullen,	to sell,	sealde, solde,	iseald. isold.
Worchen, Werchen,	to work,	wroȝte,	iwroȝt.
Þenchen, to seem,		þoȝte, þuȝte,	iþoȝt.

Seggen, *seyen*, to say, makes the 2nd and 3rd pers. indic. *seist* (*sayst*); *seith* (*sayþ*); 3rd pers. pret. *sede* (*seide*).

Legge, to lay, makes 3rd pers. pret. *lede* (*leide*).

Willen, to will, makes 1st pres. indic. *wille*, *wolle*; 2nd, *wilt*, *wolt*; 3rd, *wile*, *wule*, pl. *willeth*; pret. 1. *wolde*, *wulde*; 2. *woldst*; 3. *wolde*.

II. STRONG (OR IRREGULAR) VERBS.

DIVISION I.

(No change of vowel in the preterite plural.)

INFINITIVE MOOD—*Holden*[1] (A.S. *healdan*), to hold.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	E.E.		PRESENT.	A.S.
	Sing.	Plural.	Sing.	Plural.
1.	holde,	holdeth.	healde,	*a.* healdaȝ. *b.* healde.
2.	holdest,	holdeth.	hylst.	healdaȝ.
3.	halt,	holdeth.	hylt, healt,	healdaȝ.
			PRET.	
1.	heold, held,	heolden, helden.	heóld,	heóldon.
2.	heolde, helde,	heolden, helden.	heólde,	heóldon.
3.	heold, held,	heolden, helden.	heóld,	heóldon.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

Sing.	holde.	healden.
Plur.	holden.	healdon.

[1] In the Kentish dialect it is written *healden* (*healde*).

	E.E.	PRET.	A.S.
Sing.	heolde, helde.		heólde.
Plur.	heolden, helden.		heóldon.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	hold.	heald.
Plur.	*a.* holdeth.	*a.* healdaþ.
	b. holde.	*b.* healde.

GERUND.

to holdenn. to healdanne.

PRES. PART.

holdinde. healdende.

PAST PART.

iholden. gehealden.

The verbs belonging to this division may be divided into three classes :—

1st class, *e* or *a* (originally *æ* or *ea*) in the preterite.
2nd class, *eo* or *e* in the preterite.
3rd class, *o* or *u* in the preterite.

Class i.

PRES.	PRET.	PAST PART.
a. Beren, to bear,	ber, bar, bor,	iboren.
Bidden, to ask, bid,	bed, bad,	iboden.
Bihoten, to promise,	bihet,	bihoten.
Breken, to break,	brec, brak, brok,	ibroken.

PRES.	PRET.	PAST PART.
Eten, to eat,	et, at,	eten.
Forȝeten, to forget,	forȝet, forȝat, forȝot,	forȝoten, forȝeten.
Fon, fongen, to take,	feng, veng,	ifongen.
ȝiven, ȝeven, to give,	ȝef, ȝaf, yaf,	iȝeven, iȝoven.
Hoten, to command,	het,	ihoten.
Hebben, to heave,	haf, hof, hef,	ihoven.
Liggen, to lie,	lei,	ileien.
Sitten, to sit,	set, sat,	iseten.
Speken, to speak,	spec, spak, spok,	ispeken, ispoken.
Steken, to close,	stek, stac,	istoken. isteken.
Stelen, to steal,	stel, stal	istele. i-stolen.
Wreken, to wreak,	wrek wrak,	iwreken. iwroken.
b. Cumen, Comen, to come,	com, cam,	i-comen. icumen.
Nimen, to take,	nem, nom, nam,	inomen, inumen.

Class ii.

PRES.	PRET.	PAST PART.
Beten, to beat,	beot, bet,	i-beten.
Cnowen, to know,	kneow, knew,	i-knowen.
Fallen, Vallen, to fall,	feol, fel, fil, vil, vul,	ifallen.
Gnawen,	gnew,	ignawen.
Hewen, to hew,	heow, hew,	ihewen.
Hongen, Hingen, to hang,	heng, hing,	ihangen.
Hote, to command,	hight,	ihoten.
name,	het,	ihaten.
Lepen, Lhepen, to leap,	leop, lep, hlip,	ilopen.
Leten, Laten, to let,	let,	ileten.
Slepen, to sleep,	sleop, slep,	islepen.
Swepen, to sweep,	swep,	iswopen.
Wepen, to weep,	weop, wep,	iwepen. iwopen.
Waschen, to wash,	wesch, weisch, weis,	iwaschen.
Waxen, to grow,	wex, wax,	iwoxen. iwaxen.
Welde, to wield,	weld,	iwolden.

Class iii.

PRES.	PRET.	PAST PART.
Draȝen, Drawen, to draw,	dro3, drou3, dru3,	idraȝen, idrawen.
Faren, to go,	for,	ifaren.
Hleȝen, Laȝen, Laghen, to laugh,	lo3, logh, lough,	iloȝen.
Forsaken, to forsake.	forsoc,	forsaken.
Graven, to bury,	grof,	igraven.
Sle, to slay,	slo3, slow, slou3, slug,	islaȝen. islawen. isleien.
Schapen, to create,	schop, schup,	ischopen. ischapen.
Standen, to stand,	stod,	istanden.
Taken, to take,	toc, tok, touk,	itaken.
Waken, to watch,	woc, wok, wouk,	iwaken.

DIVISION II.

(Change of vowel in the preterite plural.)

INFINITIVE MOOD—*Binden*, to bind; *drifan*, to drive; *clúfen*, to cleave. (A.S. *Bindan*, *drifan*, *clúfan*.)

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	E.E. PRESENT. Sing.	Plural.	A.S. PRESENT. Sing.	Plural.
1.	binde,	bindeþ.	binde,	*a.* bindaȝ, *b.* binde.[1]

[1] *b.* Followed by the personal pronoun.

	E.E. Sing.	E.E. Plural.	A.S. Sing.	A.S. Plural.
		PRESENT.		
	drive,	driveth.	drífe,	*a.* drífaþ, *b.* drífe.
	cleve,	cleveth.	clúfe,	*a.* clúfaþ, *b.* clúfe.
2.	bindest (binst),	bindeþ.	binst,	*a.* bindaþ, *b.* binde.
	drivest,	driveth.	drífst,	*a.* drífaþ, *b.* drífe.
	cleves,	cleveth.	clúfst,	*a.* clúfaþ, *b.* clúfe.
3.	bint,	bindeþ.	bint,	*a.* bindaþ, *b.* binde.
	drifth,	driveth.	drífþ,	*a.* drífaþ, *b.* drífe.
	clefth,	cleveth.	clúfþ,	*a.* clúfaþ, *b.* clúfe.
		PRET.		
1.	bond (band),	bunden.	band,	bundon.
	drof (draf),	driven.	dráf,	drifon.
	clof (claf, clef),	cloven.	cleáf,	clufon.
2.	bunde, bonde,	bunden.	bunde,	bundon.
	drive,	driven.	drife,	drifon.
	clove,	cloven.	clufe,	clufon.
3.	bond (band),	bunden.	band,	bundon.
	drof (draf),	driven.	dráf,	drifon.
	clef (claf, clof),	cloven.	cléaf,	clufon.

Subjunctive Mood.

	E.E.	A.S.
	PRESENT.	
Sing.	binde.	binde.
	drive.	drífe.
	cleve.	clúfe.

	E.E.	PRESENT.	A.S.
Plur.	binden.		bindon.
	driven.		drífon.
	cleven.		clúfon.

PRET.

Sing.	bunde.	bunde.
	drive.	drife.
	cleve.	clufe.
Plur.	bunden.	bundon.
	driven.	drifon.
	cloven.	clufon.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	bind.	bind.
	drif.	drís.
	clef.	clúf.
Plur.	*a.* bindeth.	bindaþ.
	b. binde.	binde.
	a. driveth.	drífaþ.
	b. drive.	drífe.
	a. cleveth.	clúfaþ.
	b. cleve.	clúfe.

GERUND.

bindenne.	to bindanne.
drivenne.	,, drífanne.
clevenne.	,, clúfanne.

PRES. PART.

bindinde.	bindende.
drivinde.	drífende.
clevinde.	clúfende.

E.E.	PAST PART.	A.S.
ibunden.		gebunden.
idriven.		gedrifen.
icloven.		geclofen.

The following verbs belong to this division of the strong conjugation :—

Class i.

	PRES.	PRET.	PAST PART.
a.	Binden, to bind,	band, bond, bound,	ibunden, ibonden.
	Bersten, Bresten, to burst,	barst, brast, borst, brost,	ibrusten, ibrosten.
	Biginnen, to begin,	bigan, bigon,	bigunnen. bigonnen.
	Climben, to climb,	clamb, clomb, clemb,	iclumben, iclomben.
	Delven, to dig,	dalf, delf,	idolven.
	Drinken, to drink,	drank, dronk,	idrunken. idronken.
	Eornen, Yernen, to run,	arn, orn, yarn,	irunnen, iurnen.
	Fiȝte, to fight,	faght, foȝt,	ifoȝten.
	Finden, to find,	fand, fond, found,	ifunden, ifonden.

PRES.	PRET.	PAST PART.
Grinden, to grind,	grond, ground,	igrunden. igrounden.
ȝelden, to requite,	ȝald, ȝeld, ȝold,	iȝolden.
Helpen, to help,	halp, holp,	iholpen.
Melten, to melt,	malt, molt,	imolten.
Singen, to sing,	sang, song,	isungen. isongen.
Sinken, to sink,	sank, sonk,	isunken. isonken.
Swelȝen, to swell,	swal, swol,	iswolȝen.
Swinken, to labour,	swank, swonc,	iswunken. iswonken.
b. Bergen, Bermen, to protect,	barg, berg,	iborȝen. iborwen.
Kerven, to cut,	karf, kerf,	icorven.
Sterven, to die,	starf, sterf,	istorven.
Werpen, to throw,	warp, werp,	iworpen.

Class ii.

PRES.	PRET.	PAST PART.
Abiden, to abide,	abad, abod,	abiden.

PRES.	PRET.	PAST PART.
Biten, to bite,	bat, bot,	ibiten.
Gliden, to glide,	glad, glod,	igliden.
Riden, to ride,	rad, rod,	iriden.
Risen, to rise,	ras, ros,	irisen.
Schinen, to shine,	schan, schon,	ischinen.
Schriven, to shrive,	schraf, schrof,	ischriven.
Smiten, to smite,	smat, smot,	ismiten.
Striven, to strive,	straf, strof,	istriven.
Writen, to write,	wrat, wrot,	iwriten.

Class iii.

PRES.	PRET.	PAST PART.
a. Beden, Beoden, to offer,	bead, bed,	iboden.
Chesen, Cheosen, to choose,	cheas, ches,	ichosen.
Crepen, Creopen, to creep,	creap, crep,	icropen.
Fleon, to flee,	fleȝ, flaw, fleiȝ, vleaȝ,	ifloȝen. iflowen.
Lesen, to lose,	leas, les,	iloren. ilosen.

PRES.	PRET.	PAST PART.
Leȝen, to lie,	leȝ, leiȝ,	iloȝen. ilowen.
Schete, to shout,	schet,	ischoten.
Seon, to see,	seȝ, seg, seiȝ, saw, siȝ, sagh,	isoȝen, isen.
Sethen, to seethe, boil.	seth, seath,	isoden.
Teon, Ten, to go, conduct,	teg, teȝ,	itoȝen.
b. Bugen, Buwen, to bow,	beah, beiȝ,	iboȝen. ibowen.
Dreȝen, Drien, to suffer,	dreg, dreȝ, dreiȝ,	idroȝen.
Lute, Lote, to bow,	leat, let,	iloten.
Loken, to lock,	leac, leak,	iloken.
Stigen, Stiȝen, to ascend,	steg, staw, steȝ, stegh, steiȝ, stih, stiȝ,	istiȝen.
Wrien, Wriȝen, to cover,	wreiȝ, wreȝ,	iwroȝen.

General Remarks on the Strong (or Irregular) Conjugation.

1. If the base of a verb ends in *-e* or *-eo*, the *-e* or *-eo* is the *-e* of the inflexions in the present indicative and imperative, as *fleþ* = flees; *seþ* = sees.

2. Verbs having *-d* or *-t* as the final letter of the root-

syllable, take *-t* instead of *-deð* or *-teð*, as the personal inflexion, as *bint* = bindeth, binds; *grint* = grindeth, grinds; *halt* = holdeth, holds; *rit* = rideth, rides; *stont*, *stent* = standeth, stands.

3. The 2nd and 3rd pers. are frequently contracted thus: *est* = eatest; *binst* = bindest; *drinkþ* = drinks; *drifþ* = drives.

4. Verbs whose base originally terminated in *g* often retain it under the form ȝ in the 2nd and 3rd pers. sing. indic.: as *drawen*, to draw; *draȝst*, drawest; *draȝth*, draws; *fleon*, to fly; *fliȝst*, fliest; *fliȝþ*, flies; *wrien*, to cover; *wriȝþ*, covers.

4. In some verbs the vowel is changed in the 3rd sing. pres. indic., as *holden*, to hold; *halt*, holds; *hoten*, to command, *hat*, commands; *stonden*, to stand, *stent*, stands.

III. ANOMALOUS VERBS.

Some verbs originally strong follow the weak conjugation:

leten, to let,	pret.	*lette*	(orig. *let*).
gripe, to seize,	„	*grapte*	(orig. *grap* or *grop*).
slep, to sleep,	„	*slepte*	(orig. *slep*).
treden, to tread,	„	*trodde*	(orig. *træd*).

1. *Agen*, *awen*, *ogen*, *owen*, to own; 1st and 3rd sing. pres. indic. *ah*, *agh* (*auh*, *awh*, *aȝ*, *ouh*, *og*, *ow*); 2nd, *awe* (*owe*); pl. *aȝen*, *oȝen*, *ogen*, *owen* (*owe*); pret. *aghte*, *auhte*, *aȝte*, *ogte*, *oughte*.

2. *Am* is the 1st pers. sing. of the old infinitive *wesan*, to be. The other persons are as follows:—2nd pers. pres. indic. *ert*, *art*; 3rd, *is*; pret. 1st, *was*, *wes*; 2nd, *were*; pl. *weren*, *were*.[1]

3. *An*, 1st pers. sing., from *unnen*, to grant.

[1] *Sind* (are), occasionally occurs, but is not used after 1250.

4. *Beon*, *ben*, to be; ger. *beonne*, *byenne*. 1st pers. pres. indic. *be*, *bi*, *beo*; 2nd, *bist*, *best*; 3rd, *bith*, *beth*, *beeth*, *buth*: 1st, 2nd and 3rd pers. pl. *beth*, *buth*; imper. pl. *beth*, *buth*.

5. *Cunnen*, to be able, to know; 1st sing. pres. indic. *can*, *con*; 2nd, *cunne*, *const*, *canst*, *cost*; 3rd, *con*; pl. *connen*, *cunnen*; pret. *cuthe*, *couthe*, *coude* (Eng. could); pp. *cuth*, *couth*, known.

6. *Daren*, to dare. 1st sing. pres. indic. *dar*, *der*; 2nd, *darst*, *derst*; 3rd, *dar*; pl. *durren*, *dorren*, *dorre*; pret. *dorste*, *durste*.

7. *Don*, to do; ger. *doenne*, *done*. 1st sing. pres. indic. *do*; 2nd, *dest*, *dost*; 3rd, *deth*; pl. *doth*; pret. *dude*, *dide*, *dede*; imp. *doth*.

8. *Dowen*, *dowe*, to be good, worth; 1st and 3rd pres. *dow*; pl. *dowen*, *dowe*. *Deih* (properly a present) is sometimes used for *doughte* (pret.).

9. *Gon*, to go; ger. *gonne*, *gone*. 1st sing. pres. indic. *go*; 2nd, *gest*, *gost*; 3rd, *geth* (pl. *goth*); pret. *eode*, *ȝeode*, *ȝede*, *yode*; imp. *goth*; pp. *igon*.

10. *Mogen*, *moȝen*, *mowen*, to be able, may; 1st sing. pres. indic. *may* (*mai*, *mey*); 2nd, *miȝt*, *migt*; 3rd, *may* (*mai*); pl. *mowen*, *mouen*, *muwen*; pret. *miȝte*, *mighte* (*moghte*, *moughte*).

11. 1st sing. pres. indic. *mot*,[1] may, must; 2nd, *most*; 3rd, *mot*, *mut*; pl. *moten*; pret. *moste*, *muste*.

12. 1st sing. pres. indic. *schal* (*ssel*), shall; 2nd, *schalt* (*sselt*); 3rd, *schal* (*ssel*); pl. *schulen* (*ssollen*, *ssolle*, *ssule*, *sule*); pret. *schulde*, *scholde* (*ssolde*).

13. 1st and 3rd sing. pres. indic. *þarf* (*therf*, *þar*, *ther*), need; 2nd, *thurfe*; pl. *thurfen*; pret. *þurfte*, *therfte* (*thurte*).[2]

[1] Cp. Ger. *muss*, *musste*.

[2] *Thurste* is sometimes written for *durste*, taking the signification belonging to *þurfte* and *durste*.

14. *Unnen*, to grant; 1st sing. *an*.

15. *Witen*, to know. 1st sing. pres. indic. *wot* (*woot*, *wat*); 2nd, *wost;* 3rd, *wot* (*woot*, *wat*); pl. *witeth;* pret. *wiste*, *wuste;* imp. sing. *wite*, pl. *witeth*.

16. 1st sing. pres. indic. *wille* (*wolle*, *wulle*); 2nd, *wilt*, *wolt;* 3rd, *wile*, *wole*, *wule;* pl. *willeth*, *wolleth*.

Negative Forms.—*Am*, *have*, *wille*, *witen* (know), take negative forms, as *nam*, am not; *nis*, is not; *nas*, was not; *nade*, had not; *nile*, will not; *not*, knows not; *nuste*, knew not.

Dialectical Varieties.—(*a*) *Weak Verbs*.

I. Indicative Mood.

a. Present Tense. (1) For the inflexions of the Northern and Midland dialects in the indic. pres. tense see p. xii. (2) The East-Midland dialect has a tendency to omit *-t* in the 2nd pers. sing., as *findes* = findest.

b. Preterite Tense. (1) The Northern dialect drops *all* the inflexions of persons in the sing. and pl. of weak (and strong) verbs, as 1st, 2nd, 3rd sing. *loved*, *spak;* 1st, 2nd, 3rd pl. *loved*, *spak*. (2) The West-Midland dialect has *-es* (*-ȝ*) as the inflexion of the 2nd pers. pret. of weak verbs, as *lovedes* = lovedest.

The Southern and Midland dialects frequently drop the *-n* in all persons of the plural, as *lovede* = *loveden*, loved.

The Northern dialect prefers the forms *ledde*, *lefte*, *redde*, to *ladde*, *lafte*, *radde* (see p. xxxvi.).

II. Imperative Mood.

The Northern and West-Midland dialects (and occasionally the East-Midland) employ *-es* instead of *-eth* in the 2nd pers. imperative of weak and strong verbs, e.g. *loves*, love (ye or you).

(*b*) *Strong Verbs.*

1. The Northern dialect employs the preterites *bar*, *brak*, *gaf*, *spak*, instead of *ber*, *brek*, *gef* (*ȝef*), *spek*.

2. The Northern dialect retains the *a* in pret. belonging to Classes i. and ii. Division II., as—

NORTHERN.	SOUTHERN.	NORTHERN.	SOUTHERN.
band,	bond.	ras,	ros (roos).
bat,	bot.	smat,	smot (smoot).
fand,	fond.	stang,	stong.
glad,	glod.		

III. Infinitive Mood.

1. The Northern dialect drops the infinitive ending *-en* or *-e*, as well as the gerundial *-enne*.[1]

2. The Southern dialect abounds in infinitives in *-ie*[2] (*ye*, *y*), remnants of older forms in *-ian*, as *hatie*, to hate (A.S. *hat-i-an*); *herye*, to praise (A.S. *her-i-an*); *makie*, to make (A.S. *mac-i-an*). These forms are *never* employed by any Northern writers.

IV. Participles.

a. The pres. participle in the Southern dialect ends in *-inde*, in the Northern *-ande* (*-and*), and in the Midland in *-ende* (*-end*).[3]

b. The passive participle of strong verbs ends in *-en*, but the *n* is often dropped in the Southern and Midland dialects

[1] The gerundial inflection is often corrupted by Southern and Midland writers into *-inge*, as *to sellinge* = *to sellenne*, to sell. As early as the twelfth century we find such forms as *to doende* = *to doenne*, to do; *to delende* = *to delenne*, to divide.

[2] The Mid. Prov. dialects of the Southern counties still retain some of these infinitives, as *sowy*, to sow; *milky*, to milk.

[3] Present participles in *-inge* (*-ing*) are not uncommon in the Southern dialect, and the corruption commenced before A.D. 1300.

(never in the Northern), as *ibroke* = *ibroken ; icorve* = *icorven* (cut).

The Northern dialect always omits the prefix *i-* (*y-*), as *bunden* for *ibunden*, *corven* for *icorven*.

(*c*) *Anomalous Verbs.*

I. The Northern dialect has the following peculiar forms :—

1. *Sal* (= Southern, *schal*, *ssal*), shall, takes *no* inflexion of person in the indic. mood, e.g. present tense, 1st, 2nd, 3rd, sing. *sal*, pl. *sal ;* past tense, 1st, 2nd, 3rd, sing. *suld*, *sulde* (= Southern, *schulde*, *scholde*, *ssolde*), should.
2. *Wil* (pret. *wald*, *walde*) = will, follows the same rule.
3. The verb *to be* is thus conjugated :—1st sing. pres. indic. *-es ;* 2nd, *-es* (occasionally *-ert*) ; 3rd, *-es ;* pl. 1st, 2nd, 3rd, *-er* (occasionally *-es*) ; pret. sing. 1st, 2nd, 3rd, *was* (occasionally *war*) ; pl. *ware* (*war*).
4. The following contracted forms are of frequent occurrence :— *bus* = behoves ; *bud* = behoved ; *ha* = to have ; *ma* = to make ; *mas*, *mase* = makes ; *ta* = to take ; *tas*, *tase* = takes ; *tan* = taken ; *slan* = slain.
5. *Mun*, *mon*, shall, never occurs in any Southern dialect.

II. The West-Midland dialect contracts *schullen* or *schuln* (the pl. of *schal*) into *schin* (*schyn*) or *schun*, e.g. *þay schin knawe* = they shall know.

ADVERBS.

I. COMPARISON.

Adverbs are compared by the affixes *-er* (positive) and *-est* (superlative).

II. PREFIXES.

a- (before a consonant), *an-* (before a vowel) ; as *aȝen*, again ; *anihte*, by night ; *aȝer*, yearly ; *an-ende*, lastly ; *anunder*, under.

Occasionally we find *of* instead of *a*, as *of buve*, above; *of newe*, newly; *adown* = *of dune*, downwards.

III. TERMINATIONS.

1. Adverbs that now end in *-ly* formerly ended in *-liche*. (The adjectival affix sing. is *-lich*.)

2. Adverbs are formed from adjectives by adding a final *-e*, as *soth*, *sooth*, true; *sothe*, *soothe*, truly.[1]

3. *-es* (genitive); *alles*, altogether, of necessity, needs; *azenes*, against; *amiddes*, amidst; *amonges*, amongst; *bisides*, besides; *deathes*, at death, dead; *dazes*, by day; *lives*, alive; *nedes*, of necessity; *newes*, anew; *nizles*, by night; *toged-deres*, together. *Enes*, *ones*, once; *neodes*, needs; *twies*, twice; *hennes*, hence; *thries*, thrice,—are later forms for *en-e*, *henn-e* (*hennen*, *heon-an*); *neod-e*, *twie* (*twien*, A.S. *twíwá*); *thrie* (*thrien*, A.S. *þrýwa*).

4. *-linge*, as *allinge*, altogether; *hedlinge*, headlong; *grov-linge*, on the face, prone; *triflinge*, playfully.

5. *-en* (*-e*), *abouten*, about; *befor-en*, *befor-n*, before; *buven*, *buve*, above; *binnen*, *binne*, within; *with-out-en*, without.

-der, motion to, *hi-der*, *thider*, *whider*, hither, thither, whither.

-en (*-e*), motion from; *hennen*, *henne*, hence; *thennen*, *thenne*, thence; *whennen*, *whenne*, whence, which give rise to the later forms with genitive affix *-es*, as *hennes*, *thennes*, *whennes*.

Dialectical varieties.—1. The Scandinavian forms *hethen*, hence; *quethen* (*whethen*), whence; *thethen*, thence; *sum*, as,—are not used in the Southern dialect.

2. The Northern dialect prefers the prefix *on-* (*o-*) to *a-*, as *on-slepe*, asleep; *o-bak*, aback; *on-rounde*, around.

[1] The loss of the final *-e* explains the modern use of *adjectives* for adverbs, as *right* = rightly; *long* = long (time).

3. In the West-Midland dialect we find *in-* as an adverbal prefix, as *in-blande*, *in-lyche*, alike, *in-mydde*, amidst; *in-monge*, amongst.[1] Chaucer uses *in-fere*, together.

4. The Southern affix *-linge* becomes *-linges* (Sc. *-lins*) in the Northern dialect, as *grovelinges*, on the face, prone; *handlinges*, hand to hand; *hedlinges*, headlong.

5. The Northern dialect employs *-gate* (way) as a suffix, as *al-gate*, always; *how-gate*, how-so; *thus-gate*, thus wise; *swa-gate*, so-wise, in such a manner.

6. *In-with*, within; *ut-with*, without; *forwit*, before—are peculiar to the Northern dialect.

PREPOSITIONS.

The Northern dialect employs *fra* for the Southern *fram* (*vram*), Midland *fro*, from; *at*, *til*, for the Southern *to*; *amel*, *emel*, Southern *amiddes*, amid. *Mide*, *mid*, with; *toppe*, above, are unknown to the Northern dialect.

CONJUNCTIONS.

1. *If* takes a negative form in the West-Midland dialect, as *nif* = if not.

2. *No-but* occurs in the Midland dialect for *only*.

3. *Warn*, *warne* = unless; *thofquether* = nevertheless, are unknown in the Southern dialect.

4. *Ac*, but, is not found in the Northern dialect.

INTERJECTIONS.

Quine, *quin* (= *whi-ne*, why not) occurs in the Northern dialect for *O that!*

[1] *Alike*, *along* (on account of), *among*, are corruptions of A.S. *gelîce*, *gelong*, *gemang*. Cp. *enough* = A.S. *genoh*.

The following sentences are intended to supply some deficiencies in the "Specimens," and to serve as Exercises on the Grammatical Outlines.

1. Suete Jhesu my *soule* fode,
   Thin werkes bueth bo (both) swete ant gode!
2. Suete Jhesu min *huerte* gleem,
   Ybore thow were in Bedlehem.
3. Nime ȝeme of *chirche* stevene.
4. Thre maner peyne man fangeth for his *senne* nede.
5. The wonde swelth and aketh,
   So doth the *naddre* stenge.
6. At the *woke* end spak the ermyte.
7. I have the leten *eddre* blod.
8. The wod bigan to springe
   Of *Rymenhilde* weddinge.
9. The *quene* fader Corineus was ded.
10. Ac *helle* king is oreles (pitiless).
11. This wes on oure *levedy* even.
12. From dethe to lyve he aros thurf oure *levedi* lore,
13. Thu schalt beo *themperesse* peer.
14. That was thin *uncle* lond.
15. Crist was ycleped *hevene* king.
16. Heo wep for hire *sone* blod.
17. Here gode hi solde stille (secretly), and to *thapostlene* fet hit caste.
18. He knoweth one (alone) ilc *sterre* name.

19. A dosyn of *doggen.*

20. Gerner of *gromene* maw.

21. Tuo maner *soulen.*

22. Here wei to schipe hi nome,
And to the *fowelen* parays (parish) thulke dai hi come.

23. Pilatus thurf the *gywene* wille him demde to dethe.

24. Alle *soulen* day an urthe (on earth) riȝt is to holde heȝe.

25. At fourti *daȝen* ende.

26. We nimeth ȝeme of *manne* bure (dwelling).

27. Hit is softest mine *bridde.*

28. I am loth smale *foȝle.*

29. Therthe schoke, the sonne dym bycome in *thare* tyde.

30. Ich am that lyȝt
Of alle *ther* wordle rounde.

31. Atten spousynge ther mot be ryȝt asent of bothe, of man and of *ther* wymman eke.

32. The niȝtingale *hi* iseȝe.

33. To *there* blisse God us bring!

34. Tofore oure levedi *thane* schrewe he gan lede.

35. Zueche tyeares driveth *thane* devil vram *the* herte, as *thet* weter cacheth *thane* hond out of the kechene.

36. He lyest (loses) al his time and (both) *the* niȝt and *thane* day.

37. He restede *thane* zevende day.

38. Mid grate wille Ich habbe *therne* Paske ywylned (desired), thet is to zigge *therne* dyath, *thise* ssame, thise wendinge (departure).

39. He ȝaf him *thisne* ring.

40. Of *thisen* we habbeth vayre vorbysne (example).

41. Alle we habbeth *enne* vader.

42. To *thyssere* joyen (joys) scholle be y-leyd (placed) alle the joyen that moȝe (may) be yseyd (named).

43. To *thyssere* joye longye (belong) scholle alle the joyen that thyre (to her) folle (may befall) of hyre chylde God.

44. Thet (that) thet is to moche to *onen* is to lite to *anothren*.

45. For ȝyf (if) thy wil rejoth (rejoices) more in *enyes kennes* thynges, thou ne onourest (honourest) naȝt God aryȝt.

46. He ne fond *nones kunnes* blisse.

47. In euche (each) *otheres kunnes* quede (fault)
Ich the forȝeve at thisse nede.

48. *Ures forme* faderes gult we abigget (suffer for) alle

49. He is *elches* (each) godes (good) ful.

50. He nemnede *evereches* (every) owe (own) name.

51. Nou of alle *thotherene* (the other) kynedoms aȝen his non was.

52. He scel ne *nenne othrenne* wray (betray),

53. He ssel verst yzy (see) the ȝeve dyadliche synnes, of *huychen* we habbeth yspeke and of *echen* ssel him ssrive (confess)

54. Hi wile deme *evrinne* be his dedes.

55. Tho (those) scullen habben *hardne* dom.

56. He schal *fulne* (foul) deth afonge (take).

57. He yzeȝ (saw) *ane gratne* dyevel.

58. Hii nome *an grete* loverding.

59. The vissere (fisherman) heth more blisse vor to nime ane *gratne* visse (fish) then ane *littlene.*

60. Children bevly (avoid) the velaȝrede of the *greaten.*

61. Dyath is to the *guoden* beginnynge of live.

62. Me (one) ssel (shall) zeche red (advice) ate *yealden* and naȝt mid the *yonge.*

63. Roboam vorlet thane red of the *yealden* guode men.

64. Of here *beire* (*bey* = both) name me makede *anne* (one).

65. Mi muth (mouth) haveth *tweire kunne* salve.

66. He tekþ ous to knawe the greate thinges vram (from) the little, the *preciouses* vram the *viles.*

67. *A* vul (fell) and ne miȝte no leng (longer) sitte.

68. *Ha* beat (beats) and smit and (both) wyf and children ase *ha* were out of his wytte.

69. The dyevel *hine* deþ (causes) to worke.

70. The kyngdom of hevene is *hyre.*

71. Out berste *aithere* hire eȝe (eye).

72. *Heore* is this worldes wynne (bliss).

73. *Here aither* was of other glad.

74. Al this lond beo (shall be) *ȝoure.*

75. Hit is *ure.* *Oure* is the maistry.

76. The kyndom of hevene is *heren.*

77. Some of *ouren* wenten to the grave.

78. His kinges croune he nom and sette *is* upe (upon) the rode heved (head of the cross).

79. Huanne he (cat) heth mid *hire* (the mouse) long yplayed thanne he *his* eth (eats).

80. The guode man yeaf his cou to the preste; he *his* nom and zente *hise* to the othren thet he hedde.

81. Heo wess (washed) the meseles vet (feet) and wipede *is* nessce (softly) and custe *is* wel suete.

82. Bi *than* ȝe wite (learn) *than* ende.

83. Evrilc man mid *than* the (that) he haveð, mai biggen (buy) hevene-riche (heaven).

84. Thou hest yby (been) onboȝsam (disobedient) to thine vader and to thine moder and to *than* to huam thou ssoldest bouȝe (obey).

85. Prede is ybounde ine *than* thet ȝelpth (boasts) of his wytte.

86. And ȝet for al *than* hii broȝte oure loverd to dethe.

87. The stone upe *whan* ich sitte ich fond ligge in a wei ther no neod to ston nas.

88. Tho adde he al is wille vor *wanne* (for which) it was al ido.

89. This were ure faderes of *wan* we beth ycome (descended).

90. *Icham* mid min fon biset; ȝif *ichom* may overcome, Ich ȝou wolle in gret richesse do (place).

91. Ne sixtu (seest thou) wel *icham* alive, *icholle* segge hou it is.

92. *Ichabbe* ysed hit.

93. Thritte wynter *havy* woned in londe her.

94. Mine *wolly* have away.

95. To love *nuly* I noht wonde (cease).

96. *Mosti* ryden to Rybbesdale.

97. For (*wolny*, *nulni*) hi sul fle into the pine of helle.

98. Of *hit* woe wille I wete (learn),
Gif (if) I may *hit* bales bete.

99. Al *get* bit (bites) o twinne (in two),

100. Alle *hes* hadde wiȝ migte (force) bigeten (obtained),

101. Alle *wes* oȝen to haven in mode (mind),

102. Frend (friends) sul *wit* ben,
And trewȝe pligt (pledge) nu *unc* bitwen.

103. Ledeȝ (pass) samen (together) *gunker* lif.

104. Ic sal reden (advise) *gunc* boȝen.

105. Ihesu for love thou *stehe* on rode,
For love thou *seȝe* thine heorte blode.

106. Thou *ȝeve* us weole (weal) and wunne (bliss).

107. Enes thu *sunge*.

108. Thu *slowe* the holi prophete.

109. And ȝet (yet) of graunt (consent) thou *myȝtes* fayle.

110. Thou *wolde*ȝ knawe þer of the stage.

111. The kid is to *seethinge*.

112. And the dragoun stood bifore the womman, thet was to *beringe* chiild, that whan she hadde born chiild, he shulde devoure hir sone. And she chiildede a sone male, that was to *reulinge* alle folkes in an yren ȝerd.

113. The kirke he thrette (threatened) for to *brennyng*.

114. Thu therof *lixt*.

115. Thu *spext* folliche.

116. Hi (they) *werthe* a slepe.

117. He *worth* sik.

118. Lucie *werth* aslepe.

119. Him ne *tyt* non other mede (reward).

120. That vuel (disease) that thu hast so longe ihad ne schal no leng ileste, ac thu *worst* hol and sound, wordle withouten ende.

121. Him thoȝte he *clemde* upon this treo.

122. No man ne *therste* hire brothere nempne (name).

123. Hit *schynde* briȝte.

124. He (rope) nas *isponne* ne *iweve*, ac *ibroide* of strenges longe and siththe (afterwards) as me *knyt* a net, *iknyt* hard and strong, of hard hors her y-maked.

125 His flesch was *ignawe*.

126. And whon he wolde *alles* bicome mon.
He moste be boren of a wommon.

127. No man wolde of him thenche *ene*,
He was *allinge* forȝute clene.

128. Archebischop was he ymaked, *unthonkes* theȝ (though) hit were,

129. And myn *unthonkes* Ich am iwedded.

I.

ENGLISH VERSION OF GENESIS AND EXODUS,

ABOUT A.D. 1250.

The following passages in the life of Joseph are taken from *The Story of Genesis and Exodus*, an Early English song, edited for the Early English Text Society by R. Morris, 1865.

Nothing is known of the author of this interesting version; the MS. from which it is edited was written shortly before A.D. 1300, and the dialect is most probably the *East-Midland* of South Suffolk.

The italics in the following extracts are the expansions of the MS. contractions.

[Lines 1907—1994.]

FOr sextene ger ioseph was old,
Q*u*ane he was in-to egipte sold;
He was iacobes gunkeste sune,
Brictest of waspene,[1] and of witt*er* wune,
If he sag hise breðere mis-faren, 5
His fader he it gan vn-hillen & baren;
He wulde ðat he sulde hem ten
ðat he wel ðewed sulde ben;
for-ði [he] wexen[2] wið gret nið
And hate, for it in ille [herte] lið. 10
ðo wex her hertes niðful & bold
Q*u*anne he hem adde is dremes told,
ðat his handful stod rigt up soren,
And here it leigen alle he*m* bi-foren;

[1] For wasteme. [2] MS. wexem.

And sunne, & mone, & sterres .xie.[1] 15
wurðeden hi*m* wið frigti luue;
ðo seide his fader, "hu mai ðis sen
ðat ðu salt ðus wurðed ben,
ðat ðine breðere, and ic, and she
ðat ðe bar, sulen luten ðe?" 20
ðus he chidden hem bi-twen,
ðoge ðhogte iacob siðe it sulde ben.
Hise breðere kepten at sichem
Hirdnesse, & iacob to sen hem
sente ioseph to dalen ebron; 25
And he was redi his wil to don.
In sichem feld ne fonde he*m* nogt,
In dotayin he fond he*m* sogt;
He knewen hi*m* fro feren kumen,
Hate hem on ros, i*n* herte numen; 30
Swilc nið & hate ros hem on,
He redden alle him for to slon.
"Nai," q*u*ad ruben, "slo we hi*m* nogt,
Oðer sinne may ben wrogt,
Q*u*at-so him drempte ðor q*u*iles he slep, 35
In ðis ðisternesse,[2] old and dep,
Get wurð [h]e worpen naked and cold,
Q*u*at-so his dremes owen a-wold."
ðis dede was don wid[3] herte sor,
Ne wulde ruben nogt drechen ðor; 40
He gede and sogte an oðer stede,
His erue i*n* bettre lewse he dede;
Vdas dor[4] q*u*iles gaf hem red,
ðat was fulfilt of derne sped;
fro galaad men wið chafare 45
Sag he ðor kumen wid spices ware;

[1] For endluue.
[2] For cisternesse.
[3] For wið.
[4] For ðor.

To-warde egipte he gunne ten.
Iudas tagte hu it sulde ben,
Ioseph solde ðe breðere ten,
for .xxx. plates to ðe chapmen; 50
Get wast bettre he ðus was sold,
dan[1] he ðor storue i*n* here wold.
Þan r*u*ben cam ðider a-gen,
to ðat cist*er*nesse he ran to sen;
He missed Ioseph and ðhogte swem, 55
wende him slagen, set up an rem;
Nile he blinnen, swilc sorwe he cliued,
Til him he sweren ðat he liued.
ðo nomen he ðe childes srud,
ðe iacob hadde mad im i*n* prud; 60
He kides blod he wenten it,
ðo was ðor-on an rewli lit.
Sondere men he it leiden on,
And senten it iacob i*n*-to ebron,
And shewed it hi*m*, and boden hi*m* sen 65
If his childes wede it migte ben;
Senten him bode he funden it.
ðo iacob sag dat[2] sori writ,
He gret. and saide ðat "wilde der
Hauen min sune swolgen her." 70
His cloðes rent, in haigre srid,
Long grot and sorge is hi*m* bi-tid.
His sunes comen him to sen,
And hertedin him if it migte ben;
"Nai! nai!" q*u*at he, "helped[3] it nogt, 75
Mai non herti*n*g on me ben wrogt;
ic sal ligten til helle dale,
And groten ðor min sunes bale."

[1] For ðan. [2] For ðat.
[3] For helpeð.

(ðor was in helle a sundri stede,
wor ðe seli folc reste dede; 80
ðor he stunden til helpe cam,
Til ih*es*u crist fro ðeden[1] he[m] nam.)
ðe chapmen skiuden here fare,
In-to egipte ledden ðat ware;
wið putifar ðe kinges stiward, 85
He maden swiðe bigetel forward,
So michel fe ðor is hem told,
He hauen him bogt, he hauen sold.

[Lines 2037—2446.]

Pvtifar trewið hise wiwes tale,
And haued[2] dempt iosep to bale; 90
He bad [him] ben sperd fast[e] dun,
And holden harðe i*n* prisun.
An litel stund, q*u*ile he was ðer,
So gan him luuen ðe p*ri*suner,
And hi*m* de[3] chartre haueð bi-tagt, 95
wið ðo p*ri*sunes to liuen i*n* hagt.
Or for misdede, or for on-sagen,
ðor woren to ðat p*ri*sun dragen,
On ðat ðe kinges kuppe bed,
And on ðe made ðe kinges bred; 100
Hem drempte dremes boðen onigt,
And he wurðen swiðe sore o-frigt;
Ioseph hem seruede ðor on sel,
At here drink and at here mel,
He herde hem m*ur*nen(.) he hem freinde for-q*u*at;
Harde dremes ogen awold ðat. 106
ðo seide he to ðe butuler,
"Tel me ðin drem, mi broðer her.

[1] For ðeðen. [2] For haueð. [3] For ðe.

Q*u*eðer-so it wurðe softe or strong[e],
ðe reching wurð on god bi-long[e]." 110
"Me drempte, ic stod at a win-tre,
ðat adde waxen buges ðre,
Orest it blomede, and siðen bar
ðe beries ripe, wurð ic war;
ðe kinges [kuppe] ic hadde on hond, 115
ðe beries ðor-inne me ðhugte ic wrong,
And bar it drinken to pharaon,
Me drempte, als ic was wune to don."
"Good is," q*u*að Ioseph, "to dremen of win,
heilnesse an blisse is ðer-in; 120
ðre daies ben get for to cumen,
ðu salt ben ut of p*ri*sun numen,
And on ðin offiz set agen;
Of me ðu ðhenke ðan it sal ben,
Bed min herdne to pharaon, 125
ða[t] ic ut of p*ri*sun wurðe don,
for ic am stolen of kinde lond,
and her wrigteleslike holden i*n* bond."
Quað ðis bred-wrigte, "liðeð nu me,
me drempte ic bar bread-lepes ðre, 130
And ðor-in bread and oðer meten,
Q*u*ilke ben wune ðe kinges to eten;
And fugeles hauen ðor-on lagt,
ðor-fore ic am i*n* sorge and hagt,
for ic ne migte me nogt weren, 135
Ne ðat mete fro hem beren."
"Me wore leuere," q*u*ad Ioseph,
"Of eddi dremes rechen swep;
ðu salt, after ðe ðridde dei,
ben do on rode, weila-wei! 140
And fugeles sulen ði fleis to-teren,
ðat sal non agte mugen ðe weren."

Soð wurð so ioseph seide ðat,
ðis buteler Ioseph sone for-gat.
Two ger siðen was Ioseph sperd 145
ðor in p*ri*sun wið uten erd;
Do drempte pharaon king a drem,
ðat he stod bi ðe flodes strem,
And ðeden[1] ut-comen .vii. neet,
Eu*er*ilc wel swiðe fet and gret, 150
And .vii. lene after ðo,
ðe deden ðe .vii. fette wo,
ðe lene hauen ðe fette freten;
ðis drem ne mai ðe king for-geten.
And oðer drem cam hi*m* bi-foren, 155
.vii. eares wexen fette of coren,
On an busk ranc and wel tidi,
And .vii. lene rigt ðor-bi,
welkede, and smale, and drugte numen,
ðe ranc he hauen ðo ou*er*-cumen, 160
To-samen it smiten and, on a stund,
ðe fette ðrist hem to ðo grund.
ðe king abraid and woc in ðhogt,
ðes dremes swep ne wot he nogt,
Ne was non so wis man i*n* al his lond, 165
ðe kude vn-don ðis dremes bond;
ðo him bi-ðhogte ðat buteler
Of ðat him drempte in p*ri*sun ðer,
And of ioseph in ðe prisun,
And he it tolde ðe king pharaun. 170
Ioseph was sone i*n* prisun ðo hogt,
And shauen, & clad, & to hi*m* brogt;
ðe king hi*m* bad ben hardi & bold,
If he can rechen ðis dremes wold;

[1] For ðeðen.

He told him q*u*at him drempte o nigt, 175
And iosep rechede his drem wel rigt.
"ðis two dremes boðen ben on,
God wile ðe tawnen, king pharaon;
ðo .vij. ger ben get to cumen,
In al fulsum-hed sulen it ben numen, 180
And .vij. oðere sulen after ben,
Sori and nedful men sulen is sen;
Al ðat ðise first .vii. maken,
Sulen ðis oðere vii. rospen & raken;
Ic rede ðe king, nu her bi-foren, 185
To maken laðes and gadere*n* coren,
ðat ðin folc ne wurð vnder-numen,
Q*u*an ðo hungri gere ben forð-cumen."
King pharaon listnede hise red,
ðat wurð him siðen seli sped. 190
He bi-tagte iosep his ring,
And his bege of gold for wurðing,
And bad him al his lond bi-sen,
And under him hegest for to ben,
And bad him welden in his hond 195
His folc, and agte, & al his lond;
ðo was vnder him ðanne putifar,
And his wif ðat him so to-bar.
Iosep to wiue his dowter nam,
Oðer is nu q*u*an ear bi-cam; 200
And ghe ðer him two childer bar,
Or men wurð of ðat hunger war,
first manassen and effraym;
He luueden god, he geld it hem.
ðe .vii. fulsu*m* geres faren, 205
Iosep cuðe him bi-foren waren;
ðan coren wantede in oðer lond,
ðo ynug [was] vnder his hond.

Hvnger wex in lond chanaan,
And his .x. sunes iacob for-ðan 210
Sente in to egipt to bringen coren;
He bilef at hom ðe was gungest boren.
ðe .x. comen, for nede sogt,
To Iosep, and he ne knewen hi*m* nogt,
And ðog he lutten him frigtilike, 215
Anð seiden to him mildelike,
"We ben sondes for nede driuen
To bigen coren ðor-bi to liuen."
(Iosep hen knew al in his ðhogt
Als he let he knew hem nogt.) 220
"It semet wel ðat ge spies ben,
And in to ðis lond cumen to sen,
And came ge for non oðer ðing,
but for to spien ur lord ðe king."
"Nai," he seiden eu*er*ilc on, 225
"Spies were we neu*er* non,
Oc alle we ben on faderes sunen,
For hunger doð es[1] hider cumen."
"Oc nu ic wot ge spies ben,
for bi gure bering men mai it sen; 230
Hu sulde on man, poure for-geten,
swilke and so manige sunes bigeten?
for seldu*m* bi-tid self ani king
swilc men to sen of hise ofspring."
"Alou*er*d, merci! get is ðor on, 235
migt he nogt fro his fader gon;
He is gungest, hoten beniamin,
for we ben alle of ebrisse kin."
"Nu, bi ðe feið ic og to king pharaon,
sule ge nogt alle eðen gon, 240

[1] For us.

Til ge me bringen beniamin,
ȝa gungeste broȝer of gure[1] kin."
For ȝo was Iosep sore for-dred
ȝat he wore oc ȝhurg hem for-red;
He dede hem binden, and leden dun, 245
And speren faste in his prisun;
ȝe ȝridde dai he let hem gon,
Al but ȝe ton broȝer symeon;
ȝis symeon bi-lef ȝor in bond,
To wedde under Iosepes hond. 250
ȝes oȝere breȝere, sone on-on,
Token leue and wenten hom;
And sone he weren ȝeden[2] went,
Wel sore he hauen hem bi-ment,
And seiden hem ȝan ȝor bi-twen, 255
"Wrigtful we in sorwe ben,
for we sinigeden q*u*ilu*m* or
On hure broȝer michil mor,
for we werneden him merci,
Nu drege we sorge al for-ȝi." 260
Wende here non it on his mod,
Oc Iosep al it under-stod.
Iosepes men ȝor q*u*iles deden
Al-so Iosep hem adde beden;
ȝo breȝere seckes hauen he filt, 265
And in eu*er*ilc ȝe silu*er* pilt
ȝat ȝor was paid for ȝe coren,
And bunden ȝe muȝes ȝor bi-foren;
Oc ȝe breȝere ne wiste*n* it nogt
Hu ȝis dede wurȝe wrogt; 270
Oc alle he weren ou*er*-ȝogt,
And hauen it so to iacob brogt,

[1] MS. has pore. [2] For ȝeȝen.

And tolden him so of here sped,
And al he it listnede *in* frigtihed;
And q*u*an men ȝo seckes ȝor un-bond, 275
And in ȝe coren ȝo agtes fond,
Alle he woren ȝanne[1] sori ofrigt.
Iacob ȝus him bi-meneȝ o-rigt,
"Wel michel sorge is me bi-cumen,
ȝat min two childre aren me for-numen; 280
Of Iosep wot ic ending non,
And bondes ben leid on symeon;
If ge beniamin fro me don,
Dead and sorge me segeȝ on;
Ai sal beniamin wiȝ me bi-lewen 285
ȝor q*u*iles ic sal on werlde liuen."
ȝo q*u*aȝ iudas, "us sal ben hard,
If we no[2] holden him non forward."
Wex derȝe,[3] ȝis coren is gon,
Iacob est bit hem faren agon, 290
Oc he ne duren ȝe weie cumen in,
"but ge wiȝ us senden beniamin;"
ȝo q*u*aȝ he, "q*u*an it is ned,
And ne can no bettre red,
Bereȝ dat[4] silu*er* hol agon, 295
ȝat hem ȝor-of ne wante non,
And oȝer siluer ȝor bi-foren,
for to bigen wiȝ oȝer coren;
fruit and spices of dere pris,
Bereȝ ȝat man ȝat is so wis; 300
God hunne him eȝi-modes ben,
And sende me min childre agen."
ȝo nomen he forȝ weie rigt,
Til he ben cumen *in*-to egypte ligt;

[1] MS. ȝanno.
[2] For ne.
[3] MS. has derke.
[4] For ȝat.

And q*u*anne Iosep hem alle sag, 305
Kinde ȝogt i*n* his herte was [ȝag].
He bad his stiward gerken is meten,
He seide he sulden wiȝ him alle eten;
He ledde hem alle to Iosepes biri,
Her non hadden ȝo loten miri. 310
"Lou*er*d," he seiden ȝo eu*er*ilc on,
"Gur silu*er* is gu brogt a-gon,
It was in ure seckes don,
Ne wiste ur non gilt ȝor-on."
"Beȝ nu stille," q*u*ad stiward, 315
"for ic nu haue min forward."
ȝor cam ȝat broȝer symeon
And kiste is breȝere on and on;
Wel fagen he was of here come,
for he was numen ȝor to nome. 320
It was vndren time or more,
Om cam ȝat riche lou*er*d ȝore;
And al ȝo briȝere, of frigti mod,
fellen bi-forn ȝat lou*er*d-is fot,
And bedden him riche p*r*esent 325
ȝat here fader hi[m] adde sent;
And he leuelike it under-stod,
for alle he weren of kinde blod.
"Liueȝ," q*u*ad he, "ȝat fader get,
ȝat ȝus manige sunes bi-gat?" 330
"lou*er*d," he seiden, "get he liueȝ,
Wot ic ȝor non ȝat he ne biueȝ?
And ȝis is gunge beniamin,
Hider brogt after bode-word ȝin."
ȝo Iosep sag him ȝor bi-foren, 335
Bi fader & moder broȝer boren,
Him ou*er*-wente his herte on-on,
Kinde luue gan hi*m* ou*er*-gon;

Sone he gede ut and stille he gret,
ðat al his wlite wurð teres wet. 340
After ðat grot, he weis is wliten,
And cam ðan in and bad he*m* eten;
He dede hem wassen and him bi-foren,
And sette hem as he weren boren;
Get he ðhogte of his faderes wunes 345
Hu he sette at ðe mete hise sunes;
Of eu*er*ilc sonde, of eu*er*ilc win,
most and best he gaf beniamin.
In fulsu*m*-hed he wurðen glaðe,[1]
Iosep ne ðoht ðor-of no scaðe, 350
Oc it him likede swiðe wel,
And hem lerede and tagte wel,
And hu he sulden hem best leden,
Q*u*ene he comen in vnkinde ðeden;[2]
"And al ðe bettre sule ge speden, 355
If ge wilen gu wið treweiðe leden."
Eft on morwen q*u*an it was dai,
Or or ðe breðere ferden a-wei,
Here seckes woren alle filt wið coren,
And ðe siluer ðor-in bi-foren; 360
And ðe seck ðat agte beniamin
Iosepes cuppe hid was ðor-in;
And q*u*uan he weren ut tune went,
Iosep haueð hem after sent.
ðis sonde hem ou*er*takeð raðe, 365
And bi-calleð of harme and scaðe;
"Vn-seli men, q*u*at haue ge don?
Gret vn-selðehe is gu cumen on,
for is it nogt min lord for-holen,
ða[t] gure on haueð is cuppe stolen." 370

[1] For glade. [2] For deden.

ȝ[o] seiden ȝe breȝere sikerlike,
"Vp q*u*am ȝu it findes witterlike,
He slagen and we agen driuen
In-to ȝraldom, eu*er*mor to liuen."
He gan hem ransaken on and on, 375
And fond it ȝor sone a-non,
And nam ȝo breȝere eu*er*ilk on,
And ledde hem sorful a-gon,
And brogte hem bi-for iosep
Wid reweli lote, and sorwe, and wep. 380
ȝo q*u*at iosep, "ne wiste ge nogt
ȝat ic am o wol witter ȝogt?
Mai nogt longe me ben for-holen
Q*u*at-so-eu*er*e on londe wurȝ stolen."
"Lou*er*d!" q*u*ad Iudas, "do wiȝ me 385
Q*u*at-so ȝi wille on werlde be,
Wiȝ-ȝan-ȝat ȝu friȝe beniamin;
ic ledde [him] ut on trewthe min,
ȝat he sulde ef[t] cumen a-gen
to hise fader, and wiȝ him ben." 390
ȝo cam iosep swilc rewȝe up-on,
he dede halle ut ȝe toȝere gon,
And spac un-eȝes, so e gret,
ȝat alle hise wlite wurȝ teres wet.
"Ic am iosep, dredeȝ gu nogt, 395
for gure helȝe or hider brogt;
To ger ben nu ȝat derȝe[1] is cumen,
Get sulen .v. fulle ben numen,
ȝat men ne sulen sowen ne sheren,
So sal drugte ȝe feldes deren. 400
Rapeȝ gu to min fader a-gen,
And seiȝ him q*u*ilke min blisses ben,

[1] MS. has derke.

And doȝ him to me cumen hider,
And ge and gure orf al to-gider;
Of lewse god in lond gersen 405
sulen ge sundri riche ben."
Euerilc he kiste, on ilc he gret,
Ilc here was of is teres wet.
Sone it was king pharaon kid
Hu ȝis newe tiding wurȝ bi-tid; 410
And he was bliȝe, in herte fagen,
ȝat Iosep wulde him ȝider dragen,
for luue of Iosep migte he timen.
He bad cartes and waines nimen,
And fechen wiues, and childre, and men, 415
And gaf hem ȝor al lond gersen,
And het hem ȝat he sulden hauen
More and bet ȝan he kude crauen.
Iosep gaf ilc here twinne srud,
Beniamin most he[1] made prud; 420
fif weden best bar beniamin,
ȝre hundred plates of siluer fin,
Al-so fele oȝre ȝor-til,
He bad ben in is faderes wil,
And .x. asses wiȝ semes fest; 425
Of alle egiptes welȝhe best
Gaf he is breȝere, wiȝ herte bliȝe,
And bad hem rapen hem homward swiȝe;
And he so deden wiȝ herte fagen.
Toward here fader he gunen dragen, 430
And quane he comen him bi-foren,
Ne wiste he nogt quat he woren.
"Louerd," he seiden, "israel,
Iosep ȝin sune greteȝ ȝe wel,

[1] MS. be.

And sendeȝ ȝe bode ȝat he liueȝ, 435
Al egipte in his wil cliueȝ."
Iacob a-braid, and trewed it nogt,
Til he sag al ȝat welȝe brogt.
"Wel me," quaȝ he, "wel is me wel,
ȝat ic aue abiden ȝus swil[c] sel! 440
And ic sal to min sune fare
And sen, or ic of werlde chare."
Acob wente ut of lond chanaan,
And of is kinde wel manie a man;
Iosep wel faire him vnder-stod, 445
And pharaon ȝogte it ful good;
for ȝat he weren hirde-men,
He bad hem ben in lond gersen.
Iacob was brogt bi-foren ȝe king
for to geuen him his bliscing. 450
"fader dere," q*u*aȝ pharaon,
"hu fele ger be ȝe on?"
"An hundred ger and .xxx. mo
Haue ic her drogen i*n* werlde wo,
ȝog ȝinkeȝ me ȝor-offen fo, 455
ȝog ic is haue drogen i*n* wo,
siȝen ic gan on werlde ben,
Her vten erd, man-kin bi-twen;
So ȝinked[1] eu*er*ilc wis[e] man,
ȝe wot q*u*or-of man-kin bi-gan, 460
And ȝe of adames gilte muneȝ,
ȝat he her uten herdes wuneȝ."
Pharaon bad him wurȝen wel
in softe reste and seli mel;
He and hise sunes in reste dede 465
In lond gersen, on sundri stede;

[1] For ȝinkeȝ.

Siðen ðor was mad on scité,
ðe was y-oten Ramesé.
Iacob on liue wunede ðor
In reste fulle .xiiij. ger; 470
And god him let bi-foren sen
Q*u*ilc time hise ending sulde ben;
He bad iosep his leue sune,
On ðhing ðat[1] offe wel mune,
ðat q*u*an it wurð mid him don, 475
He sulde him birien in ebron;
And witterlike he it aueð hi*m* seid,
ðe stede ðor abraham was leid;
So was him lif[2] to wurðen leid,
Q*u*uor ali gast stille hadde seid 480
Him and hise eldere(.) fer ear bi-foren,
Q*u*uor iesu crist wulde ben boren,
And q*u*uor ben dead, and q*u*uor ben grauen;
He ðogt wið hem reste to hauen.
Iosep swor him al-so he bad, 485
And he ðor-of wurð bliðe & glad.
Or ðan he wiste off werlde faren,
He bade hise kinde to him charen,
And seide q*u*at of hem sulde ben,
Hali gast dede it him seen; 490
In clene ending and ali lif,
So he for-let ðis werldes strif.
Osep dede hise lich faire geren,
Wassen, and riche-like smeren,
And spice-like swete smaken; 495
And egipte folc him bi-waken
xl. nigtes and .xl. daiges,
swilc woren egipte lages.

[1] For ðar. [2] For lef.

[Lines 2475—2536.]

And pharaon king cam bode bi-foren,
ȝat Iosep haueȝ his fader sworen; 500
And he it hi*m* gatte ȝor he wel dede,
And bad hi*m* nimen hi*m* feres mide,
Wel wopnede men and wis of here[n],
dat[1] noman hem bi weie deren;
ȝat bere is led, ȝis folc is rad, 505
he foren a-buten bi adad;
ful seuene nigt he ȝer abiden,
And bi-meni*n*g for iacob deden;
So longe he hauen ȝeȝen numen,
To flu*m* iurdon ȝat he ben cumen, 510
And ou*er* pharan til ebron;
ȝor is ȝat liche in biriele dǫn,
And Iosep in to egipte went,
Wid[2] al is folc ut wiȝ him [s]ent.
Hise breȝere comen hi*m* ȝanne to, 515
And gunnen him bi-seken alle so;
"Vre fader," he seiden, "or he was dead,
Vs he ȝis bodewurd seigen bead,
Hure sinne ȝu hi*m* for-giue,
Wiȝ-ȝanne-ȝat we vnder ȝe liuen." 520
Alle he fellen him ȝor to fot,
To beȝen meȝe and bedden oc;
And he it for-gaf hem mildelike,
And luuede hem alle kinde-like.
Osep an hundred ger was hold, 525
And his kin wexen manige-fold;
He bad sibbe cumen him bi-foren,
Or he was ut of werlde boren;
"It sal," q*u*aȝ he, "ben soȝ, bi-foren
ȝat god haȝ ure eldere sworen; 530

[1] For ȝat. [2] For wiȝ.

He sal gu leden *in* his hond
Heðen to ðat hotene lond;
for godes luue get bid ic gu,
Lested it ðanne, hoteð it nu,
ðat mine bene ne be for-loren, 535
wið gu ben mine bones boren."
He it him gatten and wurð he dead,
God do ðe soule seli red!
Hise liche was spice-like maked,
And longe egipte-like waked, 540
And ðo biried hem bi-foren,
And siðen late of londe boren.
Hise oðre breðere, on and on,
Woren ybiried at ebron.
An her endede, to ful in wis, 545
ðe boc ðe is hoten genesis,
ðe moyses, ðurg godes red,
Wrot for lefful soules ned.
God schilde hise sowle fro helle bale,
ðe made it ðus on engel tale! 550
And he ðat ðise lettres wrot,
God him helpe weli mot,
And berge is sowle fro sorge & grot
Of helle pine, cold & hot!
And alle men, ðe it heren wilen,[1] 555
God lene hem *in* his blisse spilen
Among engeles & seli men,
Wiðuten ende in reste ben,
And luue & pais us bi-twen,
And god so graunte, amen, amen! 560

[1] MS. welin.

II.

NICHOLAS DE GUILDFORD,

A. D. 1250—1260.

The Owl and the Nightingale.

[Collated with Cotton MS. Calig. A. ix., by the editor of the present work.]

The poem entitled *The Owl and the Nightingale* (edited for the Percy Society by Thomas Wright, M.A., F.S.A., 1843) is attributed to Nicholas De Guildford, who is mentioned in the poem itself as living at Portesham in Dorsetshire.

The precise date of the piece is a matter of dispute, some critics ascribing it to the reign of Henry III, and others to that of Edward I, but it is probably not later than the time of Henry III.

The poem is written in the dialect of the South of England, but is free from any of those broad provincialisms which characterize a particular county.

[Lines 1—94.]

Ich was in one sumere dale,
In one suþe diȝele hale,
I-herde ich holde grete tale
An hule and one niȝtingale.
Þat plait was stif and starc and strong, 5
Sum wile softe, and lud among;
An aiþer aȝen oþer sual,
And let þat wole mod ut al.
And eiþer seide of oþeres custe
Þat alre-worste þat hi wuste; 10
And hure and hure of oþere songe
Hi holde plaiding suþe stronge.

Þe niȝtingale bi-gon þe speche,
In one hurne of one breche;
And sat up one vaire boȝe, 15
Þar were abute blosme i-noȝe,
In ore waste þicke hegge,
I-meind mid spire and grene segge.
Ho was þe gladur vor þe rise,
And song a vele cunne wise: 20
Het þuȝte þe dreim þat he were
Of harpe and pipe, þau he nere,
Bet þuȝte þat he were i-shote
Of harpe and pipe þan of þrote.
Þo stod on old stoc þar bi-side, 25
Þar þo ule song hire tide,
And was mid ivi al bi-growe,
Hit was þare hule earding-stowe.
Þe niȝtingale hi i-seȝ,
And hi bi-hold and over-seȝ, 30
And þuȝte wel w[o]l of þare hule,
For me hi halt lodlich and fule:
"Unwiȝt," ho sede, "awei þu flo!
Me is the w[o]rs þat ich þe so;
I-wis for þine w[o]le lete 35
Wel oft ich mine song for-lete;
Min horte at-fliþ, and falt mi tonge,
Þonne þu art to me i-þrunge.
Me luste bet speten, þane singe
Of þine fule ȝoȝelinge." 40
Þos hule abod fort hit was eve,
Ho ne miȝte no leng bileve,
Vor hire horte was so gret,
Þat wel neȝ hire snast at-schet;
And warp a word þar after longe: 45
"Hu þincþe[1] nu bi mine songe?

[1] For þincþ þe.

West þu þat ich ne cunne singe,
Þeȝ ich ne cunne of writelinge?
I-lome þu dest me grame,
And seist me boþe tone and schame; 50
ȝif ich þe holde on mine note,
So hit bi-tide þat ich mote!
And þu were ut of þine rise,
Þu sholdest singe an oþer wise."
Þe niȝtingale ȝaf answare: 55
"ȝif ich me loki wit þe bare,
And me schilde wit þe blete,
Ne reche ich noȝt of þine þrete;
ȝif ich me holde in mine hegge,
Ne recche ich never what þu segge. 60
Ich wot þat þu art un-milde
Wiþ hom þat ne muȝe from se[1] schilde;
And þu tukest wroþe and uvele
Whar þu miȝt over smale fuȝele;
Vor-þi þu art loþ al fuel-kunne, 65
And alle ho þe driveþ honne,
And þe bi-schricheþ and bi-gredet,
And wel narewe þe bi-ledet;
And ek forþe þe sulve mose
Hire þonkes wolde þe to-tose. 70
Þu art lodlich to bi-holde,
And þu art loþ in monie volde;
Þi bodi is short, þi swore is smal,
Grettere is þin heved þan þu al;
Þin eȝene boþ col-blake and brode, 75
Riȝt swo ho weren i-peint mid wode;
Þu starest so þu wille abiten
Al þat þu mist mid clivre smiten;

[1] For þe.

Þi bile is stif and scharp and hoked,
Riȝt so an owel þat is croked, 80
Þar-mid þu clackes[t] oft and longe,
And þat is on of þine songe,
Ac þu þretest to mine fleshe,
Mid þine clivres woldest me meshe;
Þe were i-cundur to one frogge, 85
[Þat sit at mulne under cogge],
Snailes, mus, and fule wiȝte,
Boþ þine cunde and þine riȝte.
Þu sittest adai, and fliȝst aniȝt,
Þu cuþest þat þu art on un-wiȝt; 90
Þu art lodlich and un-clene,
Bi þine neste ich hit mene,
And ek bi þine fule brode,
Þu fedest on hom a wel ful fode."

[Lines 139—232.]

Þos word aȝaf þe niȝtingale, 95
And after þare longe tale
He song so lude and so scharpe,
Riȝt so me grulde schille harpe.
Þos hule luste þider-ward,
And hold hire eȝe noþer-wa[r]d, 100
And sat to-suolle and i-bolȝe,
Also ho hadde on frogge i-suolȝe.
For ho wel wiste and was i-war
Þat ho song hire a bisemar;
And noþeles ho ȝaf andsvare, 105
"Whi neltu flon into þe bare,
And se wiþere unker bo
Of briȝter howe, of vairur blo?
No þu havest wel scharpe clawe;
Ne kepich noȝt þat þu me clawe; 110

Þu havest clivers suþe stronge,
Þu tuengst þar-mid so doþ a tonge."
"Þu þoȝtest so doþ þine i-like,
Mid faire worde me bi-swike;
Ich nolde don þat þu me raddest 115
Ich wiste wel þat þu me misraddest;
Schamie þe for þin un-rede!
Un-wroȝten is þi suikel-hede;
Schild þine suikeldom vram þe liȝte,
And hud þat woȝe amon[g] þe riȝte. 120
Þane þu wilt þin un-riȝt spene,
Loke þat hit ne bo i-sene;
Vor suikedom haved schome and hete,
ȝif hit is ope and under-ȝete.
Ne speddestu noȝt mid þine un-wrenche, 125
For ich am war, and can wel blenche;
Ne helpþ noȝt þat þu bo to þriste;
Ich wolde viȝte bet mid liste,
Þan þu mid al þine strengþe;
Ich habbe on brede, and ech on lengþe 130
Castel god on mine rise;
"Wel fiȝt þat wel fliȝt,' seiþ þe wise.
Ac lete we awei þos cheste,
Vor suiche wordes both un-werste;
And fo we on mid riȝte dome, 135
Mid faire worde and mid w[i]sdome.
Þeȝ we ne bo at one acorde,
We muȝe bet mid fayre worde,
Wit-ute cheste, and bute fiȝte,
Plaidi mid foȝe and mid riȝte; 140
And mai hure eiþer wat hi wile
Mid riȝte segge and mid sckile."
Þo quaþ þe hule, "Þu schal us seme,
Þat kunne and wille riȝt us deme."

"Ich wot wel," quaþ þe niȝtingale, 145
"Ne þaref þarof bo no tale.
Maister Nichole of Guldeforde,
He is wis and war of worde;
He is of dome suþe gleu,
And him is loþ evrich unþeu; 150
He wot insiȝt in eche songe,
Wo singet wel, wo singet wronge;
And he can schede vrom þe riȝte
Þat woȝe, þat þuster from þe liȝte."
Þo hule one wile hi bi-þoȝte, 155
And after þan þis word up-broȝte:
"Ich granti wel þat he us deme,
Vor þeȝ he were wile breme,
And lof him were niȝtingale,
And oþer wiȝte gente and smale, 160
Ich wot he is nu suþe acoled,
Nis he vor þe noȝt afoled,
Þat he for þine olde luve
Me adun legge and þe buve;
Ne schaltu nevre so him queme, 165
Þat he for þe fals dom deme.
He is him ripe and fastrede,
Ne lust him nu to none un-rede;
Nu him ne lust na more pleie,
He wile gon a riȝte weie." 170
Þe niȝtingale was al ȝare
Ho hadde i-lorned wel aiware:
"Hule," ho sede, "seie me soth,
Wi dostu þat un-wiȝtis doþ?
Þu singist aniȝt, and noȝt adai, 175
And al þi song is wailawai;
Þu miȝt mid þine songe afere
Alle þat i-hereþ þine i-bere;

Þu schirchest and ȝollest to þine fere,
Þat hit is grislich to i-here, 180
Hit þinchest boþe wise and snepe
Noȝt þat þu singe, ac þat þu wepe.
Þu fliȝst aniȝt, and noȝt adai;
Þarof ich w[o]ndri, and wel mai:
Vor evrich þing þat schuniet riȝt, 185
Hit luveþ þuster and hatiet liȝt;
And evrich þing þat is lof misdede,
Hit luveþ þuster to his dede."

[Lines 254—282.]

Þos hule luste suþe longe,
And was of-toned suþe stronge; 190
Ho quaþ, "Þu hattest niȝtingale,
Þu miȝtest bet hoten galegale,
Vor þu havest to monie tale.
Lat þine tunge habbe spale!
Þu wenest þat þes dai boþ i-noȝe; 195
Lat me nu habbe mine þroȝe:
Bo nu stille, and lat me speke,
Ich wille bon of þe a-wreke,
And lust hu ich con me bi-telle
Mid riȝte soþe wit-ute spelle. 200
Þu seist þat ich me hude adai,
Þar-to ne segge ich nich ne nai;
And lust ich telle þe ware-vore
Al wi hit is and ware-vore;
Ich habbe bile stif and stronge, 205
And gode clivers scharp and longe,
So hit bi-cumeþ to havekes cunne;
Hit is min hiȝte, hit is mi wune,
Þat ich me draȝe to mine cunde,
Ne mai noman þare-vore schende; 210

On me hit is wel i-sene,
Vor riȝte cunde ich am so kene,
Vor-thi ich am loþ smale foȝle,
Þat floþ bi grunde an bi þuvele,
Hi me bi-chermet and bi-gredeþ, 215
And hore flockes to me ledeþ;
Me is lof to habbe reste,
And sitte stille in mine neste.

[Lines 303—352.]

Wenestu þat haveck bo þe worse,
Þoȝ crowe bi-grede him bi þe mershe, 220
And goþ to him mid hore chirme,
Riȝt so hi wille wit him schirme?
Þe havec folȝeþ gode rede,
And fliȝt his wei, and lat hem grede.
Ȝet þu me seist of oþer þinge, 225
And telst þat ich ne can noȝt singe,
Ac al mi rorde is þoning,
And to i-hire grislich þing.
Þat nis noȝt soþ, ich singe efne
Mid fulle dreme and lude stefne. 230
Þu wenist þat ech song bo grislich
Þat þine pipinge nis i-lich:
Mi stefne is bold and noȝt un-orne,
Ho is i-lich one grete horne,
And þin is i-lich one pipe 235
Of one smale woede un-ripe.
Ich singe bet þan þu dest;
Þu chaterest so doþ on Irish preost;
Ich singe an eve ariȝt time,
And soþþe won hit is bed-time, 240
Þe þridde siþe ad middelniȝte,
And so ich mine song adiȝte

Wone ich i-so arise vorre
Oþer dai-rim oþer dai-sterre,
Ich do god mid mine þrote, 245
And warni men to hore note.
Ac þu singest alle-longe niȝt,
From eve fort hit is dai-liȝt,
And evre seist þin o song
So longe so þe niȝt is long, 250
And evre croweþ þi wrecche crei,
Þat he ne swikeþ niȝt ne dai;
Mid þine pipinge þu adunest
Þas monnes earen þar þu wunest,
And makest þine song so un-w[o]rþ 255
Þat me ne telþ of þar noȝt w[o]rþ.
Evrich murȝþe mai so longe i-leste,
Þat ho shal liki wel un-wreste;
Vor harpe and pipe and fuȝeles songe
Mislikeþ, ȝif hit is to longe, 260
Ne bo þe song never so murie,
Þat he ne shal þinche wel un-murie,
Ȝef he i-lesteþ over un-wille;
So þu miȝt þine song aspille.
Vor hit is soþ, Alvred hit seide, 265
And me hit mai ine boke rede,
'Evrich þing mai losen his godhede
Mid unmeþe and mid over-dede.'

[Lines 391—410.]

Þe niȝtingale in hire þoȝte
At-hold al þis, and longe þoȝte 270
Wat ho þar-after miȝte segge;
Vor ho ne miȝte noȝt alegge
Þat þe hule hadde hire i-sed;
Vor he spac boþe riȝt an red.

An hire of-þuȝte þat ho hadde 275
Þe speche so for-vorþ i-ladde,
An was oferd þat hire answare
Ne wr[o]þe noȝt ariȝt i-fare.
Ac noþeles he spac boldeliche,
Vor he is wis þat hardeliche 280
Wiþ his vo berþ grete i-lete,
Þat he vor areȝþe hit ne for-lete;
Vor suich worþ bold ȝif þu fliȝst,
Þat w[o]le flo ȝif þu vicst;
ȝif he isiþ þat þu nart areȝ 285
He wile of-bore w[o]rchen bareȝ.
And forþi þeȝ þe niȝtingale
Were aferd ho spac bolde tale.

[Lines 411—446.]

"Hule," ho seide, "wi dostu so?
Þu singest awinter wolawo; 290
Þu singest so doþ hen a snowe,
Al þat ho singeþ hit is for wowe;
Awintere þu singest wroþe and ȝomere,
An evre þu art dumb asumere;
Hit is for þine fule niþe, 295
Þat þu ne miȝt mid us bo bliþe,
Vor þu forbernest wel neȝ for onde
Þane ure blisse cumeþ to londe.
Þu farest so doþ þe ille,
Evrich blisse him is un-wille; 300
Grucching and luring him boþ rade,
ȝif he i-soþ þat men boþ glade;
He wolde þat he i-seȝe
Teres in evrich monnes eȝe:
Ne roȝte he þeȝ flockes were 305
I-meind bi toppes and bi here.

Al-so þu dost on þire side;
Vor wanne snou liþ þicke and wide,
And alle wiȝtes habbeþ sorȝe,
Þu singest from eve fort amorȝe. 310
Ac ich alle blisse mid me bringe;
Ech wiȝt is glad for mine þinge,
And blisseþ hit wanne ich cume,
And hiȝteþ aȝen mine kume.
Þe blostme ginneth springe and sprede 315
Boþe ine tro and ek on mede;
Þe lilie mid hire faire wlite
Wol-cumeþ me, þat þu hit w[i]te,
Bid me mid hire faire blo
Þat ich schulle to hire flo; 320
Þe rose also mid hire rude,
Þat cumeþ ut of þe þorne wode,
Bit me þat ich shulle singe
Vor hire luve one skentinge."

[Lines 449—555.]

.....þe hule sede, 325
"Þu havest bi-cloped, also þu bede,
An ich þe habbe i-ȝive ansuare;
Ac ar we to unker dome fare
Ich wille speke toward þe,
Al-so þu speke toward me, 330
An þu me ansuere ȝif þu miȝt."

[Lines 597—624.]

".....þu atuitest me mine mete,
An seist þat ich fule wiȝtes ete:
Ac wat etestu, þat þu ne liȝe,
Bute attercoppe and fule vliȝe? 335

An wormes, ȝif þu miȝte finde
Among þe volde of harde rinde?
Ȝet ich can do wel gode wike,
Vor ich can loki manne wike;
An mine wike boþ wel gode, 340
Vor ich helpe to manne node;
Ich can nimen mus at berne,
An ek at chirche ine þe derne;
Vor me is lof to Cristes huse,
To clansi hit wiþ fule muse; 345
Ne schal þar nevre come to
Ful wiȝt, ȝif ich hit mai i-vo.
An ȝif me lust one mi skentinge,
To yernen oþer w[o]nienge,
Ich habbe at wude tron wel grete, 350
Mit þicke boȝe noþing blete,
Mid ivi grene al bi-growe,
Þat evre stont i-liche i-blowe,
And his hou never ne vor-lost;
Wan hit snuiþ ne wan hit frost; 355
Þar-in ich habbe god i-hold,
Awinter warm, asumere cold.
Wane min hus stont briȝt and grene,
Of þine nis noþing i-sene."

[Lines 659—668.]

Þe niȝtingale at þisse worde 360
Was wel neȝ ut of rede i-worþe,
An þoȝte ȝorne on hire mode,
Ȝif ho oȝt elles understode,
Ȝif ho kuþe oȝt bute singe,
Þat miȝte helpe to oþer þinge, 365
Her-to ho moste andswere vinde,
Oþer mid alle bon bi-hinde.

An hit is suþe strong to fiȝte
Aȝen soþ and aȝen riȝte.

[Lines 707—750.]

"Hule, þu axest me," ho seide, 370
"ȝif ich kon eni oþer dede,
Bute singen in sum[er]e tide,
An bringe blisse for and wide.
Wi axestu of craftes mine?
Betere is min on þan alle þine; 375
Betere is o song of mine muþe,
Þan al þat evre þi kun kuþe.
An lust, ich telle þe ware-vore:
Wostu to þan man was i-bore?
To þare blisse of hoveneriche, 380
Þar ever is song and murȝþe i-liche.
Þider fundeþ evrich man
Þat eniþing of gode kan.
Vor-þi me singþ in holi chirche,
An clerkes ginneþ songes wirche, 385
Þat man i-þenche bi þe songe
Wider he shal; and þar bon longe,
Þat he þe murȝþe ne vor-ȝete,
Ac þar-of þenche and bi-ȝete,
An nime ȝeme of chirche stevene, 390
Hu murie is þe blisse of hovene.
Clerkes, munekes, and kanunes,
Þar boþ þos gode wicke tunes,
Ariseþ up to midelniȝte,
An singeþ of þe hovene liȝte; 395
An prostes upe londe singeþ,
Wane þe liȝt of daie springeþ;
An ich hom helpe wat I mai,
Ich singe mid hom niȝt and dai;

An ho boþ alle for me þe gladdere, 400
An to þe songe boþ þe raddere.
Ich warni men to here gode,
Þat hi bon bliþe on hore mode,
An bidde þat hi moten i-seche
Þan ilke song þat ever is eche. 405
Nu þu miȝt, hule, sitte and clinge;
Her among nis no chateringe.
Ich graunti þat we go to dome
To-fore þe sulfe þe pope of Rome.
Ac abid ȝete noþeles, 410
Þu shalt i-here an oþer wes;
Ne shaltu for Engelonde
At þisse worde, me at-stonde."

[Lines 835—853.]

"Abid! abid!" þe ule seide,
"Þu gest al to mid swikelede; 415
Alle þine wordes þu bi-leist,
Þat hit þincþ soþ al þat þu seist;
Alle þine wordes boþ i-sliked,
An so bi-semed an bi-liked,
Þat alle þo þat hi avoþ, 420
Hi weneþ þat þu segge soth.
Abid! abid! me shal þe ȝene,
Þu hit shal w[o]rþe wel i-sene,
Þat þu havest muchel i-loȝe
Wone þi lesing boþ unwroȝe. 425
Þu seist þat þu singist mankunne,
And techest hom þat hi fundieþ honne
Up to þe songe þat evre i-lest:
Ac hit is alre w[o]nder mest,
Þat þu darst liȝe so opeliche. 430
Wenest þu hi bringe so liȝtliche
To Godes riche al singinge?

[Lines 903—918.]

Wi nultu singe an oder þeode,
War hit is muchele more neode?
Þu neaver ne singst in Irlonde, 435
Ne þu ne cumest noȝt in Scotlonde:
Hwi nultu fare to Noreweie?
And singin men of Galeweie?
Þar beoð men þat lutel kunne
Of songe þat is bineoðe þe sunne; 440
Wi nultu þare preoste singe,
An teche of þire writelinge?
An wisi hom mid þire stevene,
Hu engeles singeþ ine heovene?
Þu farest so doð an ydel wel, 445
Þat springeþ bi burne þar is snel,
And let for-drue þe dune,
And floh on idel þar a-dune.

[Lines 1633—1680.]

Þe nihtegale i-h[e]rde this,
An hupte uppon on blowe ris, 450
An herre sat þan heo dude ear;
"Hule," heo seide, "beo nu wear,
Nulle ich wiþ þe plaidi namore,
For her þe nust þi rihte lore;
Þu ȝeilpest þat þu art manne loþ, 455
An evereuch wiht is wið þe worþ;
An mid ȝulinge and mid i-grede,
Þu wanst wel þat þu art un-lede.
Þu seist þat gromes þe i-foð,
An heie on rodde þe an-hoð, 460
An þe to-twichet and to-schakeð,
An summe of þe schawles makeð;
Me þunch þat þu for-leost þat game,
Þu ȝulpest of þire oȝe schame;

Me þunch þat þu me gest an honde, 465
Þu ȝulpest of þire oȝene schonde[1]."
Þo heo hadde þeos word i-cwede,
Heo sat in one faire stude,
An þar after hire stevene dihte,
An song so schille and so brihte, 470
Þat feor and ner me hit i-herde.
Þar-vore anan to hire cherde
Þrusche, and þrostle, and wudewale,
An fuheles boþe grete and smale;
For-þan heom þuhte þat heo hadde 475
Þe houle over-come, vor-þan heo gradde,
An sungen alswa vale wise,
An blisse was among þe rise;
Riȝt swa me gred þe manne aschame,
Þat taveleþ and for-leost þat gome. 480

Þeos hule þo heo þis i-herde,
"Havestu," heo seide, "i-banned ferde?
An wultu, wrecche, wiþ me fiȝte?
Nai, nai, navestu none miȝte.
Hwat gredeþ þeo þat hider come? 485
Me þuncþ þu ledest ferde tome.
Ȝe schule wite ar ȝe fleo heonne,
Hwuch is þe strenþe of mine kunne;
For þeo þe haveþ bile i-hoked,
An clivres charpe and wel i-croked, 490
Alle heo beoþ of mine kunrede,
An walde come, ȝif ich bede;
Þe seolfe coc, þat wel can fiȝte,
He mot mid me holde mid riȝte,
For boþe we habbeþ stevene briȝte, 495
An sitteþ under weolcne bi niȝte."

[1] MS. schomme.

[Lines 1687—1792.]

"Ah hit was unker voreward,
Þo we come hider-ward,
Þat we þar-to holde scholde,
Þar riht dom us ȝive wolde. 500
Wultu nu breke foreward?
Ich wene dom þe þing[þ] to hard;
For þu ne darst domes abide,
Þu wult nu, wreche, fiȝte and chide.
Ȝot ich ow alle wolde rede, 505
Ar ihc utheste uppon ow grede,
Þat oþer fiht-lac leteþ beo,
An ginneþ raþe awei fleo.
For, bi þe clivres þat ich bere!
Ȝef ȝe abideþ mine here, 510
Ȝe schule on oþer wise singe,
An acursi alle fiȝtinge;
Vor nis of ow non so kene,
Þat durre abide mine onsene."
Þeos hule spac wel baldeliche, 515
For þah heo nadde swo hwatliche
I-fare after hire here,
Heo walde neoþeles ȝefe answere.
Þe niȝtegale mid swucche worde,
For moni man mid speres orde, 520
Haveþ lutle strencþe, and mid his chelde,
Ah neoþeles in one felde
Þurh belde worde an mid i-lete,
Deþ his i-vo for arehþe swete;
Þe wranne, for heo cuþe singe, 525
War com in þare moreȝeiing,
To helpe þare niȝtegale:
For þah heo hadde stevene smale,

Heo hadde gode þorte and schille,
An fale manne song awille; 530
Þe wranne was wel wis i-holde,
Vor þeȝ heo nere i-bred a wolde,
Ho was i-toȝen among man[k]enne,
An hire wisdom brohte þenne;
Heo miȝte speke hwar heo walde, 535
To-vore þe king þah heo scholde.
"Lusteþ," heo cwaþ, "lateþ me speke:
Hwat! wulle ȝe þis pes to-breke,
An do þanne swuch schame?
Ȝe, nis he nouþer ded ne lame, 540
Hunke schal i-tide harm and schonde,
Ȝef ȝe doþ griþ-bruche on his londe.
Lateþ beo, and beoþ i-some,
An fareþ riht to ower dome,
An lateþ dom þis plaid to-breke, 545
Al-swo hit was erur bi-speke."
"Ich an wel," cwaþ þe niȝtegale;
"Ah, wranne, nawt for þire tale,
Ah do for mire lahfulnesse:
Ich nolde þat un-rihtfulnesse 550
Me at þen ende over-kome;
Ich nam of-drad of none dome.
Bi-hote ich habbe, soþ hit is,
Þat maister Nichole, þat is wis,
Bi-tuxen us deme schulde; 555
An ȝef ich wene þat he wule,
Ah war mihte we hine finde?"
Þe wranne sat in ore linde,
"Hwat, nuȝte ȝe," cwaþ heo, "his hom?
He wuneþ at Porteshom, 560
At one tune ine Dorsete,
Bi þare see in ore ut-lete;

Þar he demeþ manie riȝte dom,
An diht and writ mani wisdom,
An þurh his muþe and þurh his honde 565
Hit is þe betere into Scotlonde.
To seche hine is lihtlich þing,
He naveþ bute one woning:
Þat his bischopen muchel schame;
An alle þan þat of his nome 570
Habbeþ i-hert and of his dede,
Hwi nulleþ hi nimen heom to rede,
Þat he were mid heom i-lome
For teche heom of his wisdome,
An ȝive him rente a vale stude, 575
Þat he miȝte heom i-lome be mide?"
"Certes," cwaþ þe hule, "þat is soð:
Þeos riche men wel muche mis-doð,
Þat leteþ þan gode mon,
Þat of so feole þinge con, 580
An ȝiveþ rente wel mis-liche,
An of him leteþ wel lihtliche;
Wið heore cunne heo beoþ mildre,
An ȝeveþ rente litle childre,
Swo heore wit hi demþ adwole, 585
Þat ever abid maister Nichole.
Ah ute we þah to him fare,
For þar is unker dom al ȝare."
"Do we," the niȝtegale seide:
"Ah wa schal unker speche rede, 590
An telle to-vore unker deme?"
"Þar-of ich schal þe wel i-cweme,"
Cwaþ þe houle, "for al ende of orde,
Telle ich con word after worde;
An ȝef þe þinceþ þat ich mis-rempe, 595
Þu stond aȝein and dome crempe."

Mid þisse worde forþ hi ferden,
Al bute here and bute verde,
To Portesham þat heo bi-come;
Ah hu heo spedde of heore dome 600
Ne chan ich eu namore telle;
Her nis namore of þis spelle.

III.

EARLY ENGLISH ROMANCE.

BEFORE A.D. 1300.

The Story of Havelok the Dane.

The Lay of Havelok the Dane, an Anglo-Danish Story, which contains the legend of the origin of the English town of Grimsby, is in its present form a translation from a French romance entitled *Le Lai de Aveloc*, written in the first half of the twelfth century, and probably founded upon an Anglo-Saxon original. Of the English translator, who wrote in an East-Midland dialect, we know nothing.

The following extract, shewing how Grim saved the life of Havelok, and became the founder of Grimsby, is taken from *The Ancient English Romance of Havelok the Dane*, edited by Sir F. Madden for the Roxburghe Club. (London, 1828.)

[Lines 339—748.]

In that time (Athelwold's), so it bifelle,
Was in the lon of Denemark
A riche king, and swythe stark.
The name of him was Birkabeyn,
He hauede mani knict and sueyn, 5
He was a fayr man, and wicth,
Of bodi he was the best[e] knicth,
That evere micte leden uth here,
Or stede onne ride, or handlen spere.
Thre children he hauede bi his wif, 10
He hem louede so his lif.

He hauede a sone, douhtres two,
Swithe fayre, as fel it so,
He that wile non forbere
Riche ne poure, king ne kaysere, 15
Deth him tok than he bes[t] wolde
Liuen, but hyse dayes were fulde;
That he ne moucte no more liue,
For gol ne siluer, ne for no gyue.

Hwan he that wiste, rathe he sende 20
After prestes fer and hende,
Chanounes gode, and monkes bothe,
Him for to wisse and to rede;
Him for to hoslon and for to shriue,
Hwil his bodi were on liue. 25

Hwan he was hosled and shriuen,
His quiste maked and for him gyuen,
His knictes dede he alle site,
For thorw hem he wolde wite
Hwo micte yeme hise children yunge, 30
Til that he kouthen speken wit tunge;
Speken and gangen, on horse riden,
Knictes and sweynes bi here siden.
He spoken theroffe and chosen sone
A riche man was, under mone 35
Was the trewest[e] that he wende,
Godard, the kinges oune frende;
And seyden, he moucthe hem best loke
Yif that he hem undertoke,
Til hise sone mouthe bere 40
Helm on heued, and leden ut here;
In his hand a spere stark,
And king ben maked of Denemark.
He wel trowede that he seyde

And on Godard handes leyde; 45
And seyde, "Here I biteche the
Mine children alle thre,
Al denemark, and al mi fe,
Til that mi sone of helde be;
But that ich wille, that tho[u] suere 50
On auter, and on messe-gere,
On the belles that men ringes,
On messe bok the prest on singes,
That thou mine children shalt wel yeme,
That hire kin be ful wel queme, 55
Til mi sone mowe ben knicth,
Thanne biteche him tho his ricth,
Denemark, and that thertil longes,
Castles and tunes, wodes and wonges."
Godard stirt up, and sweor al that 60
The king him bad, and sithen sat
Bi the knictes, that ther ware,
That wepen alle swithe sare
For the king that deide sone;
Jhesu Crist, that makede mone, 65
On the mirke nich to shine,
Wite his soule fro helle pine;
And lene that it mote wone
In heven-riche with godes sone!
Hwan Birkabeyn was leyd in graue, 70
The erl dede sone take the knaue,
Hauelok, that was the eir,
Swanborow his sister, Helfled, the tother,
And in the castel dede he hem do,
Ther non ne micte hem comen to 75
Of here kyn, ther thei sperd were;
Ther he greten ofte sore,
Bothe for hunger and for kold,

Or he weren thre winter hold.
Feblelike he gaf hem clothes, 80
He ne yaf a note of his othes;
He hem ne clothede rith, ne fedde,
Ne hem ne dede richelike be-bedde.
Than Godard was sikerlike
Under God the moste swike, 85
That eure in erthe shaped was,
Withuten on, the wike Judas.
Have he the malisun to day
Of alle that eure speken may!
Of patriarck, and of pope! 90
And of prest with loken kope!
Of monekes and hermites bothe!
And of the leue holi rode,
That God him selue ran on blode!
Crist warie him with his mouth! 95
Waried w[o]rthe he of north and suth!
Offe alle men that speken kunne!
Of Crist, that made mone and sunne!
Thanne he hauede of al the lond
Al the folk tilled intil his hond, 100
And alle haueden sworen him oth,
Riche and poure, lef and loth,
That he sholden hise wille freme,
And that he shulde him nouth greme,
He thouthe a ful strong trechery, 105
A trayson, and a felony,
Of the children for to make:
The deuel of helle him sone take!
Hwan that was thouth, onan he ferde
To the tour ther he woren sperde, 110
Ther he greten for hunger and cold;
The knaue that was sumdel bold,

Kam him ageyn, on knes him sette,
And Godard ful feyre he ther grette,
And Godard seyde, "What is thow? 115
Hwi grete ye and goulen nou?"
"For us hungreth swithe sore:"—
Seyden he wolden more,
"We ne haue to hete, ne we ne haue
Her-inne neyther knith ne knaue 120
That yeueth us drinken, ne no mete,
Haluendel that we moun ete.
Wo is us that we weren born!
Weilawei nis it no korn
That men micte maken of bred? 125
Us hungreth, we aren ney ded."
Godard herde here wa,
Ther-offe yaf he nouth a stra,
Bot tok the maydnes bothe samen,
Also it were up on hiis gamen, 130
Also he wold[e] with hem leyke,
That weren for hunger grene and bleike.
Of bothen he karf on-two here throtes,
And sithen hem al to grotes.
Ther was sorwe, wo-so it sawe! 135
Hwan the children bith wawe
Leyen and sprauleden in the blod;
Hauelok it saw, and then bistod.
Ful sori was that seli knaue,
Mikel dred he mouthe haue, 140
For at hise herte he saw a knif,
For to reuen him hise lyf.
But the knaue that litel was
He knelede bifor that Judas,
And seyde, "louerd merci nou! 145
Manrede, louerd bidd I you!

Al Denemark I wile you yeue,
To that forward thu late me liue.
Here hi wile on boke swere,
That neure more ne shal I bere 150
Ayen the, louerd, shel ne spere,
Ne other wepne bere, that may you dere.
Louerd haue merci of me!
To day I wile fro Denemark fle,
Ne neuere more comen ageyn; 155
Sweren Y wole that Þircabein
Neuere yete me ne gat:"—
Hwan the deuel herde that,
Sumdel bigan him for to rewe;
Withdrou the knif, that was lewe, 160
Of the seli children blod;
Ther was miracle fair and god!
That he the knaue nouth ne slou
But to rewnesse him thit drow.
Of Auelok rewede him ful sore 165
And thouche he wolde that he ded wore,
Buton that he nouth wit his hend
Ne drepe him nouth, that fule fend,
Thoucte he, als he him bistod,
Starinde als he were wod; 170
"Yif Y late him liues go,
He micte me wirchen michel wo,
Grith ne get Y neuere mo,
He may [me] waiten for to slo;
And yf he were brouct of liue, 175
And mine children wolden thriue
Louerdinges after me,
Of al Denemark micten he be.
God it wite, he shal ben ded,
Wile I taken non other red; 180

I shal do casten him in the se
Ther I wile that he drench[ed] be,
Abouten his hals an anker god,
That he ne flete in the flod."
Ther anon he dede sende 185
After a fishere that he wende,
That wolde al his wille do,
And sone anon he seyde him to:
"Grim, thou wost thu art mi thral,
Wilte don mi wille al, 190
That I wile bidden the,
To morwen shal maken the fre,
And aucte the yeuen, and riche make,
With-than thu wilt this child take,
And leden him with the to nicht, 195
Than thou sest the mone lith,
Into the se, and don him therinne
Al wile I taken on me the sinne."
Grim tok the child and bond him faste,
Hwil the bondes micte laste, 200
That weren of ful strong line:
Tho was Hauelok in ful strong pine,
Wiste he neuere her wat was wo:
Jhesu Crist, that makede to go
The halte, and the doumbe speken, 205
Hauelok the of Godard wreken!
Hwan Grim him hauede faste bounden,
And sithen in an eld cloth wounden,
A keuel of clutes ful unwraste,
That he [ne] mouthe speke ne fnaste, 210
Hwere he wolde him bere or lede;
Hwan he hauede don that dede,
Hwan the swike him hauede hethede,
That he shulde him forth [lede],

And him drinchen in the se, 215
That forward makeden he.
In a poke, ful and blac,
Sone he caste him on his bac,
Ant bar him hom to hise cleue,
And bitaucte him Dame Leue, 220
And seyde, "Wite thou this knaue,
Also thou with my lif haue;
I shal dreinchen him in the se,
For him shole we ben maked fre,
Gold hauen ynou and other fe, 225
That hauet mi louerd bihote me."
Hwan Dame [Leue] herde that,
Up she stirte, and nouth ne sat,
And caste the knaue adoun so harde,
That hise croune he ther crakede 230
Ageyn a gret ston, ther it lay.
Tho Hauelok micte sei, "Weilawei!
That euere was I kinges bern!"
That him ne hauede grip or ern,
Leoun or w[o]lf, w[o]luine or bere, 235
Or other best, that wolde him dere.
So lay that child to middel nicth
That Grim bad Leue bringen lict,
For to don on his clothes:
"Ne thenkeste nowt of mine othes 240
That ich haue mi louerd sworen?
Ne wile I nouth be forloren.
I shal beren him to the se,
(Thou wost that houes me;)
And I shal drenchen him therinne; 245
Ris up swithe, an go thu binne,
And blou the fir, and lith a kandel."
Als she shulde his clothes handel

On for to don, and blawe the fir,
She saw therinne a lith ful shir, 250
Also brith so it were day,
Aboute the knaue ther he lay.
Of hise mouth it stod a stem,
Als it were a sunne bem;
Also lith was it ther-inne, 255
So ther brenden cerges inne:
"Jhesu Crist!" wat dame Leue,
"Hwat is that lith in ure cleue!
S[t]ir up Grim, and loke wat it menes,
Hwat is the lith as thou wenes." 260
He stu[r]ten bothe up to the knaue,
For man shal god wille haue,
Vnkeueleden him, and swithe unbounden;
And sone anon him funden,
Als he tirneden of his serk, 265
On his rith shuldre a kyne merk,
A swithe brith, a swithe fair:
"Goddot!" quoth Grim, "this ure eir
That shal [ben] louerd of Denemark,
He shal ben king strong and stark; 270
He shal hauen in his hand
A Denemark and Engeland;
He shal do Godard ful wo,
He shal him hangen or quik flo;
Or he shal him al quic graue, 275
Of him shal he no merci haue."
Thus seide Grim, and sore gret,
And sone fel him to the fet,
And seide, "Louerd, have merci
Of me, and Leue that is me bi! 280
Louerd we aren bothe thine,
Thine cherles, thine hine.

Lowerd we sholen the wel fede,
Til that thu cone riden on stede,
Til that thu cone ful wel bere 285
Helm on heued, sheld and spere.
He ne shal neuere wite, sikerlike,
Godard, that fule swike.
Thoru other man, louerd, than thoru the,
Sal I neuere freman be. 290
Thou shalt me, louerd, fre maken,
For I shal yemen the and waken;
Thoru the wile I fredom haue:"
Tho was Haueloc a blithe knaue.
He sat him up, and crauede bred, 295
And seide, "Ich am ney dede,
Hwat for hunger, wat for bondes,
That thu leidest on min hondes;
And for keuel at the laste
That in mi mouth was thrist faste. 300
Y was with the so harde prangled,
That I was the with ney strangled."
"Wel is me that thu mayth hete."
"Goddoth!" quath Leue, "Y shal the fete
Bred an chese, butere and milk, 305
Pastees and flaunes, al with suilk;
Shole we sone the wel fede,
Louerd, in this mikel nede.
Soth it is, that men seyt and suereth:
'Ther God wile helpen, nouth ne dereth:'" 310
Thanne sho hauede brouth the mete,
Haueloc anon bigan to ete
Grundlike, and was ful blithe;
Couth he nouth his hunger mithe.
A lof he het, Y woth, and more, 315
For him hungrede swithe sore.

Thre dayes ther biforn, I wene,
Et he no mete, that was wel sene.
Hwan he hauede eten and was fed,
Grim dede maken a ful fayr bed; 320
Vnclothede him, and dede him ther-inne,
And seyde, "Slep sone, with muchel winne;
Slep wel faste, and dred the nouth,
Fro sorwe to ioie art thu brouth."
Sone so it was lith of day, 325
Grim it undertok the wey
To the wicke traitour Godard,
That was Denema[r]k[es] a stiward,
And seyde, "Louerd, don ich haue
That thou me bede of the knaue; 330
He is drenched in the flod,
Abouten his hals an anker god;
He is witerlike ded,
Eteth he neure more bred;
He lith drenched in the se!— 335
Yif me gold, other fe,
That Y mowe riche be,
And with thi chartre make fre,
For thu ful wel bihetet me,
Thanne I last spak with the." 340
Godard stod, and lokede on him
Thoruthlike, with eyen grim,
And seyde, "Wiltu ben erl?
Go hom swithe, fule, drit, cherl;
Go hethen, and be euere more 345
Thral and cherl, als thou er wore.
Shal [thou] haue non other mede,
For litel, ig do the lede
To the galues, so God me rede!
For thou haues don a wicke dede: 350

Thou mai[s]t stonden her to longe,
Bute thou swithe ethen gonge."
Grim thoucte to late that he ran
Fro that traytour that wicke man;
And thoucte, "Wat shal me to rede? 355
Wite he him on liue, he wile bethe
Heye hangen on galwe tre:
Betere us is of londe to fle,
And berwen bothen ure liues,
And mine children, and mine wiues." 360
Grim solde sone al his corn,
Shep with wolle, neth wit horn,
Hors, and swin wit berd,
The gees, the hennes of the yerd;
Al he sold, that outh douthe, 365
That he eure selle moucte,
And al he to the peni drou:
Hise ship he greythede wel inow,
He dede it tere, an ful wel pike,
That it ne doutede sond ne krike; 370
Therinne dide a ful god mast,
Stronge kables, and ful fast.
Ores god, an ful god seyl,
Therinne wantede nouth a nayl,
That euere he sholde therinne do: 375
Hwan he hauedet greythed so,
Hauelok the yunge he dide ther-inne,
Him and his wif, hise sones thrinne,
And hise two doutres, that faire wore,
And sone dede he leyn in an ore, 380
And drou him to the heye se,
Ther he mith alther-best fle:
Fro lond woren he bote a mile,
Ne were neuere but ane hwile,

That it ne bigan a wind to rise 385
Out of the north, men calleth bise,
And drof hem intil Engelond,
That al was sithen in his hond,
His, that Hauelok was the name;
But or he hauede michel shame, 390
Michel sorwe and michel tene,
And thrie he gat it al bidene,
Als ye shulen nou forthwar lere
Yf that ye wilen ther-to here.
In Humber Grim bigan to lende, 395
In Lindeseye, rith at the north ende,
Ther sat is ship up on the sond,
But Grim it drou up to the lond.
And there he made a litel cote,
To him and to hise flote. 400
Bigan he there for to erthe
A litel hus to maken of erthe.
So that he wel thore were
Of here herboru herborwed there,
And for that Grim that place aute, 405
The stede of Grim the name laute,
So that Grimesbi calleth alle
That ther-offe speken alle,
And so shulen men callen it ay,
Bituene this and domesday. 410

IV.

THE ROMANCE OF KING ALEXANDER.

BEFORE A.D. 1300.

A French Romance of Alexander, in nine books, consisting of about 20,000 lines, was composed in the year A.D. 1200, and a free English translation of this work was made some time before A.D. 1300, by an unknown author, who has been called Adam Davie, on account of some religious Poems composed by a person of that name being found in the MS. containing the Alexandrine Romance.

The following extracts (the dialect of which is *Southern*, with some *Midland* peculiarities) are taken from the *Metrical Romances of the Thirteenth, Fourteenth, and Fifteenth Centuries*, edited by Henry Weber; 3 vols. Edinburgh, 1810.

[Lines 4824—4849.]

LORDYNGES, also I fynde,
At Mede so bigynneth Ynde;
Forsothe ich woot, it stretcheth ferrest
Of alle the londes in the est,
And oth the south half sikerlyk, 5
To the cee taketh of Affryk;
And the north half to a mountayne,
That is ycleped Caucasayne.
Forsooth yee shulen vnderstonde,
Twyes is somer in the londe 10
And neuer more wynter ne chele[1],
That londe is ful of al wele;
Twyes hy gaderen fruyt there,
And wyne, and corn in one yere.

[1] Weber prints *chalen*.

In the londe, als I fynde, of Ynde 15
Ben cites fyue thousynde;
Withouten ydles, and castels,
And borughs tounes, swithe feles.
In the londe of Ynde thou mighth lere
Nyne thousynde folk of selcouth manere, 20
That ther non is other yliche;
Ne helde thou it noughth ferlich,
Ac by that thou understonde the gestes
Bethe of man and ek of beestes,
That us telleth the maistres saunz fayle; 25
Than mighth thou haue meruaile.

[Lines 4852—4855; 4862—4889.]

Listneth of wondres, and sitteth in pes,
In Ynde is a water y-hote Ganges;
There ben inne fysshes of strengthe,
Thre hundreth feet hy ben of lengthe. 30
There is another ydle halt Gangerides
There ben inne castels and of poeple pres;
Hy beeth also mychel and bolde,
As childe of seven yeres olde,
Hy ne ben no more verreyment: 35
Ac hy ben of body faire and gent;
Hy ben natheles faire and wighth[e],
And gode and engyneful to fighth[e],
And have horses auenaunt,
To hem stalworth and asperaunt. 40
Clerkes hy ben with the best[e]
Of alle men hy ben queyntest[e];
And evermore hy beth werrende,
And upon other conquerrende.
By the mone and by the sterren, 45
Hy connen jugge alle werren.

Hy ben the altherbest[e]
That ben from est into west[e];
For hy connen shete the gripes fleigheyng
And the dragons that ben brennyng. 50
Hy ben in wode gode hunteres,
To cacche bores and wilde beres,
And ek lyouns and olyfaunz.
The kyng of these sergeaunz
May leden to bataille 55
Two thousande knighttes saunz faille,
And seven hundreth olifaunz
And fourty thousande redy sergeaunz.

[Lines 4902—4915.]

Michel is the wonder that is under Crist Jesus.
There biyonden is an hyll, is cleped Malleus. 60
Listneth now to me I praie for my loue!
This hyll is so heie that nothing cometh aboue;
The folk on the north-half in thester stede hy beth,
For in al the yer no sunne hy ne seeth.
Hy on the south-half ne seen sonne non 65
Bot in on moneth, atte fest of seint John;
Thoo that woneth in the est[e] partie,
The sonne and the hote skye
Al the day hem shyneth on,
That hy ben black so pycche son[1]. 70
Thise naciouns ben outelyng,
And in her owen yemyng.

[Lines 4928—4953.]

A folk woneth biside thoos,
That beeth y-cleped Farangos;
That haunteth wildernesse and forestes, 75
And nymeth therinne wilde bestes,

[1] Weber prints *pyches som*.

And flesshe hy eten raw and hoot,
Withouten kycchen[de], God it woot.
Another folk hem woneth by,
That beth y-hoten Maritiny. 80
By the water is her wonynge,
And hy libben al by fysshynge.
Hy nymmeth the fyssh, and eteth it thanne,
Withouten fyre, withouten panne.
Ne hebben hy non other fyre 85
Bote shynyng of the sonne clere.
Another folk there is next, as hogges crepeth,
After crabben and airen hy skippen and lepeth;
Of thornes and busshes ben her garnement,
And of holmen leues, I sigge verrayment. 90
Another folk woneth there biside;
Orphani hy hatteth wide.
When her eldrynges beth elde,
And ne mowen hem-seluen welde,
Hy hem sleeth, and bidelue, 95
And the guttes hy eteth hem-selue;
The guttes hy eten, for loue fyne,
And for penaunce and for discipline.

[Lines 4962—4983.]

Another folk there is biside;
Houndynges men clepeth hem wide. 100
From the brest[e] to the grounde
Men hy ben, abouen houndes,
Berkyng of houndes hy habbe.
Her honden, withouten gabbe,
Ben y-shuldred as an fysshe, 105
And clawed after hound, i-wisse.
In wood hy woneth, god it woot,
And libben by the wylde goot.

Another folk there is ferliche,
Also blak so any pycche; 110
An eighe hy habbeth and no mo,
And a foot on to goo.
With his foot whan hyt ryneth
He wrieth his body, and wanne it shineth;
For his foot so mychel is, 115
It may his body wryen, i-wis.
Another folk there is forthers,
That libbeth also palmers,
Ac mete thai ne habben
Bot hawen, hepen, slon, and rabben. 120

[Lines 5182—5203.]

The gode clerk, men cleped Solim,
Hath y-writen in his latin,
That ypotame a wonder beest is
More than an olifaunt, i-wis;
Toppe and rugge, and croupe and cors, 125
Is semblabel to an hors.
A short beek, and a croked tayl
He hath, and bores tussh, saunz fayle;
Blak is his heued as pycche.
It is a beeste ferliche; 130
It wil al fruyt ete,
Applen, noten, reisyns, and whete.
Ac mannes flesshe, and mannes bon,
It loueth best of everychon.
In roche is his wonyying, 135
In water and londe his purchaceyng.
Bothe hy eteth flesshe and fysshe.
Of no beest[e] drad he nys.
Hynd and forth he tourneth his pas,
Whan he gooth on any cas, 140

That no man ne shulde y-wite,
Whiderwarde hy were biwite.

[Lines 6508—6641.]

Now ye schule y-here gestes,
Bothe of wormes and of bestis,
That kyng Alisaunder fond, 145
Tho he wente in Egipte lond.
Sitteth stille, and geveth listenyng,
And ye schule here of wondur thyng.
Certes, lordynges, Alisaunder the kyng
Wolde y-seo al thyng; 150
Weore hit open, weore hit loke,
That he myght here of spoke.

He fond, as the bok tellith us,
A best in the lond y-cleped Cessus.
Horned hit is as an oxce: 155
Berd hit hadde long y-waxe.
Hit hath monnes feet byhynde;
And his feet to-fore, so Y fynde,
Buth yliche monnes hond[e].
Hit nedeth nothyng to wond[e]. 160
Hit is a best founde in boke
Wel griseliche on to loke.

Another best also ther ys
That hatte rinocertis, y-wis.
Hit is more than an olifaunt; 165
In wilde wode is his haunt[1].
The olifans, in medlé,
And theo lyouns he wol sle.
For, on his snowte, an horn he beres,
That he smyt with lyouns and beres. 170

[1] Weber prints *bont.*

Theo horn is scharp as a sweord,
Bothe by the greyn and at ord.

A best ther is, of more los,
That is y-cleped Monoceros.
In marreys and reods is heore wonyng, 175
No best ṅo haveth his fyghtyng.
To-fore, y-mad is his cors
After the forme of an hors.
Fete after olifant, certis:
Hed he hath as an heort[is]. 180
Tayl he hath as an hog:
Croked tuxes as a dog.
Ther nys to hym tygre, no lyoun,
No no best, so feloun.
He hath, in his front strong, 185
An horn foure feet long,
So as Y in bokes fynde;
No raysour is so kervynge.
He sleth ypotanos, and kokadrill[e],
And alle bestes to his wille 190
Hound no best dar him asayle,
No non armed mon, saun faile.
No no mon may him lache,
Bote by that he no snache.

Another best there is, of eovel kynḍe, 195
Griseliche hit is, after theo feonde.
He schal sterve anon ryght,
That hit may on have a syght.
Cathalebra is hire name:
God ows schilde al fro schame! 200

Yet ther beon emoten, so Y fynde,
That beon more than grehoundis,

No mon no may heom anoye,
Bote he wol anon ryght dye.
Ethiope and Clante buth two londis; 205
Ant bytweone heom renneth selcouth strondis.
From Nyl, a water of Paradys
Thennes cometh, and hoteth Tiger y-wis.
In tyme of wynter hit is dryhe;
And in somur hit over-renneth the contray. 210
Heo noriceth delfyns, and cokadrill,
Of whom after telle Y wol.

Ther woneth a folk, of body lyght;
Broun they beon, and nothyng wight.
For they beon withoute clothes, naked; 215
Hardy, they beon and ful of wrake.
Delfyns they nymeth, and cokedrill[e],
And afyghteth, to heore wille,
For to beore heom to the flod;
And by lond, gef heom thynkith god. 220
Theose beon stronge y-wis:
In winter no eteth they flesch no fisch;
No corn, no fruyt, no other thyng:
Ac they liveth, so theo heryng,
By the water, and gendryth therynne. 225
Feet and hond buth heore vynnes.
They cometh a lond in somer tide,
And makith teyntis wide and side:
And libbeth by flesch and fisch,
So doth other men y-wis. 230

Now listeneth and sitteth stille,
What best is the cokadrille.
He is strong, and of gret valour,
Brode feet he hath four.

Ac by kynde he is byreved, 235
That they no haueth no tonge in the heved,
Ayren they liggeth, as a griffon;
Ac they beon more feor aroun.
Twelf fote he is long,
And so olifant he is strong. 240
In hire mouth buth teth treble set,
None bettre bores y-whet.
He beoreth at ones, there he is good,
Ten men over theo flod.

Theo delfyns woneth hire byside; 245
A strong best of gret pryde.
They haveth schuldren on the rygge,
Eche as scharpe as sweordis egge.
Whan the delfyn the cokadrill seoth,
Anon togedre wroth the[i] buth, 250
And smyteth togedre anon ryght,
And makith thenne a steorne fyght,
Ac the delfyn is more queynte[1],

. . . . . .

And halt him in the water doune[1];

. . . . . .

And whan theo kocadrill him over swymmeth, 255
He rerith up his brustelis grymme,
And his wombe al to-rent;
Thus is the cokadrill y-schent,
And y-slawe of theo delfyn
God geve ows god fyn. 260

Monye buth theo merveilles of Ethiope,
That Alisaundre hath y-grope.
There he fond a mounte berning,
And tidynges herde of his endyng.

[1] Weber prints *queynter* and *douner*.

Hit helpeth noght, ay[1] Y saide: 265
Ac therof he was eovil paied.
Yet in Ethiope is a dych,
Merveillous, and eke gryslich.
Nyght and day there is gredyng;
Ac mon may seo no quyk thyng. 270
Ac sot and snow cometh out of holes,
And brennyng fuyr, and glowyng coles;
That theo snow for the fuyr no malt,
No the fuyr for theo snow aswelt.
This is now a wondur thyng, 275
That last to theo worldis endyng.

[1] as?

V.

ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER.

A. D. 1298.

Reign of William the Conqueror.

[Copied and edited from Cotton MS. Caligula A. xi.]

Robert of Gloucester, a monk of the abbey of Gloucester, who lived in the reign of Edward I, wrote a rhymed Chronicle of England from the Siege of Troy to the death of Henry III (1272).

A contemporary MS. in the British Museum has furnished the editor with the present specimen of the Chronicler's language, which represents the Southern dialect of Gloucester. Robert of Gloucester is supposed to have been the author of a metrical version of the Lives of Saints. A few of these Lives (including the Life of St. Dunstan) have been printed in *Early English Poems*, edited for the Philological Society by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 1862.

MUCHE aþ þe sorwe ibe ofte in Engelonde,
As ȝe mowe her ⁊ er ihure ⁊ understonde,
Of moni bataile þat aþ ibe, ⁊ þat men þat lond nome,
Verst, as ȝe abbeþ ihurd, þe emparours of Rome,
Suþþe Saxons and Englisse mid batayles stronge, 5
⁊ suþþe hii of Denemarch, þat hulde it al so longe,
Atte laste hii of Normandie, þat maisters beþ ȝut here,
Wonne hit ⁊ holdeþ ȝut, icholle telle in wuch manere.
Þo Willam bastard hurde telle of Haraldes suikelhede,
Hou he adde ymad him king, and mid such falshede, 10
Vor þat lond him was bitake, as he wel wuste,
To wite hit to him wel, ⁊ he wel to him truste.

As þe hende he dude verst, and messagers him sende,
Þat he understode him bet is dede vor to amende,
⁊ þoȝte on þe grete oþ, þat he him adde er ydo, 15
To wite him wel Engelond, ⁊ to spousi is doȝter also;
⁊ hulde him þer-of vorewarde, as he bihet ek þe kinge,
⁊ bote he dude bi-time, he wolde sende him oþer tidinge,
⁊ seche him out ar tuelf monþe, ⁊ is riȝtes winne,
Þat he ne ssolde abbe in al Engelond, an hurne to wite him inne. 20
Harald him sende worde, "þat folie it was to truste
To such oþ, as was ido mid strengþe, as he wel wuste;
Vor ȝif a maide treuþe ipliȝt, to do an fole dede
Al one priveliche, wiþoute hire frendes rede,
Þulke vorewarde were uor noȝt, ⁊ watloker it aȝte her,
Þat ich suor an oþ, þat was al in þi poer, 26
Wiþ-owte conseil of al þe lond, of þing þat min noȝt nas.
Þer-uore nede oþ isuore, nede ibroke was.
⁊ ȝif þou me wolt seche in Engelond, ne be þou noȝt so sturne,
Siker þou be þou ne ssalt me finde in none hurne." 30
Þo Willam hurde þat he wolde susteini is trecherie,
He let of-sende is kniȝtes of al Normandie,
To conseili him in þis cas, ⁊ to helpe him in such nede;
And he gan of hor porchas largeliche hom bede,
As hii founde suþþe in Engelond, þo it iwonne was, 35
Þe betere was toward him hor herte uor þis cas.
Þe duc Willam is wille among hom alle sede,
Þat four þinges him made mest biginne þulke dede.
Þat Godwine, Haraldes fader to deþe let do
So villiche Alfred, is cosin, ⁊ is felawes also, 40
⁊ uor Harald adde is oþ ibroke, þat he suor mid is riȝt hond,
Þat he wolde to is biofþe, witie Engelond,
⁊ uor Seint Edward him ȝef Engelond also,

And uor he was next of is blod, ȝ best wurþe þer to,
ȝ uor Harald nadde no riȝt bote in falshede. 45
Þes þinges him made mest biginne þulke dede.
ȝ uor he wolde þat alle men iseye is trewehede,
To þe pope Alisandre he sende in such cas him to rede.
Haraldes falshede þo þe pope ysey þere,
ȝ parauntre me him tolde more þan soþ were, 50
Þe pope asoilede ȝ blessede Willam, ȝ alle his
Þat into þis bataile mid him ssolde iwis,
ȝ halwede is baner þat me at-uore him bere.
Þo was he ȝ alle his gladdore þan hii er were.
So þat þis duc adde aȝen heruest al ȝare 55
His barons ȝ kniȝtes, mid him uor to fare.
To þe hauene of Sein Walri þe duc wende þo
Mid þe men þat he adde, ȝ abide mo.
After heruest þo hor ssipes ȝ hii al preste were,
ȝ [wynd] hom com after wille, hor seiles hii gonne arere,
ȝ hiderward in þe se wel glad þen wei nome. 61
So þat bi-side Hastinge to Engelond hii come,
Hom þoȝte þo hii come alond, þat al was in hor hond.
As sone as þe duc Willam is fot sette alond,
On of his kniȝtes gradde, "hold vaste Willam nou 65
Engelond, uor þer nis no king bote þou,
Vor siker þou be, Engelond is nou þin iwis."
Þe duc Willam anon uorbed alle his,
Þat non nere so wod, to robby, ne no maner harm do þere,
Vpe þe lond, þat is was, bote hom þat aȝen him were. 70
Al an fourtene niȝt hii bileuede þer aboute,
ȝ conseilede of batayle, ȝ ordeinede hor route.
King Harald sat glad ynou at Euerwik atte mete,
So þat þer com a messager, ar he adde iȝete,
ȝ sede, þat duc Willam to Hastinges was icome, 75
ȝ is baner adde arerd, ȝ þe contreie al inome.

Harald, anon mid grete herte corageus ynou,
As he of no mon ne tolde, þuderward uaste he drou,
He ne let noȝt clupie al is folc, so willesfol he was,
⁊ al for in þe oþer bataile him vel so vair cas. 80
Þo duc Willam wuste þat he was icome so nei,
A monek he sende him in message, ⁊ dude as þe sley,
Þat lond, þat him was iȝiue, þat he ssolde him vpȝelde,
Oþer come, ⁊ dereyni þe riȝte mid suerd in þe velde.
ȝif he sede, þat he nadde none riȝte þer-to, 85
Þat vpe þe popes lokinge of Rome he ssolde it do,
⁊ he wolde þer-to stonde, al wiþoute fiȝte,
Wer Seint Edward hit him ȝaf, ⁊ wer he adde þer-to riȝte.
Harald sende him word aȝen, þat he nolde him take no lond,
Ne no lokinge of Rome, bote suerd ⁊ riȝt hond. 90
Þo hit oþer ne miȝte be, eiþer in is side
Conseilede ⁊ ȝarkede hom, bataile uor to abide.
Þe englisse al þe niȝt biuore uaste bigonne to singe,
⁊ spende al þe niȝt in glotonie ⁊ in drinkinge.
Þe Normans ne dude noȝt so, ac criede on God uaste, 95
And ssriue hom ech after oþer þe wule þe niȝt ylaste,
⁊ amorwe hom let hoseli mid milde herte ynou.
⁊ suþþe þe duc wiþ is ost toward þe bataile drou,
An stounde he gan abide, ⁊ is kniȝtes rede :—
"ȝe kniȝtes," he sede, "þat beþ of so noble dede, 100
Þat nere neuere ouercome, ne ȝoure elderne naþemo,
Understondeþ of the kunde of France þat ȝoure elderne dude so wo,
Hou mi fader in Paris amidde is kinedom,
Mid prowesse of ȝoure faderes mid strengþe him ouercom.
Understondeþ hou ȝoure elderne þe king nome also, 105
⁊ held him uorte he adde amended þat he adde misdo,
⁊ Richard, þat was þo a child, iȝolde Normandie,
Þat was duc herbiuore, ⁊ þat to such maistrie,
Þat at eche parlement þat he in France were,

Þat he were igurd wiþ suerd, þe wule he were þere, 110
Ne þat þe king of France ne his so[n] hardi nere,
Ne non atte parlement þat knif ne suerd bere.
Understondeþ ek þe dedes, þat þulke Richard dude also,
Þat he ne ouercom noȝt kinges alone, ac wel more þer-to,
Ac he ouercom þe deuel, ⁊ adoun him caste, 115
To-gadere as hii wrastlede, ⁊ bond is honden vaste
Bihinde at is rugge; of such prowesse ȝe þenche,
Ne ssame ȝe noȝt þat Harald, þat euere was of luþer wrenche,
⁊ biuore ȝou was uorsuore, þat he wolde mid is taile
Turne is wombe toward vs, ⁊ is face in bataile. 120
Understondeþ þe suikedom, þat is fader ⁊ he wroȝte,
⁊ hii þat mid him here beþ, þo hii to deþe broȝte
So villiche Alfred mi cosin, ⁊ my kunesmen also.
Hou miȝte in eny wise more ssame be ido?
Monie, þat dude þulke dede, ȝe mowe her [to day] ise. 125
Hou longe ssolle hor luþer heued aboue hor ssoldren be?
Adraweþ ȝoure suerdes, ⁊ loke wo may do best,
Þat me ise ȝoure prowesse fram est to þe west,
Vor to awreke þat gentil blod, þat so villiche was inome
Of vr kunesmen, vor we mowe wel, vr time is nou icome."
Þe duc nadde noȝt al ised, þat mid ernest gret 131
His folc quicliche to þe bataile sscet.
A suein, þat het Taylefer, smot uorþ biuore þer,
⁊ slou anon an Engliss mon, þat a baner ber,
⁊ ef-sone anoþer baneur, ⁊ þe þridde almest also, 135
Ac him-sulf he was aslawe, ar þe dede were ydo.
Þe uerst ende of is ost biuore Harald mid such ginne
So þikke sette, þat no mon ne miȝte come wiþinne,
Wiþ stronge targes hom biuore, þat archers ne dude hom noȝt,
So þat Normans were nei to grounde ibroȝt. 140
Willam biþoȝte an queintise, ⁊ bigan to fle uaste,

⁊ is folc uorþ mid him, as hii were agaste,
⁊ flowe ouer an longe dale, ⁊ so vp an-hey.
Þe Englisse óst was prout ynou, þo he þis isey,
⁊ bigonne høm to sprede, ⁊ after þen wey nome. 145
Þe Normans were aboue þe hul, þe othere upward come,
⁊ biturnde hom aboue al eseliche, as it wolde be donward,
⁊ þe othere bineþe ne miȝte noȝt so quicliche upward,
⁊ hii were biuore al to-sprad, þat me miȝte bitwene hom wende.
Þe Normans were þo wel porueid aboute in eche ende, 150
⁊ stones adonward slonge vpe hom ynowe,
⁊ mid speres ⁊ mid flon vaste of hom slowe,
⁊ mid suerd ⁊ mid ax, uor hii þat upward nome,
Ne miȝte no wille abbe of dunt, as hii þat donward come,
⁊ hor vant-warde was to-broke, þat me miȝte wiþinne hom wende, 155
So þat þe Normans uaste slowe in ech ende.
Of þe Englisse al uor noȝt þat þe valeie was nei,
As heie ifuld mid dede men, as þe doune anhei.
Þe ssetare donward al uor noȝt vaste slowe to grounde,
So þat Harald þoru þen eie issote was deþes wounde. 160
⁊ a kniȝt þat isei, þat he was to deþe ibroȝt,
⁊ smot him, as he lay bineþe, ⁊ slou him as uor noȝt.
Fram þat it was amorwe þe bataile ilaste strong,
Vorte it was hei mid ouernon and þat was somdel long.
Moni was þe gode dunt þat duc Willam ȝef a day. 165
Vor þre stedes he slou vnder him, as me say,
Vor-priked, and uor-arnd aboute, ⁊ uor-wounded also,
⁊ debrused aȝen dedemen, ar þe bataile were ido.
⁊ ȝut was Willames grace þulke day so god,
Þat he nadde no wounde warþoru he ssedde an drope blod. 170
Þus lo! þe Englisse folc vor noȝt to grounde com
Vor a fals king, þat nadde no riȝt to þe kinedom,

⁊ come to a nywe louerd, þat more in riȝte was.
Ac hor noþer, as me may ise, in pur riȝte nas.
⁊ þus was in Normannes hond þat lond ibroȝt iwis, 175
Þat an-aunter ȝif euermo keueringe þer-of is.
Of þe Normans beþ heye men, þat beþ of Engelonde
⁊ þe lowe men of Saxons, as ich understonde,
So þat ȝe seþ in eiþer side wat riȝte ȝe abbeþ þerto;
Ac ich understonde, þat it was þoru Godes wille ydo. 180
Vor þe wule þe men of þis lond pur heþene were,
No lond, nẽ no folc aȝen hom in armes nere;
Ac nou suþþe þat þet folc auenge cristendom,
⁊ wel lute wule hulde þe biheste þat he nom,
⁊ turnde to sleuþe, ⁊ to þrute, ⁊ to lecherie, 185
To glotonie, ⁊ heye men muche to robberie,
As þe gostes in a uision to Seint Edward sede,
Wu þer ssolde in Engelond come such wrecchede;
Vor robberie of heie men, vor clerken hordom,
Hou God wolde sorwe sende in þis kinedom. 190
Bituene Misselmasse and Sein Luc, a Sein Calixtes day,
As vel in þulke ȝere in a Saterday,
In þe ȝer of grace, as it vel also,
A þousend and sixe ⁊ sixti, þis bataile was ido.
Duc Willam was þo old nyne ⁊ þritti ȝer, 195
⁊ on ⁊ thritti ȝer he was of Normandie duc er.
Þo þis bataile was ydo, duc Willam let bringe
Vaire is folc, þat was aslawe, an erþe þoru alle þinge.
Alle þat wolde leue he ȝef, þat is fon anerþe broȝte.
Haraldes moder uor hire sone wel ȝerne him bisoȝte 200
Bi messagers, ⁊ largeliche him bed of ire þinge,
To granti hire hire sones bodi anerþe vor to bringe.
Willam hit sende hire vaire inou, wiþoute eny thing ware uore:
So þat it was þoru hire wiþ gret honour ybore
To þe hous of Waltham, ⁊ ibroȝt anerþe þere, 205

In þe holi rode chirche, þat he let him-sulf rere,
An hous of religion, of canons ywis.
Hit was þer vaire an erþe ibroȝt, as it ȝut is.
Willam þis noble duc, þo he adde ido al þis,
Þen wey he nom to Londone he ⁊ alle his, 210
As king and prince of londe, with nobleye ynou.
Aȝen him wiþ uair procession þat folc of toune drou
⁊ vnderueng him vaire inou, as king of þis lond.
Þus com lo Engelond. in to Normandies hond.
⁊ þe Normans ne couþe speke þo. bote hor owe speche,
⁊ speke french as hii dude at om ⁊ hor children dude also teche. 216
So þat heiemen of þis lond. that of hor blod come,
Holdeþ alle þulke speche þat hii of hom nome.
Vor bote a man conne frenss, me telþ of him lute.
Ac lowe men holdeþ to engliss ⁊ to hor owe speche ȝute.
Ich wene þer ne beþ in al þe world contreyes none, 221
Þat ne holdeþ to hor owe speche bote Engelond one.
Ac wel me wot uor to conne boþe wel it is,
Vor þe more þat a mon can, the more wurþe he is.
Þis noble duc Willam him let crouny king 225
At Londone a mid winter day nobliche þoru alle þing,
Of þe erchebissop of Euerwik, Aldred was is name.
Þer nas prince in al þe world of so noble fame.
Of þe heyemen of þe lond, þat hii ne ssolde aȝen bi-turne,
He esste ostage strong inou ⁊ hii ne solde noȝt wurne, 230
Ac toke him ostage god at is owe wille,
So that ȝif eny aȝen him was, huld him þo stille:
ȝif toward Edgar Atheling eni is herte drou,
Þat was kunde eir of þis lond, him huld þo stille ynou.
So þat þo þis Edgar wuste al hou it was, 235
Þat him nas no þing so god as to seky cas,
His moder ⁊ is sostren tuo mid him sone he nom,
To wende aȝen to þe lond fram wan he er com.

A wind þer com þo in þe se ⁊ drof hom to Scotlonde,
So þat after betere wind hii moste þere at-stonde. 240
Macolom king of þe lond to him sone hom drou,
⁊ vor þe kunne fram wan hii come, honoured hom ynou.
So þat þe gode Margarete as is wille to [him] com,
Þe eldore soster of þe tuo in spoushod he nom.
Bi hire he adde an doȝter suþþe þe gode quene Mold, 245
Þat quene was of Engelond, as me aþ er ytold,
Þat goderhele al Engelond was heo euere ybore.
Vor þoru hire com suþþe Engelond into kunde more.
In þe ȝer of grace a þousend ⁊ sixti þerto
King Macolom spousede Margarete so. 250
Ac king Willam þer biuore aboute an tuo ȝer
Wende aȝen to Normandie fram wan he com er,
As in þe verste ȝere þat he ueng is kinedom.
Ac sone aȝen to Engelond a sein Nicolas day he com,
⁊ kniȝtes of biȝonde se, and oþer men also, 255
He ȝef londes in Engelond, þat liȝtliche come þerto,
Þat ȝute hor eirs holdeþ alonde moni on;
⁊ deseritede moni kunde men, þat he huld is fon.
So þat þe mestedel of heye men, þat in Engelond beþ,
Beþ icome of þe Normans, as ȝe nou iseþ. 260
⁊ men of religion of Normandie also
He feffede here mid londes, & mid rentes also.
So þat vewe contreies beþ in Engelonde,
Þat monekes nabbeþ of Normandie somwat in hor honde.
King Willam biþoȝte him ek of þe folc, þat was uorlore, 265
⁊ aslawe ek þoru him in þe bataile biuore.
⁊ þere, as þe bataile was, an abbeye he let rere
Of Sein Martin, uor hor soulen, þat þere aslawe were,
⁊ þe monekes wel inou feffede wiþoute fayle,
Þat is icluped in Engelond, abbey of þe batayle. 270
Þe abbeye also of Cam he rerde in Normandie
Of Seinte Steuene, þat is nou, ich wene, a nonnerye.

He broȝte vp moni oþer hous of religion also,
To bete þulke robberie, þat him þoȝte he adde ydo.
⁊ erles eke ⁊ barons, þat he made here also, 275
Þoȝte þat hii ne come noȝt mid gode riȝte þerto,
Hii rerde abbeis ⁊ priories vor hor sunnes þo,
At Teoskesburi ⁊ Oseneye, and aboute oþer mo.
King Willam was to milde men debonere ynou,
Ac to men, þat him wiþsede, to alle sturnhede he drou. 280
In chirche he was deuout inou, vor him ne ssolde no day abide,
Þat he ne hurde masse ⁊ matines, ⁊ euesong an ech tide.
So varþ monye of þis heye men, in chirche me may yse
Knely to God, as hii wolde al quic to him fle, 284
Ac be hii arise, ⁊ abbeþ iturnd fram þe weued hor wombe,
Wolues dede hii nimeþ vorþ, þat er dude as lombe.
Hii to-draweþ þe sely bonde-men as hii wolde hom hulde ywis.
Þey me wepe ⁊ crie on hom, no mercy þer nis.
Vnneþe was þer eni hous in al Normandie
Of religion, as abbey oþer priorie, 290
Þat king Willam ne feffede here in Engelonde,
Mid londes, oþer mid rentes, þat hii abbeþ here an honde,
As me may wide aboute in moni contreye ise,
Ware-þoru þis lond nede mot þe pouerore be.
King Willam adde ispoused, as God ȝef þat cas, 295
Þe erles doȝter of Flaundres, Mold hire name was.
Sones hii adde to-gadere ⁊ doȝtren boþe tuo,
As Roberd þe Courtehese, ⁊ Willam þe rede king also,
Henry þe gode king was ȝongost of echon.
Doȝtren he adde also Cecile het þat on 300
Þe eldoste, þat was at Cam nonne ⁊ abbesse.
Constance þe oþer was, of Brutayne contesse,
Þe erles wif Alein, Adele ȝongoste was,
To Steuene Bleis ispoused, as God ȝef þat cas,
⁊ bi him adde ek an sone, Steuene was is name, 305

Þat suþþe was king of Engelond, ⁊ endede mid ssame.
Macolom king of Scotlond, and Edgar Aþeling,
Þat best kunde in Engelond adde to be king,
Hulde hom euere in Scotlond, ⁊ poer to hom nome,
To worri vpe king Willam, wanne god time come. 310
⁊ gret compainie of heye men here in Engelonde
Þat ne louede noȝt king Willam, were þo in Scotlonde,
Vor king Macolom [alle] vnderueng, þat aȝen king Willam were,
⁊ drou hom to him in Scotlond, ⁊ susteinede hom þere.
Vor Edgar-is wiues broþer, was kunde eir of þis londe, 315
So þat hii adde of boþe þe londes gret poeir sone an honde.
Ar king Willam adde ibe king volliche þre ȝer,
Þat folc of Denemarch, þat þis lond worrede er,
Greiþede hom mid gret poer, as hii dude er ilome,
⁊ mid þre hondred ssipuol men to Engelond hii come. 320
Hii ariuede in þe north contreye, ⁊ Edgar Aþeling
⁊ king Macolom were þo glade þoru alle þing.
To hom hii come at Homber mid poer of Scotlond,
⁊ were alle at o conseil to worri Engelond.
Hii worrede al Norþhomberlond, ⁊ uorþ euere as hii come,
So þat þe toun of Euerwik, ⁊ þe castel ek hii nome, 326
⁊ monye heye men also of þe contreie aboute,
So þat þet folc binorþe ne dorste no u[e]r at-route.
⁊ þo hii adde al iwonne þe contreie þer biside,
Hii ne come no uer Souþward, ac þer hii gonne abide 330
Bituene þe water of Trente ⁊ of Ouse also.
Þere hii leuede[1] in hor poer vorte winter were ido.
Þe king Willam abod is time vorte winter was al oute,
⁊ þo com he mid gret poer ⁊ mid so gret route,
Þat hii nadde no poer aȝen him uorto stonde, 335
Ac lete þe king þe maistrie, ⁊ flowe to Scotlonde,
⁊ hom to hor owe lond þe Deneis flowe aȝé.

[1] bi-leuede?

Þe king destruede þe contreie al aboute þe se,
Of frut of corne þat þer ne bileuede noȝt
Sixti mile fram þe se, þat nas to grounde ibroȝt. 340
⁊ al þat þe Deneis no mete ne founde þere
Wanne hii come to worri, ⁊ so þe feblore were.
So þat ȝute to þis day muche lond þer is
As al wast ⁊ vntuled, so it was þo destrued ywis.
King Willam adauntede that folc of Walis, 345
⁊ made hom bere him truage, ⁊ bihote him ⁊ his.
Þe seueþe ȝer of is kinedom, an alle soule day,
Þe quene Mold is wif deide, þat er longe sik lay,
In þe ȝer of grace a þousend ⁊ seuenti ⁊ þre.
Anon in þulke sulue ȝere, as it wolde be, 350
Þe king Willam, uorto wite þe wurþ of is londe,
Let enqueri streitliche þoru al Engelonde,
Hou moni plou lond, ⁊ hou moni hiden also,
Were in euerich ssire, ⁊ wat hii were wurþ þerto;
⁊ þe rentes of ech toun; ⁊ of þe wateres echone 355
Þet worþ, ⁊ of wodes ek, þat þer ne bileuede none,
Þat he nuste wat hii were worþ of al Engelonde,
⁊ wite al clene þat worþ þerof, ich vnderstonde,
⁊ let it write clene ynou, ⁊ þat scrit dude iwis
In þe tresorie at Westminstre, þere it ȝut is, 360
So þat vre kinges suþþe, wanne hii raunson toke,
I-redy wat folc miȝte ȝiue, hii founde þere in hor boke.
Þer was bi king Willames daye worre ⁊ sorwe inou,
Vor no mon ne dorste him wiþ-segge, he wroȝte muche wiþ wou.
To hom, þat wolde is wille do, debonere he was ⁊ milde, 365
⁊ to hom þat [him] wiþ-sede, strong tirant ⁊ wilde.
Wo-so come to esse him riȝt of eni trespas,
Bote he payde him þe bet, þe wors is ende was,
⁊ þe more vnriȝt me ssolde him do: ac among oþere naþeles
Þoru-out al Engelond he huld wel god pes, 370

Vor me miȝte bere bi is daye, ȝ lede hardeliche
Tresour aboute ȝ oþer god oueral aperteliche,
In wodes ȝ in oþere studes, so þat no time nas
Þat pes bet isusteined, þat [þ]ar bi his time was.
Game of houndes he louede inou, ȝ of wilde best, 375
ȝ is forest ȝ is wodes, ȝ mest þe niwe forest,
Þat is in Souþ-hamtessire, vor þulke he louede inou,
ȝ astorede wel mid bestes ȝ lese mid gret wou.
Vor he caste out of house ȝ hom of men a gret route,
ȝ bi-nom hor lond, ȝe þritti mile ȝ more þer aboute, 380
ȝ made it al forest ȝ lese, þe bestes uorto fede.
Of pouere men deserited he nom lutel hede.
Þeruore þerinne vel[1] mony mis-cheuing,
ȝ is sone was þerinne issote Willam þe rede king,
ȝ is o sone, þat het Richard, caȝte þer is deþ also. 385
ȝ Richard, is o neueu, brec þere is nekke þer to
As he rod an honting[2], ȝ parauntre is hors spurnde.
Þe vnriȝt ido to pouere men to such mesauntere turnde.
Wo-so bi king Willames daye slou hert oþer hind,
Me ssolde pulte out boþe is eye, ȝ makye him pur blind. 390
Heye men ne dorste bi is day wilde best nime noȝt,
Hare ne wilde swin, þat hii nere to ssame ybroȝt.
Þer nas so hey mon non, þat him enes wiþ-sede.
Þat me ne ssolde him take anon, ȝ to prison lede.
Monye heye men of þe lond in prison he huld strong,
So þat muchedel Engelond þoȝte is lif to long. 396
Bissopes ȝ abbodes were to is wille echon,
ȝ ȝif þat eni him wraþþede, adoun he was anon.
Þre siþe he ber croune aȝer, to Midewinter at Gloucestre,
To Witesonetid at Westminstre, to Ester at Wincestre.
Þulke festes he wolde holde so nobliche, 401
Wiþ so gret prute ȝ wast, ȝ so richeliche,
Þat wonder it was wenene it com, ac to susteini such nobleye,

[1] wel in MS. [2] honteth in MS.

He destruede þat pouere volc ⁊ nom of hom is preye,
So þat he was riche him-sulf, ⁊ þat lond pouere al out.
Sturne he was þoru-out al, ⁊ heiuol ⁊ prout. 406
Suiþe þikke mon he was, ⁊ of grete strengþe,
Gret wombede ⁊ ballede, ⁊ bote of euene lengþe.
So stif mon he was in armes, in ssoldren, ⁊ in lende,
Þat vnneþe eni mon miȝte is bowe bende, 410
Þat he wolde him-sulf vp is fot, ridinge wel vaste
Liȝtliche, ⁊ ssete al-so mid bowe ⁊ arblaste.
So hol he was of body ek, þat he ne lay neuere uaste
Sik in is bed vor non vuel, bote in is deþ vuel atte laste.
As he wolde sometime to Normandie wende, 415
Al þat aȝt was in Engelond he let somony in ech ende
To Salesburi touore him, þat hii suore him alle þere
To be him triwe ⁊ holde, þe wule he of londe were.
Þer-to he nom gret peine of hom, ⁊ fram Salesburi to Wiȝt
He wende, ⁊ fram þanene to Normandie riȝt. 420
⁊ þe wule he was out of Engelond, Edgar Aþeling
(Þat riȝt eir was of Engelond ⁊ kunde to be king)
Made is ȝonge soster, as God ȝef þat cas,
Nonne in þe hous of Romeseye, Cristine hire name was.
Þat folc com þo of Denemarch to Engelond sone, 425
⁊ robbede ⁊ destruede, as hii were iwoned to done.
Þat word into Normandie to king Willam com.
So gret poer of thulke lond ⁊ of France he nom
Mid him into Engelond, of kniȝtes ⁊ squiers,
Speremen auote & bowemen, ⁊ also arblasters, 430
Þat hom þoȝte in Engelond so muche folc neuere nas,
Þat it was wonder ware-thoru isousteined it was.
Hii of Denemarch flowe sone, vor hii nadde no poer,
Ac þet folc of biȝonde se bileuede alle her,
Þat vnneþe al þat londe sustenance hom vond. 435
⁊ þe king hom sende her ⁊ þer aboute in Engelond
To diuerse men, to finde hom mete, more þan hor poer was,

So þat in ech manere þat lond destrued was:
Frut ⁊ corn þer failede, tempestes þer come,
Þondringe ⁊ liȝtinge ek, þat slou men ilome. 440
Manne orf deide al agrounde, so gret qualm þer com þo.
Orf failede ⁊ eke corn, hou miȝte be more wo?
Seknesse com ek among men, þat aboute wide,
Wat vor honger, wat uor wo, men deide in ech side,
So þat sorwes in Engelond were wel mony volde. 445
Þe king ⁊ oþer richemen wel lute þer-of tolde,
Vor hii wolde euere abbe y-nou, wanne þe pouere adde wo.
Sein Poules chirche of Londone was ek vorbarnd þo.
King Willam to Normandie þoȝte suþþe atte laste.
He sette is tounes ⁊ is londes to ferme wel vaste, 450
Wo-so mest bode þer-uore; ⁊ þei a lond igranted were
To a man to bere þeruore a certein rente bi ȝere,
⁊ anoþer come and bode more, he were inne anon,
So þat hii that bode mest broȝte out moni on.
Nere þe vorewarde no so strong, me boȝte is out wiþ wou,
So þat þe king in such manere suluer wan ynou. 456
Þo he adde iset is londes so mid such tricherye
So heye, ⁊ al is oþer thyng, he wende to Normandie,
⁊ þere he dude wowe y-nou mid slaȝt ⁊ robberye,
⁊ nameliche vpe þe king of France, ⁊ vpe is compainie, 460
So þat in þe toun of Reins king Willam atte laste,
Vor eld ⁊ uor trauail, bigan to febli vaste.
Þe king Phelip of France þe lasse þo of him tolde,
⁊ drof him to busemare, as me ofte deþ þan olde.
"Þe king," he sede, "of Engelond halt him to is bedde, 465
⁊ liþ mid is grete wombe at Reins, a child-bedde."
Þo king Willam hurde þis, he made him somdel wroþ,
Vor edwit of is grete wombe, ⁊ suor anon þis oþ:
"Bi þe vprisinge of Jhesu Crist; ȝif God me wole grace sende,
Vorto make mi chirchegong, ⁊ bringe me of þis bende, 470
Suche wiues icholle mid me lede, ⁊ such liȝt atten ende,

Þat an hondred þousend candlen ȝ mo icholle him tende
Amidde is lond of France, ȝ is prute ssende,
Þat a sori chirchegong ichcholle him make ar ich þanne wende."
Vorewarde he huld him wel inou, vorto heruest anon, 475
Þo he sey þat feldes were vol of corne echon,
Al þe contreie vol of frut, wanne he miȝte mest harm do,
He let gadery is kniȝtes ȝ is squiers also,
And þat were is wiues, þat he wiþ him ladde.
He wende him into France, ȝ þe contreie ouer-spradde, 480
ȝ robbede ȝ destruede; him ne miȝte no-þing lette.
Þe grete cite of Medes suþþe afure he sette,
Vor me ne miȝte no chirchegong wiþ-oute liȝte do.
Þe cite he barnde al clene, ȝ an chirche also
Of vr leuedi, þat þerinne was, ȝ an auncre godes spouse, 485
Þat nolde vor no thing fle out of hire house.
ȝ moni mon and womman ek þer vel in meschaunce,
So þat a sori chirchegong hit was to þe king of France.
King Willam wende aȝen, þo al þis was ido,
ȝ bigan sone to grony and to febly also, 490
Vor trauail of þe voul asaut, ȝ vor he was feble er,
ȝ parauntre vor wreche also, vor he dude so vuele þer.
Þo he com to Reins aȝen, sik he lay sone,
His leches lokede is stat, as hor riȝt was to done,
ȝ iseye ȝ sede also, þat he ne miȝte ofscapie noȝt. 495
Þere was sone sorwe ynou among is men ybroȝt,
ȝ he him-sulf deol ynou ȝ sorwe made also,
ȝ nameliche uor þe muche wo þat he adde anerþe ydo.
He wep on God vaste ynou, ȝ criede him milce ȝ ore,
ȝ bihet, ȝif he moste libbe, þat he nolde misdo nan more.
Er he ssolde þat abbe ydo, vor it was þo late ynou. 501
Atte laste, þo he isei þat toward is ende he drou,
His biquide in þis manere he made biuore is deþ.
Willam, þe rede, al Engelond is sone he biqueþ,

Þe ȝongore al is porchas; ac, as lawe was ⁊ wone, 505
Normandie is eritage he ȝef is eldoste sone
Roberd þe Courtehese; ⁊ Henry þe ȝongoste þo
He biqueþ is tresour, vor he nadde sones nanmo.
He het dele ek pouere men muche of is tresorie,
Vor he adde so muche of hom inome in robberye. 510
Chirchen he let rere also, ⁊ tresour he ȝef ynou,
To rere vp þe chirche of France, þat he barnde wiþ wou.
Þe prisons he let of Engelond deliuery echone,
⁊ of Normandie also, þat þer ne leuede none.
Þo deide he in þe ȝer of grace a þousend, as it was 515
And four score and seuene, as God ȝef þat cas.
He was king of Engelond four ⁊ tuenti ȝer also,
⁊ duc ek[1] of Normandie vifty ȝer & two.
Of elde he was nyne ⁊ fifty ȝer, þo God him ȝef such cas.
Þe morwe after Seinte Mari day þe later ded he was. 520
In þe abbey of Cam iburred was þis king;
⁊ Henry is ȝonge sone, was at is buriing,
Ac noþer of is oþer sones; vor in France þo
Roberd Courtehese was in worre and in wo;
⁊ Willam anon so is fader Engelond him biqueþ, 525
He nolde noȝt abide vorte is fader deþ,
Ac wende him out of Normandie anon to Engelonde,
Vorto nime hastiliche seisine of is londe,
Þat was him þo leuere, þan is fader were,
So þat þer nas of is sones bote þe ȝonge Henry þere. 530

[1] er in MS.

VI.

The Life of St. Dunstan.

The following legend of St. Dunstan's adventure with the Devil (from *Lives of Saints*) is in the same dialect as the *Reign of William the Conqueror*; see page 62.

SEINT Dunstan was of Engelond: icome of gode more
Miracle oure louerd dude for him: er he were ibore.
For þo he was in his moder wombe: a candelmasse day
Þer folc was at churche ynouȝ: as to the tyme lay
As hi stode mid here liȝt: as me doþ ȝut now 535
Here liȝt aqueynte overal: here non nuste hou
Her liȝt hit brende suyþe wel: and her liȝt hit was oute
Þat folc stod in gret wonder: and also in grete doute
And hi speke ech to oþer: in whiche manner hit were
Hou hit queynte so sodeynliche: the liȝt that hi here 540
As hi stode and speke þerof: in gret wonder echon
Seint Dunstanes moder taper: afure worþ anon
Þat heo huld on hire hond: heo nuste whannes hit com
Þat folc stod and bihuld: and gret wonder þerof nom
Ne non nuste wannes hit com: bote þurf our louerdes grace
Þerof hi tende here liȝt: alle in þe place 546
What was þat oure louerd Crist: þe liȝt fram heuene sende
And þat folc þat stod aboute: here taperes þerof tende
Bote of þat holi child: þat was in hire wombe þere
Al Engelonde scholde þe bet beo iliȝt: þat hit ibore were 550
Þis child was ibore neoȝe hondred ȝer: and fyve and tuenti ariȝt
After that oure suete louerd: in his moder was aliȝt
Þe furste ȝer of þe crouning: of þe king Adelston
His moder het Kenedride: his fader Herston 554
Þo þis child was an urþe ibore: his freond nome þerto hede
Hi lete hit do to Glastnebury: to norischi and to fede
To teche him eke his bileue: pater noster and crede

Þe child wax and wel iþeȝ: for hit moste nede
Lute ȝeme he nom to þe wordle: to alle godnisse he drouȝ
Ech man þat hurde of him speke: hadde of him ioye ynouȝ
Þo he was of manes wit: to his uncle he gan go 561
Þe archebischop of Canterbury: seint Adelm þat was þo
Þat makede wiþ him ioye ynouȝ: and euere þe lengere þe more
Þo he seȝ of his godnisse: and of his wyse lore
For deynte þat he hadde of him: he let him sone bringe
Bifore þe prince of Engelond: Adelstan þe kynge 566
Þe kyng him makeđe ioye ynouȝ: and grantede al his bone
Of what þinge so he wolde bidde: if it were to done
Þo bad he him an abbei: þat he was forþ on ibroȝt
Bi þe toun of Glastnebure: þat he ne wornede him noȝt.
Þe king grantede his bone: and after him also 571
Edmund his broþer þat was king: in his poer ido
To Glastnebury wende sone: þis gode man seint Dunstan
Þo beye þe kynges him ȝeve leue: Edmund and Adelstan
Of þe hous of Glastnebure: a gret ordeynour he was 575
And makede moche of gode reule: that neuer er among hem nas
Ac þat hous þat furst bigonne: four hondred ȝer bifore
And eke þreo and vyfti: er seint Dunstan were ibore
For þer was ordre of monekes: er seint Patrik com 579
And er seint Austyn to Engelonde: brouȝte Cristendom
And seint patrick deide tuo hondred: and tuo and vyfti ȝer
After þat oure suete leuedi oure louerd here ber
Ac none monekes þer nere furst: bote as in hudinge echon
And as men þat drowe to wyldernisse: for drede of godes fon
Seint Dunstan and seint Adelwold: as oure louerd hit bisay
I-ordeyned to preostes were: al in one day 586
Þer after sone to Glastnebury: seint Dunstan anon wende
He was abbod þer ymaked: his lyf to amende
And for he nolde bi his wille: no tyme idel beo
A priuei smyþþe bi his celle: he gan him biseo 590

For whan he moste of oreisouns: reste for werinisse
To worke he wolde his honden do: to fleo idelnisse
Seruie he wolde poure men: the wyle he miȝte deore
Al þe dai for þe love of God: he ne kipte of hem non hure
And whan he sat at his worc þer: his honden at his dede 595
And his hurte mid ihesu crist: his mouþ his bedes bede
So þat al at one tyme: he was at þreo stedes
His honden þer, his hert at god: his mouþ to bidde his bedes
Þerfore þe deuel hadde of him: gret enuye and onde
O tyme he cam to his smyþþe: alone him to fonde 600
Riȝt as þe sonne wende adoun: riȝt as he womman were
And spac wiþ him of his worc: wiþ laȝinge chere
And seide þat heo hadde wiþ him: gret worc to done
Treoflinge heo smot her and þer: in anoþer tale sone
Þat holi man hadde gret wonder: þat heo was and þere
He sat longe and biþoȝte him: longe hou hit were 606
He biþoȝte him ho hit was: he droȝ forþ his tonge
And leide in þe hote fur: and spac faire longe
Forte þe tonge was al afure: and siþþe stille ynouȝ
Þe deuel he hente bi þe nose: and wel faste drouȝ 610
He tuengde and schok hire bi þe nose: þat þe fur out blaste
Þe deuel wrickede her and þer: and he huld evere faste
He ȝal and hupte and drouȝ aȝe: and makede grislich bere
He nolde for al his biȝete: þat he hadde icome þere
Mid his tonge he snytte hire nose: and tuengde hire sore 615
For hit was wiþinne þe nyȝte: he ne miȝte iseo nomore
Þe schrewe was glad and bliþe ynouȝ: þo he was out of his honde
He fleȝ and gradde bi þe lifte: þat me hurde in-to al þe londe
'Out what haþ þe calewe ido: what haþ þe calewe ido.'
In þe contrai me hurde wide: how the schrewe gradde so
As god þe schrewe hadde ibeo: atom ysnyt his nose 621
He ne hiȝede no more þiderward: to hele him of þe pose.

VII.

METRICAL ENGLISH PSALTER.

BEFORE A.D. 1300.

The following extracts are selected from *The Anglo-Saxon and Early English Psalter*, (Surtees Society, 2 vols. 1845, 1847.)

The Early English Psalter is copied from a MS. written about the middle of the reign of Edward II, but the language is much earlier, and represents the speech of Yorkshire and the Northumbrian dialect as spoken during the latter half of the thirteenth century.

Nothing whatever is known concerning the authorship of this version of the Psalms.

For the sake of comparison, Psalms xiv., xxiii., and cii. in a Midland dialect are repeated from Hereford's version of the Psalter contained in the Wicliffite version of the Scriptures, edited by Madden and Forshall, Oxford, 1850.

From the Northumbrian Psalter.

[Collated with Cotton MS. Vespasian D. vii.]

PSALM VIII.

2 LAVERD, oure Laverd, hou selkouth is
Name þine in alle land þis.
For upe-hoven es þi mykel-hede
Over hevens þat ere brade;
3 Of mouth of childer and soukand 5
Made þou lof in ilka land,
For þi faes; þat þou for-do
Þe fai, þe wreker him unto.
4 For I sal se þine hevenes hegh,
And werkes of þine fingres slegh; 10

Þe mone and sternes mani ma,
Þat þou grounded to be swa.
5 What is man, þat þou mines of him?
Or sone of man, for þou sekes him?
6 Þou liteled him a litel wight
Lesse fra þine aungeles bright;
With blisse and mensk þou crouned him yet,
7 And over werkes of þi hend him set.
8 Þou under-laide alle þinges
Under his fete þat ought forth-bringes,
Neete and schepe bathe for to welde,
In-over and beestes of þe felde
9 Fogheles of heven and fissches of se,
Þat forth-gone stihes of þe se.
10 Laverd, our Laverd, hou selkouth is
Name þine in alle land þis.

Psalm xiv.

1 Laverd, in þi teld wha sal wone?
In þi hali hille or wha reste mone?
2 Whilke þat in-comes wemles,
And ai werkes rightwisenes;
3 Þat spekes sothnes in herte his,
And noght dide swikeldome in tunge his,
Ne dide to his neghburgh ivel ne gram;
Ne ogaines his neghburgh up-braiding nam.
4 To noght es lede lither in his sight;
And dredand Laverd he glades right.
He þat to his neghburgh sweres,
And noght bi-swikes him ne deres.
5 Ne his silver til okir noght is givand;
Ne giftes toke over un-derand.
Þat does þese night and dai,
Noght sal he be stired in ai.

Psalm xvii.

2 I sal love þe, Laverd, in stalworthhede;
3 Laverd mi festnes ai in nede,
And mi to-flight þat es swa, 45
And mi leser oute of wa,
Laverd mi helper þat es alle,
And in him ai hope I salle.
Mi schelder, and of mi hele horne,
And mi fonger ai þer forne. 50
4 Lovand Laverd calle sal I,
And fra mi faas be sauf for-þi.
5 Um-gaf me sorwes of dede;
Um-griped me weeles of quede.
6 Soreghes um-gaf me of helle; 55
Bi-sied me snares of dede ful felle.
7 In mi droving Laverd called I,
And to mi God cried I witerli;
And he herd fra his hali kirke mi steven,
And mi crie in his sight in eres yhode even. 60
8 Stired and quoke þe erthe yare,
Groundes of hilles to-dreved are;
And þai ere stired [þ]of þaim be lath,
For þat he es with þaim wrath.
9 Up-stegh reke in his ire, 65
And of face of him brent þe fire;
Koles þat ware doun-falland
Kindled ere of him glouand.
10 He helded hevens, and doune come he;
And dimnes under his fete to be. 70
11 And he stegh over Cherubin, and flegh þare;
He flegh over fetheres of windes ware.
12 And he set mirkenes his lurking lang,
His telde to be in his um-gang;

Mirke watres þat ware of hewe, 75
In þe kloudes of þe skewe.
13 For levening in his sight cloudes schire
Forth yheden, haile, and koles of fire.
14 And Laverd thonered fra heven, and heghest sire
Gaf his steven; haile, coles of fire. 80
15 And he sent his arwes, and skatered þa;
Fele-falded levening, and dreved þam swa.
16 And schewed welles of watres ware,
And groundes of ertheli werld un-hiled are,
For[1] þi snibbing, Laverd myne; 85
For[1] one-sprute of gast of wreth þine.
17 He sent fra hegh, and up-toke me
Fra many watres me nam he.
18 He out-toke me þare a-mang
Fra mi faas þat war sa strang, 90
And fra þa me þat hated ai;
For samen strenghþed over me war þai.
19 Þai for-come me in daie of twinging;
And made es Laverd mi for-hiling.
20 And he led me in brede to be; 95
Saufe made he me, for he wald me.
21 And for-yhelde to me Laverd sal,
After mi rightwisenes al;
And after clensing of mi hende
Sal he yhelde to me at ende. 100
22 For waies of Laverd yemed I
Ne fra mi God dide I wickedly.
23 For al his demes in mi sight ere þa,
And his rightwisenes noght put I me fra.
24 And I sal be with him wemmeles, 105
And loke me fra mi wickednes.
25 And Laverd to me for-yhelde he sal

[1] Printed text reads *Fra*.

After mi rightwisnes al,
And after clennes of my hend swa
In sight of eghen his twa. 110
26 With hali halgh bes of þe;
With man un-derand, un-derand be.
27 With chosen, and be chosen þou sal;
With il-torned and il tornest[ou] al
28 For þou meke folk sauf make sal nou; 115
And eghen of proude meke saltou.
29 For þou lightes mi lantern bright,
Mi God, mi mirkenes light.
30 For in þe be I out-tane fra fanding al,
And in mi God sal I over-fare þe wal. 120
31 Mi God unfiled es his wai;
Speche of Laverd with fire es ai
Fraistèd; for-hiler es he
Of al þat in him hopand be.
32 For wha God bot Laverd we calle; 125
Or wha God bot our God of alle?
33 Laverd þat girde me with might,
And set un-wemmed mi wai right.
34 Þat set mi fete als of hertes ma,
And ouer heghnes sèttand me swa. 130
35 That leres mi hend at fight nou,
And mine armes als brasen bow set þou.
36 And þou gaf me for-hiling of hele of þe,
And þi right hand on-fanged me;
And þi lare in ende me rightid al, 135
And þi lare it me lere sal.
37 Þou to-breddest mi gainges under me,
And mi steppes noght unfest þai be.
38 I sal filghe mi faas, and umlap þa;
And noght ogain torne to þai wane swa. 140
39 I sal þam breke, ne stand þai mighte;

Þai sal falle under mi fete doun righte,
40 And þou girde me with might at fight in land;
And under-laide under me [alle] in me riseand
41 And mi faas o-bak þou gaf me nou; 145
And hatand me for-lesed þou.
42 Þai cried, ne was þat sauf made ought,
To Laverd, and he herde þam noght.
43 And I sal gnide [þam] als duste bi-for winde likam;
Als fen of gates o-wai do þam. 150
44 Out-take fra ogain-saghes of folk þou sal;
In heved of genge me set with al.
45 Folk whilk I ne knewe served to me;
In hering of ere me boghed he.
46 Outen sones to me lighed þai, 155
Outen sones elded er þai;
And þai halted þare þai yhode
Fra þine sties þat ere gode.
47 Laverd lives, and mi God blissed be;
And God of mi hele up-hoven be he. 160
48 God þat gives wrekes me to,
And unders folk under me so,
Mi leser artou, night and dai,
Fra mi faes ben wrathful ai
49 And fra in me risand up-heve saltou me; 165
Fra wicke man out-take me to fle.
50 For-þi in birþes sal I to þe schryve,
Laverd, and to þi name salm sal I mi[1] live.
51 Heles of his king mikeland,
And als swa mercy doand 170
To his Crist, þat es David,
And to his sede til in werld þar wid.

[1] in?

Psalm xxiii.

1 Of Laverd es land and fulhed his;
Erþeli werld, and alle þar-in is.
2 For over sees it grounded he, 175
And over stremes graiþed it to be.
3 Wha sal stegh in hille of Laverd winli
Or wha sal stand in his stede hali?
4 Underand of hend bi-dene,
And þat of his hert es clene; 180
In un-nait þat his saule noght nam
Ne sware to his neghburgh in swikedam.
5 He sal fang of Laverd blissing,
And mercy of God his heling.
6 Þis es þe strend of him sekand, 185
Þe face of God Jacob laitand.
7 Oppenes your yates wide,
Ye þat princes ere in pride;
And yates of ai up-hoven be yhe,
And king of blisse in-come sal he. 190
8 Wha es he king of blisse? Laverd strang
And mightand in fight, Laverd mightand lang.
9 Oppenes your yates wide,
Yhe þat princes ere in pride;
And yates of ai up-hoven be yhe 195
And king of blisse in-come sal he.
10 Wha es he þe king of blisse þat isse?
Laverd of mightes es king of blisse.

Psalm cii.

1 Blisse, mi saule, to Laverd ai isse, 199
And alle þat with-in me ere to hali name hisse.
2 Blisse, mi saul, to Laverd of alle thinges,
And nil for-gete alle his for-yheldinges.

3 Þat winsom es to alle þine wickenesses,
Þat heles alle þine sekenesses.
4 Þat bies fra sterving þi lif derli, 205
Þat crounes þe with rewþes and with merci.
5 Þat filles in godes þi yherninges al,
Als erne þi yhouthe be newed sal.
6 Doand mercies laverd in land,
And dome til alle un-right tholand. 210
7 Kouthe made he to Moises his waies wele,
His willes til sones of Israel.
8 Rew-ful and milde-herted Laverd gode,
And milde-herted and lang-mode.
9 Noght wreth he sal in evermore, 215
Ne in ai sal he threte þar-fore.
10 Noght after our sinnes dide he til us,
Ne after our wickenes for-yheld us þus.
11 For after heghnes of heven fra land,
Strenghþed he is merci over him dredand. 220
12 How mikle est del stand[s] west del fra,
Fer made he fra us oure wickenes swa.
13 Als rewed es fadre of sones,
Rewed es Laverd, þare he wones,
Of þa þat him dredand be; 225
14 Fore our schaft wele knawes he,
Mined es he wele in thoght
Þat dust ere we and worth noght.
15 Man his daies ere als hai,
Als blome of felde sal he welyen awai. 230
16 For gaste thurgh-fare in him it sal,
And noght undre-stand he sal with-al;
And knawe na-mare sal he
His stede, whare þat it sal be.
17 And Laverdes merci evre dwelland, 235
And til ai ou[e]r him dredeand.

And in sones of sones his rightwisenes,
18 To þas þat yhemes wite-word his;
And mined sal þai be, night and dai,
Of his bodes to do þam ai. 240
19 Laverd in heven graiþed sete his,
And his rike til alle sal Laverd in blis.
20 Blisses to Laverd with alle your mighte,
Alle his aungels, þat ere brighte;
Mightand of thew, doand his worde swa, 245
To here steven of his saghs ma.
21 Blisses to Laverd, alle mightes his,
His hine þat does þat his wille is.
22 Blisses Laverd, with wille and thoghte,
Alle þe werkes þat he wroghte. 250
In alle stedes of his laverdschipe ma,
Blisse, mi saule, ai Laverd swa.

Psalm ciii.

1 Blisse, mi saule, Laverd nou;
Laverd, mi God, swith mikel ertou.
Schrift and fairehed schred þou right; 255
2 Umlappes als kleþing with light.
Strekand heven als fel with blis;
3 Þat hiles with watres overestes his;
Þat settes þin up-steghing kloude,
Þat gaas over fetheres of wyndes loude. 260
4 Þat makes þine aungels gastes flighand,
And þin hine fire brinnand.
5 Þat groundes land over staþelnes his,
Noght helde sal in werlde of werld þis.
6 Depnes als schroude his hiling alle, 265
Over hilles his watres stand salle.
7 Fra þi snibbing sal þai fle,
For steven of þi thoner fered be.

8 Up-steghes hilles and feldes doun-gas,
In stede whilk þou grounded to þas. 270
9 Mere set þou whilk over-ga þai ne sal,
Ne turne to hile þe land with-al.
10 Þat out-sendes welles in dales ma,
Bitwix mid hilles sal watres ga.
11 Drink sal alle bestes of felde wide, 275
Wilde asses in þar thrist sal abide.
12 Over þa wone sal foghles of heven,
Fra mid of stanes gif sal þai steven.
13 Fra his overmastes hilles watrand
Of fruite of his werkes filled bes þe land. 280
14 Forth-ledand hai to meres ma,
And gresse to hinehede of men swa,
Þat þou oute-lede fra erthe brede.
15 And hert of man faines wyne rede,
Þat he glade likam in oyele beste, 285
And brede þe hert of man sal feste.
16 Be fulle-filled sal trees of felde ilkan,
And the cedres of Yban,
Whilk he planted with his hand.
17 Þar sal sparwes be nestland, 290
Wilde haukes hous-leder of þa.
18 Hilles hegh til hertes ma;
And þe stane, bi dai and nighte,
Until irchones es to flighte.
19 He made þe mone in times lange; 295
Þe sunne, it knew his setel-gange.
20 Þou set mirkenesses, and made es night gode;
In it sal forth-fare alle bestes of wode.
21 Lyoun whelpes romand þat þai reve swa,
And seke fra God mete unto þa. 300
22 Sprungen es sunne and samened er þai,
And in þar dennes bi-louked sal be al dai.

23 Oute sal man ga unto his werke,
And til his wirkeing til even merke.
24 Hou mikeled ere, Laverd, þine werkes ma; 305
Alle in wisedome made þou þa:
Ilka land ful-filled es it
With þine aghte thurgh þi wit.
25 Þis see mikel and roume til hende,
Þar wormes, of whilke es nan ende; 310
Bestes smaller with the mare.
26 Þider schippes sal over-fare;
Þis dragoun þat þou made biforn,
For to plaie with him in skorn.
27 Alle fra þe þai abide, 315
Þat þou gif þam mete in tide.
28 Giveand þe to þam, gedre þai sal;
Þe oppenand þi hand with al,
Alle sal þai, mare and lesse,
Be fulfilled with þi godenesse. 320
29 Þe soth-lik turnand þi likam
Þai sal be dreved; þe gast of þam
Þou salt out-bere, and wane sal þai,
And in þair duste sal turne for ai.
30 Out-send þi gaste and made þai sal bene, 325
And new saltou þe face of erthe bi-dene.
31 Be blis of Laverd in werld þis,
And faine sal Laverd in werkes his.
32 Þat bi-haldes land, and to qwake makes it;
Þat neghes hilles, and þai smoke yhit. 330
33 I sal sing to Laverd in mi lif for-þi,
I sal salme to mi God hou lang am I.
34 Winsome to him be mi speche al,
I soth-lik in Laverd like sal.
35 Wane sinful fra erthe, and wik þat isse, 335
Swa þat þai noght be: mi saule, Laverd blisse.

VIII.

From Hereford's Version of the Psalms.

Psalm xiv.

1 Lord, who shal duelle in thi tabernacle, or who shal eft resten in thin holy hil?

2 That goth in withoute wem; and werkith ryȝttwisnesse.

3 That speketh treuthe in his herte; that dide not trecherie in his tunge. Ne dide to his neȝhebore euel; and reprof toc not to aȝen hise neȝhboris.

4 To noȝt is broȝt doun in his siȝt the malice doere, forsothe the dredende the Lord he glorifieth. That swereth to his neȝhebore, and desceyueth not;

5 That his monee ȝaf not to usure; and ȝiftis upon the innocent toc not. He, that doth these thingus, shal not be movud in to withoute ende.

Psalm xxiii.

1 Off the Lord is the erthe, and the plente of it; the roundnesse of londis, and alle that dwellen in it.

2 For he upon the ses foundede it; and vpon the flodis befor greithide it.

3 Who shal steȝen vp in to the hyl of the Lord; or who shal stonde in his holy place?

4 The innocent in hondis, and in clene herte, that toc not in veyn his soule; ne swor in treccherie to hys neȝhebore.

5 This shal take blessing of the Lord; and mercy of God his helthe ȝiuere.

6 This is the ieneracioun of men sechende God; of men sechende the face of God of Jacob.

7 Doth awei ȝoure ȝatus, ȝee princis; and beth rerid out, ȝee euer lastende ȝatis, and ther shal gon in the king of glorie. 365

8 Who is this king of glorie? a Lord strong and myȝti, a Lord myȝti in bataile.

9 Doth awei ȝoure ȝatis, ȝee princis; and beth rered vp, ȝee euer lastende ȝatis, and ther shal gon in the king of glorie. 370

10 Who is this king of glorie? the Lord of vertues, he is king of glorie.

Psalm cii.

1 Blesse thou, my soule, to the Lord; and alle thingus that withinne me ben, to his holi name!

2 Blesse thou, my soule, to the Lord! and nile 375 thou not forȝete alle the ȝeldingus of hym.

3 That hath mercy to alle thi wickidness; that helith alle thin infirmytees.

4 That aȝeen-bieth fro deth thi lif; that crouneth thee in mercy and mercy doingis. 380

5 That fulfilleth in goode thingus thi diseyr; shal be renewid as of an egle thi ȝouthe.

6 Doende mercies the Lord, and dom to alle men suffrende wrong.

7 Knowen he made his weies to Moises; and to 385 the sones of Israel his willis.

8 Reewere and merciful the Lord, long abidende and myche merciful.

9 Into euermore he shal not wrathen, ne into withoute ende he shal threte. 390

10 Aftir oure synnes he dide not to vs, ne aftir oure wickidnessis he ȝelde to us.

11 For after the heiȝte of heuene fro erthe, he strengthide his mercy vpon men dredende hym.

12 Hou myche the rising stant fro the going doun, 395
aferr he made fro vs oure wickidnessis,

13 What maner wise the fader hath mercy of the sonus, the Lord dide mercy to men dredende hym;

14 for he knew oure britil making. He recordide for pouder wee be, 400

15 A man as hey his daȝes, as the flour of the feld so he shal floure out,

16 For the spirit shal thurȝ paassen in hym, and he shal not stonde stille; and he shal no more knowen his place. 405

17 The mercy forsothe of the Lord fro withoute ende, and vnto withoute ende, vpon men dredende hym. And the riȝtwisnesse of hym in to the sones of sones,

18 to hem that kepen his testament. And myndeful 410
thei ben of his maundemens, to do hem.

19 The Lord in heuene made redi his sete, and his reume to alle shal lordshipen.

20 Blisse ȝee to the Lord, alle his aungelis, miȝti bi vertue, doende the woord of hym, to ben herd the 415
vois of his sermounes.

21 Blessith to the Lord alle ȝee his vertues, ȝee his seruauns that don his wil.

22 Blessith to the Lord, alle ȝee his werkis, in alle place, ȝee his domynaciouns; blesse thou, my soule, to 420
the Lord!

IX.

THE PROVERBS OF HENDYNG.

A.D. 1272–1307.

The following illustrations of English proverbial philosophy in the thirteenth century are taken from MS. Harleian 2253. The dialect is *Southern* intermixed with some few Midland peculiarities.

Mon that wol of wysdam heren,
At wyse Hendyng he may lernen,
That wes Marcolves sone;
Gode thonkes ȝ monie thewes
For te teche fele shrewes, 5
For that wes ever is wone.
Jhesu Crist, al folkes red,
That for us alle tholede ded
Upon the rode-tre,
Lene us alle to ben wys, 10
Ant to ende in his servys!
Amen, par charité!
'God biginning maketh God endyng;'
Quoth Hendyng.
Wyt ȝ wysdom lurneth ȝerne, 15
Ant loke that none other werne
To be wys ȝ hende;
For betere were[1] to bue wis,
Then for te were feh ant grys,
Wher-so mon shal ende. 20
'Wyt ant wysdom is god warysoun;'
Quoth Hendyng.

[1] Where in MS.

Ne may no mon that is in londe,
For nothyng that he con fonde,
Wonen at hom ȝ spede, 25
So fele thewes for te leorne,
Ase he that hath y-soht[1] ȝeorne
In wel fele theode.
'Ase fele thede, ase fele thewes;'
Quoth Hendyng. 30
Ne bue thi child never so duere,
Ant hit wolle unthewes lerne,
Bet hit other-whyle;
Mote hit al habben is wille,
Woltou, nultou, hit wol spille, 35
Ant bicome a fule.
'Luef child lore byhoveth;'
Quoth Hendyng.
Such lores ase thou lernest,
After that thou sist ȝ herest, 40
Mon, in thyne ȝouthe,
Shule the on elde folewe,
Bothe an eve ȝ amorewe,
ȝ bue the fol couthe.
'Whose ȝong lerneth, olt he ne leseth;' 45
Quoth Hendyng.

* * * * *

Me may lere a sely fode,
That is ever toward gode,
With a lutel lore;
ȝef me nul him forther teche, 50
Thenne is herte wol areche
For te lerne more.
'Sely chyld is sone y-lered;'
Quoth Hendyng.

[1] MS. has y-soþt.

ȝef thou wolt fleysh lust overcome, 55
Thou most fiht[1] ⁊ fle y-lome,
With eye ⁊ with huerte;
Of fleyshlust cometh shame,
Thah hit thunche the body game,
Hit doth the soule smerte. 60
'Wel fyht[2], that wel flyth;'
Quoth Hendyng.

Wis mon halt is wordes ynne;
For he nul no gle bygynne,
Er he have tempred is pype. 65
Sot is sot, ⁊ that is sene;
For he wol speke wordes grene,
Er then hue buen rype.
'Sottes bolt is sone shote;'
Quoth Hendyng. 70

Tel thou never thy fo-mon
Shome ne teone that the is on,
Thi care ne thy wo;
For he wol fonde, ȝef he may,
Bothe by nyhtes ⁊ by day, 75
Of on to make two.
'Tel thou never thy fo that thy fot aketh;'
Quoth Hendyng.

ȝef thou havest bred ⁊ ale,
Ne put thou nout al in thy male, 80
Thou del hit sum aboute.
Be thou fre of thy meeles,
Wher-so me eny mete deles,
Gest thou nout withoute.
'Betere is appel y-ȝeve then y-ete;' 85
Quoth Hendyng.

[1] MS. has fist. [2] MS. has fyþt.

Alle whyle ich wes on erthe,
Never lykede me my werthe,
For none wynes fylle;
Bote myn ȝ myn owen won, 90
Wyn ȝ water, stokes ȝ ston,
Al goth to my wille.
'Este bueth oune brondes;'
Quoth Hendyng.
ȝef the lacketh mete other clotht, 95
Ne make the nout forthy to wrotht,
Thah[1] thou byde borewe;
For he that haveth his god ploh,
Ant of worldes wele y-noþ,
Ne wot he of no sorewe. 100
'Gredy is the godles;'
Quoth Hendyng.
ȝef thou art riche ȝ wel y-told
No be thou noht[2] tharefore to bold,
Ne wax thou nout to wilde; 105
Ah ber the feyre in al thyng,
ȝ thou miht habbe blessyng,
ȝ be meke ȝ mylde.
'When the coppe is follest, thenne ber hire feyrest;'
Quoth Hendyng. 110

* * * * *

Thah thou muche thenche ne spek thou nout al;
Bynde thine tonge with bonene wal,
Let hit don synke, ther hit up swal;
Thenne myht[3] thou fynde frend over-al.
'Tonge breketh bon, ȝ nad hire-selve non;' 115
Quoth Hendyng.

[1] MS. has þaþ. [2] MS. has noþt. [3] MS. has myþt.

Hit is mony gedelyng,
When me hym ȝeveth a lutel thyng,
Waxen wol un-saht[1].
Hy telle he deth wel by me, 120
That me ȝeveth a lutel fe,
Ant oweth me riht naht.
'That me lutel ȝeveth, he my lyf ys on;'
Quoth Hendyng.
Mon that is luef don ylle, 125
When the world goth after is wylle,
Sore may him drede;
For ȝef hit tyde so that he falle,
Men shal of is owen galle
Schenchen him at nede. 130
'The bet the be, the bet the byse;'
Quoth Hendyng.
Thah the wolde wel bycome
For te make houses roume,
Thou most nede abyde, 135
Ant in a lutel hous wone,
Forte thou fele that thou mowe
Withouten evel pryde.
'Under boske shal men weder abide;'
Quoth Hendyng. 140
Holde ich no mon for un-sele,
Otherwhyle thah he fele
Sumthyng that him smerte:
For when mon is an treye ⁊ tene,
Thenne hereth God ys bene 145
That he byd myd herte.
'When the bale is hest,
Thenne is the bote nest;'
Quoth Hendyng.

[1] MS. has saþt.

Such mon haue ich lend my cloth, 150
That hath maked me fol wroth,
Er hit come aȝeyn.
Ah he that me ene serveth so,
Ant he eft bidde mo,
He shal me fynde unfeyn. 155
'Selde cometh lone lahynde hom;'
Quoth Hendyng.
ȝef thou trost to borewyng,
The shal fayle mony thyng,
Loth when the ware; 160
ȝef thou haue thin oune won,
Thenne is thy treye overgon,
Al wythoute care.
'Owen ys owen, ȝ other mennes edneth;'
Quoth Hendyng. 165

* * * * *

Moni mon seith, were he ryche,
Ne shulde non be me y-lyche
To be god ȝ fre;
For when he hath oht bygeten,
Al the fredome is forȝeten 170
Ant leyd under kne.
'He is fre of hors that ner nade non;'
Quoth Hendyng.
Mon, that munteth over flod,
Whiles that the wynd ys wod 175
Abyde fayre ȝ stille;
Abyd stille ȝef that thou may,
ȝ thou shalt haue another day
Weder after wille.
'Wel abit that wel may tholye;' 180
Quoth Hendyng.

That y telle an evel lype,
Mon that doth him into shype
Whil the weder is wod;
For be he come to the depe, 185
He may wrynge hond ȝ wepe,
Ant be of drery mod.
'Ofte rap reweth;' Quoth Hendyng.

* * * * *

Riche ȝ pore, ȝonge ȝ olde, 190
Whil ȝe habbeth wyt at wolde,
Secheth ore soule bote;
For when ȝe weneth alrebest
For te haue ro ant rest,
The ax ys at the rote. 195
'Hope of long lyf
Gyleth mony god wyf;' Quoth Hendyng.

X.

Specimens of Lyric Poetry.

[Collated with Harl. MS. 2253.]

The following short poems, from the same MS. and in the same dialect as the *Proverbs of Hendyng*, are taken from *Specimens of Lyric Poetry*, edited by T. Wright, M.A., for the Percy Society. London 1842.

I.

[Pages 27—30.]

Bytuene Mershe ant Averil
When spray biginneth to springe, 200
The lutel foul hath hire wyl
On hyre lud to synge;
Ich libbe in love-longinge
For semlokest of alle thynge,
He may me blisse bringe, 205

Icham in hire baundoun.
An hendy hap ichabbe y-hent,
Ichot from heuene it is me sent,
From alle wymmen mi loue is lent
Ant lyht on Alysoun. 210

On heu hire her is fayr y-noh,
Hire browe broune, hire eȝe blake,
With lossum chere he on me loh;
With middel smal ant wel y-make;
Bote he me wolle to hire take, 215
Forte buen hire owen make,
Longe to lyuen ichulle forsake,
Ant feye fallen a-doun.
An hendy hap, etc.

Nihtes when y wende ant wake, 220
For-thi myn wonges waxeth won;
Levedi al for thine sake
Longinge is y-lent me on.
In world nis non so wyter mon
That al hire bounté telle con; 225
Hire swyre is whittore then the swon,
Ant feyrest may in toune.
An hendy, etc.

Icham for wowyng al for-wake,
Wery so water in wore; 230
Lest eny reve me my make,
Ychabbe y-ȝyrned ȝore.
Betere is tholien whyle sore,
Then mournen euermore.
Geynest under gore, 235
Herkne to my roune.
An hendy, etc.

II.

[Pages 29—30.]

With longyng y am lad,
On molde y waxe mad,
A maide marreth me; 240
Y grede, y grone, un-glad,
For selden y am sad
That semly forte se;
Levedi, thou rewe me!
To routhe thou havest me rad; 245
Be bote of that y bad,
My lyf is long on the.
Levedy, of alle londe
Les me out of bonde,
Broht icham in wo, 250
Have resting on honde,
Ant sent thou me thi sonde,
  Sone, er thou me slo;
  My reste is with the ro:
Thah men to me han onde, 255
To love nuly noht wonde,
  Ne lete for non of þo.
Levedi with al my miht
My love is on the liht,
  To menske when y may; 260
Thou rew ant red me ryht,
To dethe thou hauest me diht,
  Y deȝe longe er my day;
  Thou leve upon mi lay.
Treuthe ichaue the plyht, 265
To don that ich haue hyht,
Whil mi lif leste may.

Lylie-whyt [hire] hue is,
Hire rode so rose on rys,
  That reveth me mi rest. 270
Wymmon war ant wys,
Of prude hue bereth the pris,
  Burde on of the best;
  This wommon woneth by west,
Brihtest under bys: 275
Hevene y tolde al his
That o nyht were hire gest.

III.

[Pages 41—43.]

Of a mon Matheu thohte,
Tho he the wynȝord whrohte,
Ant wrot hit on ys boc; 280
In marewe men he sohte,
At under mo he brohte,
Ant nom and non forsoc,
At mydday ant at non
He sende hem thider fol son, 285
  To helpen hem with hoc;
Huere foreward wes to fon,
So the furmest hevede y-don,
  Ase the erst undertoc.

At evesong even neh, 290
Ydel men ȝet he seh
  Lomen habbe an honde;
To hem he sayde an-heh,
That suythe he wes undreh,
  So ydel forte stonde. 295
So hit was bistad,
That nomon hem ne bad,
  Huere lomes to fonde;

Anon he was by-rad,
To werk that he hem lad, 300
  For nyht nolde he nout wonde.
Huere hure a nyht hue nome,
He that furst ant last come,
  A peny brod ant bryht;
This other swore alle ant some, 305
That er were come with lome,
That so nes hit nout ryht;
Ant swore somme unsaht,
That hem wes werk by-taht,
Longe er hit were lyht; 310
For ryht were that me raht
The mon that al day wraht,
  The more mede a nyht.

Thenne seith he y-wis,
"Why, nath nout uch mon his? 315
  Holdeth nou or pees;
A-way! thou art unwis,
Tak al that thin ys,
  Ant fare ase foreward wees.
ȝef y may betere beode, 320
To mi latere leode,
  To leve nam y nout lees;
To alle that ever hider eode,
To do to day my neode,
  Ichulle be wraththe-lees." 325

This world me wurcheth wo,
Roo-les ase the roo,
Y sike for un-sete;
Ant mourne ase men doth mo,
For doute of foule fo, 330
Hou y my sunne may bete.

This mon that Matheu ȝef
A peny that was so bref,
  This frely folk unfete;
ȝet he ȝyrnden more, 335
Ant saide he comewel ȝore,
Ant gonne is loue for-lete.

IV.

[Pages 43—44.]

Lenten ys come with love to toune,
With blosmen ant with briddes roune,
  That al this blisse bryngeth; 340
Dayes-eȝes in this dales,
Notes suete of nyghtegales,
  Uch foul song singeth.
The threstelcoc him threteth oo,
A-way is huere wynter wo, 345
  When woderove springeth;
This foules singeth ferly fele,
Ant wlyteth on huere wynter wele,
That al the wode ryngeth.

The rose rayleth hire rode, 350
The leves on the lyhte wode
  Waxen al with wille;
The mone mandeth hire bleo,
The lilie is lossom to seo,
The fenyl ant the fille; 355
Wowes this wilde drakes
Miles murgeth huere makes,
  Ase strem that striketh stille;
Mody meneth, so doth mo,
Ichot ycham on of tho, 360
  For love that likes ille.

The mone mandeth hire lyht,
So doth the semly sonne bryht,
  When briddes singeth breme;
Deowes donketh the dounes, 365
Deores with huere derne rounes,
  Domes forte deme;
Wormes woweth under cloude,
Wymmen waxeth wounder proude,
  So wel hit wol hem seme, 370
ȝef me shal wonte wille of on:
This wunne weole y wole for-gon,
  Ant wyht in wode be fleme.

XI.

ROBERT MANNYNG OF BRUNNE.

(A.D. 1260–1340.)

Robert Mannyng, commonly called Robert of Brunne, (from his birthplace, Brunne or Bourn in Lincolnshire, seven or eight miles from Market Deeping,) translated, in the year A.D. 1303, William of Waddington's *Le Manuel des Pechiez* into English, under the title of *Handlyng Synne*.

Between the years 1327 and 1338 Mannyng translated the French rhyming chronicle of Piers (or Peter) de Langtoft into English verse at the request of Dan Robert of Malton, prior of the Gilbertine order of which Mannyng was a canon.

The following tale is extracted from *Roberd of Brunnè's Handlyng Synne*, edited for the Roxburghe Club by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. London 1862.

The Tale of Pers the Usurer.

[Collated with Harl. MS. 1701.]

SEYNT Joun þe aumenere
Seyþ Pers was an okerere,
And was swyþe coveytous,
And a nygun and avarous,
And gadrede pens unto store, 5
As okerers doun aywhore.
Befyl hyt so upon a day
Þat pore men sate yn þe way,
And sprede here hatren on here barme
Azens þe sonne þat was warme, 10
And rekenede þe custome houses echoun,

At whych þey hade gode, and at whyche noun;
Þere þey hadde gode, þey preysede weyl,
And þere þey hadde noght, never a deyl.
As þey spak of many what, 15
Come Pers forþ yn þat gat,
Þan seyde echoun þat sate and stode,
"Here comþ Pers þat never dyde gode."
Echoun seyde to oþer janglande,
Þey toke never gode at Pers hande; 20
Ne noun pore man never shal have,
Coude ne never so weyl crave.
One of hem began to sey
"A waiour dar y wyþ ȝow ley
Þat y shal have sum god at hym, 25
Be he never so gryl ne grym."
To þat waiour þey grauntede alle,
To ȝyve hym a ȝyft, ȝyf so myȝte befalle.
Þys man upsterte and toke þe gate
Tyl he com at Pers ȝate; 30
As he stode stylle and bode þe quede,
One com wyþ an asse charged wyþ brede
Þat yche brede Pers hade boght,
And to hys hous shulde hyt be broght.
He sagh Pers come þer wyþ alle, 35
Þe pore þoghte 'now aske y shal.'
Y aske þe sum gode, par[1] charyte,
Pers ȝyf þy wyl be.
Pers stode, and lokede on hym
Felunlyche wyþ yȝen grym. 40
He stoupede down to seke a stone,
But, as hap was, þan fonde he none.
For þe stone he toke a lofe,
And at þe pore man hyt drofe.

[1] MS. has pur.

Þe pore man hente hyt up belyve, 45
And was þerof ful ferly blyþe.
To hys felaws faste he ran
Wyþ þe lofe, þys pore man.
"Lo" he seyde "what y have
Of Pers ȝyft, so God me save!" 50
Nay, þey swore by here þryft,
Pers ȝave never swych a ȝyft.
He seyde, ȝe shul weyl undyrstonde
Þat y hyt hade at Pers honde;
Þat dar y swere on þe halydom 55
Here before ȝow echoun.
Grete merveyle hade þey alle
Þat swych a chaunce myȝt hym befalle.
Þe þrydde day, þus wryte hyt ys,
Pers fyl yn a grete syknes; 60
And as he lay yn hys bedde,
Hym þoghte weyl þat he was ledde
Wyþ one that aftyr hym was sent
To come unto hys jugement.
Before the iuge was he broght 65
To ȝelde acounte how he hadde wroght;
Pers stode ful sore a drad,
And was abashed as mad,
He sagh a fende on the to party.
Bewreyyng hym ful felunly; 70
Alle hyt was shewed hym before,
How he hade lyved syn he was bore;
And namely every wykked dede
Syn fyrst he coude hymself lede;
Why he hem dyde, and for what chesun, 75
Of alle behoveþ hym to ȝelde aresoun.
On the touþer party stode men ful bryȝt,
Þat wulde have saved hym at here myȝt,

But þey myghte no gode fynde
Þat myȝt hym save or unbynde. 80
Þe feyre men seyde, what ys to rede?
Of hym fynde we no gode dede
Þat god ys payd of,—but of a lofe
Þe whych Pers a[t] the pore man drofe;
ȝyt ȝave he hyt wyþ no gode wylle, 85
But kast hyt aftyr hym wyþ ylle,
For Goddys love ȝave he hyt noȝt,
Ne for almes dede he hyt hade thoght.
Noþeles, þe pore man
Hade þe lofe of Pers þan. 90
Þe fende hade leyd yn balaunce
Hys wykkede dedes and hys myschaunce;
Þey leyde þe lofe aȝens hys dedys
Þat hade noȝt elles, þey mote nedys.
Þe holy man telleþ us and seys 95
Þat þe lofe made even peys.
Þan seyd þese feyre men to Pers,
"ȝyf þou be wys, nou þou leres
How þys lofe þe helpeþ at nede
To tylle þy soule wyþ almes dede." 100
Pers of hys slepe gan blynke,
And gretly on hys dreme gan þynke,
Syghyng wyþ mornyng chere,
As man þat was in grete were
How þat he acouped was, 105
Wyþ fendes fele for hys trespas,
And how þey wulde have dampned hym þere,
ȝyf mercy of Jesu Cryst ne were.
Alle þys yn hys herte he kaste,—
And to hym self he spak at þe laste,— 110
Þat for a lofe yn eveyl wylle,
Halp me yn so grete perel,

Moche wolde hyt helpe at nede
Wyþ gode wyl [to] do almes dede.
Fro þat tyme þan wax Pers 115
A man of so feyre maners,
Þat no man myȝt yn hym fynde,
But to þe pore boþe meke and kynde;
A mylder man ne myȝte nat be
Ne to the pore, more of almes fre; 120
And reuful of herte also he was,
Þat mayst þou here lere yn þys pas.
Pers mette upon a day
A pore man by the way,
As naked as he was bore, 125
Þat yn þe see had alle lore.
He come to Pers þere he stode,
And askede hym sum of hys gode,
Sumwhat of hys cloþyng,
For the love of heuene kyng. 130
Pers was of reuful herte,
He toke hys kyrtyl of, as smerte,
And dede hyt on the man aboue,
And bad hym were hyt for hys loue;
The man hyt toke and was ful blyþe; 135
He ȝede and solde hyt asswyþe.
Pers stode and dyde beholde
How þe man þe kyrtyl solde,
And was þarwyþ ferly wroþe
Þat he solde so sone hys cloþe; 140
He myȝte no lenger for sorow stande
But ȝede home ful sore gretande;
And seyde, hyt was an euyl sygne,
And þat hym self was nat dygne
For to be yn hys preyere, 145
Þerfor nolde he þe kyrtyl were.

Whan he hadde ful longe grete,
And a party þerof began lete;—
For communlych aftyr wepe
Fal men sone on slepe,— 150
As Pers lay yn hys slepyng,
Hym þoghte a feyre sweuenyng.
Hym þoghte he was yn heuene lyȝt,
And of God he hade a syght
Syttyng yn hys kyrtyl clade, 155
Þat þe pore man of hym hade,
And spak to hym ful myldely:—
"Why wepest þou, and art sory?
Lo, Pers," he sayde "þys ys þy cloth.
For he solde hyt, [ȝyt] were þou wroth; 160
Know hyt weyl, ȝyf þat þou kan,
For me þou ȝaue hyt þe pore man,
Þat þou ȝaue hym yn charyté,
Euery deyl þou ȝaue hyt me."
Pers of slepe oute breyde, 165
And þoghte grete wunder, and seþen seyde,
"Blessyd be alle pore men,
For God almyȝty louеþ hem;
And weyl ys hem þat pore are here,
Þey are wyþ God boþe lefe and dere, 170
And y shal fonde, by nyȝt and day,
To be pore, ȝyf þat y may."
Hastly he toke hys kateyl,
And ȝaue hyt to pore men echedeyl.
Pers kallede to hym hys clerke 175
Þat was hys notarye, and bad hym herke:—
"Y shal þe shewe a pryuyté,
A þyng þat þou shalt do to me;
Y wyl þat þou no man hyt telle;
My body y take þe here to selle 180

To sum man as yn bondage,
To lyue yn pouert and yn seruage;
But þou do þus, y wyl be wroþ,
And þou and þyne shal be me loþ.
ȝyf þou do hyt, y shal þe ȝyue 185
Ten pownde of golde wel wyþ to lyue;
Þo ten pownde y take þe here,
And me to selle on bonde manere;
Y ne recche [neuer] vn to whom,
But onlych he haue þe crystendom; 190
Þe raunsun þat þou shalt for me take,
Þarfore þou shalt sykernes make
For to ȝyue hyt bleþely and weyl
To pore men every deyl,
And wyþholde þer-of no þyng, 195
Þe mountouns of a ferþyng."
Hys clerk was wo to do þat dede,
But only for manas and for drede.
For drede Pers made hym hyt do,
And dede hym plyghte his trouþe þer-to. 200
Whan hys clerk hade mad hys othe
Pers dede on hym a foule clothe;
Vnto a cherche boþe þey ȝede
For to fulfylle hys wyl yn dede.
Whan þat þey to þe cherche com 205
"Lorde," þoghte þe clerke, "now whom
Myȝt y fynde, þys yche sele
To whom y myȝte selle Pers wele."
Þe clerk lokede euery where,
And at þe laste he knew where 210
A ryche man (was) þat er hade be
Specyal knowlych euer betewe,
But þurghe myschaunce at a kas
Alle hys gode ylore was;

'ȝole' þus þat man hyghte, 215
And knew þe clerke wel be syghte.
Þey spak of olde a-queyntaunce,
And ȝole tolde hym of hys chaunce.
"ȝe" seyde þe clerk, "y rede þou bye
A man to do þy marchaundrye, 220
Þat þou mayst holde yn seruage
To restore weyl þyn dammage."
Þan seyde ȝole, "on swych chaffare
Wulde y feyn my syluer ware."
Þe clerke seyde "lo one here, 225
A trewe man an a dubonure,
Þat wyl serue þe to pay,
Peyneble, al þat he may.
'Pers' shalt þou calle hys name,
For hym shalt þou haue moche frame. 230
He ys a man ful gracyous
Gode to wynne vn-to þyn hous,
And God shal ȝyue þe hys blessyng,
And foysyn, yn alle þyng."
Þe clerke ȝaue alle hys raunsun 235
To þe pore men of þe toun,—
Plenerly, alle þat he toke,
Wyþhelde he nat a ferþynge noke.
Þe Emparoure sente hys messageres
Alle aboute for to seke Pers, 240
But þey ne myȝte neuer here
Of ryche Pers, þe tollere
Yn what stede he was nome,
No whydyrwarde he was become;
No þe clerke wulde telle to none 245
Whydyrwarde þat Pers was gone.
Now ys Pers bycome bryche,
Þat er was boþe stoute and ryche.

Alle þat euer any man hym do bad,
Pers dyde hyt wyþ herte glad. 250
He wax so mylde and so meke,
A mylder man þurt no man seke;
For he mekede hym-self ouer-skyle
Pottes and dysshes for to swele.
To grete penaunce he gan hym take, 255
And moche for to faste and wake,
And moche he louede þolmodnesse
To ryche, to pore, to more, to lesse.
Of alle men he wulde haue doute,
And to here byddyng mekly loute; 260
Wulde þey bydde hym sytte or stande
Euer he wulde be bowande;
And for he bare hym so meke and softe,
Shrewes mysdede hym ful ofte,
And helde hym foltede or wode 265
For he was so mylde of mode.
And þey þat were hys felaus
Mysseyde hym most yn here sawes;
And alle he suffrede here upbreyde,
And neuer naght ȝens hem seyde. 270
Ȝole hys lorde wel undyrstode
Þat al hys grace and hys gode
Com for þe loue of Pers
Þat was of so holy maners;
And whan he wyst of hys bounté, 275
He kallede Pers yn pryuyté:
"Pers," he seyde, "Þou were wurþy
For to be wurscheped more than y,
For þou art weyl wyþ Jesu,
He sheweþ for þe grete vertu; 280
Þarfor y shal make þe fre,
Y wyl þat my felaw þou be."

Þar-to Pers grantede noghte
To be freman as he besoghte;
He wulde be, as he was ore, 285
Yn þat seruage for euermore.
He þankede þe lorde myldely
For his grete curteysy.
Syþþen Jesu, þurgh hys myȝt,
Shewede hym to Pers syȝt, 290
For to be stalworþe yn hys fondyng
And to hym haue loue longyng.
"Be nat sorowful to do penaunce;
Y am wyþ þe yn euery chaunce;
Pers, Y haue mynde of þe, 295
Lo, here þe kyrtyl þat þou ȝaue for me;
Þerfor grace y shal þe sende
Yn alle godenesse weyl to ende."
Byfyl þat seriauntes and squyers
Þat were wunt to serue Pers, 300
Went yn pylgrymage, as yn kas,
To þat cuntre þere Pers was.
ȝole ful feyre gan hem kalle,
And preyde hem home to hys halle.
Pers was þere, þat yche sele, 305
And euerychone he knew hem wele.
Alle he seruede hem as a knaue
Þat was wunt here seruyse to haue.
But Pers nat ȝyt þey knew*e*,
For penaunce chaunged was hys hew*e*; 310
Nat forþy þey behelde hym fast*e*,
And oftyn to hym here yȝen þey kast*e*
And seyde "he þat stonte here
Ys lyche to Pers tollere."
He hydde hys vysege al þat he myȝt*e* 315
Out of knowlych of here syȝt*e*;

Noþeles þey behelde hym more
And knew hym weyl, al þat were þore,
And seyde, "ȝole, ys ȝone þy page?
A ryche man ys yn þy seruage. 320
Þe emparoure boþe fer and nere
Haþ do hym seche þat we fynde here."
Pers lestnede, and herde hem spekyng,
And þat þey hade of hym knowyng;
And pryuyly awey he nam 325
Tyl he to þe porter cam.
Þe porter hade hys speche lore,
And heryng also, syn he was bore;
But þurgh þe grace of swete Jesu
Was shewed for Pers feyre vertu. 330
Pers seyde, "late me furþ go."
Þe porter spak, and seyde, "ȝo."
He þat was def, and doumbe also,
Spak whan Pers spak hym to.
Pers oute at þe ȝate wente, 335
And þedyr ȝede, þere God hym sente.
The porter ȝede up to þe halle,
And þys merueyle tolde hem alle;
"And þe squyler of þe kechyn,
Pers, þat haþ woned here yn, 400
He askede leue, ryȝt now late,
And wente furþ out at þe gate.
Y rede ȝou alle, ȝeueþ gode tent,
Whederwarde þat Pers ys went.
Wyþ Jesu Cryst he ys pryué, 345
And þat ys shewed weyl on me.
For what tyme he to me spak,
Out of hys mouþ me þoghte brak
A flamme of fyre bryght and clere,
Þe flaumme made me boþe speke and here; 350

Speke and here, now, boþe y may,
Blessed be God and Pers to day!"
Þe lorde and þe gestes alle,
One and oþer þat were yn halle,
Hade merueyle þat hyt was so, 355
Þat he myȝte swych myracle do.
Þan asswyþe Pers þey soghte
But al here sekyng was for noȝte;
Neuer Pers þey ne founde,
Nyȝt ne day, yn no stounde; 360
For he þat toke Ennok and Ely,
He toke Pers, þurgh hys mercy,
To reste wyþoutyn ende to lede,
For hys meknes and hys gode dede.
Take ensample here of Pers, 365
And parteþ wyþ þe pore, ȝe okerers,
For ȝow shal neuer come joye wyþ-ynne,
But ȝe leue fyrst þat synne;
And ȝyue to almes þat yche þyng
Þat ȝe haue wune wyþ okeryng. 370
Now wyþ Gode leue we Pers;
God ȝyue us grace to hys maners!

XII.

WILLIAM DE SHOREHAM.

(A. D. 1307—1327.)

De Baptismo.

William de Shoreham, so called from Shoreham, near Otford, (about four miles and a half from Sevenoaks,) was originally a monk of the Priory of Leeds, but was appointed vicar of Chart-Sutton by Walter Archbishop of Canterbury (1313–1327). The short poem *De Baptismo* (a copy of which is contained in *The Religious Poems of William de Shoreham*, edited for the Percy Society by T. Wright, M.A., London 1849) is copied from the Additional MS. 17,376 in the British Museum, by the present editor. The dialect of course is Southern.

CRISTENDOM his that sacrement
That men her ferst fongeth;
Hit openeth ous to the hevene blisse
That many man after longeth
Wel sore; 5
For who that entreth ther,
He his sauffe evere-more.

Nou ferst ich wille telle ȝou
Wet may be the materie,
Wer-inne cristninge may be mad, 10
That bringeth ous so merie
To honoure.
Hiȝt moȝt be do ine kende water,
And non other licour.

Therfore ine wine me ne may, 15
Inne sithere ne inne pereye,
Ne ine thinge that nevere water nes,
Thorȝ cristninge man may reneye,
Ne inne ale.
For-thie hiȝt were water ferst, 20
Of water neth hit tale.

Ne mede ne forthe no other licour
That chaungeth wateres kende,
Ne longeth nauȝt to cristendom,
Thaȝt som foles hit wende 25
For wete;
For suich is kendeliche hot,
Thaȝt ther no feer hit ne hente.

Ac water is kendeliche cheld,
Thaȝ hit be warmd of fere; 30
Ther-fore me mey cristni ther-inne,
In whaut time falthe a ȝere
Of yse;
So mey me nauȝt in ewe ardaunt,
That neth no wateris wyse. 35

Also me may inne sealte se
Cristny wel mitte beste;
And eke inne othere sealte watere,
Bote me ine to moche keschte
Of sealte; 40
For ȝef that water his kende lest,
That cristninge stant te-tealte.

Ac ȝyf ther were y-mengd licour
Other wid kende watere,
Ich woȝt wel thrinne to cristnye 45
Hit nere nefur the betere,
Ac wonde;
For bote that water his kende have,
That cristnynge may nauȝt stonde.

In water ich wel the cristny her 50
As gode himself hyt diȝte;
For mide to wessche nis nothynge,
That man cometh to so liȝte,
In londe;
Nis non that habben hit ne may 55
That habbe hit wile founde.

This bethe the wordes of cristninge
Bi thyse Englissche costes.
"Ich cristni the in the vader name,
And sone and holy gostes 60
And more."
Amen! wane hit his ised ther-toe
Confermeth thet ther to fore.

The wordes scholle be i-sed
Witheoute wane and eche; 65
And onderstand hi more bi sed
In alle manere speche
Ine lede;
That everich man hi sigge more
And cristny for nede. 70

Ac ȝif man scholde i-cristnid be
That neth none deathes signe,
The pope for te cristny hyne
So nere nauȝt te digne
The leste; 75
Ther-fore hi beth in cherche brouȝt,
To cristny of the preste.

Ac he that ȝif so large water
The fend fram ous to reave,
In nede for to crystny men, 80
ȝef alle men i-leave
At felle;
Olepi me mot hym depe ine the water,
And eke the wordes telle.

And wanne hi cristneth ine the founȝt, 85
The prestes so thries duppeth,
In the honur of the Trinité,
Ac gode ȝeme kepeth
The ned;
On time a clothe that water i-kest 90
Ac ope the heuede to bede.

Ac water i-kest another love[1]
Cristneth the man alyve,
Ac hit his sikerest in the heeved
Ther beth the wittes fyve, 95
Wel, brother,
Ne non ne may i-cristened be,
Ar ȝe his boren of moder.

[1] halve?

ȝet gret peryl hy undergothe
That cristneth twyes enne, 100
Other to ȝeve asent ther-to,
Other for love of kenne
For-hedeth,
Wanne child ariȝt cristnynge heth,
And that other nauȝt for-bedeth. 105

Bote hi this conne, hit his peril
To thise medewyves;
For ofte children scheawith quike,
I-bore to schorte lyves,
And deyeth; 110
Bote hi ariȝt i-cristned be,
Fram hevene evere hi weyeth.

Ac ȝif that child i-cristned his
Ac ine fot [th]at me hit weveth,
Thise habbeth forme ther-of 115
A Latin that ham gevieth
To depe;
And ich schel seggen hit an Englisch,
Nou ther-of neme ȝe kepe.

The prest taketh that ilke child 120
In his honden by-thuixte,
And seith "ich ne cristni thei nauȝt,
ȝef thou ert i-cristned,
Eftsone;
Ac ȝyf thou nart ich cristni the;" 125
And deth that his to donne.

Ac ȝet ther beth cristnynges mo,
Ac no man ne may diȝtti;
For hi beth Godes grace self,
Men of gode ine wil to riȝti, 130
And wynne,
Wanne hi wolde i-cristned be,
And more mid none ginne.

That on his cleped cristninge of blode,
Wanne suche bledeth for Criste; 135
That other of the Holi-Gost,
That moȝe mid none liste
Be i-cristned.
And deyeth so wanne hi beth deede,
In heuene hi beth i-gistned. 140

The children atte cherche dore
So beth y-primisined;
And that hi beethe eke atte fount
Mid oyle and creyme alyned,
Al faylleth; 145
Hiȝt wortheth[1] cristnynge,
And that child ther-to hit availleth.

[1] *worcheth* is written in the margin of the MS.

XIII.

CURSOR MUNDI. (CURSUR O WERLD.)

ABOUT A. D. 1320.

The *Cursor Mundi* is a metrical version of Old and New Testament history interspersed with numerous mediaeval legends.

It seems to have been a very popular book with our forefathers, and one MS. has the following Rubric,

> "This is the best book of all
> The Course of the World men do it call."

There are several MSS. of this work, but the Cottonian MS. Vespasian A. iii., in the Northumbrian dialect, has furnished the following extracts.

The Visit of the Wise Men, and the Flight into Egypt.

FRA he [Christ] was born þe day thritteind,
Þai offerd him þaa kinges heind,
Wit riche giftes þat þai broght;
Þat he was born bot þat yeire noght,
And sum sais bot þe neist yeire 5
Foluand, and sum wit resun sere
Sais, yere after þai com.
John gilden-moth sais wit þis dome,
Þat he fand in an ald bok,
Þis kinges þre þar wai þai tok, 10
A tuelmo[n]th, ar þe nativité,
For elles moght not kinges thre,
Haf raght to ride sa ferr owai
And com to Crist þat ilk day.

He sais þat in þe bok he fand 15
Of a prophet of Estrinland,
Hight Balaam, crafti and bald,
And mikel of a stern he tald,
A sterne to cum þat suld be sene,
Was neuer nan suilk befor sua scene. 20
Us telles alsua John gildenmoth
Of a folk ferr and first uncuth,
Wonnand be þe est occean,
Þat biyond þam ar wonnand nan.
Amang squilk was broght a writte, 25
O Seth þe name was laid on it;
O suilk a stern þe writt it spak
And of þir offerands to mak.
Þis writte was gett fra kin to kin,
Þat best it cuth to haf in min, 30
Þat at þe last þai ordeind tuelve,
Þe thoghtfulest amang þam selve,
And did þam in a montain dern,
Desselic to wait þe stern.
Quen ani deid o þat doȝein, 35
His sun for him was sett again,
Or his neist þat was fere.
Sua þat ever þan ilk yere
Quen þair corns war in-don,
Þai went in to þat montaine son, 40
Þar þai offerd, praid and suank,
Thre dais [and] noþer ete ne dranc;
Þus thoru ilk oxspring þai did,
Til at þe last þis stern it kyd.
Þis ilk stern þam come to warn, 45
Apon þat mont in forme o barn,
And bar on it liknes of croice,
And said to þaim wit man[ne]s woice,

Þat þai suld wend to Juen land.
Þai went and tua yeir war wa[l]kand. 50
Þe stern went forth-wit, þat þam ledd,
And ferlilic þan war þai fedd;
Þair scrippes, quer þai rade or yode,
Þam failed neuer o drinc ne fode.
Þir kinges rides forth þair rade, 55
Þe stern alwais þam for-wit glade.
Þai said, "far we nu to yond king,
Þat sal in erth haf nan ending;
Þis king we sal be offrand nu,
And honur him wit truthes tru; 60
Al þe kinges o þis werld,
For him sal be quakand and ferd."
Þai folud o þis stern þe leme,
Til þai come into Jerusalem,
Bot fra þai come þar als-suith, 65
Þe stern it hid and can unkyth,
Þoru þe might of sant drightin,
For Horods sak his wiþerwin;
Þat wist þof-queþer þe kinges noght,
Bot wend haf funden þat þai soght. 70
Þai toke þair gesting in þe tun,
And spird him efter up and dun;
Bot þe burgeses o þe cité
Thoght ferli quat þis thing suld be;
Þai asked quat þai soght, and þai 75
Said, "a blisful child, par fai,
He sal be king of kinges alle,
To hend and fete we sal him falle,
Sagh we an stern þat ledd us hidir."
Þan þai gedir þam to gedir, 80
And spak hir-of wit gret wondring.
And word cum til Herod þe kyng,

Þat þar was suilk kynges cummun,
And in þat tun gestening had nummun.
Quen he þis tiþand undirstod, 85
Him thoght it noþer fair na god,
For wel he wend, þat ful o suik,
To be put ute of his kingrike,
And did he suith to samen calle
Þe maisters of his kingrik alle, 90
And fraind at þaim if þai wist,
Quar suld he be born, þat Crist
Þat suld þe king of Jues be.
Þai said, "in Bethleem Jude."
For þe prophet had written sua, 95
And said "Þou Bethleem Juda,
Þof þou be noght þe mast cité,
Þou es noght lest of dignité;
O þe sal he be born and bred,
Mi folk of Israel sal [he] lede." 100
Herod þaa kings cald in dern,
And spird þam quen þai sagh þe stern;
"Gais," he said, "and spirs welle gern,
And quen yee funden haf þe barn,
Cums again and tels me, 105
For wit wirscip I wille him se."
"Sir," þai said, "þat sal be yare."
Quen þai went in þair wai to far,
And left Herod, þat fals felun,
Þe stern þai sagh befor þam bon; 110
And herbi semis, sua þinc me,
Sagh nan it bot þa kinges thre;
Bituix þe lift an[d] þe erth it glade,
Sua fair a stern was never made;
Right fra the tun of Jerusalem, 115
It ledd þam into Bethleem;

Ute over þat hus þan stode the stern,
Þar Jhesus and his moder wern.
Þai kneld dun and broght in hand,
Ilkan him gaf worþi offrand; 120
Þe first o þam þat Jasper hight,
He gaf him gold wit resun right,
And þat was for to sceu takning
O kynges alle þat he was kyng;
Melchior him com þair neist, 125
Hei[n]d he was, bath godd and prist,
Wit recles for-wit him he felle,
Þat agh be brint in kirc to smelle;
It es a gum þat cums o firr;
Bot Attropa gaf gift o mir, 130
A smerl o selcuth bitturnes,
Þat ded man cors wit smerld es;
For roting es na better rede,
In taken he man was [and] suld be dede.
O þir thre giftes, sais sum bok, 135
At ans alle thre he tok,
Ful suetlik, wit smiland chere,
Biheild þaa giftes riche and dere.
Joseph and Maria his spuse,
Ful fair þai cald þam til huse, 140
Fair þai did þair conrai dight;
Wit þe child war þai þat night,
Wit-uten pride, þe soth to telle,
Had þai na bedd was spred wit pelle;
Bot þat þai faand, wit-uten wand, 145
Þai tok and þanked Godd his sand;
Ful fain war þai, þai sua had spedd.
Þaa kinges thre ar broght to bedd,
Thre weri kinges o þair wai,
Þe feirth a child, wel mare þan þai; 150

Þat wist þai wel and kyd wit dede,
Ful wel he wil þam quit þair mede.
Þai had in wil þat ilk night,
To torn be Herods als þai hight,
Bot quils þai slepand lai in bedd, 155
An angel com þat þam for-bedd
To wend þam bi him ani wai,
(For he was traitur, fals in fai),
Anoþer wai þat þai suld fare.
Þe morun quen þai risen ware, 160
And þai had honurd þar þe child,
Þai tok þair leve at Mari mild,
And thanked Joseph curtaisli
O þair calling and herbergeri;
Þaa kinges ferd anoþer wai. 165
Quen that Herods herd þer-of sai,
Ful wrath he wex, þat wrangwis king,
And herd him driven al til heþing.
He sett his waites bi þe stret,
If þai moght wit þaa kinges mett, 170
He commandid son þai suld be slan,
If þai moght oþer be over-tan.
Bot God wald not þai mett þam wit;
Þai ferd al sauf into þair kyth.
Quen Herods sagh he moght not sped, 175
Sua wa was him þat he wald wede;
For þat his wil sua moght not rise,
He thoght him wenge on oþer wise.
He made a purveance in hi,
Þat mani saccles suld it bii; 180
For he moght find nan wit sak,
On þe sakles he suld ta wrake.
Qua herd ever ani slik
Purveance sa ful o suike,

Þat for þe chesun of a barn 185
Sua mani wald þat war for-farn?
He commandid til his knyghtes kene,
To sla the childer al be-dene,
Wit-in þe tun of Bethleem;
And ute-wit mani barntem 190
Did he sacclesli o liif,
Ful waful made he mani wiif.
Wit-in þe land left he noght an
O tua yeir eild, þat he ne was slan;
Tua yeir o less, I tel it yow, 195
For sua he wend to sla Jhesu;
Alle for noght can he to strive,
Moght he noght Jhesu bring o live;
Ar he self wald, þat mighti king;
To ded it moght na man him bring, 200
And not yeitt þan þat he ne suld rise,
Al at his aun devise;
It was a mikel sume o quain
O þaa childer þat war slain;
An hundret fourti four thusand, 205
Thoru Jhesu com to liif lastand.
Bot seven dais for-wit, we rede,
Ar Herod had gest do þis dede,
Þar Joseph on his sleping lai,
An angel þus til him can sai: 210
"Rise up Josep and busk and ga,
Maria and þi child al-sua,
For yow behoves nu alle thre,
In land of Egypt for to fle;
Rise up ar it be dai, 215
And folus forth þe wildrin wai;
Herod þat es þe child fa,
Fra nu wil sek him for to sla;

Þare sal yee bide stil wit þe barn,
Til þat I eft cum yow to warn." 220
Son was Joseph redi bun,
Wit naghtertale he went o tun,
Wit Maria mild, and þair meiné,
A maiden and þair suanis thre,
Þat servid þam in þair servis; 225
Wit þaim was nan bot war and wis,
For sco rad þat moder mild;
And in hir barm sco ledd hir child,
Til þai come at a cove was depe[1].
Þar þai þam thoght to rest and slepe; 230
Þar did þai Mari for to light,
Bot son þai sagh an ugli sight.
Als þai loked þam biside,
Ute o þis cove þan sagh þai glide
Mani dragons, wel sodanli; 235
Þe suanis þan bigan to cri.
Quen Jhesus sagh þam glopnid be,
He lighted of his moder kne,
And stod apon þaa bestes grim,
And þai þam luted under him. 240
Þan com þe propheci al cler
To dede, þat said es in sauter:
"Þe dragons wonand in þair cove,
Þe laverd agh yee worthli to lufe."
Jhesus he went befor þam þan, 245
Forbed þam harm do ani man.
Maria and Joseph ne for-þi
For þe child war ful dreri;
Bot Jhesus ansuard þaim onan:
"For me drednes haf nu yee nan, 250
Ne haf yee for me na barn site,

[1] Dipe MS.

For I am self man al parfite,
And al þe bestes þat ar wild,
For me most be tame and mild."
Leon yode þam als imid, 255
And pardes als þe dragons did,
Bifor Maria and Joseph yede,
In right wai þam for to lede.
Quen Maria sagh þaa bestes dute,
First sco was gretli in dute, 260
Til Jhesus loked on hir blith,
And dridnes bad hir nan to kith.
" Moder," he said, " haf þou na ward,
Noþer o leon ne o lepard,
For þai com noght us harm to do, 265
Bot þair servis at serve us to."
Bath ass and ox at wit þam war,
And bestes þat þair harnais bar,
Ute o Jerusalem þair kyth,
Þe leons mekli yod þam wit, 270
Wit-uten harm, or ox or ass,
Or ani best þat wit þam was.
Þan was fulfild þe propheci,
Þat said was þoru Jeremi,
" Wolf and weþer, leon and ox, 275
Sal comen samen, and lamb and fox."
A wain þai had þair gere wit-in,
Þat draun was wit oxen tuin.
Forth þair wai þai went fra þan,
Wit-uten kithing of ani man. 280
Maria forth þam foluand rade,
Gret hett in wildernes it made;
O gret travail sco was weri,
A palme tre sco sagh hir bi;
Joseph sco said, " fain wald I rest, 285

Under þis tre, me thinc wer best."
"Gladli," said he, "þat wil resun."
Son he stert and tok hir dun,
Quen sco had sitten þar a wei,
Sco bihild a tre was hei, 290
And sagh a frut þar-on hingand,
Man clepes palmes in þat land.
"Joseph," sco said, "fain wald I ete
O þis frut, if I moght gete;"
"Maria me thinc ferli o þe 295
Þat se þe gret heght o þis tre,
Þe frut hu suld man reche unto,
Þat man his hand mai to nan do?
Bot I site for an oþer thing,
Þat we o water haf nu wanting; 300
Ur water purveance es gan,
And in þis wildernes es nan,
Naþer for us, ne for ur fee,
Ne for nan of ur meiné."
Jhesus satt on his moder kne, 305
Wit a ful blith cher said he,
"Bogh þou til us suith þou tre,
And of þi frut þou give us plenté."
Unnethe had he said þe sune,
Quen þe tre it boghed dune, 310
Right to Maria, his moder, fote,
Þe crop was evening to þe rote.
Quen alle had eten frut inogh,
Yeit it boghud dun ilk bogh,
Til he wald comand it to rise, 315
Þat gert it lute in his servis.
To þat tre þan spak Jhesu:
"Rise up," he said, "and right ye nu,
I wil þou, fra mi forward,

Be planted in min orcherd, 320
Amang mi tres o paradise,
Þat þou and þai be of a prise;
Vnder þi rote þar es a spring,
I wil þat ute þe water wring;
Mak us a welle, for mine sake, 325
Þat alle mai plenté o water take."
Wit þis stert up þe tre stedfast;
Under þe rote a welle ute-brast,
Wit strand suete, and clere, and cald;
Alle dranc inogh ilkan þat wald, 330
Wit alle þe bestes in þat place,
Þai loued ai drightin of his grace.
Apon þe morn, quen it was dai,
And þai ware busked to þair wai,
Jhesus him turnd to þe tre, 335
And said, "þou palme i comand þe,
Þat o þi branches an be scorn,
And wit mine angel heþen born,
To planted be in paradise,
Þar mi fader mirthes es." 340
Unnethes he had þis word spoken,
An angel com, a bogh was broken,
And born awai it was alson;
His comanment was noght vndon,
Þe bugh til heuen wit him he bar; 345
Þai felle in suim, al þat þar war,
For angel sight þai felle dun mad.
Jhesus þan said, "qui er yee rade?
Quer it es sua yee wat it noght,
Þat handes mine þis tre has wroght, 350
And I wil nu þis ilk tre
Stand in paradis to be,
To mi santes insted of fode

Al in þis way to yow it stode."
Siþen forth þai ferd þair wai, 355
And Joseph can to Jhesu sai,
" Laverd þis is a mikel hete,
It greves us, it es sua grete;
If þou redes þat it sua be,
We wil þe wai ga be þe se, 360
For þar es tuns in for to rest,
Þat we to ga me thinc it best."
" Joseph nu dred þe noght i sai,
For i sal mak þe scort þi wai,
Þat þou on thritté dais lang 365
Jornes sal haf bot a dai-gang."
Als þai togedir talked sua,
Þai loked þam on-ferrum fra,
And sun bigan þai for to se,
O land of Egypt sum cité. 370
Þan þai wex ful glad and blith,
And come þam tille a cité suith;
Þar þai fand nan o þair knaing,
At þat þai cuth ask at þair gesting.
In þat siquar þai come to tun, 375
Was preistes at þair temple bun
To do þe folk, als þai war sete,
Ma sacrifices to þair maumet.
Bot Maria ner was gesten þar,
To se þat kirck hir sun sco bar; 380
Quen sco was cummen þat kirck witin,
Man moght a selcuth se to min,
Þat al þair idels, in a stund,
Grovelings fel unto þe grund,
Dun at þe erth alle war þai laid. 385
Þan come þe propheci was said,—
" Quen he," it sais, " þe laverd sal

Cum til Egypti, þair idels alle
Sal falle dun, als þai war noght,
Þe quilk þai wit þair handes wroght." 390
O þat tun was a laverding,
Quen him was tald o þis tiþing,
He gadir[d] folk and duelled noght,
And to þe temple he þam broght;
For to wreke þam he was bun, 395
Þat þus did cast þair goddes dun.
Quen he þam sagh in temple lii,
Hiis godds and his maumentri,
He com to Maria wituten harme,
Þar sco hir child bar in hir arme; 400
Honurand forwit him he felle,
And til his folk þus he can telle:
"Þis child if he ne war Godd Almight,
Ur godds had standen al upright,
Bot for he is Godd mighti sene 405
Ures ar fallen dun be-dene;
Quat dos or goddes or mai do ger,
Bot we ne wrick þe wisliker;
Þe wark of him sua mai we dred,
Als wittnes on ur eldres dede, 410
Hu it be-tide to Pharaon;
Wit al his folk he was fordon,
For þai wald noght apon him tru,
Sua ful o might and o vertu,
Al þai drund in þe se; 415
I tru on him, alsua do yee."
Was noght a temple or-quar in tun,
Þat þar ne fel sum idel dun.

The Oil of Mercy.

Adam had pastd nine hundret yere,
Naa selcut, þof he wex vnfere, 420
For-wroght wit his hak and spad,
Of himself he wex al sad;
He lened him þan apon his hak,
Wit Seth his sun þus-gat he spak:
"Sun he said þou most now ga 425
To paradis, þat i com fra,
Til cherubin þat [is] þe yate-ward."
"Yai Sir, wist i wyderward
Þat tat vncuth contre ware,
Þou wat þat i was never þare." 430
Þus he said, "i sal þe sai
How-gate þou sal tak þe wai;
Toward þe est end of þis dale
Find a grene gate þou sale;
In þat way sal þou find forsoth, 435
Þi moders and mine our bather slog[t]h,
Foluand thoru þat gresse gren,
Þat euer has siþen ben gren,
Þat we com wendand als unwis,
Quen we war put o paradis, 440
Vnto þis wreched warld slade,
Þar i first me self was made;
Thoru þe gretnes of our sin,
Moght na gres groue siþen þar-in.
Þe falau slog[t]h sal be þi gate, 445
O paradis right to the yate."
"Fader," he said, "sai me þi wille,
Quat sal i sai, þat angel tille."
"Þou sal him telle I am vnfere,
For I haue liued so mani a yeir, 450

Ai in striif and soruuing stad,
Þat o mi liif I am al sad;
Þou prai him þat he word me send,
Quen I sal o þis werld wend.
Anoþer erand sal þar be, 455
Þat he wald send me word wit þe,
Quedir þat I sal haue it in hii,
Þe oile me was hight o merci.
Þe tim þat I lest paradis.
Welle i knau now mi foliis, 460
Again godds wil have i wroght,
And þat sumdel have I now boght,
Mi soru has ai siþen ben neu,
Nou war it time o me to reu."
Seth went him forth, wit-outen nai, 465
To paradis þat ilk way.
Þe slogth he fand þat him gan wiss
Tilward þe ȝate of paradis;
Quen þar-of son [he] had a sight,
Al was he gloppend for þat light; 470
Þe mikel light þat he sagh þar,
A brennand fire he wend it ware.
He seuid him als his fader badd,
And ȝode forth and was noght raadd.
Þis angel at þe ȝatte he fand, 475
And asked him of his errand.
Seth þen sette him spelle on end,
And tald him warfor þat he was send,
Tald him of his fader care,
Als he him taght sum yee herd are, 480
To send him word wen he suld dei,
To live moght he na langar drei;
And wen þat drightin had him tight,
To send him þe oile þat he him hight.

Quen cherubin þis errand herd, 485
Mikelik he him answard,
"Ga to þe ȝatte he said and loutte
Þi hed inwar[d], þiself wit-outte,
And tent to thinges at þi might,
Þat sal be sceud un-to þi sight." 490
Quen Seth a quil had loked in,
He sagh sua mikel welth and win,
It es in erth na tung may telle,
Þat flour þat frutte, þat suette smelle,
O blis and ioy sua mani thing. 495
In middes þe land he sagh a spring,
Of a welle þat es utenemes,
Þat oute of ran four gret stremmes,
Tyson, Fison, Tigre, Eufrate;
Þis four mas al þis erth wate. 500
Out over þat welle þan lokes he,
And sagh þar stand a mikel tre,
Wit braunches fel, o bark al bare,
Was þar no leve on, less na mare.
Seth bigan to thinc for-qui 505
Þat þis tre bicom sua dri;
O þe steppes umthoght he than,
Þat welud war for sin of man;
Þat ilk scha did him to min,
Þat þis tre was dri for Adam sin. 510
He com þan to þat angel scene,
And sceud him al þat he had sene;
Quen he his sight al had him tald,
He badd him eft ga to be-hald;
He loked in eft, and stod þer-oute, 515
And sagh þe thing þat gart him doute.
Þis tre, þat i of forwit said,
A neddur hit hade al umbilaid.

Cherubin, þat angel blyth,
Bad him ga lok þe thrid syth; 520
Þis tre was of a mikel heght,
Him thoght þan at þe thrid sight
Þat to þe sky it raght þe toppe;
A new-born barn lay in þe croppe,
Bondon wit a sueþel band, 525
Þar him thoght it lay suelland.
He was al ferd wen he þat sei,
And to þe rotte he kest his he,
Him thoght it raght fra erth til helle,
Quare under he sagh his broþer Abelle; 530
In his saul he sagh him þare,
Þat Caim slogh, forwit, ful o care.
He went agayn þan for to scau,
To cherubin al þat he sau;
Cherubin wit chere sa milde, 535
Bigan to tel him o þat child;
"Þis barn," he said, "þat þou has sene,
Is Goddes sun, wit-outen wene;
Þi fader sin now wepes he,
Þat he sal clens, sum time sal be, 540
Quen þe plentez sal cum o time,
Þis is þe oile þat was hight him;
Til him and til his progeni,
Wit pité sal [he] sceu his merci."
Quen Seth had under-standen wele, 545
Þat angel said him ilk dele,
His leve wald [he] tak at Cherubin;
Pepins, þen, he gave him thrin,
Þe quilk o þe appel tre he nam,
Þat his fader ete of; "Adam, 550
Þi fader," he said, "þan sal þou say,
Þat he sal dei þe thrid day

Efter þat þou be commun ham,
And, als he was, turn into lam;
Bot þou sal tak þis pepins þre, 555
Þat I toke o þat appel tre,
And do þam under his tong rote;
Þai sal til mani man be bote,
Þai sal be cedre, ciprese, and pine;
O þam sal man have medicen. 560
Þe fader in cedre þou sal take,
A tre of heght þat has na make;
And cipres, be þe suete savur,
Bitakens our suete sauveur,
Þe mikel suetnes, þat es þe sun; 565
Þe pine to bere a frut es won,
Mani kirnels of a tre mast
Gain gifes o þe Holi Gast."
Seth was of his errand fain,
And sune com til his fader again. 570
"Sun," he said, "has þou sped oght,
Or has þou ani merci broght?"
"Sir, Cherubin, þe hali angel
Þat es yateward þe gretes wel,
Sais it sal negh þe warlds end, 575
Ar þat oile þe may be send,
Thoro birth of a blisful child,
Þat sal fra harm þe werld schild;
O þi ded he bad me sai,
Sal be to dai þe thrid dai." 580
Adam was for þis tiþand blith;
Sua glad was he never his sith,
Quen he herd he suld live na mare;
Þan he logh, bot never are,
And þus on Godd began to cri, 585
"Laverd inogh now lived have i;

Þou tak mi saul out of þe flexs,
And do it ware þi wille es."
Quat of þis werld he was ful sad,
Þare never a dai þar-in was glad, 590
Þat lived nine hundret yeir and mare,
And alle his liue in site and care,
And leuer was siþen to lenger in helle,
Þan langer in þis live to dwelle.
Adam al[s] him was tald beforn, 595
Was ded apon þe thrid morn.
Dolven he was þoru Seth his sun,
In þe dale þat hat Ebron.
Þe pipins war don under his tung,
Þar ras o þam thre wandes yong, 600
Son of an ellen heght þai ware,
Þai stod þan stille and wex na mare;
Ful many yeir ilike grene,
Halmes was o þam sene.
Stille ai stod þaa wandes thre 605
Fra Adam tim until Noe;
Fra Noe quen þe flod ras,
Til Abraham þat haly was;
Fra Abraham ai stil stod þai,
Til Moyses þat gaf þe lai, 610
Ever stod þai stille in an,
Witouten wax, witouten wain.

XIV.

SUNDAY SERMONS IN VERSE.

ABOUT A.D. 1330.

The following curious Sermons and Tales, in the Northumbrian dialect, illustrating mediaeval preaching, are taken from *English Metrical Homilies*, edited by John Small, M.A., Edinburgh 1862.

From the Sermon for the Second Sunday in Advent.

The Signs of the Doom.

[Pages 25–33.]

SAIN Jerom telles that fiften
Ferli takeninges sal be sen
Bifor the day of dom, and sal
Ilkan of thaim on serdai fal.
The first dai sal al the se 5
Boln and ris and heyer be
Than ani fel of al the land,
And als a felle up sal it stand,
Þe heyt thar-of sal passe the felles
Bi sexti fot, als Jerom telles, 10
And als mikel the tother day
Sal it sattel and wit away,
And be lauer than it nou esse,
For water sal it haf wel lesse.
The thride dai mersuine and qualle 15
And other gret fises alle
Sal yel, and mak sa reuful ber
That soru sal it be to her.
The ferthe day freis water and se
Sal bren als fir and glouand be. 20

The fift day sal greses and tres
Suet blodi deu that grisli bes.
The sexte day sal doun-falle
Wer*l*des werks, bathe tours and halle.
The sevend day sal stanes gret 25
To gider smit and bremly bete.
And al the erthe the achtande day
Sal stir and quac and al folc flay.
The neynd day the fels alle
Be mad al euin wit erthe salle. 30
The tend day sal folc up crep,
Als wod men of pittes dep.
The elleft day sal banes rise
And stand on graues thar men nou lies.
The tuelft day sal sternes falle. 35
The thretend day sal quek men dey alle,
Wit other ded men to rise,
And com wit thaim to gret asise.
The faurtend day at a schift
Sal bathe brin erthe and lift. 40
The fifetende day thai bathe
Sal be mad newe and fair ful rathe;
And al ded men sal rise,
And cum bifor Crist our iustise.
Than sal Crist dem als king ful wis, 45
And ger the sinful sare grise,
Sa grisli sal he to thaim be,
That thaim war leuer that thai moht fle
Fra that dom that he sal dem
Than al this wer*l*d, sa bes he brem 50
Tille thaim that sinful cumes thar,
And forthi sal thai gret sar,
And say allas that we war born!
Shamlic haf we us self forlorn.

Than salle thair wike dedes alle 55
Stand and igaines thaim kalle,
And with thair takening ber witnes
Of thair sin and thair wiknes.
Of mikel soru sal þai telle,
For Satenas wit feres felle, 60
To bind thaim he sal be ful snelle,
And bremli draw thaim till helle,
Thar thai sal euermare duelle,
And wafullic in pines welle,
And endeles of soru telle. 65
This bes thair dom that her in sin
Ligges, and wil thair sin noht blin,
Bot wald thai think on domes dai
Thaim bird lef thair plihtful play.
Allas! Allas! quat sal thai say 70
Bifor him that mihtful may,
Quen al the men that was and esse
Sal se thair sines mare and lesse,
And al the angeles of the heuin,
And ma fendes than man mai nefen. 75
Igain-sawe may thar nan be,
Of thing that alle men may se.
Of this openlic schauing
Hauis Godd schawed many tak*n*ing,
Of a tak*n*ing that I haf herd telle, 80
That falles wel til our godspelle.

Tale of a Monk.

A blak munk of an abbaye
Was enfermer of all[e] I herd say,
He was halden an hali man
Imange his felaus euerilkan; 85
An cloyster monk loued him ful wele,
And was til him ful speciel,

For riuelic togider drawes
Faithe lufreden god felawes.
Fel auntour that this enfermer 90
Was sek, and he that was til him der
Com to mak him glad and blithe,
And his lufredene til him to kithe;
He asked him hou he him felid;
And he his stat alle til him telid; 95
And said ful hard fel I me,
To dede I draw, als ye mai se.
His felau was for him sary,
And praied him ful gern forthie,
That yef Godd did of him his wille, 100
That he suld scheu his stat him tille.
This seke monk hiht to com him to,
Yef he moht get lef thar-to:
I sal, he said, yef I may,
Com to the my stat to say. 105
Quen this was sayd, he deyed son,
And his felau asked his bon,
And prayed Godd for his mercye,
That he suld schew him openly,
Other wakand or slepand, 110
Of his felaw state sum tithand,
And als he lay apon a niht,
His felaw com wit lemes liht,
And tald him bathe of heuin and helle,
And he prayed he suld him telle 115
His state, and he said wel far I
Thoru the help of our Lefdi,
War scho ne hafd ben, I hauid gan
To won in helle wit Satan.
His felau thoht herof ferly, 120
And asked him quarfor and qui,

And sayd, we wend alle wel that thou
Haued ben an hali man til nou:
Hou sal it far of us kaytefes,
That in sin and foli lyes, 125
Quen thou that led sa hali life,
Was demed tille hell[e] for to drife.
Quen this was said, the ded ansuerd
And tald his felaw hou he ferd,
And said son quen I gaf the gaste, 130
Till[e] my dom was I led in haste,
And als I stod my dom to her
Bifor Jesus, wit dreri cher,
Of fendes herd Ic mani upbrayd,
And a boc was bifor me layd, 135
That was the reuel of sain Benet,
That Ic hiht to hald and get.
This reul thai gert me rapli rede,
And als I red, sar gan I drede,
For overlop moht I mac nan, 140
Bot of the clauses euerilkan,
Yald Ic account hou I thaim held,
And my consciens gan me meld;
It schawed thar ful openlye
That I led mi lif wrangwislie, 145
For in the reul es mani pas,
That than igain me casten was,
Quar-thoru almast haued I thare
Ben demid til helle for to fare.
Bot for I lufed wel our Lefdye 150
Quil I lifd, Ic hafd forthie
Ful god help thar thoru hir mercy,
For scho bisoht Crist inwardlie
That I moght in purgatorie
Clens mi sin and mi folye. 155

Forthi hop I to far ful welle,
For mi soru sal son kele;
Forthi my frend I prai the,
That thou ger felaus prai for me.
Quen this was said, awai he went, 160
And his felawe ful mikel him ment,
And efter this siht mani a day
Gert he for his sawell prai.

A Sermon for the Third Sunday after the Octave of Epiphany.

The Miraculous Stilling of the Tempest on the Sea of Galilee.

[Pages 134–144.]

Sain Matheu þe wangeliste
Telles us to dai, hou Crist 165
Schipped into the se a time,
And his decipelis al wit him.
And quen þair schip com on dep,
Jesu seluen fel on slep,
And gret tempest bigan to rise, 170
That gert þe schipmen sar grise.
Thai wakned Crist, and said yare,
Help us lauerd, for we fo[r]fare.
And Crist, als mihti Godd, ansuerd
And said, foles qui er ye fered; 175
Als qua sai, Godd es in þis schip
That mai wel saue this felauschip.
And crist comanded wind and se
To lethe, and fair weder be.
And sa fair weder was in hie, 180
That al his felaues thoht ferlie,
And said, quatkin man mai this be,
Til him bues bathe winde and se.
This es the strenthe of our godspelle
Als man on Ingelis tong mai telle. 185

Al hali kirc, als thinc me
Mai bi this schippe takened be,
That Crist rad in and his felawes,
Imang dintes of gret quawes.
For schip fletes on the flode, 190
And hali kirc wit costes gode,
Fletes abouen this werldes se,
Flouand wit sin and caitifté;
God cresten men er hali kirc,
Þat Goddes wil wille gladli werc. 195
Þis schip ful gret wawes kepes,
And crist tharin gasteli slepes
Quen he tholes god men and lele,
Wit wic men and fals dele,
That betes thaim wit dede and word 200
Als se bare betes on schip bord.
For wit ensampel, mai we se
That al this werld es bot a se,
That bremli bares on banc wit bale,
And gret fisches etes the smale. 205
For riche men of this werld etes,
That pouer wit thair trauail getes.
For wit pouer men fares the king,
Riht als the quale fars wit the elringe,
And riht als sturioun etes merling, 210
And lobbekeling etes sperling,
Sua stroies mare men the lesse,
Wit wa and werldes wrangwisnes,
And schathe that lesse tholes of mare
Smites als storm of se ful sare. 215
And forthi that crist tholes this,
Ite sembeles that he slepand is;
Bot thai that thol thir strange stowres,
Thai waken Crist and askes socoures

Wit orisoun, that es prayer, 220
That wakenes Crist, and gers him her
Al thair wandreth and thair wrake,
And wit his miht he geres it slake.
For rightwis cristen man praier
Es til Jesus sa lef and dere, 225
That quat-sa-ever we ask tharin,
And we be out of dedeli sin,
Our lauerd grauntes it us son,
Yef sawel hel be in our bon.
For yef we prai God that he 230
Grant that igain our sawel be,
Us au to thinc na ferlye
Thoh Godd it warnes ouertlye.
For bi ensampel mai we se
That praier mai unschilful be; 235
Als ef thou prai Godd that he
Apon thi fais venge the,
Thi praier es igain his wille,
Forthi wil he it noht fulfille;
Or yef thou prai efter catele, 240
That es igain thi sawel hele;
Or efter werldes mensc and miht,
That geres foles fal in pliht;
Or ef thou praye him that he leche
Thi fandinges and thi wandrethe, 245
That dos in to the sawel gode,
Yef thou it thol wit milde mode;
Wit resoun mai thou Godd noht wite,
Yef he the silc askinges nite,
For yef he graunt the thi schathe, 250
Thou war noht lef til him, bot lathe.
Forthi es godd that we him praye
Thing that our sawel hele mai;

For ar we bigin our prayer,
Wat he quarof we haf mister. 255
Bot for our godspel spekes of se,
Quarbi this werld mai bisend be,
Forthi wil I schaw other thinges,
That er apert biseninges;
Bitiuxe this wlanc werld and se, 260
This werldes welth to do fle.
Bi salte water of the se,
Ful gratheli mai bisend be
This werldes welth, auht, and catel,
That wer*l*des men lufes ful wel, 265
For salte water geres men threst,
And wer*l*des catel geres men brest.
The mar thou drinkes of the se,
The mare and mar threstes ye;
And ai the richer that man esse, 270
The mar him langes efter riches.
And in se dronkenes folc ful fele,
And sua dos [many] in wer*l*des catele;
For water drunkenes the bodie,
And catel the sawel gastelie; 275
For catel drawes man til helle,
Thar wattri wormes er ful felle,
And of thir wormes wil I telle
A tal, yef ye wil her mi spelle.

Tale of a Usurer.

An hali man biyond the se, 280
Was bischop of a gret cité;
God man he was, and Pers he hiht,
And thar bisyd woned a kniht,
That thoru kind was bond and thralle,
Bot knihthed gat he wit catelle. 285

This catel gat he wit okering,
And led al his lif in corsing,
For he haunted bathe dai and niht
His okering, sine he was kniht,
Als fast as he did bifore, 290
And tharwit gat he gret tresore.
Bot Crist that boht us der wit pine,
Wald noht this mannes sawel tine,
Bot gaf him graz himself to knaw,
And his sin to the bischop schaw. 295
Quen he him schraf at this bischop,
This bischop bad him haf god hop,
And asked him, yef he walde tac
Riht penanz, for his sinful sac.
Ful gladli wil I tac, he said, 300
The penanz that bes on me laid;
And the bischop said, thou sal mete
A beggar gangand by the strete,
And quat-als-euer he askes the,
Gif him, this sal thi penanz be. 305
And ful wel paid was this kniht,
For him thoht his penanz ful liht.
And als he for hamward, he mette
A beggar that him cumly grette,
And said, lef sir, par charité, 310
Wit sum almous thou help me.
This kniht asked quat he wald haf;
Lauerd he said, sum quet I craue.
Hou mikel, he said, askes thou me;
A quarter lauerd, par charité. 315
This kniht granted him his bone,
And gert met him his corn sone.
This pouer man was will of wan,
For pok no sek no hauid he nan,

Quarin he moht this quete do; 320
And forthi this kniht said him to,
This quete, I rede thou selle me,
For ful pouer me thinc the.
The pouer said, layth thinc me
To selle Goddes charité, 325
Bot len me sum fetel tharto,
Quarin I mai thin almous do.
And he ansuered and said, nai,
For al that this beggar moht sai,
He said, this thou selle me, 330
For fetil wil I nan len the.
The beggar moht na better do,
Bot sald this corn igain him to,
And toc thar for fif schilling,
And went him forthe on his begging. 335
Quen this corn to the kniht was sald,
He did it in an arc to hald,
And opened this arc the thrid daye
And fand tharin, selcouthe to say,
Snakes and nederes thar he fand, 340
And gret blac tades gangand,
And arskes and other wormes felle,
That I kan noht on Inglis telle.
Thai lep upward til his visage,
And gert him almast fal in rage. 345
Sa was he for thir wormes ferde,
Bot noht forthi that arc he speride,
And to the bischope in a ras
He ran, and tald him [al] his cas.
The bischop sau that Godd wald tak 350
Of this man sin wrethful wrac.
And said, yef thou wil folfille
Wit worthi penanz, Goddes wille,

And clens wit penanz riht worthi,
Al thi sinnes and thi foli, 355
I red that thou self the falle
Nakid imang tha wormes alle,
No gif thou of the self na tale,
Bot bring thi sawel out of bale.
Thoh tha wormes thi caroin gnawe, 360
Thi pynes lastes bot a thrawe;
And than sal thi sawel wende
To lif of blis, witouten ende.
This okerer was selli radde,
To do that this bischop him badde, 365
Bot of mercy haft he god hop,
And gern he prayd the bischop,
And said, lef fader, I pray the,
That thou prai inwardli for me,
That God gif me his graz to fang 370
One mi bodi, this penanz strang.
The bischop hiht this man lelye,
To pray for him riht inwardlye.
This man went ham thoh he war rad,
And did als his bischop him badde; 375
For imang al thir wormes snelle,
Als nakid als he was born, he felle.
Thir wormes ete that wreche manne,
And left nathing of him bot ban.
The bischop went into that toun, 380
Wit clerkes in processioun,
And come into this knihtes wanes,
And soht ful gern his hali banes;
And til this forsaid arc he yod,
And opened it wit joiful mod, 385
And riped imang tha wormes lathe,
Bot nan of thaim moht do him schathe,

And forthe he gan tha banes draw,
And thai war als quite als snaw.
Quen al tha banes out-tan ware 390
Tha wormes gert he brin ful yare,
And bar thir bannes menskelye,
And fertered thaim at a nunrye;
Thar Godd schewes mirakelle and miht,
And gifes blind men thar siht, 395
And croked men thar geres he ga,
And leches seke men of wa,
And schewes wel wit fair ferlikes,
That thas banes er god relikes.
This tale haf I nou tald here, 400
To ger you se on quat maner,
That the mar catel that man haues,
The mar and mare his hert craues;
And namlic thir okerers,
That er cursed for thair aferes; 405
Bot yef thai her thair lif amend,
Thai wend til wormes witouten end,
That sal thaim reuli rif and rend.
In helle pine witouten end.
That wist this bischop witerlye, 410
And forthi did he quaintelye,
Quen he gert wormes ete this man,
To yem his sawel fra Satan.
For wormes suld his sawel haf rended,
Quar-sa-euer it suld haf lended, 415
Yef he no hauid wel ben scriuen,
And his caroin til wormes giuen.
Bot for his fleis was pined here,
His sawel es now til Godd ful dere,
Thar it wones in plai and gamen, 420
Godd bring us thider alle samen. Amen!

XV.

DAN MICHAEL OF NORTHGATE.

A. D. 1340.

In the year 1340 Dan Michael of Northgate (Kent), "a brother of the cloister of St. Austin of Canterbury," translated into English the French treatise *Le Somme des Vices et des Vertus*, by Frère Lorens (A. D. 1279), under the title of *The Ayenbite of Inwyt* (Remorse of Conscience). This work is preserved in Arundel MS. 57, which also contains two short Sermons, probably translated from a Latin original, by the same author.

These Kentish productions are the most valuable specimens which have been preserved of the Southern dialect in the fourteenth century.

Sermon on Matthew xxiv. 43.

Uor to sseawy þe lokynge of man wyþ-*in*ne. þellyche ane uorbysne / oure lhord ih*es*u crist zayþ. 'Þis uorzoþe ywyteþ. þet yef þe uader of þe house wyste huyche time þe þyef were comynde: uorzoþe he wolde waky / and nolde naȝt þolye þet me dolue his hous.' Be þise uader of house me may onderstonde / þe wyl of skele. to huam be-longeþ moche mayné. Þoȝtes. and his besteriinge. wyt. and dedes / ase wel wiþ-oute: ase wyþ-inne. þet is to zigge / huych mayné / to moche slac / and wylles-uol ssel by: bote yef þe ilke uaderes stefhede hise strayny / and ordayny. Vor zoþe yef he hym a lyte of his bysyhede wyþ-draȝþ: huo may zigge / hou þoȝtes. eȝen. earen. tonge. and alle oþre wyttes: becomeþ wylde. Hous. is inwyt / in huychen þe

uader of house woneþ. þe hord of uirtues gadereþ. Vor
5 huych hord: þet ilke zelue hous ne by y-dolue / heȝlyche
he wakeþ. þer ne is naȝt on þyef: ac uele. ac to eche
uirtue: ech vice wayteþ. Þaȝles heȝlyche by þe þyeue: is
onderstonde þe dyeuel. a-ye huam and his kachereles / þe
ilke zelue uader / þaȝles yef he ne were naȝt onlosti: his
10 hous mid greate strengþe wolde loky. Þe uader of þe house /
ate uerste guoinge in: he zette sleȝþe / to by doreward.
þet y-knauþ huet is to uorlete: and huet ys to wylny. huet
uor to bessette out of þe house. huet uor to onderuonge
into þe house. Nixt þan: ha zette strengþe. þet þe vyendes /
15 þet sleȝþe zent to zygge / to keste out: strengþe wyþdroȝe. þet
his uoule lostes wyþdroȝe: and wyþ-zede. Riȝtnesse uorzoþe
ssel zitte amydde / þet echen his oȝen yefþ. Hueruore:
huyche time þe þyef is comynde / me not. ac eche tyme
me ssel drede. Þise zuo y-diȝt: naȝt longe to þe wakynde
20 þe slep of zenne benymþ. Vor al þet lyf is to waky. Zome
messagyers sleȝþe ssel lete in. þet zome þinges moȝe telle /
þet me may a-waki myde. Þus þe messagyer of dyaþe acseþ
inguoynge: he is onderuonge. Me him acseþ 'huo he ys.
huannes he comþ. huet he heþ ysoȝe.' He ansuereþ. he
25 ne may naȝt zigge: bote yef þer by heȝliche clom. Huich
y-graunted: þus he begynþ. 'Ich am drede / and be-
þenchinge of dyaþe. and dyaþ [is] comynde: ich do you to
wytene.' Sleȝþe specþ uor alle. and acseþ. 'And huer is
nou þe ilke dyaþ. and huanne ssel he come?' Drede zayþ.
30 'Ich wot wel. þet he ne abyt naȝt to comene / and nyeȝ
he is. ac þane day / oþer þane tyme of his comynge: ich
not.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'And huo ssel come myd hyre?' Drede
zayþ. 'A þouzend dyeulen ssolle come mide hire. and
brenge mid ham / greate bokes / and bernynde hokes /
35 and chaynen auere.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'And huet wylleþ hy do
mid alle þan?' Drede zayþ. 'Ine þe bokes byeþ y-write
alle þe zennen of men. and hise brengeþ / þet be ham hi

moȝe ouercome men. of huychen þe zennes þerinne byeþ ywryte. þet byeþ to hare riȝte. Hokes hi brengeþ / þet þo þet byeþ to hare riȝte ouercomeþ: hire zaulen be strengþe: of þe bodye draȝeþ out. and hise byndeþ mid þe chaines / and in to helle hise draȝeþ.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'Huannès comste?' Drede zayþ. 'Vram helle.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'And huet is helle. and huet yzeȝe þe ine helle?' Drede zayþ. 'Helle is wyd / wyþ-oute metinge. dyep / wyþ-oute botme. Vol of brene on þolyinde. Vol of stenche / wy[þ]-oute *com*-parisoun. Þer is zorȝe. þer is þyesternesse. þer ne is non ordre. þer is groniynge wyþ-oute ende. þer ne is non hope of guode. non wantrokiynge of kueade. Ech þet þerinne is: hateþ him zelue: and alle oþren. Þer ich yzeȝ alle manyere tormens. þe leste of alle / is more panne alle þe pynen þet moȝe by y-do ine þise wordle. Þer is wop. and grindinge of teþ. þer me geþ uram chele in to greate hete of uere. and buoþe onþolyinde. Þere alle be uere / ssolle by uorbernd. and myd wermes ssolle by y-wasted / and naȝt ne ssolle wasti. Hire wermes / ne ssolle naȝt sterue. and hare ver ne ssel neure by ykuenct. No rearde ne ssel þer by y-hyerd / bote. wo: wo. wo hy habbeþ: and wo hy gredeþ. Þe dyeules tormentors pyneþ. and to-gydere hy byeþ y-pyned. ne neure ne ssel by ende of pyne: oþer reste. Þellich is helle / an a þousend zyþe worse. And þis ich yzeȝ ine helle / and a þousendziþe more worse. Þis ich com uor to zygge you.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'God wet ssolle we do. Nou broþren and zostren y-hyreþ my red. and yueþ youre. Byeþ sleȝe. an wakeþ ine youre bedes / porueynde guodes. naȝt onlyche beuore gode: ac be-uore alle men.' Þolemodness zayþ. 'Do we to worke godes nebsseft / ine ssrifte / and ine zalmes: glede we hym. byeþ sobre / and wakyeþ / uor youre uo þe dyuel / ase þe lyoun brayinde geþ aboute þan: þet he wyle uor-zueleȝe.' Strengþe zayþ. 'Wyþstondeþ hym: stronge ine byleaue. Byeþ glede ine

god. Cloþeþ you mid godes armes. þe hauberk of ryȝt. þane sseld of beleaue. nymeþ þane helm of helþe. and þe holy gostes zuord: þet is godes word.' Ryȝ[]tnesse zayþ. 'Lybbe we sobreliche. ry[ȝt]uollyche an bonayrelyche. Sobrelyche: ine ous zelue. ryȝtuollyche: to oure emcristen. bonayrelyche: to god. þet we nolleþ þet me do to ous zelue: ne do we hyt naȝt to oþren. and þet we wylleþ þet me do to ous zellue: do we hit to oþre men. and uor zoþe þet is riȝt.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'Þer is anoþer wyþ-oute þe gates uayr. and gled. hit þingþ þe[t] he bre[n]gþ glednesse.' Ryȝ[t]nesse zayþ. 'onderuongeþ hym. be cas he ous ssel gledye. uor þes ilke uerste: gratlyche he ous heþ y-mad of-dret.' Sleȝþe zayþ to þe messagere. 'Guo in. and huo þou art. and huamnes þou comst. and huet þou hest yzoȝe: zay ous.' Þe messagyrz ayþ. 'Ich am loue of lyue eurelestynde. an wylnynge of þe contraye of heuene. Yef ye me wylleþ y-here: habbeþ amang you. clom / and reste. Naȝt uor zoþe amang gredynges and noyses: ych ne may by yherd.' Riȝ[t]uolnesse zayþ. 'Yef we longe godes drede / and be-þenchinge of dyaþe were stille: ryȝt hit is / þet þe spekinde / wel more we by stille.' Wylningge of þe lyue wyþ-oute ende / zayþ. 'Þeruore byeþ stille / and yhereþ myd wylle. Ich come uram heuene. and þelliche þinges ich y-zeȝ þer. þet no man ne may dyngneliche zigge. Þaȝles zomþyng ich wylle zigge: ase ich may. Ich yzeȝ god. ac be ane sseawere ine ssede.'

'Ich yzeȝ þe ilke onspekynde / an on-todelinde magesté of þe holy trinyté. be-gynnynge / ne ende ne heþ. Ac and lyȝt þer-inne woneþ / þet me ne may naȝt come to. Vram þo lyȝte byeþ y-þorsse mine eȝen / and þe zyȝþe þyester. Hyt ouergeþ uorzoþe alle wyttes / and alle zyȝþes. þe ilke bryȝ[t]nesse. and þe ilke uolnesse. Þaȝles a lytel ich yzeȝ oure lhord iesu crist / ine riȝt half zittinde. þet is to zygge: ine þe lyue wyþ-oute ende regnynde. Þaȝ he ouer alle

ssepþes by zuo uayr: þet ine hi*m* wylneþ þe angles to zyenne. Yet nou þe wounden and þe toknen of þe passion he heþ ine his bodye. huermyde he ous boȝte. be-uore þe uader uor ous stant uor to bydde. Ich y-zeȝ nyxt iesu crist þe ilke blisfolle mayde / and moder þe ilke zodes[1] / and oure lhordes iesu cristes / myd alle worþssipe and reuerence / y-nemned marie / ine þe wonderuolle trone zittynde / aboue alle þe holy ordres of angles / and of men: an-heȝed. hire zone iesus uor ous byddinde. and to huam hi is uol of merci. Ac þe ilke wonderuolle mageste / and þe briȝtnesse of þe moder / and of þe zone: ich ne myȝte naȝt longe þolye / ich wente myne ziȝþe uor to yzi / þe ilke holy ordres of þe gostes: þet stondeþ beuore god. of huichen þe eurelestinde holynesse of þe ziȝþe of god / an of þe loue. ne hit ne ssel lessi: ne hit ne ssel endi / ac eure wexe and bleſþ. Ac naȝt þe ilke degrez / and dingnetes / heryinges alsuo / huyche hyre makyere hy bereþ no man uollyche þenche / ne naȝt ne may by ynoȝ to telle. Þerefter þe profetes ich y-zeȝ. and þe pat*ri*arkes wonderlyche gledyynde ine blisse. uor þet hy yzeȝen ine goste: uolueld hy yzeþ. þet ine longe anoy onderuynge / þet ouet of blysse wyþ-oute ende chongeden. Ich y-zeȝ þe apostles ine tronen zittynde. þe triboȝ / and þe tongen / alle preste. and of poure / and of zyke: zuo blisuolle and holy / of oure lhord iesu crist / and zuo heȝe / ynoȝ alneway ich am wondrinde. Ich y-zeȝ / ac uollyche ich ne my[ȝ]te al yzy / þe innumerable uelaȝrede of þe holy martires / mid blisse and worþssipe / y-corouned. þet be þe pinen of þise time / huyche hi beren to þo blisse / þet wes ysseawed ine ham: hy come þerto. Hyre holynesse / and hyre blysse: long time ich me lykede. Ich yzeȝ to þe blyssede heape of *con*fessours. amang huam / men apostles / and techeres / þet holy cherche mid hare techinge wereden.

[1] *godes* or *zones*?

and alsuo uram alle heresye / wy[þ]-oute wem habbeþ
50 yclenzed: sseaweþ. and hy uele habbeþ y-taȝt. ssyneþ ase
sterren / ine eurelestynde wy[þ]-oute ende. Þer byeþ
Monekes þet uor claustres / and uor strayte cellen. wel
moche / an clyerer þanne þe zonne: habbeþ wonyinges.
Vor blake and uor harde kertles / huyter þane þe snaw.
55 and of alle zofthede / and nesshede / cloþinge habbeþ an.
Vram hare eȝen / god wypeþ alle tyeres. and þane kyng
hy ssolle ysy ine hys uayrhede. Alast / to þe uelaȝrede of
maydynes ich lokede. of huychen / blysse / ssepþe / agray-
þinge / and melodya. huyche none mannes speche: dingne-
60 lyche may telle. And hy zonge þane zang: þet non oþer
ne may zynge. Ac and þe zuete smel ine hare regyon /
zuo zuete ys: þet alle manyre zuete smelles ouercomþ.
And to hare benes: oure lhord arist. to alle oþren:
zittinde he lhest.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'Hyt lykeþ þet þou zayst.
65 Ac uor of echen of þe holy ordres / wondres þou hest
y-zed: we byddeþ þet þou zigge ous / huet is hare dede
ine mennesse / and huet is þe *con*uers[ac]ion of uelaȝrede:
zay ous.' Þe wylny[n]gge of þe lyue wyþ-oute ende zayþ.
'Vor zoþe ich wylle zygge. Þe dede of alle ine mennesse /
70 ys zeueuald. Hy lybbeþ. hy smackeþ. hy louyeþ. hy byeþ
glede. hy heryeþ. hy byeþ zuyfte. hy byeþ zikere.' Sleȝþe
zayþ. 'Þaȝ ich zomdel þis onderstonde: uor ham þet
lhesteþ / of echen zay.' wylnynge of þe lyue wy[þ]-oute ende
zayþ. 'Zuo hy hyt. Hy lybbeþ be lyue wyþ-oute ende.
75 wyþ-oute enye tyene. wy[þ]-oute enye lessinge. wyþ-oute enye
wyþstondynge. Hyre lyf is þe zyȝþe and þe knaulechynge
of þe holy trinyté. ase zayþ oure lhord iesus. þis is þet lyf
wyþ-oute ende / þet hy knawe þe zoþe god / and huam þe
zentest iesu crist. and þeruore ylyche hy byeþ / uor hy
80 y zyeþ: ase he is. Hy smackeþ þe redes and þe domes of
god. Hy smackeþ þe kendes / and þe causes / and þe
begynny[n]ges of alle þinges. Hy louyeþ god wyþ-oute enye

comparisoun. uor þet by wyteþ huerto god his heþ y-broȝt uorþ. hy louyeþ ech oþren: ase ham zelue. Hy byeþ glede of god onzyginde. hy byeþ glede of zuo moche of hare oȝene holynesse: and uor þet ech loueþ oþren ase hi*m* zelue. ase moche blisse heþ ech of oþres guode: ase of his oȝene. Þeruore by ziker / uor eurych heþ aseuele blyssen: ase he heþ uelaȝes. and aseuele blissen to echen: ase his oȝene of alle. and þeruore eureich more loueþ wyþoute comparisoun god: þet hym and oþre made / þanne hi*m* zelue / and alle oþre. More hy byeþ glede wyþ-oute gessynge of godes holynesse: þanne of his oȝene / and of alle oþre myd hym. Yef þanne on onneaþe nymþ al his blisse. hou ssel he nyme zuo uele and zuo manye blyssen? And þeruore hit is yzed. guo into þe blysse of þyne lhorde. naȝt þe blisse of þine lhorde / guo in to þe. uor hy ne may. Þerefter / hy herieþ god wyþ-oute ende / wyþ-oute werynesse. ase hyt is y-wryte. Lhord / y-blyssed by þo þet wonyeþ ine þyne house / in wordles of wordles: ssolle [hy] herye þe. Zuyfte hy byeþ. uor huer þet þe gost wyle by: uorzoþe þer is þet body. Alle hy byeþ my[ȝ]t-uolle. Zykere hy byeþ of zuyche lyue. of zuo moche wysdome. of zuo moche loue. of zuo moche blysse. of zuyche heryinge. of zuyche holynesse. þet non ende. non lessynge. non uallynge doun ssolle habbe. Lo alyte ich. habbe yzed to you. of þan þet ich yzeȝ ine heuene. Naȝt uor zoþe ne may zigge / ase ich yzeȝ / ne naȝt ase hy byeþ: ne myȝte ysy.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'Vorzoþe ine heuene we onderstondeþ þet þou were. and zoþ þing þer þou yseȝe. and zoþ þou hest y-zed.' Strengþe zayþ. 'Huo ssel ous todele uram cristes loue? tribulacion. oþer zorȝe. and oþre. zykere byeþ. uor noþer dyaþ / ne lyf. and oþre.' Ryȝt zayþ. 'Doþ out þane uerste messagyer. hyt ne is naȝt riȝt þet he bleue ine þe house / myd þe ryȝtuolle. Vor ryȝ[t]uolle loue: deþ out drede.' Strengþe zayþ. 'guo out drede. þou

ne sselt naȝt by ine oure stedes.' Drede zayþ. 'Huet habbe ich mis-do. do. do. ich uor guode zede.' Temperancia zayþ. 'Broþren and zostren / ich zigge to you. na*n*more smacky / þa*n*ne be-houeþ. ac smacke to sob*reté*. Þou drede / guo out myd guode wylle. þole þane dom / þet riȝt heþ y-demd. be auenture þe myȝt eft by onderuonge. yef wylnynge of lyf wyþ-oute ende / oþerhuyl let of.' Þe makyere zayþ. Þus / þus nou ssel eurich hys heuynesse / ssake a-way / uram drede / to þe loue of þe heuenelyche contraye him-zelue wende. Zuo by hit.

XVI.

RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE.

ABOUT A.D. 1340.

Richard Rolle de Hampole, commonly called Hampole, was an Augustine monk of the Priory of Hampole (about four miles from Doncaster), who died in the year A.D. 1349.

He was the author of a metrical version of the Psalms (with Commentary), portions of the book of Job, and some very excellent prose treatises, as yet inedited. About 1340 he wrote, both in English and Latin, a poem called *The Pricke of Conscience;* from which the following selections are taken.

This poem, in the Northumbrian dialect, has been edited from MSS. in the British Museum, by Richard Morris, for the Philological Society, London 1863.

The Pricke of Conscience.

The Wretchedness of Man's Birth.

[Lines 432—439.]

Alle mans lyfe casten may be,
Principaly, in þis partes thre,
Þat er þir to our undirstandyng,
Bygynnyng, midward, and endyng.
Þer þre partes er þre spaces talde 5
Of þe lyf of ilk man, yhung and alde.
Bygynnyng of mans lif, þat first es,
Contenes mykel wrechednes;

[Lines 464—509.]

And [when man] was born til þis werldys light,
He ne had nouther strenthe ne myght, 10
Nouther to ga ne yhit to stand,
Ne to crepe with fote ne with hand.

Þan has a man les myght þan a beste
When he es born, and es sene leste;
For a best, when it es born, may ga
Als-tite aftir, and ryn to and fra; 15
Bot a man has na myght þar-to,
When he es born, swa to do;
For þan may he noght stande ne crepe,
Bot ligge and sprawel, and cry and wepe.
For unnethes es a child born fully 20
Þat it ne bygynnes to goule and cry;
And by þat cry men knaw þan
Whether it be man or weman,
For when it es born it cryes swa;
If it be man it says "a. a," 25
Þat þe first letter es of þe nam
Of our forme-fader Adam.
And if þe child a woman be,
When it es born it says "e. e."
E es þe first letter and þe hede 30
Of þe name of Eve þat bygan our dede.
Þarfor a clerk made on þis manere
Þis vers of metre þat es wreten here:
Dicentes E. vel A. quot-quot nascuntur ab Eva.
"Alle þas," he says, "þat comes of Eve, 35
Þat es alle men þat here byhoves leve,
When þai er born, what-swa þai be,
Þai say outher a. a, or e. e."
Þus es here þe bygynnyng
Of our lyfe sorow and gretyng, 40
Til whilk our wrechednes stirres us,
And þarfor Innocent says þus:
Omnes nascimur eiulantes,
ut naturæ nostræ miseriam
exprimamus. 45

He says, "al er we born gretand,
And makand a sorowful sembland,
For to shew þe grete wrechednes
Of our kynd þat in us es."
Þus when þe tyme come of oure birthe, 50
Al made sorow and na mirthe;
Naked we come hider, and bare,
And pure, swa sal we hethen fare.

[Lines 528—555.]

Þus es a man, als we may se,
In wrechednes borne and caytefté, 55
And for to life here a fon dayse,
Þar-for Job þus openly sayse:
Homo natus de muliere, brevi vivens
tempore, repletur multis miseriis.
He says, "Man that born es of woman, 60
Lyfand short time to, ful-fild es þan
Of many maners of wrechednes."
Þus says Job, and swa it es.
Alswa man es borne til noght elles
But to travayle, als Job yhit telles: 65
Homo nascitur ad laborem,
sicut avis ad volatum.
He says, "Man es born to travaille right
Als á foul es to þe flight."
For littel rest in þis lyf es, 70
Bot gret travayle and bysynes;
Yhit a man es, whan he es born,
Þe fendes son, and fra God es lorn
Ay, til he thurgh grace may com
Til baptem and til cristendom; 75
Þus may a man his bygynnyng se,
Ful of wrechednes and of caytifté.

The Middle of Man's Life.

Þe tother part of þe lyf, men calles
Þe mydward, aftir þat it falles,
Þe whilk reches fra þe bygynnyng 80
Of mans lyfe un-til þe endyng.

[Lines 662—707.]

A man es a tre, þat standes noght harde,
Of whilk þe crop es turned donward,
And þe rote to-ward þe firmament,
Als says þe grete clerk Innocent. 85

. . . . . .

He says, "what es man in shap bot a tre,
Turned up þat es doun, als men may se,
Of whilk þe rotes þat of it springes,
Er þe hares þat on þe heved hynges;
Þe stok, nest þe rot growand, 90
Es þe heved with nek folowand;
Þe body of þat tre þar-by
Es þe brest with þe bely;
Þe bughes ar þe armes with þe handes,
And þe legges, with þe fete þat standes; 95
Þe braunches men may by skille calle
Þe tas and þe fyngers alle;
Þis es þe leef þat hanges noght faste,
Þat es blawen away thurgh a wynd blaste,
And þe body alswa of þe tre, 100
Þat thurgh þe son may dried be."
A man þat es yhung and light,
Be he never swa stalworth and wyght,
And comly of shap, lufly and fayre,
Angers and yvels may him appayre, 105
And his beuté and his strength abate,
And mak hym in ful wayk state,

And chaunge alle fayre colour,
Þat son fayles and fades, als dos þe flour.
For a flour þat semes fayre and bright, 110
Thurgh stormes fades, and tynes þe myght.
Many yvels, angers, and mescheefes,
Oft comes til man þat here lyves,
Als fevyr, dropsy and jaunys,
Tysyk, goute and other maladys, 115
Þat hym mas strength and fayrnes tyne
Als grete stormes dose a flour to dwyne;
Þarfor a man may likend be
Til a flour, þat es fayre to se,
Þan son aftir þat it es forth broght, 120
Welkes and dwynes til it be noght.

[Lines 728—829.]

In the first bygynnyng of þe kynd of man
Neghen hundreth wynter man lyfed þan,
Als clerkes in bukes bers witnes;
Bot sythen bycom mans lyf les, 125
And swa wald God at it suld be;
Forwhi he sayd þus til Noe:
Non permanebit spiritus meus
in homine in æternum, quia caro
est, erunt dies illius centum 130
viginti annorum.
"My gast," he says, "sal noght ay dwelle
In man, for he is flesshe and felle;
Hys days sal be for to life here,
An hundreth and twenti yhere." 135
Bot swa grete elde may nane now bere,
For sythen mans lyfe bycom shortere,
For-whi þe complection of ilk man
Was sythen febler þan it was þan;

Now es it alther-feblest to se, 140
Þarfor mans life short byhoves be;
For ay þe langer þat man may lyfe,
Þe mare his lyfe sal hym now griefe,
And þe les him sal thynk his lyf swete,
Als in a psalme, says þe prophete: 145
Si autem in potentatibus octoginta anni, et amplius eorum labor et dolor."
"If in myghtfulnes four scor yher falle,
Mare es þair swynk and sorow with-alle."
For seldom a man þat has þat held, 150
Hele has, and himself may weld;
Bot now falles yhit shorter mans dayes,
Als Job, þe haly man, þus says:
Nunc paucitas dierum meorum finietur brevi. 155
"Now," he says, "my fon days sere
Sal enden with a short tym here."

Old Age.

Fone men may now fourty yhere pas,
And foner fifty, als in somtym was;
Bot als tyte als a man waxes alde, 160
Þan waxes his kynde wayke and calde,
Þan chaunges his complexcion
And his maners and his condicion;
Þan waxes his hert hard and hevy,
And his heved feble and dysy; 165
Þan waxes his gast seke and sare,
And his face rouncles, ay mare and mare;
His mynde es short when he oght thynkes,
His nese ofte droppes, his hand stynkes,
His sight wax[es] dym þat he has, 170
His bax waxes croked; stoupand he gas

Fyngers and taes, fote and hande,
Alle his touches er tremblande.
His werkes for-worthes þat he bygynnes;
His hare moutes, his eghen rynnes; 175
His eres waxes deef, and hard to here,
His tung fayles, his speche is noght clere;
His mouthe slavers, his tethe rotes,
His wyttes fayles, and he ofte dotes;
He is lyghtly wrath, and waxes fraward, 180
Bot to turne hym fra wrethe it es hard;
He souches and trowes sone a thyng,
Bot ful late he turnes fra þat trowyng;
He is covatous and hard haldand
His chere es drery and his sembland; 185
He es swyft to spek on his manere,
And latsom and slaw for to here;
He prayses ald men and haldes þam wyse,
And yhung men list him oft despyse;
He loves men þat in ald tyme has bene, 190
He lakes þa men þat now are sene;
He is ofte seke and ay granand,
And ofte angerd, and ay pleynand;
Alle þir, thurgh kynd, to an ald man falles,
Þat clerkes propertes of eld calles. 195
Yhit er þar ma þan I haf talde,
Þat falles to a man þat es alde.
Þus may men se, wha-so can,
What þe condicions er of an ald man.

The End of Man's Life.

Þe last ende of mans lyfe es hard, 200
Þat es, when he drawes to ded-ward.
For when he es seke, and bedreden lys,
And swa feble þat he may noght rys,

Þan er men in dout and noght certayn,
Wethir he sal ever cover agayn. 205
Bot yhit can som men, þat er sleghe,
Witte if he sal of þat yvel deghe
By certayne takens, als yhe sal here,
Þat byfalles when þe ded es nere;
Þan bygynnes his frount dounward falle, 210
And his browes heldes doun wyth-alle;
Þe lefte eghe of hym þan semes les,
And narower þan þe right eghe es;
Hys nese, at þe poynt, es sharp and smalle,
Þan bygynnes his chyn to falle; 215
His pouce es stille, with-outen styringes,
His fete waxes calde, his bely clynges.
And if nere þe dede be a yhung man,
He ay wakes, and may noght slepe þan;
And an alde man to dede drawand 220
May noght wake, bot es ay slepand;
Men says, al þir takens sere
Er of a man þat þe dede es nere.

The World.

[Lines 1211—1292.]

Þe world here, who-so wille,
Unto four thinges may liken[d be] by skille. 225
First þe world may lykend be,
Mast properly, unto þe se;
For þe se, aftir þe tydes certayn,
Ebbes and flowes, and falles agayn,
And waxes ful ken, thurgh stormes þat blawes, 230
And castes up and doun many gret wawes;
Swa castes þe world, thurgh favour,
A man to riches and honour;

And fra þat agayn he castes hym doun
Til povert and to tribulacioun. 235
And þa er þe grete stormes kene,
And þe wawes, þat in þe world er sene.
Yhit may þe world here þat wyde es,
Be likend to a wildernes,
Þat ful of wild bestes es sene, 240
Als lyons, libardes, and wolwes kene,
Þat wald worow men bylyve,
And rogg þam in sonder and ryve;
Swa þe world es ful of mysdoers.
And of tyrauntes þat men ofte ders, 245
Þe whilk er bisy, nyght and day,
To nuye men in alle þat þai may.
Þe world alswa may lykend be
Til a forest, in a wilde cuntré,
Þat es ful of thefs and outlawes, 250
Þat, commonly, til forestes drawes,
Þat hald pases, and robbes and reves
Men of þat þai have, and noght þam leves;
Swa es þe world here þar we duelle,
Ful of thefs, þat er devels of helle, 255
Þat ay us waytes, and er bysy
To robbe us of our gudes gastly.
Þe world may yhit, als yhe sal here,
Be lykend, on þe fierth manere,
To a feld ful of batailles 260
Of enemys, þat ilk day men assayles.
For-why here we er, on many wyse,
Alle umset with sere enmys,
And, speciali, with enmys thre,
Agaynes wham us byhoves armed be: 265
Þa er þe world, þe fende, our flesshe,
Þat, to assayle us here, er ay freshe;

And þarfor byhoves us, day and nyght,
Whilles we lif here, agayn þam fight.
Þe world, als clerkes understandes, 270
Agayn us fightes with twa handes,
With þe right hand and þe left; þere twa
May be-taken bathe wele and wa;
Þe right hand es welthe, als I halde,
And þe left hand es angre calde; 275
For þe world assayles sum men awhile,
With þe right hand þam to bygile,
Þat es welth, als I sayde before,
Of worldly riches and tresore;
And assayles men, nyght and day, 280
With þe left hand þam to flay,
Þat es, with angre and tribulacion,
And povert and persecucion,
Þe whilk þer clerkes þe left hand calles
Of þe world, þat ofte sythes falles. 285
Bot with þe world comes dam fortone,
Þat ayther hand may chaung sone;
For sho turnes about ay hir whele,
Up and doune, als many may fele;
When sho hir whele lates obout-ga, 290
Sho turnes sum doune fra wele to wa,
And, eft agaynward, fra wa to wele;
Þus turnes sho obout oft hir whele,
Þe whilk þir clerkes noght elles calles,
Bot happe or chaunce, þat sodanli falles, 295
And þat men haldes here noght elles,
Bot welthe and angre in whilk men dwelles.
Þarfor worldly happe es ay in dout,
Whilles dam fortune turnes hir whele about.
Angre men dredes and walde it fle, 300
And in welthe men wald ay be;

Bot parfit men, þat þair lif right ledes,
Welthe of þe world ay flese and dredes;
For welthe drawes a man fra þe right way
Þat ledes til þe blisse þat lastes ay. 305

[Lines 1412—1473.]

Þe life of þis world es ful unstable,
And ful variand and chaungeable,
Als es sene in contrarius manere,
By þe tymes and vedirs and sesons here.
For þe world and worldis life togider 310
Chaunges and turnes oft hider and þider,
And in a state duelles ful short while,
Unnethes þe space of a myle.
And for-þi þat þe worlde es swa unstable
Alle þat men sese þar-in es chaungeable; 315
For God ordayns here, als es his wille,
Sere variaunce for certayn skille,
Of þe tyms, and wedirs, and sesons,
In taken of þe worldes condicions,
Þat swa unstable er and variande, 320
Þat ful short while may in a state stande.
For God wille men se, thurgh swilk takens sere,
How unstable þis world es here,
Swa þat men suld mare drede and be abayste,
Over-mykel in þe world here to trayste. 325
Ofte chaunges þe tymes here, als men wel wate,
Als þus; now es arly, now es late,
Now es day, now es nyght,
Now es myrk, now es light;
And þe wedirs chaunges and þe sesons, 330
Þus aftir the worldes condicions;
For now es cald, now es hete,
Now es dry, and now es wete;

For now es snaw, hail, or rayn,
And now es fair wedir agayn; 335
Now es þe wedir bright and shynand,
And now waxes it alle domland;
Now se we þe lyfte clere and faire,
Now gadirs mystes and cloudes in þe ayre.
Alle þer variance to understande, 340
May be takens of þis world swa variande;
And yhit er þar other ma takens sere
Of þe unstablenes of þis lif here.
For now es mirthe, nou es murnyng,
Now es laghter, and now es gretyng; 345
Now er men wele, now er men wa,
Now es a man frende, now es he faa;
Now es a man light, now es he hevy,
Now es he blithe, now es he drery;
Now haf we ioy, now haf we pyn, 350
Now we wyn, and now we tyn;
Now er we ryche, now er we pur,
Now haf we or-litel, now pas we mesur;
Now er we bigg, now er we bare,
Now er we hale, now seke and sare; 355
Now haf we reste and now travaile,
Now we fande our force, now we fail;
Now er we smert, now er we slawe,
Now er we heghe, now er we lawe;
Now haf we ynogh, now haf we noght, 360
Now er we aboven, and now doun broght;
Now haf we pees, now haf we were,
Now eese us a thyng, now fele we it dere;
Now lofe we, now hate; now saghtel, now strife.
Þer er þe maners here of þis lyfe, 365
Þe whilk er takens of þe unstabelnes
Of þis worldis lyfe, þat chaungeable es.

Death.

[Lines 1818—1829.]

Four skilles I fynd writen in som stede,
Why men suld specialy drede þe dede;
An es for þe dede stoure swa felle 370
Þat es mare payne þan man can telle,
Þe whilk ilk man sal fele within,
When þe body and þe saule salle twyn.
Another es for þe sight þat he sal se
Of devels, þat about hym þan salle be. 375
Þe thred es for þe acount þat he sal yheld
Of alle his lyf, of yhouthe and elde.
Þe ferth es, for he is uncertayne
Whether he sal wend til ioy or payne.

[Lines 1836—1851.]

First aght men drede þe ded in hert, 380
For þe payn of þe dede þat es swa smert,
Þat es þe hard stour at þe last ende,
When þe saule sal fra þe body wende;
A doleful partyng es þat to telle,
For þai luf ay togyder to duelle; 385
Nouther of þam wald other forga,
Swa mykel lof es bytwen þam twa;
And þe mare þat twa togyder lufes,
Als a man and his wyfe oft pruves,
Þe mare sorow and murnyng 390
By-hoves be at þair departyng.
Bot þe body and þe saul with þe lyfe
Lufes mare samen þan man and his wyfe,
Whether þai be in gude way or ille,
And þat es for many sere skylle. 395

[Lines 1884—1929]

Dede wil na frendshepe do, ne favour,
Ne reverence til kyng, ne til emperour,
Ne til pape, ne til bisshope, ne na prelate,
Ne til nan other man of heghe estate,
Ne til na religiouse, ne til na seculere, 400
For dede over al men has powere.
And thurgh þe dede hand al sal pas,
Als Salamon says, þat wyse was:
Communionem
mortis scito. 405
"Knaw þou," he says, "þat þe dede es
Comon to al men, bathe mare and les."
Þus sal dede visite ilk man,
And yhit na man discryve it can,
For here lyves nan under hevenryke, 410
Þat can telle til what þe ded es lyke.
Bot þe payn of dede þat al sal fele
A philosopher þus discrived wele;
For he lykend mans lyf til a tre
Þat war growand, if it swa mught be, 415
Thurgh a mans hert and swa shuld sprynge,
Þat obout war lapped with the hert strynge,
And þe croppe out at his mouth mught shote,
And to ilka ioynt war fested a rote;
And ilka vayne of þe mans body 420
Had a rote festend fast þarby,
And in ilka taa and fynger of hand
War a rote fra þat tre growand,
And ilka lym, on ilka syde,
With rotes of þat tre war occupyde; 425
Yf þat tre war tite pulled oute
At a titte, with al þe rotes oboute,

Þe rotes suld þan rayse þar-with
Ilka vayn and ilka synoghe and lith;
A mare payne couthe na man in hert cast 430
Þan þis war, als lang als it suld last.
And yhit halde I þe payne of dede mare,
And mare strange and hard þan þis ware;
Þos a philosopher when he lyfed,
Þe payn of þe dede here discrived. 435
Þarfor ilk man, als I byfor sayde,
Aght to drede þe bitter dedes brayde,
For bathe gode and ille sal it taste;
Bot ille men aght drede it maste,
For dred of ded mast pyns wythin 440
A man þat here es ful of syn.

[Lines 2216—2233.]

Þe secund skil, als byfor es redde,
Why þe dede es swa gretely [to] drede,
Es for þe grisly sight of fendes
Þat a man sal se, when his lyf endes. 445
For when þe lyf sal pas fra a man
Devels sal gadir obout hym þan,
To ravissche þe saul with þam away
Tyl pyne of helle, if þai may.
Als wode lyons þai sal þan fare 450
And raumpe on hym, and skoul, and stare,
And grymly gryn on hym and blere,
And hydus braydes mak hym to fere;
Þai sal fande at his last endyng
Hym in-to wanhope for to bring, 455
Thurgh thretynges þat þai sal mak,
And thurgh þe ferdnes þat he sal tak.
Ful hydus sightes þai sal shew hym
Þat his chere sal make grisly and grym.

[Lines 2300—2311.]

For þai er swa grisely, als says þe buke, 460
And swa blak and foule on to loke,
Þat al þe men here of mydlerd
Of þat sight mught be aferd;
For al þe men here of this lyfe
Swa grysely a sight couth noght descryfe, 465
Ne, thurgh wyt, ymagyn ne deme,
Als þai sal in tyme of dede seme;
Ne swa sleygh payntur never nan was,
Þogh his sleght mught alle other pas,
Þat couthe ymagyn of þair gryslynes, 470
Or paynt a poynt aftir þair liknes.

[Lines 2334—2356.]

Bot I wille shew yhow aparty
Why þai er swa foul and grisly;
For sum tyme when þai war bright angels,
Als þa er þat now in heven duels; 475
Fra þat blisful place, thurgh syn, þai felle,
And bycome þan foule devels of helle,
And horribely defygurd thurgh syn,
Þat þai war wyth fild, and hardend þarin;
For war-ne syn war þai had ay bene 480
Bright aungels, als þai war first sene;
And now er þai made foule and ugly,
Þurgh fylyng of þair syn anly;
Þan es syn mar foule and wlatsome,
Þan any devel þat out of helle may come; 485
For a thyng es fouler þat may file,
Þan þe thyng þat it fyles, and mare vile;
Þarfor says clerkes of grete cunnyng,
Þat syn es swa foule and swa grisly thyng,

Þat if a man mught properly se his syn 490
In þe kynd lyknes þat it falles be in,
He shuld for ferdnes titter it fle
Þan any devel þat he mught se.

[Lines 2364—2373.]

Sen þe devel þus has tane his uglines
Of þe filth of syn, þat swa filand es, 495
Þan aght þe saul of synful with-in
Be ful foule, þat es alle slotered in syn;
Þarfor a man aght, war-so he wendes,
Mare drede syn þan þe syght of fendes,
Þat sal aper til hym at his dede day; 500
Bot his syn he sal se fouler þan þay,
Of whilk he wald noght hym right shrife,
Ne repent hym here in his lyfe.

XVII.

LAWRENCE MINOT.

A.D. 1352.

Lawrence Minot lived and wrote about the middle of the fourteenth century. He composed ten poems in celebration of the following battles and exploits of King Edward III:—The Battles of Halidon Hill (1333) and Bannockburn (1314); Edward's expedition to Brabant (1339); the Sea-fight of Swine at the mouth of the West Scheldt (1340); the Siege of Tournay (1340); the Landing of Edward at La Hogue (1346); the Siege of Calais (1346); the Battle of Neville's Cross (1346); the Sea-fight with the Spaniards off Winchelsea (1350); and the Capture of Guisnes (1352).

The present extracts, the dialect of which is Northumbrian, are from the *Poems of Lawrence Minot* in *Political Poems and Songs relating to English History*, Vol. I., edited by T. Wright, M.A. (Rolls' Series), London 1859.

Political Songs.

[Collated with Cotton MS. Galba E. ix.]

[Pages 63—69.]

I.

How Edward the King come in Braband
And toke Homage of alle the Land.

God, that schope both se and sand,
Save Edward king of Ingland,
Both body, saul and life,
And grante him joy withowten strif!
For mani men to him er wroth,

In Fraunce and in Flandres both;
For he defendes fast his right,
And tharto Jhesu grante him might,
And so to do both night and day,
That yt may be to Goddes pay. 10
Oure king was cumen, tre[w]ly to telle,
Into Brabant for to dwelle;
The kayser Lowis of Bavere,
That in that land than had no pere,
He, and als his sons two, 15
And other princes many mo,
Bisschoppes and prelates war thare fele,
That had ful mekille werldly wele,
Princes and pople, ald and ȝong,
Al that spac with Duche tung, 20
Alle thai come with grete honowre,
Sir Edward to save and socoure,
And proferd him, with alle thayre rede,
For to hald the kinges stede.

The duke of Braband, first of alle, 25
Swore, for thing that might bifalle,
That he suld both day and night
Help Sir Edward in his right,
In toun, in feld, in frith and fen.
This swore the Duke and alle his men, 30
And al the lordes that with him lend,
And tharto held thai up thaire hend,
Than king Edward toke his rest,
At Andwerp, whare him liked best;
And thare he made his moné playne, 35
That no man suld say thare ogayne.
His moné, that was gude and lele
Left in Braband ful mekille dele;

And alle that land, untille this day,
Fars the better for that jornay. 40

When Philip the Valas herd of this,
Tharat he was ful wroth iwis;
He gert assemble his barounes,
Princes and lordes of many tounes,
At Pariss toke thai thaire counsaile, 45
Whilk pointes might tham moste availe;
And in alle wise thai tham bithought
To stroy Ingland, and bring to nought.

Schipmen sone war efter sent,
To here the kinges cumandment; 50
And the galaies men also,
That wist both of wele and wo.
He cumand than that men suld fare
Tille Ingland and for nothing spare,
Bot brin and sla both man and wife, 55
And childe, that none suld pas with life.
The galay men held up thaire handes,
And thanked God of thir tithandes.

At Hamton, als I understand,
Come the gaylayes unto land, 60
And ful fast thai slogh and brend,
Bot noght so mekille als sum men wend.
For or thai wened war thai mett
With men that sone thaire laykes lett.
Sum was knokked on the hevyd, 65
That the body thare bilevid;
Sum lay stareand on the sternes;
And sum lay knoked out thaire hernes,
Than with tham was non other gle,

Bot ful fain war thai that might fle. 70
The galay men the suth to say,
Most nedes turn another way;
Thai soght the stremis fer and wide,
In Flandres and in Seland syde.

Than saw thai whare Cristofer stode, 75
At Armouth, opon the flude,
Then wen[te] thai theder alle bidene
The galayes men, with hertes kene,
Viij. and xl. galays, and mo,
And with tham als war tarettes two, 80
And other many of galiotes,
With grete noumber of smale botes;
Alle thai hoved on the flode
To stele sir Edward mens gode.

Edward oure king than was noght there, 85
Bot sone when it come to his ere,
He sembled alle his men fulle stille,
And said to tham what was his wille.
Ilk man made him redy then,
So went the king and alle his men 90
Unto thaire schippes ful hastily,
Als men that war in dede doghty.

Thai fand the galay men grete wane,
A hundereth ever ogaynes ane;
The Inglis men put tham to were 95
Ful baldly, with bow and spere;
Thai slogh thare of the galaies men
Ever sexty ogaynes ten;
That sum ligges ȝit in that mire
Alle hevidles, withowten hire. 100

The Inglis men war armed wele,
Both in yren and in stele;
Thai faght ful fast, both day and night,
Als lang as tham lasted might.
Bot galay men war so many, 105
That Inglis men wex alle wery;
Help thai soght, bot thare come nane,
Than unto God thai made thaire mane.

Bot sen the time that God was born,
Ne a hundreth ȝere biforn, 110
War never men better in fight
Than Ingliss men, whils thai had myght.
Bot sone alle màistri gan thai mis;
God bring thaire saules untille his blis!
And God assoyl tham of thaire sin, 115
For the gude wille that thai war in! Amen.

Listens now, and leves me,
Who-so lifes thai salle se
That it mun be ful dere boght
That thir galay men have wroght. 120
Thai hoved stille opon the flode,
And reved pover men thaire gude;
Thai robbed, and did mekille schame,
And ay bare Ingliss men the blame.
Now Jhesu save alle Ingland, 125
And blis it with his haly hand! Amen.

II.

Edward, oure cumly king,
In Braband has his woning,
With mani cumly knight;
And in that land, trewly to telle, 130

Ordains he stille for to dwelle
To time he think to fight.

Now God, that es of mightes maste,
Grant him grace of the Haly Gaste,
His heritage to win! 135
And Mari moder, of mercy fre,
Save oure king and his menȝé
Fro sorow and schame and syn.

Thus in Braband has he bene,
Whare he bifore was seldom sene, 140
For to prove thaire japes;
Now no langer wil he spare,
Bot unto Fraunce fast wille he fare,
To confort him with grapes.

Furth he ferd into Fraunce, 145
God save him fro mischance
And alle his cumpany!
The nobille duc of Braband
With him went into that land,
Redy to lif or dy. 150

Than the riche floure-de-lice
Wan thare ful litille prise,
Fast he fled for ferde;
The right aire of that cuntré
Es cumen, with all his knightes fre, 155
To shac him by the berd.

Sir Philip the Valayse,
With his men in tho dayes,
To batale had he thoght;
He bad his men tham purvay 160

Withowten lenger delay,
But he ne held it noght.

He broght folk ful grete wone,
Ay sevyn oganis one,
That ful wele wapnid were; 165
Bot sone whe[n] he herd ascry
That king Edward was nere tharby,
Than durst he noght cum nere.

In that morning fell a myst,
And when oure Ingliss men it wist, 170
It changed alle thaire chere;
Oure king unto God made his bone,
And God sent him gude confort sone,
The weder wex ful clere.

Oure king and his men held the felde 175
Stalwortly, with spere and schelde,
And thoght to win his right,
With lordes, and with knightes kene
And other doghty men bydene,
That war ful frek to fight. 180

When Sir Philip of France herd telle
That king Edward in feld walld dwelle,
Than gayned him no gle;
He traisted of no better bote,
Bot both on hors and on fote 185
He hasted him to fle.

It semid he was ferd for strokes,
When he did felle his grete okes
Obout his pavilyoune;
Abated was than alle his pride, 190

For langer thare durst he noght bide,
His bost was broght alle doune.

The king of Beme had cares colde,
That was ful[1] hardy and bolde
A stede to umstride, 195
The king als of Naverne
War faire feld[2] in the ferene
Thaire heviddes for to hide.

And leves wele, it es no lye,
The felde hat Flemangrye 200
That king Edward was in,
With princes that war stif and bolde,
And dukes that war doghty tolde
In batayle to bigin.

The princes, that war riche on raw, 205
Gert nakers strike and trumpes blaw,
And made mirth at thaire might;
Both alblast and many a bow
War redy railed opon a row,
And ful frek for to fight. 210

Gladly thai gaf mete and drink,
So that thai suld the better swink,
The wight men that thar ware.
Sir Philip of Fraunce fled for dout,
And hied him hame with alle his rout; 215
Coward, God giff him care!

For thare than had the lely flowre
Lorne alle halely his honowre,

[1] MS. fur. [2] ferd?

That sogat fled for ferd;
Bot oure king Edward come ful stille, 220
When that he trowed no harm him tille,
And keped him in the berde.

III.

[Pages 75–80.]

How Edward at Hogges unto land wan,
And rade thurgh France or ever he blan.

Men may rede in Romance right 225
Of a grete clerk that Merlin hight;
Ful many bokes er of him wreten,
Als thir clerkes wele may witen;
And ȝit in many privé nokes
May men find of Merlin bokes. 230
Merlin said thus with his mowth,
Out of the north into the sowth
Suld cum a bare over the se,
That suld mak many man to fle;
And in the se, he said ful right, 235
Suld he schew ful mekille might;
And in France he suld bigin,
To mak tham wrath that er tharein,
Untille the se his taile reche sale
Alle folk of France to mekille bale. 240
Thus have I mater for to make,
For a nobille prince sake;
Help me God, my wit es thin;
Now Laurence Minot wille bigin.

A bore es broght on bankes bare, 245
With ful batail bifor his brest;

For John of France wille he noght spare
In Normondy to tak his rest,
With princes that er proper and prest.
Alweldand God, of mightes maste, 250
He be his beld, for he may best,
Fader, and Sun, and Haly Gaste.

Haly Gaste, thou gif him grace
That he in gude time may bigin,
And send to him both might and space 255
His heritage wele for to win;
And sone assoyl him of his sin,
Hende God, that heried helle.
For France now es he entrid in,
And thare he dightes him for to dwelle. 260

He dwelled thare, the suth to telle,
Opon the coste of Normondy.
At Hogges fand he famen felle,
That war alle ful of felony;
To him thai makked grete maistri, 265
And proved to ger the bare abyde.
Thurgh might of God and mild Mari,
The bare abated alle thaire pride.

Mekille pride was thare in prese,
Both on pencelle and on plate, 270
When the bare rade withouten rese
Unto Cane the graythest gate.
Thare fand he folk bifor the ȝate
Thretty thowsand stif on stede.
Sir John of France come al to late; 275
The bare has gert thaire sides blede.

He gert blede, if thai war bolde,
For thare was slayne and wounded sore

Thretty thowsand trewly tolde,
Of pitaile was thare mekille more, 280
Knightes war thare wele two score
That war new dubbed to that dance.
Helm and hevyd thai have forlore,
Than misliked John of France.

More misliking was thare then, 285
For fals treson alway thai wroght;
Bot fro thai met with Inglis men,
Alle thaire bargan dere thai boght.
Inglis men with site tham soght,
And hastily quit tham thaire hire, 290
And at the last forgat thai noght,
The toun of Cane thai sett on fire.

That fire ful many folk gan fere,
When thai se brandes o-ferrum flye;
This have thai wonen of the were, 295
The fals[e] folk of Normundy.
I sai ȝow lely how thai lye
Dongen doun alle in a daunce;
Thaire frendes many ful faire forthi
Pleyn tham untille John of France. 300

Franche men put tham to pine
At Cressy, whan thai brak the brig,
That saw Edward with both his ine.
Than likid him no langer to lig;
Ilk Inglis man on others rig 305
Over that water er thai went,
To bataile er thai baldly big,
With brade ax and with bowes bent.

With bent bowes thai war ful bolde,
For to felle of the Frankisch men; 310

Thai gert tham lig with cares colde,
Ful sari was sir Philip then.
He saw the toun o-ferrum bren,
And folk for ferd war fast fleand;
The teres he lete ful rathly ren 315
Out of his eghen, I understand.

Then come Philip, ful redy dight,
Toward the town with alle his rowt,
With him come mani a kumly knight,
And alle umset the bare obout. 320
The bare made tham ful law to lout,
And delt tham knokkes to thaire mede:
He gert tham stumbille that war stout;
Thare helpid nowther staf ne stede.

Stedes strong bilevid stille 325
Biside Cressy opon the grene.
Sir Philip wanted alle his wille,
That was wele on his sembland sene.
With spere and schelde and helmis schene,
The bare durst thai noght habide. 330
The king of Berne was cant and kene,
Bot thare he lest both play and pride.

XVIII.

SIR JOHN MANDEVILLE.

A.D. 1300—1371.

Sir John Mandeville was born about A.D. 1300, commenced his travels in the year 1322, and wrote an account of them in English in the year 1356. The following extracts, in the Midland dialect, are copied from *The Voiage and Travaile of Sir John Maundeville*, ed. from the edition of 1725, by J. O. Halliwell, London 1839.

The Prologue.

[Collated with Cotton MS. Titus C. xvi.]

[Pages 1–5.]

For als moche as the lond beȝonde the see, that is to seye, the holy lond, that men callen the lond of promyssioun, or of beheste, passynge alle othere londes, is the most worthi lond, most excellent, and lady and sovereyn of alle othere londes, and is blessed and halewed of the precyous body and blood of oure Lord Jhesu Crist; in the whiche lond it lykede him to take flesche and blood of the virgyne Marie, to envyrone that holy lond with his blessede feet; and there he wolde of his blessednesse enoumbre him in the seyd blessed and gloriouse virgine Marie, and become man, and worche many myracles, and preche and teche the feyth and the lawe of crystene men unto his children; and there it lykede him to suffre many reprevynges and scornes for us; and he that was kyng of heuene, of eyr, of erthe, of see and of alle thinges that ben conteyned in hem, wolde alle only

ben cleped kyng of that lond, whan he seyde, *Rex sum Judeorum*, that is to seyne, *I am kyng of Jewes;* and that lond he chees before alle other londes, as the beste and most worthi lond, and the most vertuouse lond of alle the world: for it is the herte and the myddes of alle the world: wytnessynge the philosophere, that seyth thus: *Virtus rerum in medio consistit:* that is to seye, *the vertue of thinges is in the myddes;* and in that lond he wolde lede his lyf, and suffre passioun and deth, of Jewes, for us; for to bye and to delyvere us from peynes of helle, and from deth withouten ende; the whiche was ordeynd for us, for the synne of oure formere fader Adam, and for oure owne synnes also: for as for himself, he hadde non evylle deserved: for he thoughte nevere evylle, ne dyd evylle: and he that was kyng of glorie and of joye, myghten best in that place suffre deth; because he ches in that lond, rathere than in ony othere, there to suffre his passioun and his deth; for he that wil pupplische ony thing to make it openly knowen, he wil make it to ben cryed and pronounced in the myddel place of a town; so that the thing that is proclamed and pronounced, may evenly strecche to alle parties: righte so, he that was formyour of alle the world, wolde suffre [deth] for us at Jerusalem; that is the myddes of the world; to that ende and entent, that his passioun and his deth, that was pupplischt there, myghte ben knowen evenly to alle the parties of the world. See now how dere he boughte man, that he made after his owne ymage, and how dere he aȝen-boghte us, for the grete love that he hadde to us, and wee nevere deserved it to him. For more precyous catelle ne gretter raunsoun, ne myghte he put[te] for us, than his blessede body, his precyous blood, and his holy lyf, that he thralled[e] for us; and alle he offred[e] for us, that nevere did[e] synne. A dere God, what love hadde he to us his subjettes, whan he that nevere trespaced[e], wolde for trespassours suffre dethe! Righte

wel oughte us for to love and worschipe, to drede and serven suche a Lord; and to worschipe and preyse suche an holy lond, that brought[e] forth such fruyt, thorgh the whiche every man is saved, but it be his owne defaute. Wel may that lond be called delytable and a fructuouse lond, that was bebledd and moysted with the precyouse blode of oure Lord Jhesu Crist; the whiche is the same lond, that oure Lord behightę us in heritage. And in that lond he wolde dye, as seised, for to leve it to vus his children. Wherfore every gode cristene man, that is of powere, and hath whereof, scholde peynen him with alle his strengthe for to conquere oure right heritage, and chacen out alle the mysbeleevynge men. For wee ben clept cristene men, aftre Crist our fadre. And ȝif wee ben righte children of Crist, we oughte for to chalenge the heritage, that oure fadre lafte us, and do it out of hethene mennes hondes. But now pryde, covetyse and envye han so enflawmed the hertes of lordes of the world, that thei are more besy for to disherite here neyghbores, more than for to chalenge or to conquere here righte heritage before seyd. And the comoun peple, that wolde putte here bodyes and here catelle, for to conquere oure heritage, thei may not don it withouten the lordes. For a semblee of peple withouten a cheventeyn, or a chief lord, is as a flok of scheep withouten a schepperde; the which departeth and desparpleth, and wyten never whidre to go. But wolde God, that the temporel lordes and alle worldly lordes weren at gode acord, and with the comon peple wolden taken this holy viage over the see. Thanne I trowe wel, that within a lityl tyme, oure right[e] heritage before seyd scholde be reconsyled and put in the hondes of the right heires of Jhesu Crist.

And for als moche as it is longe tyme passed, that ther was no generalle passage ne vyage over the see; and many men desiren for to here speke of the holy lond, and han

therof gret solace and comfort; I John Maundevylle, Knyght, alle be it I be not worthi, that was born in Englond, in the town of Seynt Albones, passede the see, in the ȝeer of our Lord Jhesu Crist MCCCXXII, in the day of Seynt Michelle; and hidre to have ben longe tyme over the see, and have seyn and gon thorghe manye dyverse londes, and many provynces and kingdomes and iles; and have passed thorghout Turkye, Tartarye, Percye, Surrye, Arabye, Egypt the highe and the lowe[1], Ermonye the litylle and the grete; thorgh Lybye, Caldee, and a gret partie of Ethiope; thorgh Amazoyne, Inde the lasse and the more, a gret partie; and thorgh out many othere iles, that ben abouten Inde; where dwellen many dyverse folkes, and of dyverse maneres and lawes, and of dyverse schappes of men. Of whiche londes and iles, I schalle speke more pleynly hereaftre. And I schal devise ȝou sum partie of thinges that there ben, whan time schalle ben, aftre it may best come to my mynde; and specyally for hem, that wylle and are in purpos for to visite the holy citee of Jerusalem, and the holy places that are thereaboute. And I schalle telle the weye, that thei schulle holden thidre. For I have often tymes passed and ryden the way, with gode companye of many lordes: God be thonked.

And ȝee schulle undirstonde, that I have put this boke out of Latyn into Frensch, and translated it aȝen out of Frensche into Englyssch, that every man of my nac[i]oun may undirstonde it.

But lordes and knyghtes and othere noble and worthi men, that conne Latyn but litylle, and han ben beȝonde the see, knowen and undirstonden, ȝif I seye trouthe or no[1], and ȝif I erre in devisynge, for forȝetynge, or elles; that thei mowe redresse it and amende it. For thinges passed out of longe tyme from a mannes mynde or from his syght,

[1] Omitted in the printed editions.

turnen sone into forȝetynge: because that mynde of man ne may not ben comprehended ne withholden, for the freeltie of mankynde.

Chapter XII.

Of the bygynnyng of Machomete.

[Pages 139-142.]

And ȝee schulle understonde, that Machamote was born in Arabye, that was first a pore knave, that kepte cameles, that wenten with marchantes for marchandise; and so befelle, that he wente with the marchandes in to Egipt: and thei weren thanne cristene, in tho partyes. And at the desertes of Arabye, he wente into a chapelle, where a Eremyte duelte. And whan he entred into the chapelle, that was but a lytille and a low thing and had but a lytyl dore and a low, than the entree began to wexe so gret and so large and so high, as though it had[de] ben of a gret mynstre, or the ȝate of a paleys. And this was the firste myracle, the Sarazins seyn, that Machomete dide in in his ȝouthe. Aftre began he for to wexe wyse and ryche; and he was a gret astronomer: and aftre he was governour and prince of the lond of Corrodane; and he governed it fulle wisely, in such manere, that whan the prince was ded, he toke the lady to wyfe, that highte Gadrige. And Machomete felle often in the grete sikenesse, that men callen the fallynge evylle: wherfore the lady was fulle sory, that evere sche toke him to husbonde. But Machomete made hire to beleeve, that alle tymes, whan he felle so, Gabriel the Angel cam for to speke with him; and for the gret[e] light and brightnesse of the angelle, he myghte not susteyne him fro fallynge. And therfore the Sarazines seyn, that Gabriel cam often to speke with him. This Machomete regned in Arabye the ȝeer of oure Lord Jhesu Crist 610; and was of

the generacioun of Ysmael, that was Abrahames sone, that he gat upon Agar, his chamberere. And therfore ther ben Sarazines, that ben clept Ismaelytenes; and summe Agaryenes, of Agar: and the othere propurly ben clept Sarrazines, of Sarra: and summe ben clept Moabytes, and summe Amonytes; fro[1] the two sones of Loth, Moab and Amon, that he begatt on his doughtres, that weren aftirward grete erthely princes. And also Machomete loved[e] wel a gode heremyte, that duelled in the desertes, a myle fro Mount Synay, in the weye that men gon fro Arabye toward Caldee, and toward Ynde, o day journey fro the see, where the marchauntes of Venyse comen often for marchandise. And so often wente Machomete to this heremyte, that alle his men weren wrothe: for he wolde gladly here this heremyte preche, and make his men wake alle nyghte: and therfore his men thoughten to putte the heremyte to deth: and so it befelle upon a nyght, that Machomete was dronken of gode wyn, and he felle on slepe; and his men toke Machometes swerd out of his schethe while he slepte, and therewith thei slowgh[e] this heremyte, and putten his swerd alle blody in his schethe aȝen. And at morwe, whan he fond the heremyte ded, he was fulle sory and wroth, and wolde have don his men to deth: but thei alle with on accord [seyde], that he himself had[de] slayn him, whan he was dronken, and schewed him his swerd alle blody: and he trowed[e], that thei hadden seyd soth. And than he cursed[e] the wyn, and alle tho that drynken it. And therfore Sarrazines, that be devout, drynken nevere no wyn: but summe drynken it privyly. For ȝif thei dronken it openly, thei scholde be repreved. But thei drynken gode beverage and swete and norysshynge, that is made of Galamelle: and that is that men maken sugre of, that is of right gode savour: and it is gode for the breest. Also it befalleth sumtyme, that

[1] MS. *for*.

Cristene men becomen Sarazines, outher for povertee or for symplenesse, or elles for here owne wykkednesse. And therfore the archiflamyn or the flamyn, as oure erchebisshopp or bisshopp, whan he resceyveth him, seyth thus, *La ellec, Syla. Machomete rores alla;* that is to seye, *There is no God but on, and Machomete his messager.*

Chapter XXVI.

Of the Contrees and Yles that ben beȝonde the lond of Cathay; and of the Frutes there; and of xxii Kynges enclosed within the Mountaynes.

[Pages 263–269.]

Now schalle I seye ȝou sewyngly of contrees and yles, that ben beȝonde the contrees that I have spoken of. Wherfore I seye ȝou, in passynge be the lond of Cathaye, toward the high Ynde, and toward Bacharye, men passen be a kyngdom, that men clepen Caldilhe; that is a fulle fair contre.

And there groweth a maner of fruyt, as though it weren Gowrdes: and whan thei ben rype, men kutten hem a-to, and men fynden with-inne a lytylle best, in flesch, in bon and blode, as thogh it were a lytille lomb, with-outen wolle.

And men eten bothe the frut and the best: and that is a gret merveylle. Of that frute I have eten; alle though it were wondirfulle: but that I knowe wel, that God is merveyllous in his werkes. And natheles I tolde hem, of als gret a merveylle to hem, that is amonges us: and that was of the Bernakes. For I tolde hem, that in oure contree weren trees, that baren a fruyt, that becomen briddes fleeynge: and tho that fellen in the water, lyven; and thei that fallen on the erthe, dyen anon: and thei ben right gode to mannes mete. And here-of had[de] thei als gret mervaylle, that summe of hem trowed, it were an inpossible thing to be.

In that contree ben longe apples, of gode savour; where-of

ben mo than an 100 in a clustre, and als manye in another: and thei han grete longe leves and large, of 2 fote long or more. And in that contree, and in other contrees there abouten, growen many trees, that beren clowe gylofres and notemuges, and grete notes of Ynde and of Canelle and of many other spices. And there ben vynes, that beren so grete grapes, that a strong man scholde have ynow to done, for to bere o clustre with alle the grapes. In that same regioun ben the mountaynes of Caspye, that men clepen Uber in the contree. Betwene the mountaynes, the Jewes of ten lynages ben enclosed, that men clepen Goth and Magoth: and thei mowe not gon out on no syde. There weren enclosed 22 kynges with hire peple, that duelleden betwene the mountaynes of Sythye. There Kyng Alisandre chacede hem betwene tho mountaynes; and there he thoughte for to enclose hem thorgh werk of his men. But whan he saugh, that he myghte not don it, ne brynge it to an ende, he preyed[e] to God of Nature, that he wolde parforme that that he hadd[e] begonne. And alle were it so, that he was a payneme and not worthi to ben herd, ȝit God of his grace closed[e] the mountaynes to gydre: so that thei dwellen there, alle faste y-lokked and enclosed with high[e] mountaynes alle aboute, saf only on o syde; and on that syde, is the sea of Caspye. Now may sum men asken, sith that the see is on that o syde, wherfore go thei not out on the see syde, for to go where that hem lyketh? But to this questioun, I schal answere, that see of Caspye goth out be londe, undre the mountaynes, and renneth be the desert at o syde of the contree; and aftre it streccheth unto the endes of Persie. And alle though it be clept a see, it is no see, ne it toucheth to non other see: but it is a lake, the grettest of the world. And though thei wolden putten hem in to that see, thei ne wysten never, where that thei scholde aryven. And also thei conen ne

langage, but only hire owne, and no man knoweth but thei: and therfore mowe thei not gon out. And also ȝee schulle undirstonde, that the Jewes han no propre lond of hire owne for to dwellen inne, in alle the world, but only that lond betwene the mountaynes. And ȝit thei ȝelden tribute for that lond to the Queen of Amazoine, the whiche that maketh hem to ben kept in cloos fulle diligently, that thei schalle not gon out on no syde, but be the cost of hire lond. For hire lond marcheth to the mountaynes. And often it hath befallen, that summe of the Jewes han gon up the mountaynes, and avaled down to the valeyes: but gret nombre of folk ne may not do so. For the mountaynes ben so hye and so streght up, that thei moste abyde there, maugree hire myght. For thei mowe not gon out, but be a littille issue, that was made be strengthe of men; and it lasteth wel a 4 grete myle. And aftre, is there ȝit a lond alle desert, where men may fynde no watre, ne for dyggynge, ne for non other thing. Wherfore men may not dwellen in that place: so is it fulle of dragounes, of serpentes and of other venymous bestes, that no man dar not passe, but ȝif it be be strong wyntre. And that streyt[e] passage, men clepen in that contree, Clyron. And that is the passage, that the queen of Amazoine maketh to ben kept. And thogh it happene, sum of hem, be fortune, to gone out; thei conen no maner of langage but Ebrew; so that thei can not speke to the peple. And ȝit natheles, men seyn thei schulle gon out in the tyme of Antecrist, and that thei schulle maken gret slaughtre of Cristene men.

And therfore alle the Jewes, that dwellen in alle londes, lernen alle weys to speken Ebrew, in hope that whanne the other Jewes schulle gon out, that thei may understonden hire speche, and to leden hem in to Cristendom, for to destroye the cristene peple. For the Jewes seyn, that they knowen wel, be hire prophecyes, that thei of Caspye schulle

gon out and spreden thorgh out alle the world; and that the Cristene men schulle ben undre hire subieccioun, als longe as thei han ben in subieccioun of hem. And ȝif that ȝee wil wyte, how that thei schulle fynden hire weye, aftre that I have herd seye, I schalle telle ȝou. In the time of Antecrist, a fox schalle make there his trayne, and mynen an hole, where kyng Alisandre leet make the ȝates: and so longe he schalle mynen and perce the erthe, til that he schalle passe thorgh, towardes that folk. And whan thei seen the fox, thei schulle have gret merveylle of him, be cause þat thei saugh[e] never suche a best. For of alle othere bestes, thei han enclosed amonges hem, saf only the fox. And thanne thei schulen chacen him and pursuen him so streyte, tille that he come to the same place, that he cam fro. And thanne thei schullen dyggen and mynen so strongly, tille that thei fynden the ȝates, that Kyng Alisandre leet make of grete stones and passynge huge, wel symented and made stronge for the maystrie. And tho ȝates they schulle breken, and so gon out, be fyndynge of that issue. Fro that londe, men gon toward the lond of Bacharie, where ben fulle yvele folk and fulle cruelle. In that lond ben trees, that beren wolle, as thogh it were of scheep; where of men maken clothes, and alle thing that may ben made of wolle. In that contree ben many Ipotaynes, that dwellen somtyme in the watre, and somtyme on the lond: and thei ben half man and half hors, as I have seyd before: and thei eten men, whan thei may take hem. And there ben ryveres of watres, that ben fulle byttere, three sithes more than is the watre of the see.

In that contree ben many griffounes, more plentee than in ony other contree. Sum men seyn, that thei han the body upward as an egle, and benethe as a lyoun: and treuly thei seyn soth, that thei ben of that schapp. But o griffoun hath the body more gret and is more strong

thanne 8 lyouns, of suche lyouns as ben o this half; and more gret and strongere, than an 100 egles, suche as we han amonges us. For o griffoun there wil bere, fleyngé to his nest, a gret hors, ȝif he may fynde him at the poynt[1], or 2 oxen ȝoked to gidere, as thei gon at the plowgh. For he hathe his talouns so longe and so large and grete upon his fete, as though thei weren hornes of grete oxen or of bugles or of kyȝn; so that men maken cuppes of hem, to drynken of: and of hire ribbes and of the pennes of hire wenges, men maken bowes fulle stronge, to schote with arwes and quarelle.

[1] Omitted in the printed editions.

XIX.

ALLITERATIVE POEMS.

ABOUT A.D. 1360.

Author unknown—Dialect *West-Midland* (Lancashire).

The following extracts are from *Early English Alliterative Poems*, edited for the Early English Text Society by R. Morris, London 1864.

The Deluge.

Bot þat o*þer* wrake þat wex on wyȝeȝ, hit lyȝt
Þurȝ þe faut of a freke þat fayled in trawþe.
A*dam* in obedyent[1] ordaynt to blysse,
Þer pryuely i*n* paradys his place watȝ devised,
To lyue þer i*n* lyky*ng* þe lenþe of a terme, 5
& the*nn*e enherite þat home þat au*n*geleȝ for-gart,
Bot þurȝ þe eggy*ng* of Eue he ete of an apple.
Þat en-poysened alle pepleȝ þat parted fro hem boþe,
For a defence þat watȝ dyȝt of dryȝtyn seluen,
& a payne þer-on put & pertly halden; 10
Þe defence watȝ þe fryt þat þe freke towched,
& þe dom is þe deþe þat drepeȝ v*us* alle.
Al in mesure & meþe was made þe vengiau*n*ce,
& efte amended w*ith* a mayden þat make had neu*er*.
Bot in þe þryd watȝ for-þrast al þat þryue schuld, 15

[1] *obedyence* ?

Þer wat3 malys mercyles & mawgre much scheued,
Þat wat3 for fylþe vpon folde þ*at* þe folk vsed,
Þat þen wonyed[1] in þe worlde w*ith*-outen any mayst*er*3;
Hit wern þe fayrest of forme & of face als,
Þe most & þe myriest þ*at* maked wern euer, 20
Þe stytest[2], þe stalworþest þat stod euer on fete;
& lengest lyf i*n* hem lent of lede3 alle oþ*er*,
For hit was þe forme-foster þ*at* þe folde bred,
Þe aþel aunceterez su*n*e3 þat A*da*m wat3 called,
To wham god hade geuen alle þat gayn were, 25
Alle þe blysse boute blame þat bodi my3t haue,
& þose lykkest to þe lede þat lyued next aft*er*,
Forþy so semly to see syþe*n* wern none.
Þer wat3 no law to hem layd bot loke to kynde,
& kepe to hit, & alle hit cors clanly ful-fylle; 30
& þe*n*ne fou*n*den þay fylþe i*n* fleschlych dede3
& controeued agayn kynde contraré werke3,
& vsed hem vn-þryftyly vchon on oþ*er*,
& als with oþ*er*, wylsfully, vpon a wrange wyse.
So ferly fowled her flesch þat þe fende loked, 35
How þe de3t*er* of þe douþe wern derelych fayre,
& fallen i*n* fela3schyp w*ith* hem on folken wyse
& en-gendered on hem Ieau*n*te3 w*ith* her Iape3 ille.
Þose wern men meþele3 & ma3ty on vrþe,
Þat for her lodlych layke3 alosed þay were. 40
He wat3 famed for fre þat fe3t loued best,
& ay þe bigest i*n* bale þe best wat3 halden;
& þe*n*ne euele3 on erþe ernestly grewen
& multyplyed mony-fold i*n* monge3 mankynde,
For þat þe ma3ty on molde so marre þise oþ*er*, 45
Þat þe wy3e þat al wro3t ful wroþly bygy*n*ne3.
When he knew vche contre corupte i*n* hit seluen,
& vch freke forloyned fro þe ry3t waye3,

[1] It looks like *worþed* in the MS. [2] *styfest* or *stythest*?

Felle temptande tene towched his hert;
As wyȝe, wo hy*m* withi*n*ne, werp to hy*m* seluen: 50
"Me forþy*n*keȝ ful much þat eu*er* I mon made,
Bot I schal delyu*er* & do away þat doten on þis molde,
& fleme out of þe folde al þat flesch wereȝ,
Fro þe burne to þe best, fro brydde3 to fyscheȝ;
Al schal dou*n* & be ded & dryuen out of erþe, 55
Þat eu*er* I sette saule i*n*ne; & sore hit me rweȝ
Þat eu*er* I made hem myself; bot if I may her-aft*er*,
I schal wayte to be-war her wrencheȝ to kepe."
Þe*n*ne i*n* worlde watȝ a wyȝe wonyande on lyue,
Ful redy & ful ryȝtwys, & rewled hy*m* fayre; 60
In þe drede of dryȝtyn his dayeȝ he vseȝ,
& ay glydande wyth his god his g*r*ace watȝ þe more.
Hy*m* watȝ þe nome Noe, as is i*n*-nogh*e* knawen,
He had þre þryuen su*n*eȝ & þay þre wyueȝ;
Sem soþly þat on, þat oþ*er* hyȝt Cam 65
& the Iolef Iapheth watȝ gendered þe þryd.
Now god in nwy to Noe co*n* speke,
Wylde wrakful wordeȝ i*n* his wylle greued:
"Þe ende of alle-kyneȝ flesch þat on vrthe meueȝ,
Is fallen forþ wyth my face & forþer hit I þe*n*k; 70
W*ith* her vn-worþelych werk me wlateȝ w*ith*-i*n*ne,
Þe gore þ*er*-of me hatȝ greued & þe glette nwyed;
I schal strenkle my distresse & strye al togeder,
Boþe ledeȝ & londe & alle þat lyf habbeȝ.
Bot make to þe a mancio*un* & þat is my wylle, 75
A cofer closed of tres, clanlych planed;
Wyrk woneȝ þ*eri*nne for wylde & for tame,
& þe*n*ne cleme hit w*ith* clay comly w*ith*-i*n*ne,
& alle þe endentur dryuen daube w*ith*-outen.
And þ*us* of lenþe & of large þat lome þ*o*u make, 80
Þre hundred of cupydeȝ þ*o*u holde to þe lenþe,
Of fyfty fayre ou*er*-þwert forme þe brede;

& loke euen þat þyn ark haue of heȝþe þretté,
& a wyndow wyd vpon, wroȝt vpon lofte,
In þe compas of a cubit kyndely sware, 85
A wel dutande dor, don on þe side;
Haf halleȝ þeri*n*ne & halkeȝ ful mony,
Boþe boskeȝ & bo*ur*eȝ & wel bou*n*den peneȝ;
For I schal waken vp a wat*er* to wasch alle þe worlde,
& quelle alle þat þat[1] is quik w*ith* quauende flodeȝ. 90
Alle þat glydeȝ & gotȝ, & gost of lyf habbeȝ,
I schal wast w*ith* my wrath þat wons vpon vrþe;
Bot my forwarde w*ith* þe I festen on þis wyse,
For þ*o*u in reysou*n* hatȝ rengned & ryȝtwys ben eu*er*;
Þ*o*u schal ent*er* þis ark w*ith* þyn aþel barneȝ 95
& þy wedded wyf; with þe þ*o*u take
Þe makeȝ of þy myry su*n*eȝ; þis meyny of aȝte
I schal saue of mo*n*neȝ saileȝ, & swelt þose oþ*er*.
Of vche best þat bereȝ lyf busk þe a cupple,
Of vche clene comly kynde enclose seuen makeȝ, 100
Of vche horwed, i*n* ark halde bot a payre,
For to saue me þe sede of alle ser kyndeȝ;
& ay þ*o*u meng w*ith* þe maleȝ þe mete ho-besteȝ,
Vche payre by payre to plese ayþ*er* oþ*er*;
W*ith* alle þe fode þat may be fou*n*de frette þy cofer, 105
For sustnau*n*ce to yow-self & also þose oþ*er*."
Ful grayþely gotȝ þis god ma*n* & dos godeȝ hestes,
In dryȝ dred & dau*n*ger, þat durst do non oþer.
When hit watȝ fettled & forged & to þe fulle grayþed,
Þe*n*ne con dryȝttyn hym dele dryȝly þyse wordeȝ: 110
"Now Noe," q*uoth* oure lorde, "art þ*o*u al redy?
Hatȝ þ*o*u closed þy kyst w*ith* clay alle aboute?"
"ȝe lorde w*ith* þy leue," sayde þe lede þe*n*ne,
"Al is wroȝt at þi worde, as þ*o*u me wyt lanceȝ."
"Enter in þen*n*e," q*uoth* he, "& haf þi wyf w*ith* þe, 115

[1] So in MS.

Þy þre su*n*e3 w*ith*-outen þrep & her þre wyue3;
Beste3. as I bedene haue, bosk þ*er*-i*n*ne als,
& when 3e arn staued, styfly steke3 yow þ*eri*nne;
Fro seuen daye3 ben[1] seyed I sende out bylyue,
Such a rowtande ryge þat rayne schal swyþe, 120
Þat schal wasche alle þe worlde of werke3 of fylþe;
Schal no flesch vpon folde by fonden on lyue;
Out-taken yow a3t in þis ark staued,
& sed þat I wyl saue of þyse ser beste3."
Now Noe neu*er* stystes3[2] (þat niy3[t] he bygy*n*ne3), 125
Er al wer stawed & stoken, as þe steuen wolde.
The*n*ne sone com þe seuenþe day, when samned wern alle,
& alle woned i*n* þe whichche þe wylde & þe tame.
Þen bolned þe abyme & bonke3 con ryse,
Walt*es* out vch walle-heued, i*n* ful wode streme3, 130
Wat3 no bry*m*me þat abod vnbrosten bylyue,
Þe mukel lauande logh*e* to þe lyfte rered.
Mony clust*er*ed clowde clef alle i*n* clowte3,
To-rent vch a rayn-ryfte & rusched to þe vrþe;
Fon neu*er* i*n* forty daye3, & þen þe flod ryses, 135
Ou*er*-walte3 vche a wod and þe wyde felde3;
For when þe wat*er* of þe welkyn w*ith* þe worlde mette,
Alle þat deth mo3t dry3e drowned þeri*n*ne;
Þer wat3 moon for to make when meschef was cnowen,
Þat no3t dowed bot the deth in þe depe streme3. 140
Wat*er* wylger ay wax, wone3 þat stryede,
Hurled i*n*-to vch ho*us*, hent þat þer dowelled.
Fyrst feng to þe fly3t alle þat fle my3t,
Vuche burde w*ith* her barne þe byggy*n*g þay leue3,
& bowed to þe hy3 bonk þer brentest hit wern, 145
& het*er*ly to þe hy3e hylle3 þay [h]aled on faste;
Bot al wat3 nedle3 her note, for neu*er* cowþe stynt
Þe ro3e raynande ryg [&] þe raykande wawe3,

[1] MS. reads *len*. [2] *stynte3* ?

Er vch boþom watȝ brurd-ful to þe bonkeȝ eggeȝ,
& vche a dale so depe þat de*m*med at þe brynkeȝ. 150
Þe moste mou*n*tay*n*eȝ on mor þe*n*ne watȝ no more dryȝe,
And þ*er*-on flokked þe folke, for ferde of þe wrake.
Syþen þe wylde of þe wode on þe wat*er* flette;
Su*m*me swy*m*med þ*er*-on þat saue hemself trawed,
Su*m*me styȝe to a stud & stared to þe heuen, 155
Rwly wyth a loud rurd rored for drede.
Hareȝ, herttеȝ also, to þe hyȝe ru*n*nen,
Bukkeȝ, bausene3 & buleȝ to þe bonkkeȝ hyȝed,
& alled cryed for care to þe ky*n*g of heuen,
Re-cou*er*er of þe creator þay cryed vchone, 160
Þat amou*n*ted þe masse, þe mase his mercy watȝ passed,
& alle his pyté departed fro peple þat he hated.
Bi þat þe flod to her fete floȝed & waxed,
Þen vche a segge seȝ wel þat synk hy*m* byhoued;
Frendeȝ fellen i*n* fere faþmed to-geder 165
To dryȝ her delful deystyné & dyȝen alle samen;
Luf lokeȝ to luf & his leue takeȝ,
For to ende alle at oneȝ & for eu*er* twy*n*ne.
By forty dayeȝ wern faren, on folde no flesch styryed,
Þat þe flod nade al freten w*ith* feȝtande waȝeȝ [1], 170
For hit clam vche a clyffe cubit*es* fyftene,
Ou*er* þe hyȝest hylle þat hurkled on erþe.
Þe*n*ne mo*ur*kne i*n* þe mudde most ful nede
Alle þat spyrakle i*n*-spranc [2], no sprawly*n*g awayled,
Saue þe haþel vnder hach & his here straun*g*e, 175
Noe þat ofte neuened þe name of oure lorde,
Hy*m* aȝt-su*m* i*n* þat ark as aþel god lyked,
Þer alle ledeȝ i*n* lome lenged druye.
Þe arc houen watȝ on hyȝe w*ith* hurlande goteȝ,
Kest to kyþeȝ vncouþe þe clowdeȝ ful nere. 180
Hit walt*er*ed on þe wylde flod, went as hit lyste,

[1] *waweȝ* ? [2] *in-sprang* ?

Drof vpon þe depe dam, i*n* dau*nger* hit semed,
With-oute*n* mast, oþ*er* myke, oþ*er* myry bawe-lyne,
Kable, oþ*er* capstan to clyppe to her ankreȝ,
Hurrok, oþ*er* hande-helme hasped on roþer, 185
Oþ*er* any sweande sayl to seche aft*er* hauen,
Bot flote forthe w*ith* þe flyt of þe felle wyndeȝ;
Wheder-warde so þe wat*er* wafte, hit rebou*n*de.
Ofte hit roled on-rou*n*de & rered on ende,
Nyf oure lorde hade ben her lodeȝ-mon he*m* had lu*m*pen harde. 190
Of þe lenþe of Noe lyf to lay a lel date,
Þe sex hundreth of his age & none odde ȝereȝ,
Of secou*n*de monyth, þe seue*n*þe day ryȝteȝ,
To-walten alle thyse welle-hedeȝ & þe wat*er* flowed,
& þryeȝ fyfty þe flod of folwande dayeȝ, 195
Vche hille watȝ þer hidde w*ith* yþeȝ[1] ful graye;
Al watȝ wasted þat þe*r* wonyed þe worlde w*ith*i*n*ne,
Þer eu*er* flote, oþ*er* flwe, oþ*er* on fote ȝede,
Þat roȝly[2] watȝ þe remnau*n*t þat þe rac dryueȝ,
Þat alle gendreȝ so ioyst wern ioyned wyth-i*n*ne. 200
Bot quen þe lorde of þe lyfte lyked hymseluen
For to my*n*ne on his mon his meth þat abydeȝ,
Þe*n* he wakened a wynde on watte*r*eȝ to blowe;
Þe*n*ne lasned þe llak[3] þat large watȝ are,
Þen he stac vp þe stangeȝ, stoped þe welleȝ, 205
Bed bly*n*ne of þe rayn, hit batede as fast,
Þe*n*ne lasned þe loȝ lowkande togeder.
Aft*er* harde dayeȝ wern out an hundreth & fyfté,
As þat lyftande lome luged aboute,
Where þe wynde & þe weder warpen hit wolde; 210
Hit saȝtled on a softe day synkande to grou*n*de,
On a rasse of a rok, hit rest at þe laste,
On þe mou*n*te of Mararach of Armene hilles,

[1] MS. *yreȝ*. [2] *rwly?* [3] So in MS.

Þat oþ*er*-waye3 on ebrv hit hat þe thanes.
Bot þa3 þe kyste in the crage3 wern closed to byde, 215
3et fyned not þe flod ne fel to the boþeme3,
Bot þe hy3est of þe egge3 vnhuled wern a lyttel,
Þat þe burne by*n*ne lorde byhelde þe bare erþe;
Þe*n*ne wafte he vpon his wyndowe, & wysed þ*er*oute
A message fro þat meyny hem molde3 to seche, 220
Þat wat3 þe rauen so ronk þat rebel wat3 eu*er;*
He wat3 colored as þe cole, corbyal vntrwe.
Þen[1] he fonge3 to þe fly3t, & fa*n*ne3 on þe wynde3,
Houe3 hy3e vpon hy3t to herken tyþy*n*ges.
He crouke3 for comfort when carayne he fynde3; 225
Kest vpon a clyffe þer costese lay drye,
He hade þe smelle of þe smach & smolt*es* þeder sone,
Falle3 on þe foule flesch & fylle3 his wombe,
& sone 3ederly for-3ete 3isterday steuen,
How þe cheuetayn hy*m* charged þ*a*t þe kyst 3emed. 230
Þe rauen rayke3 hy*m* forth þat reches ful lyttel
How alle fode3 þer fare, elle3 he fynde mete;
Bot þe burne by*n*ne lorde þat bod to his come,
Ba*n*ned hym ful bytt*er*ly w*ith* bestes alle samen,
He seche3 an oþ*er* sonde3-mon & sette3 on þe dou*n*e[2]; 235
"Bryngе3 þat bry3t vpon borde blessed & sayde[3]."
"Wende worþelych wy3t v*us* wone3 to seche,
Dryf ou*er* þis dy*m*me wat*er*; if þ*o*u druye fynde3,
Bry*n*g bodworde to bot, blysse to v*us* alle;
Þa3 þat fowle be false, fre be þ*o*u euer." 240
Ho wyrle out on þe weder o*n* wy*n*ge3 ful scharpe,
Dre3ly alle alonge day þat dorst neu*er* ly3t;
& when ho fynde3 no folde her fote on to pyche,
Ho vmbe-keste3 þe coste & þe kyst seche3,
Ho hitte3 on þe euentyde & on þe ark sitte3; 245
Noe ny*m*me3 hir anon & naytly hir stauе3.

[1] MS. illegible. [2] for *douene*. [3] *sadde*?

Noe on anoþ*er* day ny*m*me3 efte þe dovene,
& bydde3 hir bowe ou*er* þe borne efte bonke3 to seche;
& ho skyrme3 vnder skwe & skowte3 aboute,
Tyl hit wat3 ny3e at þe na3t & Noe þen seche3. 250
On ark on an euentyde houe3 þe dowue,
On stamyn ho stod & stylle hy*m* abyde3;
What! ho bro3t i*n* hir beke a bronch of olyue,
G*r*acyo*us*ly vmbe-grouen al w*ith* grene leue3;
Þat wat3 þe sy*n*gne of sauyté þ*at* sende he*m* oure lorde, 255
& þe sa3tly*n*g of hy*m*self w*ith* þo sely beste3.
Þe*n* wat3 þer ioy i*n* þat gyn where Iu*m*pred er dry3ed,
& much comfort i*n* þat cofer þat wat3 clay daubed.
Myryly on a fayr morn, monyth þe fyrst,
Þat falle3 formast i*n* þe 3er, & þe fyrst day, 260
Lede3 lo3en i*n* þat lome & loked þ*er*-oute,
How þat watt*er*e3 wern woned & þe worlde dryed.
Vchon loued oure lorde, bot lenged ay stylle,
Tyl þay had tyþy*n*g fro þe tolke þat tyned he*m* þ*er*-i*n*ne;
Þe*n* gode3 glam to hem glod þat gladed hem alle, 265
Bede hem drawe to þe dor, delyu*er* hem he wolde;
Þe*n* went þay to þe wykket, hit walt vpon sone,
Boþe þe burne & his barne3 bowed þ*er*-oute;
Her wyue3 walke3 hem wyth & þe wylde aft*er*,
Þroly þrublande i*n* þronge, þrowen ful þykke. 270
Bot Noe of vche honest kynde nem out an odde
& heuened vp an auter & hal3ed hit fayre,
& sette a sakerfyse þ*er*-on of vch a ser kynde,
Þat wat3 comly & clene, god kepe3 non oþ*er*.
When bremly brened þose beste3, & þe breþe rysed, 275
Þe savo*ur* of his sacrafyse so3t to hym euen
Þat al spede3 & spylle3,; he spek*es* w*ith* þat ilke
I*n* comly comfort ful clos & cortays wordes:
" Now Noe no more nel I neu*er* wary,
Alle þe mukel mayny [on] molde, for no ma*n*ne3 sy*n*ne3, 280

For I se wel þat hit is sothe, þat alle ma*n*ne3 wytte3
To vnþryfte arn alle þrawen w*ith* þo3t of her hertte3,
& ay hat3 ben & wyl be 3et fro her barnage;
Al is þe mynde of þe man to malyce enclyned,
For-þy schal I neu*er* schende so schortly at ones, 285
As dysstrye al for mane3 sy*n*ne [in] daye3 of þis erþe.
Bot waxe3 now & wende3 forth & worþe3 to monye,
Multyplye3 on þis molde & menske yow bytyde.
Se-sou*n*e3 schal yow neu*er* sese of sede ne of heruest,
Ne hete, ne no harde forst, vmbre ne dro3þe, 290
Ne þe swetnesse of somer, ne þe sadde wynt*er*,
Ne þe ny3t, ne þe day, ne þe newe 3ere3,
Bot eu*er* re*n*ne restle3 rengne33e þ*er*-i*n*ne."
Þerwyth he blesse3 vch a best, & byta3t hem þis erþe.
Þe*n* wat3 a skylly skyualde, quen scaped alle þe wylde; 295
Vche fowle to þe fly3t þat fyþere3 my3t serue,
Vche fysch to þe flod þat fynne couþe nayte,
Vche beste to þe bent þat þat[1] byt*es* on erbe3;
Wylde worme3 to her won wryþe3 i*n* þe erþe
Þe fox & þe folmarde to þe fryth wynde3, 300
Hertt*es* to hy3e heþe, hare3 to gorste3,
& lyou*n*e3 & lebarde3 to þe lake-ryft*es*,
Herne3 & hauke3 to þe hy3e roche3;
Þe hole foted fowle to þe flod hy3e3,
& vche best at a brayde þer hy*m* best lyke3; 305
Þe fowre freke3 of þe folde fonge3 þe empyre.
Lo! suche a wrakful wo for wlatsu*m* dede3
Parformed þe hy3e fader on folke þat he made;
Þat he chysly hade cherisched he chastysed ful harde[2],
I*n* de-voydy*n*ge þe vylanye þ*at* venkquyst his þewe3. 310

[1] So in MS. [2] MS. *bardee.*

Destruction of Sodom.

[Lines 946—972.]

Þe grete god i*n* his greme bygy*n*ne3 on-lofte;
To wakan wedere3 so wylde þe wynde3 he calle3,
& þay wroþely vp-wafte & wrastled togeder,
Fro fawre half of þe folde, flytande loude. 315
Clowdde3 clust*er*ed bytwene kesten vp torres,
Þat þe þik þu*n*der-þrast þirled hem ofte.
Þe rayn rueled adou*n*, ridlande þikke,
Of felle flau*n*kes of fyr & flakes of soufre,
Al in smolderande smoke smachande ful ille, 320
Swe[1] aboute Sodamas & hit syde3 alle,
Gorde to Gomorra þat þe grou*n*de laused;
Abdama and Syboym, þise ceteis alle faure,
Al bi-rolled wyth þe rayn, rostted & bre*n*ned,
& ferly flayed þat folk þat i*n* þose fees lenged; 325
For when þat þe helle herde þe hou*n*de3 of heuen
He wat3 ferlyly fayn, vnfolded bylyue.
Þe grete barre3 of þe abyme he barst vp at one3,
Þat alle þe regiou*n* to-rof i*n* riftes ful grete,
& clouen alle i*n* lyttel cloutes þe clyffe3 aywhere, 330
As lance leue3 of þe boke þat lepes in twy*n*ne.
Þe brethe of þe brynston bi þat hit blende were,
Al þo citees & her sydes sunkken to helle.
Rydelles wern þo grete rowtes of renkkes w*ithin*ne,
When þay wern war of þe wrake þ*at* no wy3e achaped, 335
Such a 3om*er*ly 3arm of 3elly*n*g þer rysed;
Þer-of clat*er*ed þe cloudes þat kryst my3t haf rawþe.

[Lines 1009—1051.]

Suche a roþu*n* of a reche ros fro þe blake [pit],
Aske3 vpe i*n* þe ayre & vselle3 þer flowen,

[1] *sweyed?*

As a fornes ful of flot þat vpon fyr boyles, 340
When bryȝt bre*n*nande brondeȝ ar bet þ*er* an-vnder.
Þis watȝ a vengau*n*ce violent þat voyded þise places,
Þat fou*n*dered hatȝ so fayr a folk & þe folde sonkken.
Þer faur*e* citees wern set, nov is a see called,
Þat ay is drouy & dym, & ded i*n* hit kynde, 345
Blo, blubrande, & blak, vnblyþe to neȝe,
As a stynkande stanc þat stryed sy*n*ne,
Þat eu*er* of sy*n*ne & of smach, smart is to fele;
Forþy þe derk dede see hit is demed eu*er* more,
For hit dedeȝ of deþe duren þere ȝet. 350
For hit is brod & boþe*m*leȝ, & bitter as þe galle,
& noȝt may lenge i*n* þat lake þat any lyf bereȝ,
& alle þe costeȝ of kynde hit combreȝ vchone;
For lay þ*er*-on a lump of led & hit on loft fleteȝ,
& folde þ*er*-on a lyȝt fyþ*er* & hit to fou*n*s synkkeȝ. 355
& þ*er* [þat] wat*er* may walt*er* to wete any erþe,
Schal neu*er* greue[1] þ*er*-on growe, gresse ne wod nawþ*er*.
If any schalke to be schent wer schowued þ*er*-i*n*ne,
Þaȝ he bode i*n* þat boþem broþely a monyth,
He most ay lyue i*n* þat loȝe i*n* losyng eu*er*-more, 360
& neu*er* dryȝe no dethe, to dayes of ende,
And, as hit is corsed of kynde & hit coosteȝ als,
Þe clay þat clenges þ*er*-by arn corsyes strong,
As alum & alkaran[2], that angré[3] arn boþe,
Soufre so*ur*, & saundyu*er*, & oþ*er* such mony; 365
& þer walteȝ of þat wat*er* i*n* waxlokes grete,
Þe spuniande[4] aspaltou*n* þat spysereȝ sellen;
& suche is alle þe soyle by þat se halues,
Þat fel fretes þe flesch & festred[5] bones.
& þer ar tres by þat terne of traytou*r*es; 370
& þay borgou*n*eȝ & beres blomeȝ ful fayre,

[1] *grene ?* [2] *alkatran ?* [3] *augre = aigre ?*
[4] *spinnande ?* [5] *festres ?*

& þe fayrest fryt þat may on folde growe,
As orenge & o*þer* fryt & apple garnade;
Also red & so ripe & rychely hwed,
As any dom myȝt device of dayntyeȝ oute; 375
Bot quen hit is brused, oþer broken, o*þer* byten i*n* twy*n*ne,
No worldeȝ goud hit wyth-i*n*ne, bot wydowande[1] askes;
Alle þyse ar teches & tokenes to trow vpon ȝet,
& wittnesse of þat wykked werk & þe wrake aft*er*,
Þat oure fader forferde for fylþe of þose ledes. 380

[1] The MS. seems to read wy*n*dowande.

XX.

SIR GAWAYNE AND THE GREEN KNIGHT.

From the same MS., and in the same dialect, as the *Alliterative Poems*.

[FYTTE THE FIRST.]

I.

SIþEN þe sege & þe assaut watȝ sesed at Troye,
Þe borȝ brittened & brent to brondeȝ & askeȝ,
Þe tulk þat þe tra*m*mes of tresou*n* þ*er* wroȝt,
Watȝ tried for his tricherie, þe trewest on erthe,
Hit watȝ Ennias þe athel, & his high*e* kynde, 5
Þat siþen depreced p*ro*uinces, & patrou*n*es bicome
Welneȝe of al þe wele i*n* þe west iles,
Fro riche Romulus to Rome ricchis hy*m* swyþe,
W*ith* gret bobbau*n*ce þat burȝe he biges vpon fyrst,
& neuenes hit his aune nome, as hit now hat; 10
Ticius to Tuskan [turnes], & teldes bigy*n*nes;
Langaberde i*n* Lu*m*bardie lyftes vp homes;
& fer ou*er* þe French flod Felix Brut*us*
On mony bonkkes ful brode Bretayn he settеȝ,
wyth wy*n*ne; 15
Where werre, & wrake, & wonder,
Bi syþeȝ hatȝ wont þ*er*-i*n*ne,
& oft boþe blysse & blu*n*der
Ful skete hatȝ skyfted sy*n*ne.

II.

Ande quen þis Bretayn watȝ bigged bi þis burn rych, 20
Bolde bredden þer-i*n*ne, baret þat lofden,

In mony turned tyme tene þat wroȝten;
Mo ferlyes on þis folde han fallen here oft
Þen in any o*þer* þat I wot, syn þat ilk tyme.
Bot of alle þat here bult of Bretaygne ky*n*ges 25
Ay watȝ Arthur þe hendest, as I haf herde telle;
For-þi an au*nter* in erde I attle schawe,
Þat a selly in siȝt su*m*me men hit holden,
& an outtrage awenture of Arthureȝ wond*er*eȝ;
If ȝe wyl lysten þis laye bot on littel quile, 30
I schal telle hit, as-tit, as I i*n* tou*n* herde,
w*ith* tonge;
As hit is stad & stoken,
In stori stif & stronge,
W*ith* lel lett*er*es loken, 35
I*n* londe so hatȝ ben longe.

III.

Þis ky*n*g lay at Camylot vpon kryst-masse,
W*ith* mony luflych lorde[s], ledeȝ of þe best,
Rekenly of þe rou*n*de table alle þo rich breþ*er*,
W*ith* rych reuel oryȝt, & rechles m*er*þes; 40
Þ*er* to*ur*nayed tulkes bi-tymeȝ ful mony,
Iusted ful Iolilé þise gentyle kniȝtes,
Syþen kayred to þe court caroles to make.
For þer þe fest watȝ ilyche ful fiften dayes,
With alle þe mete & þe mirþe þat me*n* couþe a-vyse; 45
Such glaumande gle glorio*us* to here,
Dere dyn vp-on day, dau*n*sy*n*g on nyȝtes,
Al watȝ hap vpon heȝe i*n* halleȝ & chambreȝ,
With lordeȝ & ladies, as leuest he*m* þoȝt;
With all þe wele of þe worlde þay woned þer samen, 50
Þe most kyd knyȝteȝ vnder kryst*es* seluen,
& þe louelokkest ladies þat eu*er* lif haden,
& he þe comlokest ky*n*g þat þe court haldes;

For al watȝ þis fayre folk *in* her first age,
on sille; 55
Þe hapnest vnder heuen,
Ky*n*g hyȝest mo*n* of wylle,
Hit were[1] now gret nye to neue*n*
So hardy a here o*n* hille.

IV.

Wyle nw-ȝer watȝ so ȝep þat hit watȝ nwe cu*m*men, 60
Þat day doubble on þe dece watȝ þe douth serued,
Fro þe ky*n*g watȝ cu*m*men w*ith* kny*ȝ*t*es* i*n* to þe halle,
Þe chau*n*tre of þe chapel cheued to an ende;
Loude crye watȝ þer kest of clerkeȝ & oþer,
Nowel nayted o-newe, neuened ful ofte; 65
& syþen riche forth ru*n*nen to reche honde-selle,
ȝeȝed ȝeres ȝiftes on hiȝ, ȝelde hem bi hond,
Debated busyly aboute þo giftes;
Ladies laȝed ful loude, þoȝ þay lost haden,
& he þat wan watȝ not wroþe, þ*a*t may ȝe wel trawe. 70
Alle þis mirþe þay maden to þe mete tyme;
When þay had waschen, worþyly þay wenten to sete,
Þe best burne ay abof, as hit best semed;
Whene Guenore ful gay [watz] grayþed i*n* þe myddes,
Dressed on þe dere des, dubbed al aboute, 75
Smal sendal bisides, a selure hir ou*er*
Of tryed Tolouse, of Tars tapites i*n*-nogh*e*,
Þat were enbrawded & beten wyth þe best ge*m*mes,
Þat myȝt be preued of prys wyth penyes to bye,
in daye; 80
Þe comlokest to discrye,
Þer glent w*ith* yȝen gray,
A semloker þat eu*er* he syȝe,
Soth moȝt no mon say.

[1] werere in MS.

V.

Bot Arthure wolde not ete til al were serued, 85
He watȝ so Ioly of his Ioyfnes, & su*m*-quat child gered,
His lif liked hy*m* lyȝt, he louied þe lasse
Auþ*er* to lenge lye, or to longe sitte,
So bisied him his ȝonge blod & his brayn wylde;
& also anoþ*er* maner meued hi*m* eke, 90
Þat he þurȝ nobelay had nomen, he wolde neu*er* ete
Vpon such a dere day, er hy*m* deuised were
Of su*m* auenturu*s* þy*n*g an vncouþe tale,
Of su*m* mayn me*r*uayle, þat he myȝt trawe,
Of[1] alderes, of armes, of oþ*er* auenturu*s*, 95
Oþ*er* sum segg hy*m* bi-soȝt of su*m* siker knyȝt,
To Ioyne wyth hy*m* i*n* iusty*n*g in Iopardé to lay,
Lede lif for lyf, leue vchon oþ*er*,
As fortune wolde fulsu*n* ho*m* þe fayrer to haue.
Þis watȝ [þe] ky*n*ges cou*n*tenau*n*ce where he i*n* co*ur*t were, 100
At vch farand fest amo*n*g his fre meny,
in halle;
Þer-fore of face so fere,
He stiȝtleȝ stif i*n* stalle,
Ful ȝep i*n* þat nw-ȝere, 105
Muche mirthe he mas wi*th* alle.

VI.

Thus þ*er* stondes i*n* stale þe stif ky*n*g his-seluen,
Talkkande bifore þe hyȝe table of trifles ful hende;
There gode Gawan watȝ *gray*þed, Gwenore bisyde,
& Ag*ra*uayn a la dure mayn on þat oþ*er* syde sittes, 110
Boþe þe ky*n*ges sist*er* su*n*es, & ful siker kniȝtes;
Bischop Bawdewyn abof bi-gineȝ þe table,

[1] Of of in MS.

& Ywan, Vryn son, ette wit hy*m*seluen;
Þise were diȝt on þe des, & derworþly serued,
& siþen mony siker segge at þe sidbordeȝ. 115
Þe*n* þe first cors come with crakky*ng* of tru*m*pes,
Wyth mony baner ful bryȝt, þat þer-bi henged,
Nwe nakryn noyse w*ith* þe noble pipes,
Wylde werbles & wyȝt wakned lote,
Þat mony hert ful hiȝe hef at her towches; 120
Dayntes dryuen þer-wyth of ful dere metes,
Foysou*n* of þe fresche, & on so fele disches,
Þat pine [were] to fynde þe place þe peple bi-forne
For to sette þe syluen*er*[1], þat sere sewes halden,
on clothe; 125
Iche lede as he loued hy*m*-selue
Þer laght w*ith*-outen loþe;
Ay two had disches twelue,
Good ber, & bryȝt wyn boþe.

VII.

Now wyl I of hor seruise say yow no more, 130
For vch wyȝe may wel wite no wont þat þ*er* were;
An oþ*er* noyse ful newe neȝed biliue,
Þat þe lude myȝt haf leue liflode to cach.
For vneþe watȝ þe noyce not a whyle sesed,
& þe fyrst co*ur*ce i*n* þe co*ur*t kyndely serued, 135
Þer hales in at þe halle dor an aghlich mayst*er*,
On þe most on þe molde on mesure hygh*e*;
Fro þe swyre to þe swange so sware & so þik,
& his lyndes & his lymes so longe & so grete,
Half etayn i*n* erde I hope þat he were. 140
Bot mon most I algate my*n*n hy*m* to bene,
& þat þe myriest i*n* his muckel þat myȝt ride;
For of bak & of brest al were his bodi sturne,

[1] sylu*er*en (?)—dishes.

Bot his wombe & his wast were worthily smale,
& alle his fetures folȝande, i*n* forme þat he hade, 145
ful clene;
For wonder of his hwe me*n* hade,
Set i*n* his semblau*n*t sene;
He ferde as freke were fade,
& ou*er*-al enker grene. 150

VIII.

Ande al grayþed i*n* grene þis gome & his wedes,
A strayte cote ful streȝt, þat stek on his sides,
A mere mantile abof, mensked w*ith*-i*n*ne,
W*ith* pelure pured apert þe pane ful clene,
W*ith* blyþe blau*n*ner ful bryȝt, & his hod boþe, 155
Þat watȝ laȝt fro his lokkeȝ, & layde on his schulderes;
Heme wel haled, hose of þat same grene,
Þat spenet on his sparlyr, & clene spures vnder
Of bryȝt golde, vpon silk bordes, barred ful ryche,
& scholes vnder schankes, þere þe schalk rides; 160
& alle his vesture uerayly watȝ clene v*er*dure,
Boþe þe barres of his belt & oþ*er* blyþe stones,
Þ*a*t were richely rayled i*n* his aray clene,
Aboutte hy*m*-self & his sadel, vpon silk werkeȝ,
Þat were to tor for to telle of tryfles þe halue, 165
Þat were enbrauded abof, wyth bryddes & flyȝes,
With gay gaude[1] of grene, þe golde ay i*n* myddes;
Þe pendau*n*tes of his payttrure, þe proude cropure,
His molaynes, & alle þe metail anamayld was þe*n*ne,
Þe steropes þat he stod on, stayned of þe same, 170
& his arsou*n*ȝ al after, & his aþel sturtes,
Þat euer glem*er*ed & glent al of grene stones.
Þe fole þat he ferkkes on, fyn of þat ilke,
sertayn;

[1] MS. gaudi.

A grene hors gret & þikke, 175
A stede ful stif to strayne,
I*n* brawden brydel quik,
To þe gome he watȝ ful gayn.

IX.

Wel gay watȝ þis gome gered i*n* grene,
& þe here of þe[1] hed of his hors swete; 180
Fayre fannand fax vmbe-foldes his schulderes;
A much berd as[2] a busk ou*er* his brest henges,
Þat wyth his hiȝlich here, þat of his hed reches,
Watȝ enesed al vmbe-torne, a-bof his elbowes,
Þat half his armes þer vnder were halched i*n* þe wyse 185
Of a ky*n*geȝ capados, þat closes his swyre.
Þe mane of þat mayn hors much to hit lyke,
Wel cresped & ce*m*med wyth knottes ful mony,
Folden i*n* wyth fildore aboute þe fayre grene,
Ay a herle of þe here, an oþ*er* of golde 190
Þe tayl & his toppy*n*g twy*n*nen of a sute,
& bou*n*den boþe wyth a bande of a bryȝt grene,
Dubbed wyth ful dere stoneȝ, as þe dok lasted,
Syþen þrawen wyth a þwong a þwarle knot alofte,
Þer mony belleȝ ful bryȝt of brende golde rungen. 195
Such a fole vpon folde, ne freke þat hy*m* rydes,
Watȝ neu*er* sene i*n* þat sale wyþ syȝt, er þat tyme,
wi*th* yȝe;
He loked as layt so lyȝt,
So sayd al þat hy*m* syȝe, 200
Hit semed as no mon myȝt,
Vnd*er* his dynttеȝ dryȝe.

X.

Whe*þer* hade he no helme ne hawb[e]rgh nau*þer*,
Ne no pysan, ne no plate þat pented to armes,

[1] MS. reads *bis*. [2] as as in MS.

Ne no schafte, ne no schelde, to schwne ne to smyte, 205
Bot i*n* his on honde he had a holyn bobbe,
Þat is grattest i*n* grene, when greue3 ar bare,
& an ax i*n* his oþ*er*, a hoge & vn-mete,
A spetos sparþe to expou*n* i*n* spelle quo-so my3t;
Þe hede of an eln3erde þe large lenkþe hade, 210
Þe grayn al of grene stele and of golde hewen,
Þe bit burnyst bry3t, w*ith* a brod egge,
As wel schapen to schere as scharp rasores;
Þe stele of a stif staf þe sturne hit bi-grypte,
Þat wat3 wau*n*den wyth yrn to þe wande3 ende, 215
& al bigrauen w*ith* grene, i*n* g*ra*co*n*s[1] werkes;
A lace lapped aboute, þat louked at þe hede,
& so aft*er* þe halme halched ful ofte,
Wyth tryed tassele3 þerto tacched i*n*-noghe,
On botou*n*3 of þe bry3t grene brayden ful ryche. 220
Þis haþel helde3 hy*m* i*n*, & þe halle entres,
Driuande to þe he3e dece, dut he no woþe,
Haylsed he neu*er* one, bot he3e he ou*er* loked.
Þe fyrst word þat he warp, "wher is," he sayd,
"Þe gou*er*no*ur* of þis gy*n*g? gladly I wolde 225
Se þat segg i*n* sy3t, & w*ith* hy*m*-self speke
raysou*n*."
To kny3te3 he kest his y3e,
& reled hy*m* vp & dou*n*,
He stemmed & con studie, 230
Quo walt þer most renou*n*.

XI.

Ther wat3 lok*yn*g on lenþe, þe lude to be-holde,
For vch mo*n* had meruayle quat hit mene my3t,
Þat a haþel & a horse my3t such a hwe lach,
As growe grene as þe gres & grener hit semed, 235

[1] *gracious?*

Þen grene aumayl on golde lowande bryȝ*ter;*
Al studied þat *þer* stod, & stalked hy*m* nerre,
Wyth al þe wonder of þe worlde, what he worch schulde.
For fele sellyeȝ had þay sen, bot such neu*er* are,
For-þi for fantou*m* & fayryȝe þe folk þere hit demed; 240
Þer-fore to answaŧe watȝ arȝe mony aþel freke,
& al stouned at his steuen, & ston-stil seten,
In a swogh*e* sylence þurȝ þe sale riche
As al were slypped vpon slepe so slaked hor loteȝ
i*n* hyȝe; 245
I deme hit not al for doute,
Bot su*m* for cortaysye,
Bot let hy*m* þat al schulde loute,
Cast vnto þat wyȝe.

XII.

Þe*n* Arþo*ur* bifore þe hiȝ dece þat auenture byholdeȝ, 250
& rekenly hy*m* reu*er*enced, for rad was he neu*er*,
& sayde, "wyȝe, welcu*m* iwys to þis place,
Þe hede of þis ostel Artho*ur* I hat;
Liȝt luflych adou*n*, & lenge, I þe praye,
& quat-so þy wylle is, we schal wyt aft*er*." 255
"Nay, as help me," q*uoth* þe haþel, "he þat on hyȝe syttes,
To wone any quyle i*n* þis won, hit watȝ not my*n* ernde;
Bot for þe los of þe lede is lyft vp so hyȝe,
& þy burȝ & þy burnes best ar holden
Stifest vnder stel-gere on stedes to ryde, 260
Þe wyȝtest and ȝe worþyest of þe worldes kynde,
Preue for to play wyth in o*þer* pure laykeȝ;
& here is kydde cortaysye, as I haf herd carp,
& þat hatȝ wayned me hider, i-wyis, at þis tyme.
Ȝe may be seker bi þis brau*n*ch þat I bere here, 265

Þat I passe as i*n* pes, & no ply3t seche;
For had I fou*n*ded i*n* fere, i*n* fe3ty*n*g wyse,
I haue a hauberg*h*e at home & a helme boþe,
A schelde, & a scharp spere, schinande bry3t,
Ande oþ*er* weppenes to welde, I wene wel als, 270
Bot for I wolde nó were, my wede3 ar soft*er*.
Bot if þ*o*u be so bold as alle burne3 tellen,
Þ*o*u wyl g*r*ant me godly þe gomen þat I ask,
bi ry3t."
Artho*ur* con onsware, 275
& sayd, "syr cortays kny3t,
If þ*o*u craue batayl bare,
Here fayle3 þ*o*u not to fy3t."

XIII.

"Nay, frayst I no fy3t, i*n* fayth I þe telle,
Hit arn aboute on þis bench bot berdle3 chylder; 280
If I were hasped i*n* armes on a he3e stede,
Here is no mon me to mach, for my3te3 so wayke.
For-þy I craue i*n* þis co*ur*t a crystemas gome*n*,
For hit is 3ol & nwe 3er, & here ar 3ep mony;
If any so hardy i*n* þis ho*us* holde3 hy*m*-seluen, 285
Be so bolde i*n* his blod, [&] brayn i*n* hys hede,
Þat dar stifly strike a strok for an oþ*er*,
I schal gif hy*m* of my gyft þys giserne ryche,
Þis ax, þat is heué i*n*-nogh, to hondel*e* as hy*m* lykes,
& I schal bide þe fyrst bur, as bare as I sitte. 290
If any freke be so felle to fonde þat I telle,
Lepe ly3tly me to, & lach þis weppen,
I quit clayme hit for eu*er*, kepe hit as his auen,
& I schal stonde hy*m* a strok, stif on þis flet.
Elle3 þ*o*u wyl di3t me þe dom to dele hy*m* an oþ*er*, 295
barlay;

& ȝet gif hy*m* respite,
A twelmonyth & a day;
Now hyȝe, & let se tite
Dar any her-i*n*ne oȝt say." 300

XIV.

If he hem stowned vpon fyrst, stiller were þa*n*ne
Alle þe hered-men i*n* halle, þe hyȝ & þe loȝe;
Þe renk on his rou*n*ce hy*m* ruched i*n* his sadel,
& runisch-ly his rede yȝen he reled aboute,
Bende his bresed broȝeȝ, blycande grene, 305
Wayued his berde for to wayte quo-so wolde ryse.
When non wolde kepe hy*m* w*ith* carp he coȝed ful hyȝe,
Ande rimed hy*m* ful richl*e*y, & ryȝt hy*m* to speke:
"What! is þis Arþures ho*us*," q*uoth* þe haþel þe*n*ne,
"Þat al þe ro*us* re*n*nes of, þurȝ ryalmes so mony? 310
Where is now yo*ur* so*ur*quydrye & yo*ur* co*n*questes,
Yo*ur* gryndel-layk, & yo*ur* greme, & yo*ur* grete wordes?
Now is þe reuel & þe renou*n* of þe rou*n*de table
Ou*er*-walt wyth a worde of on wyȝes speche;
For al dares for drede, w*ith*oute dynt schewed!" 315
Wyth þis he laȝes so loude, þat þe lorde greued;
Þe blod schot for scham i*n*-to his schyre face
and lere;
He wex as wroth as wynde,
So did alle þat þer were, 320
Þe ky*n*g as kene bi kynde,
Þe*n* stod þat stif mon nere.

XV.

Ande sayde, "haþel, by heuen þy*n* askyng is nys,
& as þ*o*u foly hatȝ frayst, fynde þe be-houes;
I know no gome þat is gast of þy grete wordes. 325
Gif me now þy geserne, vpon godeȝ halue,

& I schal bayþen þy bone, þat *þou* boden habbes."
Lyȝtly lepeȝ he hy*m* to, & laȝt at his honde;
Þen feersly þat oþ*er* freke vpon fote lyȝtis.
Now hatȝ Arthure his axe, & þe halme grypeȝ, 330
& sturnely sture3 hit aboute, þat stryke with hit þoȝt.
Þe stif mon hy*m* bifore stod vpon hyȝt,
Herre þen ani in þe ho*us* by þe hede & more;
Wyth sturne schere[1] þer he stod, he stroked his berde,
& wyth a cou*n*tenau*n*ce dryȝe he droȝ dou*n* his cote, 335
No more mate ne dismayd for hys may*n* dinteȝ,
Þen any burne vpon bench hade broȝt hy*m* to drynk of wyne,
Gawan, þat sate bi þe quene,
To þe ky*n*g he can enclyne, 340
"I be-seche now w*ith* saȝeȝ sene,
Þis melly mot be myne."

XVI.

"Wolde ȝe, worþilych lorde," q*uoth* Gawan to þe ky*n*g,
"Bid me boȝe fro þis benche, & stonde by yow þere,
Þat I wyth-oute vylanye myȝt voyde þis table, 345
& þat my legge lady lyked not ille,
I wolde com to yo*ur* cou*n*seyl, bifore yo*ur* cort ryche.
For meþink hit not semly, as hit is soþ knawen,
Þ*er* such an asky*n*g is heuened so hyȝe i*n* yo*ur* sale,
Þaȝ ȝe ȝo*ur*-self be talenttyf to take hit to yo*ur*-seluen,
Whil mony so bolde yow aboute vpon bench sytten, 351
Þat vnder heuen, I hope, non haȝer er of wylle,
Ne bett*er* bodyes on bent, þer baret is rered;
I am þe wakkest, I wot, and of wyt feblest,
& lest lur of my lyf, quo laytes þe soþe, 355
Bot for as much as ȝe ar myn em, I am only to prayse,
No bou*n*té bot yo*ur* blod I in my bodé knowe;

[1] chere?

& syþen þis note is so nys, þ*a*t no3t hit yow falles,
& I haue frayned hit at yow fyrst, folde3 hit to me,
& if I carp not comlyly, let alle þis cort rych 360
bout blame."
Ryche to-geder con rou*n*,
& syþen þay redden alle same,
To ryd þe ky*n*g wyth crou*n*,
& gif Gawan þe game. 365

XVII.

Þen comau*n*ded þe ky*n*g þe kny3t for to ryse;
& he ful radly vp ros, & ruchched hy*m* fayre,
Kneled dou*n* bifore þe ky*n*g, & cache3 þat weppen;
& he luflyly hit hy*m* laft, & lyfte vp his honde,
& gef hy*m* godde3 blessy*n*g, & gladly hy*m* biddes 370
Þat his hert & his honde schulde hardi be boþe.
"Kepe þe cosyn," q*uoth* þe ky*n*g, "þat þ*o*u on kyrf sette,
& if þ*o*u rede3 hy*m* ry3t, redly I trowe
Þat þ*o*u schal byden þe bur þat he schal bede aft*er*."
Gawan got3 to þe gome, w*ith* giserne i*n* honde, 375
& he baldly hy*m* byde3, he bayst neu*er* þe helder.
Þen carppe3 to s*yr* Gawan þe kny3t i*n* þe grene,
"Refourme we oure forwardes, er we fyrre passe.
Fyrst I [h]eþe þe, haþel, how þat þ*o*u hattes,
Þat þ*o*u me telle truly, as I tryst may?" 380
"In god fayth," q*uoth* þe goode kny3t, "Gawan I hatte,
Þat bede þe þis buffet, quat-so bi-falle3 aft*er*,
& at þis tyme twelmonyth take at þe anoþ*er*,
Wyth what weppen so þ*o*u wylt, & wyth no wy3 elle3
on lyue." 385
Þat oþ*er* onsware3 agayn,
"Sir Gawan, so mot I þryue,
As I am ferly fayn,
Þis dint þat þ*o*u schal dryue."

XVIII.

"Bi gog," q*uoth* þe grene knyȝt, "syr Gawan, me lykes, 390
Þat I schal fange at þy fust þat I haf frayst here;
& þou hatȝ redily rehersed, bi resou*n* ful trwe,
Clanly al þe couenau*n*t þat I þe ky*n*ge asked,
Saf þat þ*o*u schal siker me, segge, by þi trawþe,
Þat þ*o*u schal seche me þi-self, where-so þ*o*u hopes 395
I may be funde vpon folde, & foch þe such wages
As þ*o*u deles me to day, bifore þis douþe ryche."
"Where schulde I wale þe," q*uoth* Gauan, "where is þy place?
I wot neu*er* where þ*o*u wonyes, bi hy*m* þat me wroȝt,
Ne I know not þe, knyȝt, þy cort, ne þi name. 400
Bot teche me truly þer-to, & telle me howe þ*o*u hattes,
& I schal ware alle my wyt to wy*n*ne me þeder,
& þat I swere þe for soþe, & by my seker traweþ."
"Þat is in-nogh in nwe-ȝer, hit nedes no more,"
Q*uoth* þe gome i*n* þe grene to Gawan þe hende, 405
"Gif I þe telle trwly, quen I þe tape haue,
& þ*o*u me smoþely hatȝ smyten, smartly I þe teche
Of my ho*us*, & my home, & myn owen nome,
Þen may þ*o*u frayst my fare, and forwardeȝ holde,
& if I spende no speche, þe*n*ne spedeȝ þ*o*u þe bett*er*, 410
For þ*o*u may leng i*n* þy londe, & layt no fyrre,
bot slokes;
Ta now þy gry*m*me tole to þe,
& let se how þ*o*u cnokeȝ."
"Gladly s*yr*, for soþe," 415
Q*uoth* Gawan; his ax he strokes.

XIX.

The grene knyȝt vpon grou*n*de grayþely hy*m* dresses,
A littel lut w*ith* þe hede, þe lere he diskou*er*eȝ,

His longe louelych lokkeȝ he layd ou*er* his crou*n*,
Let þe naked nec to þe note schewe. 420
Gauan gripped to his ax, & gederes hit on hyȝt,
Þe kay fote on þe folde he be-fore sette,
Let hit dou*n* lyȝtly lyȝt on þe naked,
Þat þe scharp of þe schalk schyndered þe bones,
& schrank þurȝ þe schyire grece, and scade hit in twy*n*ne,
Þat þe bit of þe brou*n* stel bot on þe grou*n*de. 426
Þe fayre hede fro þe halce hit [fel] to þe erþe,
Þat fele hit foyned wyth her fete, þere hit forth roled;
Þe blod brayd fro þe body, þ*a*t blykked on þe grene;
& nawþer falt*er*ed ne fel þe freke neu*er*-þe-helder, 430
Bot styþly he start forth vpon styf schonkes,
& ru[n]yschly he raȝt out, þere as renkkeȝ stoden,
Laȝt to his lufly hed, & lyft hit vp sone;
& syþen boȝeȝ to his blonk, þe brydel he cachcheȝ,
Steppeȝ i*n* to stel-bawe & strydeȝ alofte, 435
& his hede by þe here i*n* his honde haldeȝ;
& as sadly þe segge hy*m* i*n* his sadel sette,
As non vnhap had hy*m* ayled, þaȝ hedleȝ nowe[1],
i*n* stedde;
He brayde his bluk[2] aboute, 440
Þat vgly bodi þat bledde,
Moni on of hy*m* had doute,
Bi þat his resou*n*ȝ were redde.

XX.

For þe hede in his honde he haldeȝ vp euen,
To-ward þe derrest on þe dece he dresseȝ þe face, 445
& hit lyfte vp þe yȝe-lyddeȝ, and loked ful brode,
& meled þ*us* much w*ith* his muthe, as ȝe may now here.
"Loke, Gawan, þ*o*u be grayþe to go as þ*o*u hetteȝ,
& layte as lelly til þ*o*u me, lude, fynde,

[1] MS. ho we = he were ? [2] blunk ?

As *þou* hat3 hette *in* þis halle, herande þise kny3tes; 450
To þe grene chapel *þou* chose, I charge þe to fotte,
Such a dunt as *þou* hat3 dalt disserued *þou* habbe3,
To be 3ederly 3olden on nw-3eres morn;
Þe kny3t of þe grene chapel men knowen me mony;
For-þi me for to fynde if *þou* fraystes, fayle3 *þou* neu*er*, 455
Þer-fore com, o*þer* recreau*n*t be calde þe be-houes."
With a runisch rout þe rayne3 he torne3,
Halled out at þe hal-dor, his hed *in* his hande,
Þat þe fyr of þe flynt fla3e fro fole houes.
To quat kyth he be-com, kn[e]we non þere, 460
Neu*er* more þen þay wyste f*ra*m queþen he wat3 wo*n*nen;
what þe*n*ne?
Þe ky*ng* & Gawen þare,
At þat grene þay la3e & gre*n*ne,
3et breued wat3 hit ful bare, 465
A m*er*uayl amo*ng* þo me*n*ne.

XXI.

Þa3 Arþ*er* þe hende ky*ng* at hert hade wonder,
He let no semblau*n*t be sene, bot sayde ful hy3e
To þe comlych quene, wyth cortays speche,
"Dere dame, to day demay yow neu*er*; 470
Wel by-co*m*mes such craft vpon c*ri*stmasse,
Laky*ng* of ent*er*lude3, to la3e & to syng.
Amo*ng* þise, kynde caroles of kny3te3 & ladye3;
Neu*er*-þe-lece to my mete I may me wel dres,
For I haf sen a selly, I may not for-sake." 475
He glent vpon s*yr* Gawen, & gaynly he sayde,
"Now s*yr*, heng vp þyn ax, þat hat3 *in*-nogh hewen."
& hit wat3 don abof þe dece, on doser to henge,
Þer alle men for m*er*uayl my3t on hit loke,
& bi trwe tytel þ*er*-of to telle þe wonder. 480
Þe*n*ne þay bo3ed to a borde þise burnes to-geder,

Þe ky*ng* & þe gode kny3t, & kene me*n* he*m* serued
Of alle dayntye3 double, as derrest my3t falle,
Wyth alle maner of mete & mynstralcie boþe;
Wyth wele walt þay þat day, til worþed an ende, 485
in londe.
Now þenk wel, s*yr* Gawan,
For woþe þat þ*o*u ne wonde
Þis auenture forto frayn,
Þat þ*o*u hat3 tan on honde. 490

XXI.

THE ROMANCE OF WILLIAM AND THE WERWOLF.

ABOUT A. D. 1360.

Nothing is known concerning the author of the English *Romance of William and the Werwolf* except that he translated his work from the French at the command of Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford and nephew to King Edward II, who died A. D. 1361.

The poem in its English form is supposed to have been written about the year 1360. The dialect is *Midland* (Shropshire).

The following extract is taken from *The Ancient Romance of William and the Werwolf*, edited by Sir F. Madden for the Roxburghe Club, London 1832.

[Pages 1—15.]

HIT bifel in þat forest þere fast by-side,
Þere woned a wel old cherl þat was a couherde,
Þat fele winteres in þat forest fayre had kepud
Mennes ken of þe cuntré as a comen herde,
⁊ þus it bi-tide þat time, as tellen oure bokes. 5
Þis cowherd comes on a time to kepen is bestes,
Fast by-side þe borwȝ þere þe barn was inne.
Þe herd had wiþ him an hound his hert to liȝt,
For to bayte on his bestes wanne þai to brode went;
Þe herde sat þan with hound aȝene þe hote sunne, 10
Nouȝt fully a furlong fro þat fayre child,
Clouȝtand kyndely his schon, as to here craft falles,
Þat while was þe werwolf went aboute his praye,
What behoued to þe barn to bring as he miȝt.
Þe child þan darked in his den dernly him own, 15
⁊ was a big bold barn, ⁊ breme of his age,

For spakly speke it couþe tho ȝ spedeliche to wawe;
Lovely lay it a-long in his lonely denne,
ȝ buskede him out of þe buschys, þat were blowed grene
ȝ leved ful lovely, þat lent grete schade, 20
ȝ briddes ful bremely on þe bowes singe,
What for melodye þat þei made in þe mey sesoun.
Þat litel child listely lorked out of his cave,
Faire floures for to seche þat he bifore him seye,
ȝ to gadere of þe grases þat grene were ȝ fayre; 25
ȝ whan it was outwent so wel hit him liked
Þe savour of þe swete sesoun ȝ song of þe briddes,
Þat [hit] ferde fast aboute floures to gadere,
ȝ layked him long while to lesten þat merþe.
The couherdes hound þat time, as happe bytidde, 30
Feld foute of þe child and fast þider fulwes,
ȝ sone as he it seiȝ, soþe for to telle,
He gan to berke on þat barn and to baie it hold,
Þat it wax neiȝ of his witt, wod for fere,
And comsed þan to crye so kenly and schille, 35
ȝ wepte so wonderfast, wite þou for sothe,
Þat þe son of þe cry com to þe couherde evene,
Þat he wist witerly it was þe voys of a childe.
Than ros he up radely ȝ ran þider swiþe,
ȝ drow him toward þe den bi his dogges noyce; 40
Bi þat time was the barn for bere of that hounde,
Drawe him in to his den ȝ darked þer stille,
ȝ wepte evere as it wolde awede for fere;
ȝ evere þe dogge at þe hole held it at abaye
ȝ whan þe kouherd com þidere he koured lowe, 45
To bihold in at þe hole whi his hound berkyd.
Þanne of-saw he ful sone þat semliche child,
Þat so loveliche lay ȝ wep in þat loþli cave
Cloþed ful komly for ani kud kinges sone,
In gode cloþes of gold agreþed ful riche, 50

Wiþ perrey and pellure pertelyche to þe riȝttes.
Þe cherl wondred of þat chaunce ⁊ chastised his dogge,
Bad him blinne of his berking, ⁊ to þe barn talked,
Acoyed it to come to him, ⁊ clepud hit oft,
⁊ foded it wiþ floures ⁊ wiþ faire by-hest, 55
⁊ hiȝt it hastely to have what it wold ȝerne,
Appeles ⁊ alle þinges þat childern after wilnen;
So for to seiȝ al þe soþe so faire þe cherl glosed,
Þat þe child com of þe cave and his criynge stint.
Þe cherl ful cherli þat child tok in his armes, 60
⁊ kest hit ⁊ clipped ⁊ oft crist þonkes,
Þat hade him sent þo sonde, swiche prey to finde.
Wiȝtliche wiþ þe child he went to his house,
And bitok it to his wif tiȝtly to kepe;
A gladere wommon under god no miȝt go on erþe, 65
Þan was the wif wiþ þe child, witow for soþe.
Sche kolled it ful kindly ⁊ askes is name,
⁊ it answered ful sone ⁊ seide William y hiȝt,
Þan was þe god-wif glad ⁊ gan it faire kepe,
Þat it wanted nouȝt þat it wold have 70
Þat þei ne fond him as faire as for here state longed,
⁊ þe beter be ȝe sure, for barn ne had þei none
Brouȝt forþ of here bodies, here bale was þe more.
But soþly þai seide þe child schuld weld al here godis,
Londes and ludes, as eyer, after here lif dawes; 75
But fram þe cherl and þe child nou chaunge we oure tale,
For i wol of þe werwolf a wile nou speke.

Whanne þis werwolf was come to his wlonk denne,
⁊ hade brouȝt bilfoder for the barnes mete,
Þat he had wonne wiþ wo, wide-wher aboute, 80
Þan fond he nest ⁊ non eiȝ for nouȝt nas þer leved.
⁊ whan þe best þe barn missed so balfully he ginneþ,
Þat alle men upon molde no miȝt telle his sorwe,
For reuliche gan he rore, ⁊ rente al his hide,

ȝ fret oft of þe erþe ȝ fel doun on swowe, 85
ȝ made þe most dool þat man miȝt devise.
ȝ as þe beste in his bale þer aboute wente
He fond þe feute al fresh, where forþ þe herde
Hadde bore þan barn beter it to ȝeme;
Wiȝtly þe werwolf þan went bi nose, 90
Evene to þe herdes house, ȝ hastely was þare.
Þere walked he aboute þe walles to winne insiȝt,
ȝ at þe last lelly a litel hole he findes,
Þere pried he in prively, ȝ partiliche biholdes
Hou hertily þe herdes wif hules þat child, 95
ȝ hou fayre it fedde ȝ fetisliche it baþede,
ȝ wrouȝt wiþ it as wel, as ȝif it were hire owne.
Þanne was þe best bliþe inou for þe barnes sake,
For he wist it schold be warded wel þan at þe best,
ȝ hertily for þat hap to heveneward he loked, 100
ȝ þroliche þonked god mani þousand siþes
ȝ seþþen went on is way whider as him liked,
But whiderward wot i never, witow forsoþe.
Ak nowþe ȝe þat arn hende haldes ow stille,
ȝ how þat best þerwe bale was brouȝt out of kinde, 105
I wol you telle, as swithe, trewly the sothe.
Werwolf was he non wox of kinde.
Ac komen was he of kun þat kud was ful nobul,
For þe kud king of Spayne was kindely his fader,
He gat him, as god gaf grace, on his ferst wyve, 110
ȝ at þe burþ of þat barn þe bold lady deyde.
Siþþen þat kud king so bi his conseyl wrout
Anoþer wif þat he wedded, a worchipful ladi,
Þe princes douȝter of Portingale, to prove þe soþe,
But lelliche þat ladi in ȝouþe hadde lerned miche shame, 115
For al þe werk of wiche-craft wel ynouȝ che couȝþe,
Nede nadde ȝhe namore of nigramauncy to lere,
Of coninge of wicchecraft wel ynouȝ ȝhe couȝde.

⁊ Braunde was þat bold quene of burnes yclepud.
Þe kinges furst child was fostered fayre as it ouȝt, 120
⁊ had lordes ⁊ ladies it lovely to kepe,
⁊ fast gan þat frely barn fayre for to wexe.
Þe quene his moder on a time, as a mix, þouȝt
How faire ⁊ how fetis it was, ⁊ freliche schapen,
⁊ þis þanne þouȝt sche þroly þat it no schuld never, 125
Kuvere to be king þer, as þe kinde eyre,
Whille þe kinges ferst sone were þer alive;
Þan studied sche stifly, as stepmoderes wol alle,
To do dernly a despit to here stepchilderen;
Feþli among foure-schore unneþe findestow on gode. 130
But truly tiȝt hadde þat quene take hire to rede,
To bring þat barn in bale botles for ever,
Þat he ne schuld wiȝtli in þis world never weld reaume;
An oynement anon sche made of so grete strengþe,
Bi enchaunmens of charmes, þat evel chaunche hire tide. 135
That whanne þat womman þer wiȝt hadde þat worli child
Ones wel anoynted þe childe wel al abowte,
He wex to a werwolf wiȝtly þer-after;
Al þe making of man so mysse hadde ȝhe schaped,
Ac his witt welt he after as wel as to-fore; 140
But lelly oþer likenes þat longeþ to man-kynne,
But a wilde werwolf, ne walt he never after.
⁊ whanne þis witty werwolf wiste him so schaped,
He knew it was bi þe craft of his kursed stepmoder,
⁊ þouȝt or he went away he wold, ȝif he miȝt, 145
Wayte hire sum wicked torn, what bitidde after;
⁊ as blive, boute bod, he braydes to þe quene,
⁊ hent hire so hetterly to have hire astrangeled,
Þat hire deth was neiȝ diȝt, to deme þe soþe,
But carfuli gan sche crie so kenely ⁊ lowde, 150
Þat maydenes ⁊ miȝthi men manliche to hire cóme,
⁊ wolden brusten þe best, nad he be þe liȝttere,

ȝ fled away þe faster in to ferre londes,
So þat partely in to Poyle he passed þat time,
As þis fortune bifel þat i told of bifore; 155
Þus was þis witty best werwolf ferst maked,
But now wol i stint a stounde of þis sterne best
ȝ tale of þe tidy child þat y of told ere.

* * * * * *

Leue lordes now listenes of þis litel barn,
Þat þe kinde kowherde wif keped so fayre; 160
ȝhe wist it as wel or bet as ȝif it were hire owne,
Til it big was ȝ bold to buschen on felde,
ȝ couþe ful craftily kepe alle here bestes,
ȝ bring hem in þe best lese, whan hem bi-stode nede,
ȝ wited hem so wisly þat wanted him never one. 165
A bowe also þat bold barn bigat him þat time,
ȝ so to schote under þe schawes scharplyche he lerned,
Þat briddes ȝ smale bestes wiþ his bow he quelles,
So plenteousliche in his play þat pertly to telle,
Whanne he went hom eche niȝt wiþ is drove of bestis, 170
He com himself ycharged wiþ conyng ȝ hares,
Wiþ fesauns, ȝ feldfares, and oþer foules grete,
Þat þe herd, ȝ his hende wif, ȝ al his hole meyné,
Þat bold barn wiþ his bowe by þat time fedde;
ȝ ȝit hadde fele felawes in þe forest eche day, 175
ȝong bold barnes þat bestes also keped,
ȝ bliþe was eche a barn ho best miȝt him plese,
ȝ folwe him for his fredom ȝ for his faire þewes,
For what þing Willam wan a day wiþ his bowe,
Were it feþered foul, or foure foted best, 180
Ne wold þis William never on wiþ-hold to him-selve,
Til alle his felawes were ferst feffed to here paie;
So kynde ȝ so corteys comsed he þere,
Þat alle ledes him lovede þat loked on him ones,
ȝ blesseden þat him bare ȝ brouȝt in-to þis worlde, 185

So moche manhed ȝ murþe schewed þat child evere.
Hit tidde after on a time, as tellus oure bokes,
As þis bold barn his bestes blyþeliche keped,
Þe riche emperour of Rome rod out for to hunte,
In þat faire forest feiþely for to telle; 190
Wiþ alle his menskful meyné, þat moche was ȝ nobul;
Þan fel it hap, þat þei founde ful sone a grete bor,
ȝ huntyng wiþ hound ȝ horn harde alle sewede;
Þe emperowr entred in a wey evene to attele
To have bruttenet þat bore, ȝ þe abaie seþþen, 195
But missely marked he is way ȝ so manly he rides,
Þat alle his wies were went, ne wist he never whider;
So ferforþ fram his men, feþly for to telle,
Þat of horn ne of hound ne miȝt he here sowne,
ȝ boute eny living lud lefte was he one. 200
Þemperour on his stif stede a sty forþ þanne takes,
To herken after his houndes, oþer horn schille;
So komes þer a werwolf riȝt bi þat way þenne,
Grimly after a gret hert, as þat god wold,
ȝ chased him þurth chaunce þere þe child pleide, 205
Þat kept þe kowherdes bestes i carped of bifore.
Þemperour þanne hastely þat huge best folwed,
As stiffuly as is stede miȝt strecche on to renne;
But by þan he com by þat barn ȝ aboute loked,
Þe werwolf ȝ þe wilde hert were aweye boþe, 210
Þat he ne wist in þis world were þei were bicome,
Ne whiderward he schuld seche to se of hem more;
But þanne biheld he aboute, ȝ þat barn of-seye,
Hou fair, how fetys it was, ȝ freliche schapen;
So fair a siȝt of seg ne sawe he never are, 215
Of lere, ne of lykame, lik him nas none,
Ne of so sad a semblant þat ever he say wiþ eiȝyen,
Þemperour wend witerly for wonder of þat child,
Þat feiȝþely it were of feyrye, for fairenes þat it welt,

ȝ for þe curteys cuntenaunce þat it kudde þere. 220
Riȝtly þenne þemperour wendes him evene tille.
Þe child comes him agayn, ȝ curtesliche him gretes,
In hast þemperour hendely his gretyng him ȝeldes,
And, anon-riȝttes after, askes his name,
ȝ of what kin he were kome komanded him telle. 225
Þe child þanne soberliche seide, " Sir at ȝoure wille,
I wol ȝow telle, as-tyt, trewely alle þe soþe,
William sire, wel y wot, wiȝes me calles;
I was bore here fast bi, by þis wodes side;
A kowherde, sire, of þis kontrey is my kynde fader, 230
And my menskful moder is his meke wive;
Þei han me fostered ȝ fed faire to þis time,
ȝ here i kepe is kyn as y kan on dayes;
But sire, by crist, of my kin know i no more."
Whan þemperour hade herd holly his wordes, 235
He wondered of his wis speche, as he wel miȝt,
ȝ seide, " þow bold barn bilive i þe praye,
Go calle to me þe cowherde þow clepus þi fadere,
For y wold talk [wiþ] him tiþinges to frayne."
" Nay sire by god," quaþ þe barn, " be ȝe riȝt sure." 240
" Bi crist" [quoþ þemperour], " þat is krowned heye king of heven,
For me no harm schal he have, never in his live,
Ac peraventure þurth goddis [grace] to gode may it turne,
For-þi bring him hider, faire barn, y preye."
" I schal sire," seide þe child, " for[þ]y saufliche y hope 245
I may worche on ȝour word to wite him fro harm."
" ȝa safliche," seide þemperour, " so god ȝif me ioie."
Þe child wi[ȝ]tly þanne wende, wiþ-oute ani more,
Comes to þe couherdes hows, ȝ clepud him sone,
For he feiȝ[þ]liche wen[de] þat he his fader where, 250
ȝ seide þan " swete sir, s[o] ȝou criste help,
Goþ yond to a gret lord þat gayly is tyred,

⅂ on þe feirest frek, for soþe, þat i have seie,
And he wilnes wiȝtli wiþ ȝou to speke;
For godis love goþ til him swiþe, lest he agreved wex." 255
"What sone," seide þe couherde, "seidestow i was here?"
"Ȝa sire sertes," seide þe child, "but he swor formest,
Þat ȝe schuld have no harm; but hendely for gode
He praide ȝou com speke wiþ him ⅂ passe aȝein sone."
Þe cherl, grocching, forþ goþ wiþ þe gode child, 260
⅂ evene to þemperour þei etteleden sone;
Þemperour anon-riȝt, as he him of-seie,
Clepud to him þe couherde ⅂ curteysly seide,
"Now telle me felawe be þi feiȝþ, for no þing ne wonde,
Sei þou ever þemperour, so þe crist help?" 265
"Nay sire bi crist," quaþ þe couherde, "þat king is of heven,
I nas never ȝet so hardi to neȝh him so hende,
Þere i schuld have him seie so me wel tyme!"
"Sertes" þan seide þemperour, "þe soþe for to knowe
Þat y am þat ilk weiȝh, i wol wel þou wite; 270
Al þe regal of Rome to riȝtleche y weld,
Þerfore couherde i þe coniure ⅂ comande att alle,
Bi vertu of þing þat þou most in þis world lovest,
Þatow telle me tiȝtly truly þe soþe,
Wheþer þis bold barn be lelly þin owne, 275
Oþer comen of oþer kin, so þe Crist help."
Þe couherd comsed to quake, for kare and for drede,
Whanne he wist witerly þat he was his lorde,
⅂ bilive in his hert be-þou[ȝ]t ȝif he him gun lye,
He wold prestely perceyue, pertilich him þou[ȝ]t; 28
Þerfore trewly, as-tyt, he told him þe soþe,
How he him fond in þat forest þere fast biside,
Cloþed in comly cloþing for any kinges sone,
Under an holw ok, þurth help of his dogge;
⅂ how faire he hade him fed ⅂ fostered vii winter. 285
"Bi crist," seide þemperour, "y con þe gret thonke,

Þat þou hast [seid] me þe soþe of þis semly childe,
ȝ tine schalt þou nouȝt þi trawayle, y trow at þe last,
Ac wend schal it wiþ me witow for soþe;
Min hert so harde wilnes to have þis barne, 290
Þat i wol in no wise þou wite it no lenger."
Whan þemperour so sayde, soþe for to telle,
Þe couherde was in care, i can him noþing white;
Ac witerly dorst he nouȝt werne þe wille of his lord,
But graunted him goddeli, on godis holy name, 295
For to worchen his wille, as lord wiþ his owne.
Whan William, þis worþi child, wist þe soþe,
And knew þat þe cowherde was nouȝt his kinde fader,
He was wiȝtliche awondered ȝ gan to wepe sore,
ȝ seide saddely to him-self sone þer-after: 300
"A! gracious gode god, þouȝ grettest of alle!
Moch is þi mercy, ȝ þi miȝt, ȝ þi menske, ȝ þi grace!
Now wot i never in þis world of wham y am come,
Ne what destené me is diȝt, but god do his wille!
Ac wel y wot witerly, wiþoute ani faile, 305
To þis man ȝ his meke wif most y am holde,
For þei ful faire han me fostered ȝ fed a long time,
Þat god for his grete miȝt al here god hem ȝeld!
Bot not y never what to done to wende þus hem fro,
Þat han al kindenes me kyd, ȝ y ne kan hem ȝelde." 310
"Bi stille barn," quaþ þemperour,—"blinne of þi sorwe,
For y hope þat hal þi kin hastely here after [may be kud];
ȝif þou wolt ȝeue þe to gode, swiche grace may þe falle,
Þat alle þi frendes fordedes faire schalstow quite." 314
"ȝa sire," quaþ þe couherde, "ȝif crist wol þat cas may tyde,
ȝ god lene him grace to god man to worþe."
ȝ þan, as-tit, to þe child he tauȝt þis lore,
ȝ seide, "þou swete sone, seþþe þou schalt hennes wende,
Whanne þou komest to kourt among þe kete lordes,
ȝ knowest alle þe kuþþes þat to kourt langes, 320

Bere þe boxumly ȝ bonure, þat ich burn þe luve;
Be meke ȝ mesurabul, nouȝt of many wordes;
Be no tellere of talis, but trewe to þi lorde,
ȝ prestely for pore men profer þe ever
For hem to rekene wiþ þe riche in riȝt ȝ in skille; 325
Be feiȝtful ȝ fre, ȝ ever of faire speche,
ȝ servisabul to þe simple, so as to þe riche
ȝ felawe in faire manere, as falles for þi state,
So schaltow gete goddes love ȝ alle gode mennes.
Leve sone þis lessoun me lerde my fader, 330
Þat knew of kourt þe þewes, for kourteour was he long,
ȝ hald it in þi hert, now i þe have it kenned,
Þe bet may þe bi-falle, þe worse bestow nevere."
Þe child weped al-way wonderliche fast,
But þemperour had god game of þat gomes lore, 335
ȝ comand[ed]e þe couherde curtesli ȝ fayre
To heve up þat hende child bihinde him on his stede.
ȝ he so dede deliverly, þouȝh him del þouȝt,
ȝ bikenned him to crist, þat on croice was peyned.
Þanne þat barn, as bilive, bygan for to glade, 340
Þat he so realy schuld ride, ȝ redeli as-swithe
Ful curteislé of þe couherde he cacc[h]es his leve,
ȝ seþþen seyde, " swete sire i beseche ȝou nowþe,
For godes loue gretes ofte my godelych moder,
Þat so faire haþ me fed ȝ fostered til nowþe, 345
ȝ lellyche, ȝif our lord wol þat i liif have,
Sche ne schal noȝt tyne hire travayle, treuly for soþe;
ȝ gode sire, for godes love, also greteþ wel oft
Alle mi freyliche felawes, þat to þis forest longes,
Han pretilyche in many places pleide wiþ ofte; 350
Hugonet and huet, þat hende litel dwery,
ȝ abelot, ȝ martynet, hugones gaie sone,
ȝ þe cristen akarin, þat was mi kyn fere,
ȝ þe trewe kinnesman, þe payenes sone,

ȝ alle oþer frely felawes þat þou faire knowes, 355
Þat god mak hem gode men for his mochel grace.
Of þe names þat he nemned þemperour nam hede,
ȝ had gaynliche god game, for he so grette alle
Of his compers þat he knew so curteysliche ȝ faire;
ȝ þan bekenned he kouherde [to] Crist ȝ to al halwes[1], 360
ȝ busked forþ wiþ þat barn, blive on his gate.
Þe kouherde kayred to his house, karful in hert,
And neiȝ to barst he for bale, for þe barnes sake.
ȝ whan his wiif wist, wittow for soþe,
How þat child from here-warde was wente for ever more, 365
Þer nis man, on þis mold, þat miȝt half telle
Þe wo ȝ þe weping þat womman made;
Sche wolde have sleie hire-self þere soþly as blive,
Ne hade þe kind kouherde conforted here þe betere,
ȝ pult hire in hope to have gret help þer-of after. 370

[1] MS. reads *bal alwes.*

XXII.

WILLIAM LANGLANDE.

A. D. 1362.

According to tradition, Langlande, or Longlande, was a native of Cleobury Mortimer, in Shropshire. He is supposed to have been a monk near the Malvern Hills (Worcestershire), where he composed his great poem entitled *The Vision of Piers Ploughman* (or, as it is expressed in Latin, *Visio Willhelmi de Petro Ploughman*), which was most probably written shortly after the plague which ravaged England A. D. 1361–2. It is an allegorical poem, or series of poems, in which the author satirizes the vices and abuses of the age, the degeneracy of the prelates and priests, political corruptions, the avarice and rapacity of the nobility, and the oppression of the poor by the rich.

The dialect is *Southern*, with *Midland* peculiarities. The extracts from Piers Ploughman have been copied expressly for the present work from the Vernon MS. in the Bodleian Library.

From the Vision of Piers Ploughman.

In a somer sesun
Whon softe was þe sonne,
I shop me into a schroud
A scheep as I were
In habite of an hermite 5
Unholy of werkes,
Wende I wȳdene in þis world
Wondres to here;
Bote in a Mayes morwnynge
On Malverne hulles 10
Me bifel a ferly,
A feyrie me þouhte.

I was weori of wandringe,
And wente me to reste
Undur a brod banke 15
Bi a Bourne syde;
And as I lay and leonede,
And lokede on þe watres,
I slumberde in a slepyng,
Hit sownede so murie. 20
Þenne gon I meeten
A mervelous swevene,
Þat I was in a wildernesse,
Wuste I never where,
And as I beo-heold in to the Est 25
An-heiȝ to þe sonne,
I sauh a tour on a toft
Wonderliche i-maked[1],
A deop dale bineoþe,
A dungun þerinne, 30
With deop dich and derk
And dredful of siht.
A ffeir feld ful of folk
Fond I þer bitwene,
Of alle maner of men, 35
Þe mene and þe riche,
Worchinge and wondringe,
As þe world askeþ.
Some putten hem to the plouȝ,
And pleiden hem ful seldene, 40
In eringe and in sowynge
Swonken ful harde,
Þat monie of þeos wasturs
In glotonye distruen.
And summe putten hem to pruide, 45

[1] MS. reads *i-makeþ*.

Apparaylden hem þerafter
In cuntenaunce of cloþinge,
Queinteliche degyset.
  To preyēre and to penaunce
Putten heom monye, 50
For þe love of ur Lord
Liveden ful harde,
In hope for to have
Hevene-riche blisse;
As ancres and hermytes 55
That holden hem in heore celles,
Coveytę not in cuntré
To carien aboute,
For non likerous lyflode
Heore līcam to plese. 60
  And summe chosen chaffare;
To cheeven þe bettre,
As hit semeþ to ure siht
Þat suche men scholden.
And summe murþes to maken, 65
As mūnstrals cunne.
  Bote japers and jangelers,
Judas children,
Founden hem ffantasyes,
And fooles hem maaden, 70
And habbeþ wit at heor wille
To worchen, ȝif hem luste.
Þat Poul preoheþ of hem
I dar not preoven it heere;
Qui loquitur turpiloquium 75
Hee is Luciferes hyne.
  Bidders and beggers
Faste aboute eoden,
Til heor bagges and heor balies

Weren faste i-crommet; 80
Ffeyneden hem for heore foode,
Fouȝten atte alle.
In glotonye, God wot,
Go heo to bedde,
And riseþ up wiþ ribaudye, 85
Þis Roberdes knaves;
Sleep and sleuȝþe
Suweþ hem evere.
Pilgrimes and palmers
Plihten hem togedres, 90
Ffor to seche seint Jeme,
And seintes at Roome.
Wenten forþ in heore wey,
Wiþ mony wyse tales,
And hedden leve to lyȝen 95
Al heore lif tyme.
Grete lobres and longe
Þat loþ weore to swynke,
Cloþeden hem in copes,
To beo knowen for breþren; 100
And summe schopen to hermytes,
Heore ese to have.
I ffont[1] þere ffreres,
Alle þe ffoure ordres,
Prechinga þe peple 105
For profyt of heore wombes;
Glosynge þe gospel,
As hem good likeþ;
For covetyse of copes,
Constreueþ hit ille. 110
For monye of þis maistres
Mowen cloþen hem at lyking,

[1] For *fond.*

For monye and hire marchaundie
Meeten oft togedre.
Seþþe charité haþ þe chapmon, 115
Cheef to shriven lordes,
Mony ferlyes han bifalle
In a fewe ȝeres;
But holychirche biginne
Holde bet togedere, 120
Þe moste mischeef on molde
Mounteþ up faste.
Þer prechede a pardoner,
As he a prest were;
And brouht up a Bulle 125
With Bisschopes seles,
And seide that himself mihte
A soylen hem alle,
Of ffalsnesse, and ffastinge,
And of vouwes i-broken. 130
Þe lewede men likede him wel,
And leeveþ his speche;
And comen up knelynge
And cusseden hise Bulle.
He bouchede hem with his Brevet, 135
And blered heore eiȝhen,
And rauhte wiþ his Ragemon
Ringes and broches.
Weore þe Bisschop i-blesset,
And worþ boþe his eres, 140
Heo scholde not be so hardi
To deceyve so þe peple.
Save hit nis not bi þe Bisschop
Þat the boye preceþ;
Bote þe parisch prest and he 145
Departed[e] þe selver,

Þat have schulde þe pore parisschens
ȝif þat heo ne weore.
Parsones and parisch prestes,
Playneþ to heore Bisschops, 150
Þat heore parisch haþ ben pore
Seþþe þe pestilence,
And askeþ leve and lycence
At Londun to dwelle,
And singe þer for simonye, 155
For selver is swete.
Þer hoveþ an hundret
In houves of selk,
Seriauns hit semeþ
To serven atte Barre, 160
Pleden for pons
And poundes þe lawe;
Not for love of ur Lord
Unloseth heore lippes ones.
Þow mihtest beter meten þe myst 165
On Malverne hulles,
Þen geten a mom of heore mouþ,
Til moneye weore schewed.
I sauh þe Bisschops bolde,
And Bachilers of divyn 170
Bicoome Clerkes of a Counte
Þe kyng for to serven.
Erchedekenes and Dekne,
Þat Dignité haven
To preche þe peple 175
And pore men to feede,
Beon lopen to Londun
Bi leve of heore Bisschopes
To ben Clerkes of þe Kynges Benche,
Þe cuntré to schende. 180

Barouns and Burgeis,
And Bondemen also,
I sauh in þat semble,
As ȝe shul heren heraftur:
Bakers, bochers, 185
And breusters monye;
Masons, minours,
And mony oþer craftes.
Dykers and delvers,
Þat don heore dedes ille, 190
And driveþ forþ þe longe day
With *Deu vous save, dam Emme.*
Cookes and heore knaves
Cryen, "Hote pies, hote!
Goode gees and grys! 195
Go we, dyne, gou we!"
Taverners to hem
Tolde þe same tale,
Wiþ good wyn of Gaskoyne,
And wyn of Oseye, 200
Of Ruyn and of Rochel,
Þe Rost to defye.

Passus Primus de Visione.

What þis mountein bemeneþ
And þis derke dale,
And þis feire feld ful of folk, 205
I schal ow schewe.
A lovely ladi on leor,
In linnene i-cloþed,
Com adoun from þe loft,
And clepte me feire, 210
And seide, "Sone, slepest þou?
Sixt þou þis peple,
Al hou bisy þei ben

Aboute þe mase?
Þe moste parti of þe peple
Þat passeþ nou on eorþe, 215
Haven heo worschupe in þis world,
Kepe þei no betere;
Of oþer hevene þen heer
ȝeveth þei no tale."
Ich was a-ferd of hire fface, 220
Þauh heo feir weore,
And seide, "Merci, madame,
What is þis to mene?"
"Þis Tour and þis Toft," quoþ heo,
"Treuþe is þere inne; 225
And wolde þat ȝe wrouȝten,
As his word techeþ!
Ffor he is ffader of ffei,
Þat formed ow alle
Boþe wiþ ffel and wiþ fface, 230
And ȝaf ow fyve wittes,
Forte[1] worschupen him,
While ȝe beoþ heere.
And for he hihte þe eorþe
To serven ow uchone, 235
Of wollene, of linnene,
To lyflode at neode,
In mesurable maner
To maken ow at ese;
And comaundet of his cortesye 240
In comune þreo þinges;
Heore nomes beþ neodful,
And nempnen hem I þenke,
Bi Rule and bi Resun;
Rehersen hem her-aftur. 245

[1] For *for to.*

" Þat on cloþing is,
From chele ow to save;
And þat oþur mete at meel
For meseise of þiselven;
And drink whon þow druiȝest; 250
But do hit not out of resun,
Þat þou weore þe worse
Whon þou worche scholdest.
" Dreede dilitable drinke,
And þou schalt do þe bettre. 255
Mesure is medicine,
Þauh þow muche ȝeor[n]e.
Al nis not good to þe gost
Þat þe bodi lykeþ,
Ne lyflode to þi licam 260
Þat leof is to þe soule;
Leef not þi licam
For lyȝere him techeþ,
Þat is þe wikkede wor[l]d
Þe to bitraye. 265
For þe ffend and þi fflesch
Folewen to gedere
And schendeþ þi soule,
Seo hit in þin herte;
And for þou scholdest beo war, 270
I wisse þe þe bettre."
" Madame, merci!" quaþ I,
" Me likeþ wel þi wordes;
Bote þe moneye on þis molde
Þat men so faste holden, 275
Tel me to whom
Þat Tresour appendeþ."
" Go to þe gospel," quaþ heo,
" Þat God seiþ himselven;

Whon þe peple him aposede 280
Wiþ a peny in þe Temple,
ȝif heo schulden worschupe
Þerwiþ Cesar heore kyng.
"And he asked of hem,
Of whom spac þe lettre, 285
And whom þe ymage was lyk
Þat þer inne stod.
"'Ceesar,' þei seiden,
'We seoþ wel uchone.'
"Þene '*Reddite*,' quaþ God, 290
'Þat to Cesar falleþ,
Et quæ sunt Dei Deo,'
Or elles do ȝe ille;
For Rihtfoliche Resoun
Schulde rulen ou alle, 295
And kuynde Wit be Wardeyn
Oure Weolþe to kepe,
And tour of ur tresour,
To take hit at nede,
For husbondrie and he 300
Holden to gedere."
Þenne I fraynede hire feire,
For him þat hire made,
"Þat doun in þat deope dale,
Þat dredful is of siht, 305
What may hit mene, madame,
Ich þe biseche?"
"Þat is þe Castel of care," quod heo;
"Hose[1] comeþ þer-inne
Mai Banne þat he born was, 310
To Bodi or to soule.
Þer-inne Woneþ a Wiht

[1] For *hwo-eo*.

Þat Wrong is i-hote,
Ffader of ffalsnes,
He foundede him selven. 315
Adam and Eve
He eggede to don ille;
Counseilede Caym
To cullen his Broþer;
Judas he Japede 320
Wiþ þe Jewes selver,
And on an ellene treo
Hongede him after.
He is a lettere of love,
And lyȝeþ hem alle 325
Þat trusteþ in heor tresour;
Þer no truþe is inne."
Þenne hedde I Wonder in my Wit
What Wommon hit weore,
Þat suche wyse wordes 330
Of holy writ me schewede;
And halsede hire on þe heiȝe nome,
Er heo þeonne ȝeode,
What heo weore witerly
Þat techeþ me so feire. 335
"Holi churche Icham," quaþ heo,
"Þou ouhtest me to knowe;
Ich þe undurfong furst,
And þi feiþ þe tauȝte;
Þow brouȝtest me borwes 340
My biddyng to worche,
And to love me leelly
While þi lyf durede."
Þenne knelede I on my kneos,
And creȝed[1] hire of grace; 345

[1] For *creyed* or *creied*.

And preiede hire pitously
To preye for ur sunnes,
And eke to teche kuyndely
On Crist to bi-leeve,
Þat Ich his wille mihte worche 350
Þat wrouhte me to mon.
"Tech me to no Tresour,
Bote tel me þis ilke,
Hou I may save my soule,
Þat seint art i-holde." 355
"Whon alle tresour is i-triȝed," quod she,
"Treuþe is þe Beste;
I do hit on *Deus caritas*,
To deeme þe soþe,
Hit is as derworþe a drurie 360
As deore God him selven.
For hose trewe of his tonge,
Telleþ not elles,
Doþ his werkes þerwiþ,
And doþ no mon ille, 365
He is acounted to þe gospel
On-grounde and on-lofte,
And eke i-liknet to ur Lord,
Bi seint Lucus wordes.
Clerkes þat knowen hit, 370
Scholde techen hit aboute,
For cristene and uncristene
Him cleymeþ uchone.
"Kynges and knihtes
Scholde kepen hem bi Reson, 375
And Rihtfuliche Raymen
Þe Realmes abouten,
And take trespassours,
And bynden hem faste,

Til treuþe hedde i-termynet 380
Þe trespas to þe ende.
Ffor David in his dayes
He dubbede knihtes,
Dude hem swere on heor swerd
To serve truþe ever; 385
Þat is þe perte profession
Þat apendeþ to knihtes;
And not to faste a ffriday
In ffyve score ȝeres,
But holden wiþ hem and wiþ heore 390
Þat asken þe treuþe,
And leven for no love
Ne lacching of ȝiftus.
And he þat passeþ þat poynt
Is *apostata* in þe ordre. 395
"But Crist kyngene kyng
Knyghted ten[1],
Cherubin and Seraphin,
And al þe foure ordres,
And ȝaf hem maystrie and miht, 400
In his maiesté,
And tauȝte þorw þe Trinité
Treuþe for to knowen;
And beo boxum at his biddynge,
He bad hem not elles. 405
"Lucifer wiþ legiouns
Lerede hit in hevene;
He was lovelokest of siht
Aftur ur Lord;
Til he brak boxumnes 410
Þorw bost of him selven;
"Þenne fel he wiþ his felawes

[1] These two lines not in V. MS.

And fendes bicomen
Out of hevene in to helle
Hobleden faste, 415
Summe in þe eir, and summe in þe eorþe,
And summe in helle deope;
Bote Lucifer louwest
Liȝþ of hem alle,
For pruide þat he put out, 420
His peyne haþ non ende.
And alle þat wrong worchen,
Wende þei schulen,
After heore deþ day
And dwellen wiþ þat schrewe. 425
"Ac heo þat worchen þat word,
Þat holi writ techeþ,
And endeþ as Ich er seide
In profitable werkes,
Mouwen be siker þat heore soules 430
Schullen to hevene,
Þer Treuþe is in Trinité,
And corouneþ hem alle.
For I sigge sikerli,
Bi siht of þe textes, 435
Whon alle tresor is i-triȝet,
Treuþe is þe beste;
Lereþ hit þis lewed men,
For lettrede hit koweþ,
Þat treuþe is tresour 440
Triedest on eorþe."
"Yit have I no kuynde knowing," quod I,
"Þou most teche me betre,
Bi what Craft in my Corps
Hit cumseþ, and where." 445
"Þou dotest daffe," quaþ heo,

"Dulle are þi wittes;
Hit is a kuynde knowynge,
Þat kenneþ þe in herte,
For to love þi Lou[e]rd 450
Levere þen þi selven,
No dedly sunne to do,
Dyȝe þauȝ þou scholdest;
Þis I trouwe beo treuþe,
Hose con teche þe betre. 455
"Loke þou suffre him to seye,
And seþþe teche hit forþer;
For þus techeþ us his word;
Worch þou þer-aftur;
Þat Love is þe levest þing 460
Þat ur Lord askeþ.
And eke þe playnt of pees
Prechet þe þin harpe:
Þer þou art murie at þi mete
Whon me biddeþ þe ȝedde. 465
For bi kuynde knowynge in herte
Cumse þer a-ffitte.
"Þat ffalleþ to þe ffader
Þat formede us alle;
He loked on us wiþ love, 470
And lette his sone dye
Mekeliche for ure misdede,
Forte amende us alle.
And ȝit wolde he hem no wo
Þat wolde him þat pyne, 475
But mekeliche wiþ mouþe
Merci he bysouȝte,
To have pité on þat peple
Þat pynede him to deþe.
"Þer þou miht seon ensaumple 480

In þiself one,
Hou he was mihtful and meke,
Þat merci gon graunte
To hem þat heengen him heiȝe
And his herte þurleden. 485
"For-þi I rede þe, mihtful of mayn
Be meke of þi wordes,
For þe same mesure þat ȝe meten,
Amis oþer elles,
ȝe schul be weyen þer-wiþ 490
Whon ȝe wenden hennes.
"For þauȝ ȝe ben trewe of tonge
And treweliche winne,
And eke as chast as a child
Þat in chirche wepeþ, 495
Bote ȝe liven trewely
And eke love þe pore,
And such good as God sent
Treweliche parten,
ȝe nave no more merit 500
In masse ne in houres,
Þen Malkyn of hire maydenhod
Þat no mon desyreþ.
"For James þe gentel
Bond hit in his Book, 505
Þat Treuþe wiþouten ffey
Is febelore þen nouȝt,
And ded as a dore-nayl,
But þe deede folewe.
Chastité wiþouten charité 510
Wite þou forsoþe;
Is as lewed as a Laumpe
Þat no liht is inne.
"Moni chapeleyns ben chast,

But Charité is aweye; 515
Beo no men hardore þen þei
Whon heo beoþ avaunset,
Unkuynde to heore kun,
And to alle cristene
Chewen heore charité, 520
And chiden after more;
Such charité wiþouten chastité
Worþ claymed in helle.
For þeos beþ wordes i-writen
In þe Ewangelye, 525
Date, et dabitur vobis[1],
For-þi I seye, as I seide
Bi siht þe textes,
Whon alle tresor is i-triȝet
Treuþe is þe beste." 530

From the Passus Secundus de Visione.

Now ffals and ffauvel
Fareþ forþ to gedere,
And Meede in þe middel,
And al þe meyné aftur.
I have no while to telle 535
Þe tayl þat hem folweþ;
Of so mony maner men
Þat on molde liven
Bote gyle was for-goere,
And gilede hem alle. 540
Soþnesse sauh hem wel,
And seide bote luyte,
Bote prikede on his palfrey,
And passede hem alle,
And com to þe kynges Court. 545

[1] The V. MS. here abruptly terminates with the words "*for I dele ow alle.*"

And Concience tolde;
And Concience to þe kyng
Carpede hit aftur.
"Now, be Crist," quod þe kyng,
"ȝif I mihte chacche 550
Ffals oþer ffauwel,
Or eny of his ffeeres,
I wolde be wreken on þis wrecches
Þat worchen so ille,
And don hem hongen bi þe hals, 555
And al þat hem mayntenen;
Schal never non uppon molde
Meyntene þe leste,
But riht as þe lawe lokeþ,
Let fallen of hem alle." 560
And comaunde þe cunstable
Þat com at þe furste,
To a-tache þe Traytours,
For eny Tresour,
Ich hote ȝe ffetre ffals faste 565
For eny kunnes ȝiftus,
And gurdeþ of gyles hed,
Let him go no forþer;
And bringeþ Meede to me
Maugre hem alle." 570
Symonye and Sivile
I seende hem to warne,
Þat holichirche for hem
Worþ harmet for evere;
And ȝif ȝe chacche lyȝere 575
Let him not askape
To ben set on þe pillori
For eny preyere.
Dreede at þe door stood,

And þe dune herde, 580
And wihtliche wente,
To warne þe ffalse,
And bad him faste to fle,
And his feeres eke.
Þen ffals for fere 585
Fleih to þe ffreeres,
And gyle doþ him to go,
A-gast for to dyȝe;
Bote marchaundes metten wiþ hym
And maaden him to abyden, 590
Bi-souȝten him in heore schoppes
To sullen heore ware,
Apparayleden him as a prentis
Þe peple for to serve.
Liȝtliche Lyȝere 595
Leop awey þennes,
Lurkede thorw lones,
To-logged of monye.
He nas nouȝwher welcome,
For his mony tales, 600
Bote over al i-hunted,
And hote to trusse,
Pardoners hedden pité,
And putten him to house.
Wosschen him and wrongen him, 605
And wounden him in cloutes,
And senden him on Sonendayes
Wiþ seales to churches,
And ȝaf pardun for pons
Pound-mele aboute. 610
Þis leornden þis leches,
And lettres him senden,
For to ben wiþ hem
Watres to loke.

Spicers speeken wiþ him, 615
To aspien heore ware;
For he kennede him in heore craft,
And kneuȝ monye gummes.
Munstrals and messagers
Metten wiþ him ones, 620
And wiþ heoden him half a ȝer
And ellevene wykes.
Ffreres wiþ feir speches
Fetten him þennes,
For knowynge of comers 625
Kepten him as a ffrere;
Bote he haþ leve to lepen out,
As ofte as him lykeþ,
And is welcome whon he wole,
And woneþ wiþ hem ofte. 630
And alle fledden for fere,
And flowen into huirnes;
Save Meede þe mayden,
No mon dorste abyde.
But trewely to telle, 635
Heo tremblede for fere,
And eke wepte and wrong hire hondes
Whon heo was atachet.

From the Passus Tertius de Visione.

Now is Meede þe mayd i-nomen
And no mo of hem alle, 640
Wiþ Beodeles and Baylyfs
I-brouht to þe kyng.
Þe kyng clepet a Cler[ke],
I knowe not his nome,
To take Meede þe mayden 645
And maken hire at ese.

"Ichulle assayen hire myself,
And soþliche aposen,
What mon in þis world
Þat hire weore leovest. 650
And ȝif heo worche be my wit,
And my wil folewe,
I schal forȝive hire þe gult,
So me God helpe!"
Corteisliche þe clerk þo, 655
As þe kyng hihte,
Tok þe mayden bi þe middel
And brouhte hire to chaumbre;
Þer was murþe and munstralsye,
Meede wiþ to plese. 660
Heo þat woneþ at Westmunstre
Worschipeþ hire alle,
Gentiliche wiþ joye;
Þe Justise soone
Busked him in to þe bour 665
Þer þe Buyrde was inne,
Cumfortede hire kuyndely,
And made hire good chere;
And seide, "Mourne þou not, Meede,
Ne make þou no serwe; 670
For we wolen wysen þe kyng,
And þi wey schapen,
For alle Concience craft
And Casten, as I trouwe."
Mildeliche þenne Meede 675
Merciede hem alle
Of heore grete goodnesse,
And ȝaf þem uchone
Coupes of clene Gold,
And peces of selver, 680

Rynges wiþ Rubyes,
And Richesses inouwe;
  Þenne tok þei leve
Þise lordynges at Meede.
Wiþ þat þer come Clerkes 685
To Cumforte þe same.
We biddeþ þe be bliþe;
For we beoþ þin owne,
Fforte worche þi wil,
While ur lyf dureþ. 690

* * * * *

  Þenne com þer a confessour,
I-copet as a ffrere;
To Meede þe mayden
Ful mekeliche he loutede,
And seide ful softely, 695
In schrift as hit weore,
"Þauȝ ffals hedde folewed þe
Þis ffiftene winter,
I schal asoyle þe myself
For a summe of whete, 700
And eke be þi Baude,
And Bere wel þin erude
Among Clerkes and knihtes,
Concience to falle."
  Þenne Meede ffor hire misdede 705
To þat mon knelede,
And schrof hire of hir sunnes,
Schomliche, I trouwe;
Heo tolde him a tale,
And tok him a noble, 710
For to ben hire beodemon
And hire Baude after.
  Þenne he asoylede hire soone,

And to hire seide,
"We han a wyndow in worching 715
Wol stonden us ful heiȝe,
Woldustow Glaze þe Gable
And grave þerinne þi nome,
Siker schulde þi soule ben
For to dwellen in hevene." 720
"Wuste I þat," quoth þe wommon,
Þer nis nouþer windou ne Auter
Þat I ne schulde maken oþer mende
And my nome write
Þat uche mon schulde seye 725
Ich were suster of house."
Bote God to alle good folk
Such gravynge defendet,
An seiþ *Nesciat sinistra,*
Quid faciat dextra. 730
Lete not þi luft hond
Late ne raþe
Beo war what þi riht hond
Worcheþ or deleþ.
Meires and maistres, 735
And ȝe þat beoþ mene
Bitwene þe kyng and þe comuns
To kepe þe lawes,
As to punisschen on pillories
Or on pynnyng stoles, 740
Brewesters, Bakers,
Bochers and Cookes,
For þese be men uppon molde
Þat most harm worchen
To þe pore people 745
Þat al schal a-buggen;
Þei punisschen þe peple

Priveliche and ofte,
And recheþ þorw Regatorie,
And Rentes hem buggeþ, 750
Wiþ þat þe pore peple
Schulde puten in heore wombe.
For toke þei on trewely,
Þei timbrede not so hye,
Ne bouȝte none Borgages, 755
Beo ȝe certeyne.
Bote Meede þe mayden
Þe meir heo bi-souȝte
Of alle suche sullers
Selver to taken 760
Or presentes wiþouten pons,
As peces of selver,
Rynges wiþ Rubyes,
Þe Regratour to favere;
"For my love," quod þe ladi, 765
"Love hem wel uchone,
And soffre hem to sulle
Sum del aȝeyn Resoun."
Bote Salamon þe sage
A sarmoun he made, 770
To amende meires
And men þat kepeþ þe lawe;
And tolde hem þis teeme,
Þat I wol telle nouþe,
Ignis devorabit tabernacula eorum 775
qui libenter accipiunt munera.
Among þis lewede men
Þis Latin amounteþ,
Þat ffuir schal falle
And brenne atte laste 780
Þe houses and þe homes

Of hem þat desyreþ
For to have ȝiftes
In ȝouþe or in elde.
  Þe kyng com from counseyl, 785
And cleped aftur Meede,
And of sente hire aswiþe
Seriauns hire to fette,
And brouȝte hire to boure
Wiþ blisse and wiþ joye. 790
  Corteisliche þe kyng
Cumseþ to telle,
To Meede þe mayden
Melodyes wordes:
"Qweynteliche," quoþ þe kyng, 795
"Wrout hastou ofte,
Bote worse wroutest þou never
Þen whon þou fals[e] toke.
Ac I forȝive þe þis gult,
And graunte þe my grace; 800
Hennes to þi deþ day
Do so no more."
  "Ichave a kniht hette Concience,
Com late from biȝonde;
ȝif he wilne þe to wyf, 805
Wolt þou him have?"
  "ȝe, lord," quaþ þat ladi,
"Lord forbeode hit elles!
Bote Ich holde me to oure heste,
Honge me sone." 810
  Þenne was Concience i-clepet
To comen and apeeren
To-fore þe kyng and his Counsel,
Clerkes and oþere.
  Kneolynge Concience 815

To þe kyng loutede.
" Woltou wedde þis wommon," quod þe kyng,
" ȝif I wol assente?
Heo is fayn of þi felawschupe,
For to beo þi make." 820
" Nay!" quaþ Concience to þe kyng,
" Crist hit me forbeode!
Er Ich wedde such a wyf,
Wo me bityde!
Heo is frele of hire fflesch, 825
Ffikel of hire tonge,
Heo makeþ men misdo
Moni score tymes;
In trust of hire tresour
Teoneþ ful monye." 830

* * * * *

" Sisours and Sumpnours,
Suche men hire preisen;
Schirreves of schires
Weore schent ȝif heo nere;
Heo doþ men leosen heore lond 835
And heore lyves after;
And leteþ passe persons,
And payeþ for hem ofte,
And ȝeveþ þe Jayler Gold
And grotes to gedere, 840
To unffetere þe ffalse
And fleo where hem lykeþ;
Heo takeþ þe trewe bi þe top
And tiȝeþ him faste,
And hongeþ him for hate 845
Þat harmede nevere.
Heo þat ben curset in cons[is]torie
Counteþ hit not at a Russche;

For heo Copeþ þe Comissarie,
And Coteþ þe Clerkes. 850
Heo is asoyled as sone
As hire self lykeþ;
" Heo may as muche do
In a mooneþ ones,
As ure secre seal 855
In seven score dayes.
Heo is privé wiþ þe pope,
Provisours hit knowen;
Sir Simonie and hire sel
Asselen the Bulles. 860
Heo blessede the Bisschopes,
Þouȝ þat þei ben lewed;
Provendreres, persuns,
Preostes heo mayntene þ.
Þer heo is wel wiþ þe kyng, 865
Wo is þe Reaume;
Ffor heo is ffaverable to ffals,
And fouleþ Treuþe ofte.
" Barouns and burgeis
Heo bringeþ to serwe, 870
Heo Buggeþ wiþ heore Juweles
Ur Justises heo schendeþ,
Heo lihþ aȝeyn þe lawe
And letteþ so faste,
Þat feiþ may not han his forþ 875
Hir fflorins gon so þikke;
Heo ledeþ þe lawe as hire luste
And love dayes makeþ;
Þe Mase for a Mene mon
Þauȝ he mote evere, 880
Lawe is so lordlich
And loþ to maken eende;

Wiþouten presentes or pons
Heo pleseþ ful fewe.
Clergye and Covetise 885
Heo Coupleþ to gedere.
Þis is þe lyf of þe ladi;
Ur Lord ȝive hire serwe!
And alle þat meynteneþ hire,
Ur Lord ȝive hem care! 890
Ffor pore may have no pouwer
To pleyne, þauȝ hem smerte.
Such a Mayster is Meede
Among Men of goode."

Passus Quintus de Visione, ut supra.

Þe kyng and his knihtes 895
To þe Churche wenten
To heere Matyns and Masse
And to þe Mete aftur.
Þene wakede I of my wink,
Me was wo wiþ alle, 900
Þat I nedde sadloker i-slept,
And i-seȝe more.
Er I a ffurlong hedde i-fare
A ffeyntise me hente,
Þat fforþer miht i not a fote 905
For defaute of sleep,
I sat softeliche a-doun,
And seide my beoleeve,
And so I blaberde on my Beodes,
Þat brouhte me aslepe. 910
Þen sauh I muche more
Þen I beofore tolde,
Ffor I sauh þe ffeld ful of ffolk,
Þat ich of bifore of schewede,

And Concience wiþ a Crois 915
Com for to preche;
He preide þe peple
Have pité of hem selve
And prevede þat þis pestilences
Weore for puire synne, 920
And þis souþwesterne wynt,
On a saterday at even,
Was a perteliche for pruide,
And for no poynt elles;
Piries and Plomtres 925
Weore passchet to þe grounde,
In ensaumple to Men
Þat we sholde do þe bettre;
Beches and brode okes
Weore blowen to þe eorþe, 930
And turned upward þe tayle,
In toknyng of drede
Þat dedly synne or domesday
Schulde fordon hem alle.

* * * * *

Þenne ron Repentaunce, 935
And Rehersed his teeme;
And made William to weope
Water wiþ boþe his eȝen.
Pernel Proud-herte
Platte hire to grounde, 940
And lay longe ar heo lokede
And to ur ladi criede,
And beohiȝte to him
Þat us alle maade,
Heo wolde unsouwen hire smok, 945
And setten þer an here,
Forte fayten hire fflesch

Þat ffrele was to synne.
"Schal never liht herte me hente,
Bote holde me lowe 950
And suffre to be mis-seid,
And so dude I nevere;
And nou I con wel meke me,
And merci beseche,
Of al þat Ichave i-had 955
Envye in myn herte."

* * * * *

Envye wiþ hevi herte
Asket aftur schrift,
And gretliche his gustus
Biginneþ to schewe. 960
As pale as a pelet,
In a palesye he seemede;
I-cloþed in a Caurimauri,
I couþe him not discreve,
As a leek þat hedde i-leȝen 965
Longe in þe sonne,
So loked he wiþ lene chekes
Lourede he foule.
His Bodi was Bolled,
For wraþþe he bot his lippes, 970
Wroþliche he wrong his fust,
He þouȝte him a-wreke
Wiþ werkes or wiþ wordes,
Whon he seiȝ his tyme.
Venim or vernisch 975
Or vinegre, I trouwe,
Walleþ in my wombe
Or waxeþ, ich wene.
I ne mihte mony day don
As a mon ouhte, 980

Such wynt in my wombe
Waxeþ er I dye.
"Ichave a neihȝebor me neih,
I have annyȝed him ofte,
Ablamed him behynde his bak 985
To bringe him in disclaundre
And peired him bi my pouwer
I-punisched him ful ofte;
Bilowen him to lordes
To make him leose selver, 990
I-don his ffrendes ben his fon
Wiþ my false tonge;
His grase and his good hap
Greveþ me ful sore.
Bitwene him and his meyné 995
Ichave i-mad wraþþe
Boþe his lyf and his leome
Was lost þorw my tonge.
Whon I mette him in þe market
Þat I most hate, 1000
Ich heilede him as hendely,
His frend as I weore;
He is douȝhtiore þen I,
I dar non harm don him;
Bote hedde I maystrie and miht, 1005
I morþerde him for evere.
"Whon I come to þe churche,
And knele before þe Roode,
And scholde preiȝe for þe peple
As þe pres[t] us techeþ, 1010
Þenne I crie uppon my knes
Þat Crist ȝive hem serwe,
Þat haþ i-bore awei my Bolle
And my brode schete.

"From þe Auter I turne 1015
Myn eiȝe, and biholde
Hou Heyne haþ a new Cote,
And his wyf anoþer.
Þene I wussche hit weore myn,
And al þe web after. 1020
Of his leosinge I lauhwe,
Hit likeþ me in myn herte;
Ac for his wynnynge I wepe,
And weile þe tyme;
I deme men þat don ille, 1025
And ȝit I do wel worse.
For I wolde þat uch a wiht
In þis world were mi knave.
Þus I live loveles,
Lyk a luþer dogge; 1030
Þat al my brest Bolleþ,
For bitter of my galle.
May no suger so swete
Dryve hit from myn herte?
Ne no *diopendion* 1035
A-swagen hit unneþe
ȝif schri[f]t schulde hit þenne swopen out
A gret wonder hit were.
"ȝus rediliche," quod Repentaunce,
And Radde him to goode: 1040
"Serw for heore sunnes
Saveþ men ful monye."
"Icham sori," quod Envye,
"I ne am but seldene oþer,
And þat makeþ me so mad, 1045
For I ne may me venge."
Þenne com Covetyse,
I couþe him not discreve,

So hungri and so holewe
Sire Hervi him loked. 1050
He was bitel brouwed,
Wiþ twei blered eiȝen
And lyk a leþerne pors
Lullede his chekes,
In a toren Tabart 1055
Of twelve wynter Age;
But ȝif a lous couþe lepe,
I con hit not i-leve
Heo scholde wandre on þat walk,
Hit was so þredbare. 1060
"Ichave ben covetous," quod þis Caityf,
"I be-knowe hit heere,
For sum tyme I servede
Simme atte Noke,
And was his pliht prentys 1065
His profyt to loke.
"Ffurst I leornede to lyȝe,
A lessun or tweyne;
And wikkedliche for to weie
Was myn oþer lessun; 1070
To Winchestre and to Wych
Ich wente to þe ffeire,
Wiþ mony maner marchaundise,
As my mayster hihte.
Bote nedde þe grace of gyle 1075
I-gon among my ware,
Hit hedde ben unsold þis seven ȝer,
So me God helpe!
"Þenne I drouȝ me among þis drapers,
My Donet to leorne, 1080
To drawe þe lyste wel along,
Þe lengore hit semede;

Among þis Riche Rayes
Lernde I a Lessun,
Brochede hem wiþ a pak-neelde, 1085
And pletede hem to-gedere,
Putte hem in a pressour,
And pinnede hem þer Inne,
Til ten ȝerdes oþer twelve
Tolden out þrettene. 1090
"And my wyf at Westmunstre
Þat wollene cloþ made;
Spak to þe spinsters
For to spinne hit softe;
Þe pound þat heo peysede 1095
A quatrun more peisede
Þen myn Auncel dude,
Whon I weyede treuþe.
"I bouhte hire barly
Heo breuh hit to sulle, 1100
Peni ale and piriwhit
Heo pourede to-gedere,
For laborers and louh folk
Þat liven be hem-selven.
"Þe Beste in þe Bed-chaumbre, 1105
Lay bi þe wowe;
Hose Bummede þerof
Bouȝte hit þer after,
A Galoun for a Grote,
God wot no lasse! 1110
Whon hit com in Cuppe-mel,
Such craftes me usede.
Rose þe Regratour
Is hire rihte name;
Heo haþ holden hoxterye 1115
Þis Ellevene wynter,

Bote I swere nou,
Þat sunne wol I lete,
And never wikkedliche weye,
Ne fals chaffare usen; 1120
Bote weende to Walsyngham,
And my wyf alse,
And bidde þe Rode of Bromholm
Bringe me out of dette."

* * * * *

A þousent of Men þo 1125
Þrongen to-geders,
Weopyng and weylyng
For heore wikkede dedes,
Criȝinge upward to Crist,
And to his clene moder, 1130
To have grace to seche seint treuþ
God leve þei so mote.

Bote þer were fewe men so wys
Þat couþe þe wei þider.
Bote bustelyng forþ as bestes 1135
Over valeyes and hulles;
Til was late and longe
Þat þei a leod metten,
Apparayled as a Palmere
In Pilgrimes wedes. 1140
He bar a bordun i-bounde
Wiþ a brod lyste,
In a weyebondes wyse
I-wriþen aboute;
A Bagge and a Bolle 1145
He bar bi his syde;
An hundred of ampoulles
On his hat seeten,

Signes of Synay,
And Schelles of Galys, 1150
Moni Cros on his cloke,
And keiȝes of Rome,
And þe vernicle bi-fore,
For men schulde knowe,
And seo be his signes 1155
Whom he souht hedde.
Þis ffolk fraynede him feire,
From whenne þat he coome.
"Ffrom Synay," he seide,
"And from þe sepulcre; 1160
In Beþleem and Babiloyne,
I have ben in boþe;
In Ynde and Assye,
And in monye oþer places.
Ȝe mouwe seo be my signes, 1165
Þat sitteþ on myn hat,
Þat I have walked ful wyde
In weet and in druye,
And souht goode seyntes
For my soule hele." 1170
"Knowest þou ouht a Corseynt,
Men calleþ seynt Treuþe?
Coust þou wissen us þe wey,
Wher þat he dwelleþ?"
"Nay, so God glade me!" 1175
Seide þe gome þenne,
"Sauh I nevere Palmere,
Wiþ pyk ne wiþ schrippe,
Such a seint seche
Bote now in þis place." 1180
"Peter!" quod a plouȝ Mon,
And putte forþ his hed,

"I knowe him as kuyndeliche
As Clerk doþ his bokes;
Clene Concience and Wit 1185
Tauȝhte me to his place,
And dude enseure me seþþe
To serve him for ever,
Boþe to sowen and to setten,
While I swynke mihte. 1190
I have ben his felawe
Þis fiftene wynter,
Boþe i-sowen his sed,
And suwed his beestes,
And eke i-kept his Corn, 1195
I-caried hit to house,
I-dyket and i-dolven,
I-don what he hihte,
Wiþinnen and wiþouten
I wayted his profyt. 1200
Þer nis no laborer in þis leod
Þat he loveþ more.
For þauh I sigge hit my self,
I serve him to paye;
I have myn hure of him wel, 1205
And oþerwhile more.
He is þe presteste payere
Þat pore men habbeþ;
He wiþhalt non hyne his huire,
Þat he hit naþ at even. 1210
He is as louh as a lomb,
Lovelich of speche;
And ȝif ȝe wollen i-wite
Wher þat he dwelleþ,
I wol wissen on þe wey 1215
Hom to his place."

Passus Sextus de Visione, ut supra.

[For] kuynde wit wolde
Þat uche mon wrouhte,
Wiþ techinge or wiþ tilynge,
Or travaylynge of hondes; 1220
Actyf lyf or contemplatyf
Crist wolde hit alse.
For so seiþ þe Sauter
In Psalm of *Beati omnes*,
He þat get his fode her 1225
Wiþ travaylinge in Treuþe,
God giveþ him his blessyng
Þat his lyflode so swynkeþ.
"Yit I preye þe," quod Pers,
"Par charité, ȝif þou conne 1230
Eny lyf of leche Craft,
Lere hit me, my deore;
For summe of my servauns,
Beoþ seke oþer while,
Of alle þe wike heo worcheþ not, 1235
So heor wombe akeþ."
"I wot wel," quod Hunger,
"What seknesse hem eileþ;
Þei han maunget over muche,
Þat makeþ hem grone ofte. 1240
Ac Ich hote þe," quod Hunger,
"An þou þin hele wylne,
Þat þou drynke no dai
Til þou have dynet sumwhat.
Ete not, Ich hote þe, 1245
Til hunger þe take,
And sende þe sum of his sauce
To saver þe þe betere;

Keep sum till soper tyme,
And ffaste þou not to longe, 1250
And Rys up ar appetyt
Habbe i-ȝeten his fulle.
Let not sir surfet
Sitten at þi Bord.
And ȝif þou diȝete þe þus, 1255
I dar legge boþe myn eres,
Þat ffisyk schal his forred hod
For his lyflode sulle,
And eke his cloke of Calabre,
Wiþ knappes of gold, 1260
And beo ffayn, be my ffeiþ!
His ffhisyk to lete,
And leorne to labre wiþ lond,
Leste lyflode ffaile.
Þer beoþ mo lyȝers þen leches, 1265
Ur Lord hem amende!
Þey don men dyȝen þorwȝ heor drinke,
Er destenye wolde."
"Bi seint Poul!" quod Pers,
"Þeos beoþ prophitable wordes! 1270
Þis is a loveli lesson,
Ur Lord hit þe for-ȝelde!"
Wend þou whon þi wille is,
Wel þe beo for ever.
"I beo-hote þe!" quod Hungur, 1275
"Heonnes nul I wende,
Er I hav i-dynet bi þis day,
And i-dronke boþe."
"I have no peny," quod Pers,
"Poletes to bugge, 1280
Nouþer gees ne grys,
Bote twey grene cheeses,

And a fewe Cruddes and Craym,
And a þerf Cake,
And a lof of Benes and Bren 1285
I-Bake for my children;
And I sigge, bi my soule!
I have no salt Bacon,
Ne no Cokeneyes, bi Crist!
Colopus to maken. 1290
"Bot I have porettes and percyl
And mony Col plontes,
And eke a Cou and a Calf,
And a Cart Mare
To drawe a-feld my donge, 1295
Whil þe drouhþe lasteþ;
Bi þis lyflode I mot lyven
Til Lammasse tyme.
Bi þat, Ich hope forte have
Hervest in my Croft, 1300
Þenne may I dihte þi dyner,
As þe deore lykeþ."
Al þe pore peple
Pesecoddes fetten,
Bake Benes in Bred 1305
Þei brouhten in heor lappes,
Chibolles Cheef mete
And ripe chiries mony,
And proferde Pers þis present
To plese with Hungur. 1310
Honger eet þis in haste,
And asked aftur more.
Þenne þis folk, for fere,
Fetten him monye,
Poretes and peosen, 1315
For þei him plese wolden.

From þat tyme þat þulke weore eten
Take he schulde his leve
Til hit to hervest hiȝede.
Þat newe corn com to chepynge. 1320
Þenne was þat folk fayn,
And fedde Hunger ȝeorne,
Wiþ goode Ale, and glotonye,
And gart him to slepe.
And þo nolde þe wastor worche, 1325
But wandren aboute,
Ne no beggere eten Bred
That Benes inne coome,
But Coket and Cler-matin,
An[d] of clene whete; 1330
Ne non halfpeny Ale
In none wyse drynke,
Bote of þe Beste and þe Brouneste
Þat Brewesters sullen.
Laborers þat have no lond 1335
To lyven on bote heore honden,
Deyne not to dyne a day
Niht olde wortes;
Mai no peny ale hem paye,
Ne no pece of Bacun, 1340
Bote hit weore ffresh fflessch
Or elles ffisch i-ffriȝet,
Boþe Chaud and plus chaud,
For Chele of heor mawe.
Bote he beo heihliche i-huret, 1345
Elles wol he chide,
Þat he was werkmon i-wrouȝt
Warie þe tyme;
And Corse ȝerne þe kyng,
And al his Counseil aftur, 1350

Suche lawes to loke
Laborers to chaste.
Ac while Hunger was mayster heer,
Wolde þer non chyde,
Ne strive aȝeyn þe statues, 1355
So steorneliche he lokede.
  I warne ȝou, alle werkmen,
Wynneþ while ȝe mowe,
Hunger hiderward aȝeyn
Hiȝeþ him ȝeorne. 1360
He wole a-wake þorw watur
Þe wastours alle;
Er ffyve ȝer ben folfult,
Such ffamyn schal aryse,
Þorw fflodes and foul weder, 1365
Ffruites schul fayle,
And so seiþ Saturnes,
And sente us to warne.

XXIII.

JOHN DE WYCLIFFE.

A. D. 1324–1384.

John Wycliffe was born at the village of Hipswell, near Richmond, Yorkshire, about the year 1324, and died at the vicarage of Lutterworth (Leicestershire), A. D. 1384. He was the first Englishman who undertook a complete version of the Scriptures in his native tongue. This great work is supposed to have been completed about the year 1380. Wycliffe was the author of many religious treatises written in English, among which may be mentioned a *Harmony of the Gospels* and the *Apology* for the Lollards.

The Gospel of St. Mark is taken from *The Holy Bible in the Earliest English Versions made from the Latin Vulgate, by John Wycliffe and his Followers*, edited by the Rev. J. Forshall and Sir F. Madden. Oxford, University Press, 1850, 4 vols. 4to.

Here Bygynneth the Gospel of Mark.

CAP. I.

Þe bigynnynge of þe gospel of Jhesu Crist, þe sone of 1
God. ⁝ As it is writun in Ysaie, þe prophete, Lo! I sende 2
myn angel bifore þi face, þat schal make þi weye redy bifore
þee. ⁝ Þe voyce of *oon* cryinge in desert, Make ȝe redy 3
þe weye of þe Lord, make ȝe his paþis riȝtful. ⁝ Jhon 4
was in desert baptisynge, and prechinge þe baptym of
penaunce, in to remiscioun of synnes. ⁝ And alle men of 5
Jerusalem wenten out to him, and al þe cuntre of Judee;
and weren baptisid of him in þe flood of Jordan, know-
lechinge her synnes. ⁝ And John was cloþid wiþ heeris 6
of camelis, and a girdil of skyn abowte his leendis; and he

eet locustus, and hony of þe wode, and prechide, seyinge, ⁘
7 A strengere þan I schal come aftir me, of whom I knelinge
am not worþi for to vndo, *or vnbynde*, þe þwong of his
8 schoon. ⁘ I haue baptisid ȝou in water; forsoþe he shal
9 baptise ȝou in þe Holy Goost. ⁘ And it is don in þoo
dayes, Jhesus came fro Nazareþ of Galilee, and was baptisid
10 of Joon in Jordan. ⁘ And anoon he styinge vp of þe
water, sayȝ heuenes openyd, and þe Holy Goost cummynge
11 doun as a culuere, and dwellynge in hym. ⁘ And a voys
is maad fro heuenes, Þou art my sone loued, in þee I haue
12 plesid. ⁘ And anon þe Spirit puttide hym in to desert. ⁘
13 And he was in desert fourty dayes and fourty niȝtis, and
was temptid of Saþanas, and was wiþ beestis, and angelis
14 mynystriden to hym. ⁘ Forsoþe aftir þat Joon was taken,
Jhesus came in to Galilee, prechinge the gospel of þe kyng-
15 dam of God, ⁘ and seiynge, For tyme is fulfillid, and þe
kyngdam of God shal come niȝ; forþinke ȝee, *or do ȝee*
16 *penaunce*, and bileue ȝee to þe gospel. ⁘ And he passynge
bisidis þe see of Galilee, say Symont, and Andrew, his
brother, sendynge nettis into þe see; soþely þei weren
17 fishers. ⁘ And Jhesus seide to hem, Come ȝee after me;
18 I shal make ȝou to be maad fishers of men. ⁘ And anoon
19 þe nettis forsaken, þei sueden hym. ⁘ And he gon forþ
þennes a litil, say James of Zebede, and Joon, his broþer,
20 and hem in þe boot makynge nettis. ⁘ And anoon he
clepide hem; and Zebede, her fadir, left in þe boot wiþ
21 hirid seruauntis, þei sueden hym. ⁘ And þei wenten
forþ in to Cafarnaum, and anoon in þe sabotis he gon
22 yn into þe synagoge, tauȝte hem. ⁘ And þei wondreden
on his techynge; soþely he was techynge hem, as hauynge
23 power, and not as scribis. ⁘ And in þe synagoge of hem
24 was a man in an vnclene spirit, and he criede, ⁘ seyinge,
What to vs and to þee, þou Jhesu of Nazareþ? haste þou
cummen bifore þe tyme for to destroie vs? Y woot þat

þou art þe holy of God. ⁂ And Jhesus þretenyde to hym, 25
seyinge, Wexe dowmb, and go out of þe man. ⁂ And þe 26
vnclene goost debrekynge hym, and cryinge wiþ grete vois,
wente awey fro hym. ⁂ And alle men wondriden, so þat 27
þei sou3ten togidre amonge hem, seyinge, What is þis
þinge? what is þis newe techyng? for in power he com-
aundith to vnclene spiritis, and þei obeyen to hym. ⁂ And 28
þe tale, *or tyþing*, of hym wente forþ anoon in to al þe
cuntree of Galilee. ⁂ And anoon þei goynge out of þe 29
synagoge camen in to þe hous of Symont and Andrew, wiþ
James and Joon. ⁂ Soþely and þe modir of Symontis wif 30
sik in feueris restide, *or lay;* and anoon þei seien to hym
of hir. ⁂ And he cummynge to, reride hir up, þe hond of 31
hir taken, and anoon þe feuere left hire, and she mynystride
to hem. ⁂ Forsoþe þe euenynge maad, whenne þe sone 32
wente doun, þei brou3ten to hym alle hauynge yuel, and
hauynge deuelis. ⁂ And al þe cite was gaderid at þe 3ate. ⁂ 33
And he helide many þat weren traueilide with dyuers 34
soris, and he castide out many deuelis, and he suffride hem
nat for to speke, for þei knewen hym. ⁂ And in þe 35
morewynge ful erly he rysynge, gon out, wente in to desert
place, and preiede þere. ⁂ And Symont suede hym, and þei 36
þat weren wiþ hym. ⁂ And whanne þei hadden founden 37
hym, þei seiden to hym, For alle men seeken þee. ⁂ And 38
he seiþ to hem, Go we in to þe nexte townes and citees,
þat and þere I preche, for to þis þing I came. ⁂ And he 39
was prechynge in þe synagogis of hem, and in alle Galilee,
and castynge out fendis. ⁂ And a leprous man cam to hym, 40
bisechynge hym, and, þe knee folden, seide, 3if þou wolt,
þou maist clense me. ⁂ Forsoþe Jhesus, hauynge mercy on 41
hym, strei3t out his hond, and, touchynge hym, seiþ to
hym, I wole, be þou maad clene. ⁂ And whanne he hadde 42
seide, anoon þe lepre partide awey fro hym, and he is
clensid. ⁂ And he þretenyde to hym, and anoon he putte

44 hym out, ⁘ and seiþ to hym, Se þou, seie to no man; but
go, shewe þee to þe princis of prestis, and offre for þi
clensynge þo þingis þat Moyses badde, in to witnessynge
45 to hem. ⁘ And he, gon out, biganne to preche, and diffame,
or puplishe, þe word, so þat nowe he miȝte nat opynly go
in to þe citee, but be wiþ out forþ in deserte placis; and
þei camen to gidre to hym on alle sydis. ⁘

CAP. II.

1 And eft he entride in to Capharnaum, after eiȝte dayes. ⁘
2 And it is herd, þat he was in an hous, and many camen
togidre, so þat it tok nat, neþer at the ȝate. And he spac
3 to hem a word. ⁘ And þere camen to hym men bryngynge
4 a man sike in palesie, þe whiche was borun of foure. ⁘ And
whanne þei miȝte nat offre hym to hym for þe cumpanye
of peple, þei maden þe roof nakid, wher he was; and
makynge opyn, þei senten doun þe bedd, in whiche þe
5 sike man in palasie lay. ⁘ Soþely whanne Jhesus say þe
feiþ of hem, he seiþ unto þe sike man in palasie, Sone,
6 þi synnes ben forȝouen to þee. ⁘ Forsoþe þere weren
summe of þe scribis sittynge and þenkynge in her hertis, ⁘
7 What spekiþ he þus? He blasfemeþ; who may forȝeue
8 synnes, no-but God alone? ⁘ Þe whiche þing anoon
knowen by þe Holy Goost, for þei þouȝten so wiþ-inne
hem-self, Jhesus seiþ to hem, What þenken ȝee þese þingis
9 in ȝoure hertis? ⁘ What is liȝtere for to seie to the sike
man in palasie, Synnes ben forȝouen to þee, or for to seie,
10 Ryse, take þi bed, and walke? ⁘ Soþely þat ȝee wite
þat mannes sone haþ powere in erþe to forȝeue synnes,
11 he seiþ to þe sike man in palasie, ⁘ I seie to þee, ryse
12 up, take þy bed, and go in to þin house. ⁘ And anoon
he roos vp, and, þe bed taken vp, he wente bifore alle
men, so þat alle men wondriden, and honouriden God,
13 seyinge, For we sayen neuer so. ⁘ And he wente out

eftsone to þe see, and al þe cumpanye of peple cam to
hym; and he tauȝte hem. ⁘ And whenne he passide, he 14
say Leui Alfey sittynge at þe tolboþe, and he seiþ to hym,
Sue *þou* me. And he rysynge suede hym. ⁘ And it is 15
don, whenne he sat at þe mete in his hous, many publicanys
and synful men saten togidre at þe mete wiþ Jhesu and
his disciplis; soþely þere weren manye þat foleweden hym. ⁘
And scribis and Pharisees seeyinge, for he eet wiþ pupli- 16
canys and synful men, seiden to his disciplis, Whi ȝoure
maister etiþ and drinkiþ wiþ puplicanys and synners? ⁘
Þis þing herd, Jhesus seiþ to hem, Hoole men han no 17
nede to a leche, but þei þat han yuele; forsoþe I cam
not for to clepe iuste men, but synners. ⁘ And disciplis 18
of Joon and þe Pharisees weren fastynge; and þei camen,
and seien to hym, Whi disciplis of Joon and of Pharisees
fasten, but þi disciplis fasten nat? ⁘ And Jhesus seiþ to 19
hem, Wheþer þe sonnys of weddyngis mown faste, as long
as þe spouse is wiþ hem? Hou longe tyme þei han þe
spouse wiþ hem, þei mowe nat faste. ⁘ Forsoþe dayes 20
shulen come, whenne þe spouse shal be taken awey fro
hem, and þanne þei shulen faste in þoo days. ⁘ No man 21
seweþ a pacche of rude, *or newe*, cloþe to an old cloþe,
ellis he takiþ awey þe newe supplement, *or pacche*, and a
more brekynge is maad. ⁘ And no man sendiþ newe wyn 22
in to oold*e* botelis, *or wyne vesselis*, ellis the wyn shal berste
þe wyn vesselis, and þe wyn shal be held out, and þe wyne
vesselis shulen perishe. But newe wyn shal be sent in to
newe wyn vesselis. ⁘ And it is don eftsoone, whanne þe 23
Lord walkide in the saboþis by þe cornes, and his disciplis
bigunnyn to passe forþ, and plucke eris. ⁘ Soþly þe 24
Pharysees seiden, Loo! what don þi disciplis in sabotis, þat
is nat leeueful. ⁘ And he seiþ to hem, Radde ȝee neuere 25
what Dauyth dide, whanne he hadde neede, and he hungride,
and þei þat weren wiþ hym? ⁘ Hou he wente in to þe 26

hous of God, vndir Abiaþar, prince of prestis, and eete
loouys of proposicioun, þe whiche it was nat leeful to ete,
no-but to prestis alone, and he ȝaue to hem þat weren wiþ
27 hym. ⁂ And he seide to hem, Þe sabote is maad for man,
and nat a man for þe sabote; and so mannys sone is lord
also of the saboth. ⁂

CAP. III.

1 And he entride eftsoone in to the synagoge, and þer was
2 a man hauynge a drye hond. ⁂ And þei aspieden hym, ȝif
3 he helide in saboþis, for to accuse hym. ⁂ And he seiþ to
4 þe man hauynge a drye honde, Ryse in to the mydil. ⁂ And
he seiþ to hem, Is it leeueful to do wel in þe saboþis, or
yuele? for to make a soule saaf, wheþer to lese? And þei
5 weren stille. ⁂ And he biholdynge hem aboute wiþ wraþe,
hauynge sorwe vpon the blyndnesse of her herte, seiþ to
þe man, Holde forþ þin honde. And he helde forþ,
6 and þe honde is restorid to hym. ⁂ Soþely Pharisees
goynge out anoon, maden a counseil wiþ Herodyans aȝeins
7 hym, hou þei shulden lese hym. ⁂ Forsoþe Jhesus wiþ
his disciplis wente to þe see; and myche cumpanye from
8 Galilee and Judee suede hym, ⁂ and fro Jerusalem, and
fro Ydume, and biȝendis Jordan, and þei þat aboute Tyre
and Sydon, a grete multitude, heerynge þe þingis þat he
9 dide, camen to hym. ⁂ And Jhesus seiþ to his disciplis,
þat þe litil boot shulde serue hym, for þe cumpanye of
10 peple, lest þei oppressiden hym; ⁂ soþely he helide many,
so þat þei felden fast to hym, þat þei shulden touche hym
11 Forsoþe hou many euere, hadden soris, *or woundis*, ⁂ and
vnclene spiritis, whenne þei seien hym, felden down to hym,
12 and crieden seyinge, Þou art þe sone of God. ⁂ And
gretely he manasside hem, þat þei shulden nat make hym
13 opyn, *or knowen*. ⁂ And he styinge into an hil, clepide to
14 hym whom he wolde; and þei camen to hym. ⁂ And

he made, þat þere weren twelue wiþ hym, and þat he
shulde sende hem for to preche. ⁂ And he ȝaue to hem 15
power of heelynge siknessis, and of castynge out fendis. ⁂
And to Symount he putte name Petre, ⁂ and James of 16
Zebede and Joon, the broþer of James, and he putte to 17
hem names Boonerges, þat is, þe sones of þondrynge; ⁂
and Andrew and Philip, and Barþolomewe and Maþew, 18
and Þomas and James Alfey, and Þadee and Symount
Cananee, ⁂ and Judas Scarioþ, þat bitraide hym. ⁂ And þei 19
comen to an hous, and þe cumpanye of peple came togidre 20
eftsoone, so þat þei miȝte not neþer ete breed. ⁂ And 21
whanne his *kynnesmen* hadden herdde, þei wenten out for
to holde hym; sothely þei seiden, for he is turnyd in to
wodenesse. ⁂ And þe scribis þat camen doun fro Jerusalem, 22
seiden, For he haþ Belsebub, and for in þe prince of
deuels he castiþ out fendis. ⁂ And, hem gadrid togidre, 23
he seide to hem in parablis, Hou may Saþanas caste out
Saþanas? ⁂ And if a rewme be departide in itself, þe ilke 24
rewme may not stonde. ⁂ And if an hous be disparpoilid on 25
it-self, þilke hous may not stonde. ⁂ And if Saþanas haþ 26
risen aȝeins hym-self, he is disparpoilid, and he shal not
mowe stonde, but haþ an ende. ⁂ No man, gon in to a 27
stronge mannes hous, may take awey his vessels, no-but he
bynde firste the stronge man, and thanne he shal diuersly
rauyshe his hous. ⁂ Trewly I seie to ȝou, for alle synnes and 28
blasphemyes, by whiche þei han blasfemed, shulen be for-
ȝouen to þe sones of men. ⁂ Soþely he þat shal blasfeme 29
aȝeins þe Holy Gost, shal not haue remissioun in to with
outen eend, but he shal be gilty of euerlastynge trespas. ⁂ For 30
þei seiden, He haþ an unclene spirit. ⁂ And his modir 31
and breþeren comen, and þei stondynge wiþ-oute forþ,
senten to hym, clepynge hym. ⁂ And a cumpany sat 32
aboute hym; and þei seien to hym, Lo! þi modir, and
þi breþeren wiþ-outen forþ seken þee. ⁂ And he answer- 33

ynge to hem seiþ, Who is my modir and my breþeren? :·
34 And biholdynge hem aboute, þat saten in þe cumpas of
35 hym, he seiþ, Lo! my modir and my bretheren. :· Forsoþ
who þat doþ þe will of God, he is my brother, and my
sister, and modir. :·

CAP. IV.

1 And eft Jhesus bigan for to teche at the see; and myche
cumpany of peple is gedrid to hym, so þat he styinge in to
a boot, sat in þe see, and al þe cumpany of peple was
2 aboute þe see, on þe lond. : And he tauȝte hem in parablis
many þingis. And he seide to hem in his techynge,
3 Heere ȝee. :· Loo! a man sowynge goþ out for to sowe. :·
4 And þe while he sowiþ, an oþer seed felde aboute þe
wey, and briddis of heuene, *or of the eire*, camen, and eeten
5 it. :· Forsoþe an oþer felde doun on stony placis, wher it
had[de] nat myche erþe; and anoon it sprong vp, for it
6 hadde nat depnesse of erþe. :· And whenne þe sunne rose
vp, it welwide for heete, and it dried vp, for it hadde not
7 roote. :· And an oþer felde doun into þornes, and þornes
8 stieden vp, and strangliden it, and it ȝaue not fruyt. :· And
an oþer felde doun in to good lond, and ȝaue fruyt, styinge
vp, and wexinge; and oon brouȝte þritty fold, and oon
9 sixtyfold, and oon an hundridfold. :· And he seide, He
10 þat haþ eris of heerynge, heere. :· And whenne he was
singuler, *or by hym silf*, þe twelue þat weren wiþ hym
11 axiden hym for to expowne þe parable. :· And he seide
to hem, To ȝou it is ȝouen for to knowe þe mysterie, *or
pryuite*, of þe kyngdam of God. Soþely to hem þat ben
12 wiþ-oute forþ, alle þingis ben maad in parablis, :· þat
þei seynge se, and se nat, and þei heerynge heere, and
vnderstonde not; þat sum tyme þei be conuertid, and
13 synnes be forȝouen to hem. :· And he seiþ to hem,
Witen not ȝee þis parable? and howe ȝee shulden knowe

alle parablis? ⁂ He þat sowiþ, sowiþ a word. ⁂ These 14
soþly ben þat aboute þe weye, where þe word is sowun; 15
and whenne þei han herd, anoon comeþ Saþanas, and
takiþ awey þe word þat is sowun in her hertis. ⁂ And 16
also þese ben þat ben sown on a stoon, þe whiche whanne
þei han herd þe word, a-noon taken it wiþ ioye; ⁂ and þei 17
han nat roote in hem-silf, but þei ben temporal, *that is, lasten*
a lityl tyme; afterward tribulacioun sprongen vp, and per-
secucioun for þe word, anoon þei ben sclaundrid. ⁂ And 18
þere ben oþer þat ben sowun in þornis; þese it ben,
þat heeren þe word, and myseise of þe world, ⁂ and 19
disseit of richessis, and oþer charge of coueitise entrynge
ynne, strangulen þe word, and it is maad wiþ-outen fruyt. ⁂
And þese it ben þat ben sowun on good lond, þe whiche 20
heren þe word, and taken, and maken fruyt, oon þritti-
fold, oon sixti-fold, and oon an hundrid. ⁂ And he seide 21
to hem, Wher a lanterne come, þat it be put vndir a bushel?
wher not, þat it be put vpon a candil stike? ⁂ Forsoþe 22
þer is no þing hid, þat shal not be maad opyn; neþer ony
þing is preuy, þe whiche shal not come in to apert. ⁂ If 23
ony man haue eeris of heryng, heere he. ⁂ And he seide to 24
hem, Se ȝee what ȝee heeren. In what mesure ȝee meten,
it shal be meten to ȝou, and be kast to ȝou. ⁂ Soþely it 25
shal be ȝouen to hym þat haþ, and it shal be taken awey
from hym þat haþ not, also þat þat he haþ. ⁂ And he 26
seide, So þe kingdom of God is, as if a man caste seed in to
þe erþe, ⁂ and *he* slepe, and *it* ryse vp in niȝt and day, and 27
brynge forþ seed, and wexe faste, þe while he wote not. ⁂
Forsothe þe erþe by his owne worchynge makiþ fruyt, 28
first an erbe, *or grene corn*, afterward an eere, afterward ful
fruyt in the ere. ⁂ And whanne of it-silf it haþ brouȝt 29
forþ fruyt, anoon he sendiþ a sikil, *or hook*, for rype corn
comeþ. ⁂ And he seide, To what þing shulden we likene 30
þe kyngdom of God? or to what parable shulen we com-

31 parisoune it? ⁂ As a corn of seneueye, þe which whann
it is sowun in þe erþe, is lesse þan alle seedis þat ben in
32 erþe; ⁂ and whanne it is bredd, *or quykened*, it styȝeþ vp
in to a tree, and is maad more than alle wortis, *or erbis;* and
it shal make grete braunchis, so that briddis of heuene mowe
33 dwelle vndir the shadewe þer-of. ⁂ And in many siche
34 parablis he spac to hem a word, as þei miȝten heere; ⁂ soþely
he spak not to hem wiþ-outen parable. Forsoþe he ex-
pounyde to his disciplis alle þingis on-sidis hond, *or by hem*
35 *self.* ⁂ And he seiþ to hem, in þat day, whenne euenyng
36 was maad, Passe we aȝeinward. ⁂ And þei leeuynge þe
cumpanye of peple, taken hym, so þat he was in þe boot;
37 and oþer bootis weren wiþ hym. ⁂ And a greet storme
of wynd is maad, and sente wawis in to þe boot, so þat
38 þe boot was ful. ⁂ And he was in þe hyndir part of
þe boot, slepynge on a pilewe. And þei reysen hym,
and seien to hym, Maistre, perteneþ it nat to þee, þat
39 we perishen? ⁂ And he rysynge vp, manasside to þe
wynd, and seide to þe see, Be stille, wexe doumb. And
40 þe wynd ceeside, and greet pesiblenesse is maad. ⁂ And
he seiþ to hem, What dreden ȝee? Nat ȝit han ȝee feiþ?
And þei dredden wiþ greete dreed, and seiden to eche oþer,
Who, gessist þou, is þis? for þe wynd and þe see obeyshen
to hym.

CAP. V.

1 And þei camen ouer þe wawe of þe see into þe cuntree
2 of Genazareth. ⁂ And anoon a man in vnclene spirit ran
3 out of a biryel, to hym goynge out of þe boot. ⁂ Þe
whiche man hadde an hous in graues, *or biriels*, and nether
4 wiþ chaynis n*e* miȝte eny man bynde hym. ⁂ For oft
tymes he bounden in stockis and chaynes, hadde broken þe
chaynes, and hadde brokun þe stockis to smale gobetis, and
5 no man miȝte daunte, *or make tame*, hym. ⁂ And euer more,
niȝt and day, in biriels and hillis, he was cryinge, and betynge

hym-silf wiþ stoones. ⁘ Soþely he seynge Jhesus afer, ran, 6
and worshipide hym. ⁘ And he cryinge wiþ greet voice, 7
seide, What to me and to þee, þou Jhesu, þe sone of
God hieste? I conioure þee bi God, þat þou tourmente
not me. ⁘ Forsoþe Jhesus seide to hym, Þou vnclene 8
spirit, go out fro þe man. ⁘ And Jhesus axide hym, What 9
name is to þee? And he seiþ to hym, A legioun is name
to me; for we ben manye. ⁘ And he preide hym myche, 10
þat he shulde nat put hym out of þe cuntreie. ⁘ Forsoþe 11
þere was þere aboute þe hill a flock of hoggis lesewynge
in feeldis. ⁘ And þe spiritis preieden Jhesu, seyinge, 12
Sende vs into hoggis, þat we entre into hem. ⁘ And 13
anoon Jhesus grauntide to hem. And þe vnclene spiritis
entriden in to the hoggis, and wiþ greet bire, *or haste*, þe
floc was cast doun in to þe see, to tweyne þousynde, and
thei ben strangelid in þe see. ⁘ Soþely þei þat fedden 14
hem, fledden, and tolden in to þe citee, and in to þe feeldis;
and þei wenten out, for to see what was don. ⁘ And þei 15
camen to Jhesu, and þei seen hym þat was traueilid of
þe fend, sittynge cloþid, and of hoole mynde; and þei
dreden. ⁘ And þei tolden to hem, þat sayen, hou it was 16
don to hym þat hadde a fend, and of þe hoggis. ⁘ And 17
þei bygunnen for to preie hym, þat he shulde go awey fro
her coostis. ⁘ And when he stiede in to a boot, he þat was 18
traueilid of þe deuel, bygan to preye hym, þat he shulde be
wiþ hym. ⁘ Soþly Jhesus resceyued hym nat, but seiþ 19
to hym, Go þou in to þin hous to þine, and telle to hem,
hou many þingis þe Lord haþ don to þee, and hadde
mercy of þee. ⁘ And he wente forþ, and bigan for to 20
preche in Decapoly, *that is, a cuntree of ten citees*, how manye
þingis Jhesus hadde don to hym; and alle men wondriden. ⁘
And whanne Jhesus hadde stiede in to þe boot eftsoone 21
ouer þe see, myche cumpanye of peple cam togidre to hym,
and was aboute þe see. ⁘ And oon of þe princis of 22

synagogis, by name Jayrus, cam, and seyinge hym, fel doun
23 at his feet, ⁂ and preiede hym myche, seyinge, For whi my
douȝter is in þe laste þingis; come þou, putte þin hond
24 on hire, þat she be saaf, and lyue. ⁂ And he wente forþ wiþ
hym, and myche cumpanye of peple suede hym, and op-
25 presside hym. ⁂ And a womman þat was in þe flux of
26 blood twelue ȝere, ⁂ and hadde suffride many þingis of ful
many lechis, and spendid alle hir þingis, and no-þing pro-
27 phitide, but more hadde worse, ⁂ whanne she hadde herd of
Jhesu, she cam in þe cumpanye byhynde, and touchide
28 his cloþ. ⁂ Soþly she seide, For if I shal *hym* touche or his
29 cloþ, I shal be saaf. ⁂ And anoon þe welle of blood is
dried vp, and she felide in body þat she was helid of þe
30 wound, *or sikenesse.* ⁂ And anoon Jhesus knowynge in
hym-silf þe vertu þat was gon out of hym, he, turned to
31 the cumpenye, seiþ, Who touchede my cloþis? ⁂ And his
disciplis seiden to hym, Þou seest þe cumpenye pressinge
32 þee, and seist þou, Who touchide me? ⁂ And Jhesus
lokide aboute, for to see hir þat hadde don þis þing. ⁂
33 Forsoþe þe womman dredinge and quakynge, witynge þat
it was don in hir, cam, and fel down bifore him, and seide
34 to hym al treuþe. ⁂ Forsoþe Jhesus seide to her, Douȝtir,
þi feiþ hath maad þee saf; go in pees, and be saf fro þi
35 sykenes. ⁂ ȝit him spekynge, messageris camen to þe
prince of *the* synagoge, seyinge, For þi douȝtir is deed;
36 what traueilist þou þe maistir ferþere? ⁂ Forsoþe þe
word herd þat was seide, Jhesus seiþ to þe prince of þe
37 synagoge, Nyle þou drede, oonly byleue þou. ⁂ And he
resceyuede not ony man to sue him no-but Petre, and
38 James, and John, þe broþer of James. ⁂ And þei camen
in to þe hous of þe prince of þe synagoge. And he siȝ
39 noyse, and men wepinge and weilinge moche. ⁂ And he
gon yn, seiþ to hem, What ben ȝee troublid, and wepyn?
40 Þe wenche is not deed, but slepiþ. ⁂ And þei scorneden

him. Forsoþe alle kast out, he takiþ þe fadir and modir
of þe wenche, and hem þat weren wiþ him, and þei
entren yn, where þe wenche lay. ⁂ And he holdinge þe 41
hond of þe wenche, seiþ to hir, Tabita, cumy, þat is
interpretid, *or expownid*, Wenche, to þee I seie, rise þou. ⁂
And anon þe wenche roos, and walkide; soþly she was 42
of twelue ȝeer. And þei weren abaischt wiþ greet stoney-
inge. ⁂ And he comaundide to hem greetly, þat no man 43
schulde wite it. And he comaundide to ȝiue to hir for to
ete. ⁂ And Jhesus gon out þennis, wente in to his owne 1
cuntree; and his disciplis folwiden him. ⁂

CAP. VI.

And þe saboþ maad, Jhesus bigan for to teche in a 2
synagoge. And manye heeringe wondriden in his techinge,
seyinge, Of whennis to þis alle þese þingis? and what is
þe wysdom þat is ȝouun to him, and suche vertues þe
whiche ben maad by his hond? ⁂ Wher þis is not a smyþ, 3
or carpenter, þe sone of Marie, þe broþer of James and
Joseph and Judas and Symound? wher and his sistris ben
nat here with vs? And þei weren sclaundrid in him. ⁂
And Jhesus seide to hem, For a prophete is not wiþ-outen 4
honour, no-but in his owne cuntree, and in his hows, and in
his kyn. ⁂ And he myȝte not make þere ony vertu, no- 5
but heelide a fewe sike men, þe hondis put to. ⁂ And he 6
wondride for þe vnbileue of hem. And he wente aboute
castelis in enuyrown, techinge. ⁂ And he clepide twelue, and 7
bigan for to send hem bi tweyne; and ȝaf to hem power of
vnclene spiritis, ⁂ and comaundide hem, þat þei schulde 8
not take ony þing in þe weye, no-but a ȝerd oonly, not a
scrippe, not bred, neiþer money in þe girdil, ⁂ but schoon 9
wiþ sandalies, *þat ben opyn aboue*, and þat þei weren not
cloþid wiþ tweie cootis. ⁂ And he seide to hem, Whidir 10
euere ȝee schulen entre in to an hous, dwelle ȝe þere, till ȝe

11 gon out þennis. ⁘ And who euere schulen not resseyue,
ne heere ȝou, ȝe goynge out fro þennes shake awey þe
12 powdre fro ȝoure feet, in to witnessinge to hem. ⁘ And
þei goynge out, prechiden, þat men schulden do pe-
13 naunce. ⁘ And þei castiden out many fendis, and anoyn-
tiden with oyle manye syke men, and þei weren heelid. ⁘
14 And kyng Eroude herde, forsoþe his name was maad opyn,
and he seide, For Johne Baptist haþ risun aȝen fro deed
15 men, and therfore vertues worchen in hym. ⁘ Soþely
oþere seiden, For it is Ely; but oþere seiden, For it is a
16 prophete, as oon of prophetis. ⁘ Þe whiche þing herd,
Eroude seiþ, Whom I haue bihedid, John, þis haþ risun fro
17 deed men. ⁘ Forsoþe þe ilke Eroude sente, and held
Joon, and bond him in to prisoun, for Erodias, þe wyf of
18 Philip, his broþer; for he hadde weddid hir. ⁘ Soþly
Johne seide to Eroude, It is not leefful to þee, for to haue
19 þe wyf of þi broþer. ⁘ Erodias forsoþe leide aspies to
20 him, and wolde sle him, and miȝte not. ⁘ Soþly Eroude
dredde John, witinge him a iust man and hooly, and kepte
him. And him herd, he dide many þingis, and gladly
21 herde hym. ⁘ And whanne a couenable day hadde fallun,
Eroude in his birþe day made a soupere to þe princis, and
22 tribunys, and to þe firste, *or gretteste*, of Galilee. ⁘ And
whanne þe douȝter of þilke Erodias hadde entrid yn, and
lepte, and pleside to Eroude, and also to men restynge, þe
kyng seide to þe wenche, Axe þou of me what þou wolt,
23 and I schal ȝyue to þee. ⁘ And he swoor to hir, For what
euere þou schalt axe, I schal ȝyue to þee, þouȝ þe half of
24 my kyngdom. ⁘ Þe whiche, whanne sche hadde gon out
seide to hir modir, What schal I axe? And she seide, Þe
25 heed of John Baptist. ⁘ And whanne she hadde entrid
anon wiþ haste to þe kyng, she axide, seyinge, I wole þat
anoon thou ȝyue to me in a dische the heed of John
26 Baptist. ⁘ And þe kyng was sory for þe ooþ, and for

men sittinge to-gidere at mete he wolde not hir be maad
sory; ⁂ but a manquellere sent, he comaundide þe heed of 27
John Baptist for to be brouȝt. And he bihedide him in þe
prison, ⁂ and brouȝte his heed in a dische, and ȝaf it to 28
þe wenche, and þe wench ȝaf to hir modir. ⁂ Þe which 29
þing herd, his disciplis camen, and token his body, and
puttiden it in a buriel. ⁂ And apostlis comynge to-gidere 30
to Jhesu, tolden to hym alle þingis, þat þei hadden don,
and tauȝt. ⁂ And he seiþ to hem, Come ȝe by ȝou-selue 31
in to a desert place; reste ȝe a litel. Forsoþ þere weren
manye þat camen, and wenten aȝen, and þei hadden not
space for to ete. ⁂ And þei stiȝynge in to boot, wenten in 32
to a desert place by hem-selue. ⁂ And þei syȝen hem 33
goynge awey, and manye knewen, and goynge on feet fro
alle citees, þei runnen to-gidere þidir, and came bifore
hem. ⁂ And Jhesus goynge out syȝ moche cumpanye, and 34
hadde mercy on hem, for þei weren as scheepe not hauynge
a shepherde. And he bigan for to teche hem manye
þingis. ⁂ And whanne moche our was maad now, his 35
disciplis camen nyȝ, seyinge, Þis place is desert, and now
þe our haþ passid; ⁂ leeue hem, þat þei goynge in to 36
þe nexte townes or vilagis, bye to hem metis whiche þei
schulen ete. ⁂ And he answerynge seiþ to hem, ȝyue ȝe to 37
hem for to ete. And þei seiden to hym, Goynge bye we
loues wiþ two hundrid pens, and we schulen ȝyue to hem
for to ete. ⁂ And he seiþ to hem, Hou many loues han 38
ȝe? Go ȝe, and se. And whanne þei hadden knowun, þei
seien, Fyue, and two fyschis. ⁂ And he comaundide to 39
hem, that þei schulden make alle men sitte to mete aftir
cumpenyes, vpon greene hey. ⁂ And þei saten down by 40
parties, by hundridis, and fyfties. ⁂ And þe fyue loôues 41
taken, and two fyschis, he biholdynge in to heuene, blesside,
and brak loouis, and ȝaf to his disciplis, þat þei schulden
putte bifore hem. And he departide two fyschis to alle; ⁂ and 42

43 alle eeten, and weren fillid. ⁘ And þei token þe relyues of
broken mete, twelue coffyns full, and of þe fyschis. ⁘
44 Soþli þei that eeten, were fyue þousynd of men. ⁘ And
45 anon he constreynede his disciplis for to stiȝe vp in to a
boot, þat þei schulden passe bifore him ouer þe see to
46 Bethsayda, þe while he lefte þe peple. ⁘ And whanne he
47 hadde left hem, he wente in to an hil, for to preie ⁘ And
whanne euenyng was, þe boot was in þe myddil see, and he
48 aloone in the lond; ⁘ and he syȝ hem trauelinge in row-
ynge; soþli þe wynd was contrarie to hem. And aboute
þe fourþe waking of þe nyȝt, he wandrynge on þe see
49 cam to hem, and wolde passe hem. ⁘ And þei, as þei
syȝen him wandrynge on þe see, gessiden [him] for to be
50 a fantum, and creiden; ⁘ forsoþ alle syȝen hym, and þei
weren disturblid. And anon he spak wiþ hem, and seide
51 to hem, Triste ȝe, I am; nyle ȝe drede. ⁘ And he cam vp
to hem in to þe boot, and the wynd ceesside. And þei
52 more wondriden wiþ-ynne hem; ⁘ for þei vndirstoden not
53 of þe looues; soþli her herte was blyndid. ⁘ And whanne
þei hadden passid ouer þe see, þei camen in to þe lond
54 of Genazareþ, and setten to londe. ⁘ And whanne þei
55 hadden gon out of þe boot, anon þei knewen him. ⁘ And
þei rennynge þurȝ al þat cuntree, bigunnen to bere aboute
in beddis hem þat hadden hem yuele, where þei herden him
56 be. ⁘ And whidur euere he entride yn to vilagis and townes,
or in to citees, þei puttiden syke men in stretis, and preieden
him, þat þei schulden touche eiþer þe hem of his cloþ; and
how manye euere touchiden him, weren maad saf. ⁘

CAP. VII.

1 And Pharisees and summe of scribis comynge fro Jeru-
2 salem, camen to-gidere to him. ⁘ And whanne þei hadden
seyn summe of his disciplis ete breed wiþ comune hondis,
3 *that is, not waischun*, þei blamyden. ⁘ Forsoþ Pharisees and

alle Jewis eten not, no-but þei waisschen ofte her hondis,
holdinge þe tradiciouns, *or statutis*, of eldere men. ⁂ And 4
þei turnynge aȝen fro chepynge, eten not, no-but þei ben
waischun; and manye othere þingis ben, þat ben takun
to hem for to kepe, waischingis of cuppis, and cruetis, and
of vessels of bras, and of beddis. ⁂ And Pharisees and 5
scribis axiden him, seyinge, Whi gon not þi disciplis aftir þe
tradicioun of eldere men, but wiþ comyne hondis þei eten
bred? ⁂ And he answeringe seide to hem, Ysaie propheciede 6
wel of ȝou, ypocritis, as it is writun, Þis peple worschipiþ
me with lippis, forsoþe her herte is fer fro me; ⁂ in veyn 7
trewli þei worschipen me, techinge doctrinys and preceptis
of men. ⁂ Forsoþ ȝe forsakinge þe maundement of God, 8
holden þe tradiciouns of men, waischingis of cruetis, and
cuppis; and manye oþere þingis lyke to þes ȝe don. ⁂ And 9
he seide to hem, Wel ȝe han maad þe maundement of God
voyde, þat ȝe kepe ȝoure tradicioun. ⁂ Forsoþ Moyses seide, 10
Worschipe þi fadir and þi modir; and he þat schal curse
fadir or modir, by deeþ deie he. ⁂ Soþli ȝe seyen, If a man 11
schal seye to fadir or to modir, Corban, þat is, What euere ȝifte
[is] of me, [it] schal profite to þee; ⁂ and ouer ȝe suffren not 12
him do ony þing to fadir or modir, ⁂ brekynge þe word of God 13
by ȝoure tradicioun, þat ȝe han ȝouun; ⁂ and ȝe don manye 14
oþere suche þingis. And he eftsoone clepinge to þe cumpanye
of peple, seide to hem, ȝe alle heere me, and vndirstonden. ⁂
No þing wiþ-outen man is entringe in to him, þat may defoule 15
him; but þo þingis þat comen forþ of man, þo it ben þat
defoulen a man. ⁂ Forsoþ if ony man haue eeris of heeringe, 16
heere he. ⁂ And whanne he hadde entrid in to an hous, fro 17
þe cumpany of peple, his disciplis axiden him þe parable. ⁂
And he seiþ to hem, So and ȝe ben vnprudent, *or vnwyse*. 18
Vndirstonden ȝe not, for al þing wiþoute-forþ entringe in to
a man, may not defoule him? ⁂ for it haþ not entrid into his 19
herte, but in to þe wombe, and bynebe it goþ out, purgynge

20 alle metis. ⁂ Soþli he seide, For þe þingis þat gon out of a
21 man, þo defoulen a man. ⁂ Forsoþ fro wiþynne, of þe herte
of men comen forþ yuele þouȝtis, auoutries, fornicaciouns,
22 mansleyngis, ⁂ þeftis, couetises, *or ouer hard kepynge of goodis*,
wickednesses, gyle, vnchastite, yuel yȝe, blasphemyes, pride,
23 folye. ⁂ Alle þes yuelis fro wiþynne comen forþ, and defoulen
24 a man. ⁂ And Jhesus risynge þennis, wente in to þe endes of
Tyre and Sidon. And he gon in to an hows, wolde no man
25 wite; and he miȝte not dare, *or be priuy*. ⁂ Soþli a womman,
anon as sche herde of him, which wommanis douȝtir hadde
26 an vnclene spirit, entride, and fel doun at his feet. ⁂ Soþli þe
womman was heþene, of þe generacioun of Sirefen. And she
preide him, þat he wolde caste out a deuel fro hir douȝtir. ⁂
27 Þe which seide to hir, Suffre þou þe sones be fulfild first; it
is not good to take þe bred of sones, and sende to houndis. ⁂
28 And she answeride, and seide to him, Forsoþe, Lord; for-
whi and litle welpis eten vndir þe bord, of þe crummes of
29 children. ⁂ And Jhesus seiþ to hir, For þis word go, þe fend
30 is went out of þi douȝtir. ⁂ And whanne she hadde gon hom,
she fond þe wenche sittinge on þe bedd, and þe deuel gon
31 out fro hir. ⁂ And eftsoone Jhesus goynge out fro þe endis,
or coostis, of Tire, cam þurȝ Sidon to þe see of Galilee, þat is
32 bitwixe þe myddil endis of Decapoleos. ⁂ And þei leeden to
him a deef man and doumb, and preieden him, þat he putte
33 to him þe hond. ⁂ And he takynge him asydis fro þe cum-
panye, sente his fyngris in to his litle eeris; and spetinge
34 towchide his tunge. ⁂ And he biholdynge in to heuene, sor-
35 wide wiþynne, and seiþ, Effeta, þat is, Be þou openyd, ⁂ And
anon his eeris weren openyd, and þe bond of his tunge is un-
36 bounden, and he spak riȝtly. ⁂ And he comaundide to hem,
þat þei schulden seye to no man; forsoþ how moche he co-
37 maundide to hem, so moche more þei prechiden more, ⁂ and
by þat þe more þei wondriden, seyinge, He dide wel alle þingis,
and deef men he made to heere, and doumbe for to speke.

CAP. VIII.

In þo dayes, whanne moche cumpenye of peple was wiþ 1
Jhesu, and hadde not what þei schulden ete, his disciplis ga-
derid to gidere, he seiþ to hem, :- I haue rewþe on þe cum- 2
panye of peple, for loo! now þe þridde day þei susteynen,
or abyden me, and han not what þei schulen ete;:- and if I 3
leeue hem fastinge in to her hous, þei schulen faile in þe
weye; forsoþe summe of hem camen fro fer. :- And disciplis 4
answeriden to him, Wherof a man schal mowe fille hem wiþ
looues here in wildirnesse?:- And he axide hem, How manye 5
looues han ȝe? Þe whiche seiden, Seuene. :- And he co- 6
maundide þe cumpanye to sitt[e] doun on þe erþe. And he
takynge seuene looues, and doynge þankynges, brak, and
ȝaf to his disciplis, þat þei schulden putte forþ. And þei
setten forþ to þe cumpany. :- And þei hadden a fewe smale 7
fischis; and he blesside hem, and comaundide for to be put
forþ. :- And þei eeten, and ben fulfild; and þei token vp þat 8
lefte of relyf, *or smale gobatis*, seuene leepis. :- Forsoþ þei þat 9
eeten, weren as foure þousand of men; and he lefte hem. :-
And anon he wente vp in to a boot, wiþ his disciplis, and 10
cam in to þe partis of Dalmamytha. :- And Pharisees wenten 11
out, and bigunnen to seke, *or axe*, wiþ him, axynge a tokene
of hym fro heuene, temptinge hym. :- And he sorwynge wiþ- 12
ynne in spirit, seiþ, What sekiþ þis generacioun a tokene?
Treuly I seie to ȝou, if a tokene schal [not] be ȝouun to þis
generacioun. :- And he leeuynge hem, wente vp eftsoone in 13
to a boot, and wente ouer þe see. :- And þei forȝaten to take 14
breed, and þei hadden not wiþ hem no-but o loof in þe boot. :-
And he comaundide to hem, seyinge, Se ȝe, and be ȝe war of 15
þe sourdowȝ of Pharisees, and sourdowȝ of Eroude. :- And þei 16
þouȝten oon to another, seiynge, For we han not breed. :- Þe 17
which þing knowun, Jhesus seiþ to hem, What þenke ȝe, for
ȝe han not breed? ȝit ȝe knowen not, ne vndirstonden; ȝit

18 ȝe han ȝoure herte blyndid.⁘ ȝe hauynge yȝen, seen not, and
19 ȝe hauynge eeris, heeren not; neþer ȝe han mynde,⁘ whanne I
brak fyue looues in to fiue þousande, and hou manye coffyns
ful of brokene mete ȝe token vp? Þei seyn to him, Twelue.⁘
20 Whanne and seuene looues in to four þousande of men, how
many leepis of brokene mete ȝe token vp? And þei seyen,
21 Seuene.⁘ And he seide to hem, How vndirstonden ȝe not
22 ȝit?⁘ And þei comen to Bethsayda, and þei bryngen to him
a blynd man, and preieden hym, þat he schulde touche him.⁘
23 And þe hond of þe blynd man takun, he ledde him out of þe
streete, and spetynge in to his yȝen, his hondis put to, he
24 axide him, if he syȝ ony þing.⁘ And he biholdinge, seiþ, I
25 se men as trees walkynge.⁘ Aftirward eftsoones he puttide
hondis on his yȝen, and he bigan for to se, and he is re-
26 storid, so þat he syȝ clerely alle þingis.⁘ And he sente him
in to his hous, seyinge, Go in to þi hous; and if thou schalt
27 go in to þe streete, seye to no man.⁘ And Jhesus entride yn
and his disciplis in to þe castels of Sezarie of Philip. And in
þe weye he axide his disciplis, seiynge to hem, Whom seyn
28 men me for to be?⁘ Þe whiche answeriden to hym, seiynge,
Summe, John Baptist; oþere *seyn*, Helye; but oþere *seyn*, as
29 oon of þe prophetis.⁘ Þanne he seiþ to hem, But whom seye
ȝe me for to be? Petre answeringe, seiþ to him, Þou ert
30 Crist.⁘ And he þretenyde hem, þat þei schulden nat seie to
31 ony man of him.⁘ And he bigan for to teche hem, for it
bihoueþ mannis sone suffre manye þingis, and to be reproued
of þe hiȝeste prestis, and of eldere men, and scribis, and to
32 be slayn, and aftir þre dayes, for to rise aȝen.⁘ And he spak
playnli þe word. And Petre takynge him, bygan for to blame
33 him.⁘ Þe which turnyd, seynge his disciplis, manaside Petre,
seiynge, Go aftir me, Saþanas; for þou sauerist not þo þingis
34 þat ben of God, but þo þingis þat ben of men.⁘ And þe cum-
panye of peple gederid, wiþ his disciplis, he seide to hem, If
ony man wole sue me, denye he him-self, and take he his

cros, and sue he me.⁘ Soþly who so wole make his soule, 35
that is, his lyf, saf, he schal leese it; forsoþe he þat schal
leese his soule, *that is, his lyf*, for me and þe gospel, schal
mak it saf.⁘ Soþli what profiteþ it a man, if he wynne al þe 36
world, and do peyringe to his soule?⁘ or what chaungyng 37
schal a man ȝyue for his soule?⁘ Forsoþ who þat schal 38
kno[w]leche me, and my wordis in þis generacioun auoutresse,
and mannis sone schal knowleche him, whanne he schal
come in þe glory of his fadir, wiþ his aungels.⁘ And he seide 39
to hem, Treuly I seie to ȝou, for þer ben summe of men
stondinge here, þe whiche schulen not taste deeþ, til þei sen
þe rewme of God comynge in vertu.

CAP. IX.

And aftir sixe dayes Jhesus took Petre, and James, and 1
John, and lediþ hem by hem selue aloone in to an hiȝ hil;
and he is transfigurid byfore hem. And his cloþis ben 2
maad schynynge and white ful moche as snow, and which
maner cloþis a fullere, *or walkere of cloþ*, may not make white
on erþe.⁘ And Helye with Moyses apperide to hem, and þei 3
weren spekynge wiþ Jhesu.⁘ And Petre answeringe seiþ 4
to Jhesu, Maistir, it is good for vs for to be here; make we
here þre tabernaclis, oon to þee, oon to Moyses, and oon to
Helye.⁘ Soþli he wiste not what he schulde seie; forsoþe 5
þei weren agast by drede.⁘ And þer is maad a cloude 6
schadewinge hem; and a voys cam of þe cloude, seyinge,
Þis is my mooste deereworþe sone, heere ȝe him.⁘ And anon 7
þei biholdinge aboute, syȝe no more any man, no-but Jhesus
oonly wiþ hem.⁘ And hem comynge down fro þe hil, he 8
comaundide hem, þat þei schulde not telle to any man þo
þingis þat þei hadde seyn, no-but whanne mannis sone haþ
risun fro deede *spiritis*.⁘ And þei heelden þe word at hem 9
silf, sekynge what [this] schulde be, whanne he hath risun fro
deede.⁘ And þei axiden him, seyinge, What þerfore seyn 10

Pharisees and scribis, for it bihoueþ Helye for to come first. :-
11 Þe which answeringe seiþ to hem, Whanne Helye schal come
first, he schal restore alle þingis; and hou it is writun in
to mannis sone, þat he suffre many þingis, and be despisid. :-
12 But I seie to ȝou, for and Helye is comun, and þei diden to
him what euere þingis þei wolden, as it is writun of him. :-
13 And he comynge to his disciplis, syȝ a greet cumpany
14 aboute hem, and scribis axynge wiþ hem. :- And anon al þe
cumpanye seynge Jhesu, was astoneyed, and þei dreden; and
15 þei rennynge to, greeten him. :- And he axide hem, What
16 seken ȝe among ȝou? :- And oon of þe cumpany answeringe
seide, Maistir, I haue brouȝt to þee my sone hauynge an
17 vnclene spirit; :- þe which wher euere he schal take hym,
hirtiþ him, and he froþiþ, *or vomeþ*, and betiþ to gidere wiþ
teeþ, and wexiþ drye. And I seide to þi disciplis, þat þei
18 schulden caste hym out, and þei myȝten not. :- Þe which
answeringe to hem seide, A! þou schrewid generacioun and
out of bileue, hou longe schal I be at ȝou, how longe schal I
19 suffre you? Brynge ȝe hym to me. :- And þei brouȝten hym
to. And whanne he hadde seyn him, anon þe spirit trou-
blide him; and he cast doun in to þe erþe, was walewid
20 froþinge. :- And he axide his fadir, Hou moche of tyme it
21 is, siþen þis þing fel to him? :- And he seiþ, Fro childhod;
and ofte he haþ sent him and in to fier and in to watir, þat
he schulde leese him; but and if þou maist ony þing, help
22 vs, hauynge mercy on us. :- Soþli Jhesus seiþ to him, If þou
maist bileue, alle þingis ben possible to a man bileuynge. :-
23 And anon the fadir of þe child criynge wiþ teeris seide,
24 Lord, I bileue; help þou myn vnbileuefulnesse. :- And whanne
Jhesus hadde seyn þe company of peple rennynge to-gidere,
he manaside to þe vnclene spirit, seyinge to him, Þou deef
and doumb spirit, I comaund þee, go out fro him, and entre
25 not more in to him. :- And he criynge, and moche to-breid-
ynge him, wente out fro him; and he is maad as deed, so

þat manye seiden, þat he was deed. ⁂ Forsoþ Jhesus holdynge 26
his hond, lifte vp him; and he roos. ⁂ And whanne he hadde 27
entrid in to an hous, his disciplis axiden him priuely, Whi
myȝten not we caste hym out? ⁂ And he seyde to hem, Þis 28
kynde in no þing may go out, no-but in preier and fastinge. ⁂
And þei gon fro þennis, wenten forþ in to Galile; and he 29
wolde no man wite. ⁂ He tauȝte his disciplis, and seide to 30
hem, For mannus sone schal be bitrayed in to þe hondis
of men, and þei schulen sle him, and he slayn, on þe þridde
day shal rise aȝen. ⁂ And þei knewen not þe word, and 31
dredden for to axe him. ⁂ And þei camen to Cafarnaum. 32
Which whenne he was in þe hous, axide hem, What tretiden
ȝe in þe weie? ⁂ And þei weren stille; soþli þei disputiden 33
among hem in þe weie, who of hem schulde be more. ⁂ And 34
he sittinge clepide þe twelue, and seiþ to hem, If any man
wole be þe first among ȝou, he schal be þe laste, and myny-
stre of alle. ⁂ And he takinge a childe, ordeynede him in þe 35
myddil of hem; whom whanne he hadde byclippid, he seiþ
to hem, ⁂ Who euere schal receyue oon of suche children in 36
my name, he receyueþ me; and who euere receyueth me,
he receyueþ not me aloone, but him þat sente me. ⁂ John 37
answeride to him, sayinge, Maistir, we syȝen sum oon for to
caste out fendis in þi name, þe which sueþ not vs, and we
han forbedun him. ⁂ Soþli Jhesus seiþ to him, Nyle ȝe forbede 38
him; þer is no man þat doþ vertu in my name, and may
soone speke yuele of me. ⁂ Forsoþe he þat is not aȝens vs, 39
is for vs. ⁂ Soþli who euere schal ȝyue drynke to ȝou a cuppe 40
of cold watir in my name, for ȝe ben of Crist, treuly I seie
to ȝou, he schal not leese his mede. ⁂ And who euere schal 41
sclaundre oon of þes litle bileuynge in me, it is good to him
þat a mylne stoon of assis were don aboute his necke, and
[he] were sent in to þe see. ⁂ And if þin hond sclaundre þee, 42
kitt it awey; it is good to þee feble to entre in to lyf, þan
hauynge twey hondis go in to helle, in to fier þat neuere schal

43 be quenchid, ⁘ where þe worm of hem deieþ not, and þe fier
44 is not quenchid. ⁘ And if þi foot sclaundre þee, kitt it of; it
is good to þee for to entre crokid in to euerlasting lyf, þan
hauynge twey feet to be sent in to helle of fier, þat neuer
45 schal be quenchid, ⁘ where þe worm of hem deieþ not, and þe
46 fier is not quenchid. ⁘ Þat if þin yȝe sclaundre þee, cast it
out; it is good to þee for to entre gogil yȝed in to rewme of
God, þan hauynge twey yȝen for to be sent into helle of fier. ⁘
47 where þe worm of hem deieþ not, and þe fier is not quenchid. ⁘
48 Forsoþ euery man schal be saltid, *or maad sauori*, wiþ fier,
49 and euery slayn sacrifice schal be sauorid wiþ salt. ⁘ Salt is
good þing; þat if salt be vnsauori, in what þing schulen ȝe
make it sauori? Haue ȝe salt in ȝou, and haue ȝe pees
among ȝou. ⁘

CAP. X.

1 And Jhesus risynge up fro þennis, cam in to þe endis of
Jude ouer Jordan; and eftsoones þe cumpanyes of peple
camen to-gidere to him, and as he was wont, eftsoone he
2 tauȝte hem. ⁘ And Pharisees comynge nyȝ, axiden him, If it
be leefful to a man for to leeue, *or forsake*, his wyf? tempt-
3 inge him. ⁘ And he answeringe seiþ to hem, What comaun-
4 dide Moyses to ȝou? ⁘ Þe whiche seiden, Moyses suffride to
5 write a libel of forsakinge, and to forsake. ⁘ To whom Jhesus
answeringe seiþ, To þe hardnesse of ȝoure herte Moyses
6 wroot to ȝou þis precept. ⁘ Forsoþe fro þe bigynnyng of
creature God made hem male and female; and he seide, ⁘
7 For þis þing a man schal leeue fadir and modir, and schal
8 clefe to his wif, ⁘ and þei schulen be tweyne in o fleisch.
9 And so now þei ben not tweyne, but o fleisch. ⁘ Þerfore þat
10 þing þat God ioynede to-gidere, no man departe. ⁘ And
eftsoone in þe hows his disciplis axiden him of þe same
11 þing. ⁘ And he seiþ to hem, Who euere schal leeue his wyf,
12 and wedde anoþer, he doþ auoutrie vpon hir. ⁘ And if þe
wyf schal leeue hir hosebonde, and be weddid to anoþer,

she doþ auoutrie. ⁂ And þei offriden to him litle children, 13
þat he schulde touch hem; soþeli disciplis þretenyden to men
offringe. ⁂ Whom whanne Jhesus hadde seyn, he baar heuye, 14
or vnworþili, and seiþ to hem, Suffre ȝe litle children for to
come to me, and forbede ȝe hem not, forsoþ of suche is þe
kyngdom of God. ⁂ Treuli I seie to ȝou, who euere schal not 15
receyue þe kyngdom of God as þis litle child, he schal not
entre in to it. ⁂ And he biclippinge hem, and puttinge hondis 16
vpon hem, blesside hem. ⁂ And whanne Jhesus was gon out 17
in þe weye, o man rennynge bifore, þe kne bowid, preiede
him, seiynge, Goode maistir, what schal I do, þat I receyue
euerlastinge lyf? ⁂ Forsoþe Jhesus seide to him, What seist 18
þou me good? No man [is] good, no-but God aloone. ⁂ Þou 19
hast knowen þe comaundementis, do þou non auoutrie, sle
not, stele not, seie not fals witnessinge, do no fraude, wor-
schippe þi fadir and modir. ⁂ And he answeringe seiþ to him, 20
Maistir, I haue kept alle þese þingis fro my ȝouþe. ⁂ Soþli 21
Jhesus biheld him, and louyde hym; and he seide to him,
O þing failiþ to þee; go þou, selle þou what euere þingis þou
hast, and ȝyue to pore men, and þou schalt haue tresour in
heuene; and come, sue þou me. ⁂ Þe which maad sorwful 22
in þe word, wente awey mornynge, forsoþ he was hauynge
many possesciouns. ⁂ And Jhesus biholdinge aboute, seiþ to 23
his disciplis, How hard þei þat han money schulen entre in
to þe kyngdom of God. ⁂ Forsoþe þe disciplis weren stoneyed 24
in his wordis. And Jhesus eftsoone answeringe seiþ to hem,
ȝe litle sones, how hard þing it is, men tristynge in richessis
for to entre in to þe kyngdom of God. ⁂ It is liȝter, *or esyer*, 25
a camel for to passe þorw a nedlis yȝe, þan a riche man for
to entre in to þe kyngdom of God. ⁂ Whiche wondriden more, 26
seyinge at hem selue, And who may be maad saf? ⁂ And 27
Jhesus biholdinge hem, seiþ to hem, Anentis men it is im-
possible, but not anemptis God; for alle þingis ben possible
anemptis God. ⁂ And aftirward Petre bigan for to seye to 28

29 him, Loo! we han left alle þingis, and han sued þee. ⁂ Jhesus
answeringe seiþ, Treuli I seie to ȝou, þer is no man þat schal
leeue hous, or breþeren, or sistris, or fadir, or modir, or
30 sones, or feeldis for me and for þe gospel, ⁂ þe which schal not
taken an hundridfold so moche now in þis tyme, housis, and
breþeren, and sistris, and modris, and sones, and feldis, wiþ
persecuciouns, and in þe world to comynge euerlasting lyf. ⁂
31 Forsoþ many schulen be, þe firste þe laste, and þe laste þe
32 firste. ⁂ Forsoþe þei weren in þe weye stiȝynge to Jerusalem;
and Jhesus wente bifore hem, and þei wondriden, and folow-
inge dredden. And eftsoone Jhesus takinge to twelue, bygan
33 to seye to hem, what þingis weren to come to him. ⁂ For lo!
we stiȝen to Jerusalem, and mannus sone schal be bitrayed
to þe princes of prestis, and to scribis, and to eldere men;
and þei schulen dampne him by deeþ, and þei schulen bytake
34 him to heþene men. ⁂ And þei schulen scorne him, and
byspeete him, and beete him; and þei schulen sle him, and
35 in þe þridde day he schal ryse aȝen. ⁂ And James and Jon,
Zebedees sones, camen nyȝ to him, seyinge, Maistir, we
36 wolen, þat what euere we schulen axe, þou do to vs. ⁂ And
37 he seide to hem, What wolen ȝe þat I do to ȝou? ⁂ And þei
seiden, ȝyue to us, þat we sitten þat oon at þi riȝþalf, and þe
38 toþir at þe left, in þi glorie. ⁂ Forsoþe Jhesus seiþ to hem,
ȝe witen not what ȝe schulen axe; mown ȝe drynke þe
cuppe, þe which I am to drynke, or be waischun wiþ þe bap-
39 tym, in which I am baptisid? ⁂ And þei seiden to him, We
mown. Soþli Jhesus seiþ to hem, Treuli ȝe schulen drynke
þe cuppe þat I drynke, and ȝe schulen be waischun wiþ þe
40 baptym, in which I am baptisid; ⁂ soþli for to sitte at my
riȝthalf or lefthalf is not myn to ȝyue to ȝou, but to which it
41 is ordeyned. ⁂ And þe ten heeringe hadden endignacioun of
42 James and John. ⁂ Soþli Jhesus clepinge hem, seiþ to hem,
ȝe witen, þat þei þat semen, *or ben seyn*, to haue princehed of
folkis, lordschipen, *or ben lordis*, of hem, and þe princes of

hem han power of hem. ⁂ Forsoþ it is not so in ȝou, but who 43
euere schal wolle be maad more, schal be ȝoure mynystre, ⁂
and who euere schal wolle be þe firste in ȝou, schal be 44
seruaunt of alle. ⁂ Forwhi and mannis sone cam not, þat it 45
schulde be mynystrid to him, but þat he schulde mynystre,
and ȝyue his soule, *or lyf*, redempcioun, *or aȝen-biyng*, for
manye. ⁂ And þei camen to Jerico; and him goynge forþ 46
fro Jerico, and his disciplis, and a ful moche cumpany of
peple, þe sone of Tymey, Barþymeus, blynd, saat bisydis þe
weye beggynge. ⁂ Þe which whanne he hadde herd, for it is 47
Jhesus of Nazareþ, bigan to crie, and seye, Jhesu, þe sone of
Dauiþ, haue mercy on me. ⁂ And manye þretnyden hym, þat 48
he schulde be stille; and he criede moche more, Jhesu, þe
sone of Dauiþ, haue mercy on me. ⁂ And Jhesu stondinge 49
comaundide hym for to be clepid; and þei clepiden þe
blynde man, seiynge to him, Be þou of betere herte, ryse vp,
he clepiþ þee. ⁂ Þe which, his cloþ cast away, sturtinge cam 50
to him. ⁂ And Jhesus answeringe seide to him, What wolt 51
þou I schal do to þee? Þe blynde man seide to him, Maistir,
þat I se. ⁂ Soþli Jhesus seide to him, Go þou, þi feiþ haþ maad 52
þee saaf. And anon he syȝ, and suede him in þe weye. ⁂

CAP. XI.

And whanne Jhesus cam nyȝ to Jerusalem and to Betanye, 1
to þe mount of Olyuete, he sendiþ two of his disciplis, and
seiþ to hem, ⁂ Go ȝe in to þe castel þat is aȝens ȝou; and anon 2
ȝe entrynge in þidur schulen fynde a colt tyed, on þe which
non of men sat ȝit; vnbynde ȝe, and bryng him. ⁂ And if 3
ony man schal seie ony þing to you, seie ȝe, þat he is nede-
ful to þe Lord, and anon he schal leeue him hidur. ⁂ And 4
þei goynge forþ, founden a colt bounden byfore þe ȝate wiþ-
outeforth, in þe meeting of tweye weyes; and þei vnbounden
him. ⁂ And summe of men stondinge þere seiden to hem, 5
What don ȝe, vnbyndinge þe colt? ⁂ And þei seiden to hem, 6

7 as Jhesus comaundide to hem; and þei leften hem. ⁘ And
þei brouȝten þe colt to Jhesu, and þei puttiden to him her
8 cloþis, and Jhesus sat upon him. ⁘ Forsoþe manye strewiden
her cloþis in þe weye, soþeli oþere men kittiden bowis, *or*
9 *braunchis*, fro trees, and strewiden in þe weye. ⁘ And þei þat
wenten bifore, and þat sueden, cryeden, seyinge, Osanna,
10 blessid *is* he þat comeþ in þe name of þe Lord; ⁘ blessid þe
kyngdom þat comeþ of oure fadir Dauiþ; Osanna in hiȝtees. ⁘
11 And he entride in to Jerusalem, in to þe temple; and alle
þingis seyn aboute, whanne þe our was now euenyng, he
12 wente in to Betanye, wiþ twelue. ⁘ And anoþer day, whanne
13 he wente out of Betanye, he hungride. ⁘ And whanne he
hadde seyn a fyge tree afer hauynge leeuys, he cam, if hap-
pily he schulde fynde ony þing þerynne; and whanne he
cam to it, he fond no þing, out-taken leeuys; for it was no
14 tyme of fygis. ⁘ And Jhesus answeringe seide to it, Now no
more wiþ-outen ende ony man ete fruyt of þee. And his
15 disciples herden; and þei camen to Jerusalem. ⁘ And whanne
he hadde entrid in to þe temple, he bigan for to caste out
men sellinge and biggynge in þe temple; and he turnyde
vpsodoun þe boordis of chaungeris, and þe chaieris of men
16 sellinge culueris; ⁘ and he suffride not, þat ony man schulde
17 bere a vessel þurȝ þe temple. ⁘ And he tauȝte hem, seyinge,
Wher it is not writun, For myn hous schal be clepid þe
hous of preiynge to alle folkis? forsoþ ȝe han maad it a den
18 of þeues. ⁘ Þe which þing herd, þe princes of prestis and
scribis souȝten hou þei schulde leese him; forsoþ þei dreden
hym, for al þe cumpanye of peple wondride on his teching. ⁘
19 And whanne euenyng was maad, he wente out of þe citee. ⁘
20 And whanne þei passiden eerly, þei syȝen the fige tree maad
21 drye fro þe rootis. ⁘ And Petre hauynge mynde, seide to him,
Maistir, lo! þe fyge tree, whom þou cursedist, haþ dryed vp. ⁘
22 And Jhesus answering seiþ to him, Haue ȝe þe feiþ of God; ⁘
23 treuli I seie to ȝou, þat who euere seiþ to þis hill, Take, and

sende in to þe see; and doutiþ not in his herte, but bileueþ,
for what euere he schal seye, be it maad, it schal be maad to
him. ⁂ Þerfore I seie to ȝou, alle þingis what euere þingis ȝe 24
preiynge schulen axe, bileue ȝe þat ȝe schulen take, and þei
schulen come to ȝou. ⁂ And whanne ȝe schulen stonde for 25
to preie, forȝyue ȝe, if ȝe han ony þing aȝens ony man, þat
and ȝoure fadir þat is in heuenes, forȝyue to ȝou ȝoure synnes. ⁂
Þat if ȝe schulen not forȝyue, neiþer ȝoure fadir þat is in 26
heuenes, schal forȝyue ȝou ȝoure synnes. ⁂ And eftsoone þei 27
camen to Jerusalem. And whanne he walkide in to þe
temple, þe hiȝeste prestis, and scribis, and eldere men camen
niȝ to him, and sei[d]en to him, ⁂ In what power doist þou 28
þes þingis? or who ȝaf to þee þis power, þat þou do þes þingis? ⁂
Forsoþe Jhesus answeringe seiþ to hem, And I schal axe ȝou 29
o word, and answere ȝe to me, and I schal seie to ȝou, in
what power I do þes þingis. ⁂ Wheþer was þe baptym of John 30
of heuene, or of men? answere ȝe to me. ⁂ And þei þouȝten 31
wiþ-inne hem selue, seiynge, If we schulen seie of heuene,
he schal sei to vs, Whi þerfore bileuen ȝe not to him; ⁂ if 32
we schulen seie of men, we dreden þe peple; for alle men
hadden John, for he was verily a prophete. ⁂ And þei answer- 33
inge seyen to Jhesu, We witen neuere. And Jhesu answer-
inge seiþ to hem, Neiþer I seie to ȝou, in what power I do
þes þingis. ⁂

CAP. XII.

And Jhesus bigan to speke parably, *or in parablis.* A 1
man plauntide a vyneȝerd, and puttide aboute an hegge, and
dalf a lake, and bildide a tour, and hirede it to erþe tilieris,
and wente forþ in pilgrymage; ⁂ and sente to þe erþe tilieris 2
in tyme a seruaunt, þat he schulde receyue of þe fruyt of þe
vyneȝerd at þe erþe tilieris. ⁂ Þe whiche beten him takun, 3
and leften him voyde. ⁂ And eftsoone he sente to hem 4
anoþer seruaunt, and þei woundiden him in þe heed, and
ponyscheden wiþ chidingis, *or reprouyngis.* ⁂ And eftsoone he 5

sente anoþer, and þei slowen him, and oþere mo, betynge
6 summe, but sleynge oþere. ∴ Þerfore ȝit he hauynge a sone
most dereworþ, and to hem he sente him þe laste, seyinge,
For by hap þei schulen schame my sone, *or drede wiþ reue-*
7 *rence.* ∴ Forsoþe þe tenauntis seyden to hem self, *or to gidere,*
Þis is þe eier; come ȝe, sle we him, and þe eritage schal be
8 oure. ∴ And þei takynge him, castiden out wiþoute þe vyne-
9 ȝerd, and slowen. ∴ Þerfore what schal the lord of þe vyne-
ȝerd do? He schal come, and leese þe tenauntis, and ȝyue
10 þe vyneȝerd to oþere. ∴ Wher ȝe han not rad þis scripture,
Þe stoon þe which men bildinge han dispisid, þis is maad in
11 to þe heed of þe corner? ∴ Þis þing is maad of þe Lord, and
12 is wondirful in oure yȝen. ∴ And þei souȝten for to holde him,
and þei dreden þe cumpanye of peple; soþli þei knewen for
to hem he seide þis parable; and him left, þei wenten away. ∴
13 And þei senden to him summe of þe Farisees and Erodians,
14 for to take hym in word. ∴ Þe whiche comynge seyn to hym,
Maistir, we witen for þou ert soþfast, and reckist not of ony
man; soþly neiþer þou seest in to ſace of man, but þou
techist þe wey of God in treuþe. Is it leefful for to ȝyue tri-
15 bute to Cesar, or we schulen not ȝyue? ∴ Þe whiche witinge
her priuey falsnesse, seiþ to hem, What tempten ȝe me?
16 brynge ȝe to me a peny, þat I se. ∴ And þei offriden to him.
And he seiþ to hem, Whos is þis ymage, and þe in wrytinge?
17 Þei seien to him, Cesaris. ∴ Forsoþe Jhesus answeringe seiþ
to hem, Þerfore ȝelde ȝe to Cesar þat ben of Cesar, and to
God þo þingis þat ben of God. And alle wondriden on him. ∴
18 And Saducees, þat seyen no resurecioun to be, camen to
19 him, and axiden him, seyinge, ∴ Maistir, Moyses wroot to vs,
þat if þe broþer of a man were deed, and lefte a wyf, and
lefte not sones, his broþer take his wyf, and reyse vp seed to
20 his broþir. ∴ Þerfore seuene briþeren weren; and þe firste
21 took a wyf, and is deed, no seed left. ∴ And þe secunde took
hir, and he is deed, and neiþer þis lefte seed. And þe þridde

also. ⁘ And seuene tooken hir, and lefte not seed. And þe 22
womman þe laste of alle is deed. ⁘ Þanne in þe resureccioun, 23
whanne þei schulen rise aȝen, whos wyf of þese schal sche be?
soþly seuene hadden hir [to] wyf. ⁘ And Jhesus answeringe 24
seiþ to hem, Wher ȝe erren not þerfore, not knowinge þe
scripturis, noþer þe vertu of God? ⁘ Forsoþe whanne þei 25
schulen rise aȝen fro deed *men*, neiþer þei wedden, noþer ben
weddid, but þei schulen be as aungels of God in heuenes. ⁘
Soþli of deed men, þat þei rysen aȝein, han ȝe not rad in þe 26
book of Moyses, on þe bousche, hou God seide to him,
seiynge, I am God of Abraham, and God of Ysaac, and
God of Jacob? ⁘ He is not God of deede men, but *God* of 27
lyuynge men; þerfore ȝe erren moche. ⁘ And oon of þe 28
scribis, þat hadde herd hem sekynge to gidere, cam niȝ, and
seyinge þat he hadde wel answerid hem, axide hym, which
was þe firste maundement of alle. ⁘ Jhesus answeride to him, 29
þat þe firste of alle comaundementis is, Heere, Israel, þe Lord
þi God is oon; ⁘ and þou schal[t] loue þe Lord þi God of 30
al þin herte, and of al þi soule, and of al þi mynde, and of al
þi vertu, *or myȝte*. Þis is þe firste maundement. ⁘ Forsoþe þe 31
secunde is lyk to þis, Þou schalt loue þi neiȝebore as þi silf.
Þer is non oþir maundement more þan þese. ⁘ And þe scribe 32
seiþ to him, Maister, in treuþe þou has wel seid; for o God
is, and þer is non, out-taken him; ⁘ and þat he be loued of al 33
herte, and of al þouȝt, *or mynde*, and of al vndirstondinge,
and of al þe soule, and of al strengþe, and to loue the neiȝe-
bore as him silf, is more þan alle brend offringis and sacri-
ficis. ⁘ Jhesus forsoþe seyinge þat he hadde answerid wysely, 34
seide to him, Þou ert not fer fro þe kyngdom of God. ⁘ And 35
now no man durste axe him. And Jhesus answeringe seide,
techinge in þe temple, Þerfore how seyn scribis, Crist for to
be þe sone of Dauiþ? ⁘ To whom Dauiþ him silf seide in þe 36
Hooly Gost, Þe Lord seide to my lord, Sitte on my riȝthalf,
til I putte þin enemyes þe stool of þi feet. ⁘ Þerfore Dauiþ him 37

silf seiþ him a lord, and wherof is he his sone? And moche
38 cumpany gladli herde him.⁘ And he seide to hem in his
teching, Be ȝe war of scribis, þat wolen wandre in stoolis,
39 and be salutid in chepinge,⁘ and sitte in synagogis in þe
40 firste chaires, and þe firste sitting places in soperis;⁘ þe
whiche deuouren þe housis of widewis, vndir colour of long
41 preier; þei taken lenger dom.⁘ And Jhesus sittinge aȝeins
þe treserie, biheld hou þe cumpany of peple caste money
in to þe tresorie; and manye riche castiden many þingis.⁘
42 Soþli whanne o pore widowe hadde comen, sche sente tweye
43 mynutis, þat is, a ferþing.⁘ And his disciplis clepid to gidere,
he seiþ to hem, Treuly I seie to ȝou, for þis pore widowe
44 sente more þan alle, þat sente in to þe tresorie.⁘ Soþli alle
sente of þat þing þat was plenteuous to hem; but þis of hir
myseste sente alle þingis þat she hadde, al hir lyflode.

CAP. XIII.

1 And whanne he wente out of þe temple, oon of his dis-
ciples seiþ to him, Maistir, bihold, what maner stoones, and
2 what manere bildingis.⁘ And he answeringe seiþ to him,
Seeste þou alle þes greete bildingis? þer schal not be left a
3 stoon vpon a stoon, þe which schal not be distroyed.⁘ And
whanne he sat in þe mount of Olyuete aȝens þe temple, þei
axiden hym by hem silue, Petre, and James, and John, and
4 Andrew,⁘ Seie þou to vs, whanne þes þingis schulen be maad,
and what tokene, whanne alle þes þingis schulen bigynne for
5 to be endid.⁘ And Jhesus answeringe bigan for to seie to
6 hem, Se ȝe, þat no man disceyue ȝou;⁘ for many schulen
come in my name, seiynge, For I am; and þei schulen dis-
7 ceyue manye.⁘ Soþli whanne ȝe schulen heere batels and
opyniouns of bateils, drede ȝe not; forsoþe it bihoueþ þese
8 þingis for to be don, but not ȝit anon þe ende.⁘ For folk schal
rise vpon folk, and rewme vpon rewme, and erþe mouyng
schal be by places and hungur; bigynnyngis of sorwis

[ben] þese þingis.:- Soþli se ȝe ȝou silf, for þei schulen take 9
ȝou in counceils, and ȝe schulen be beten in synagogis; and
ȝe schulen stonde bifore kyngis and domes-men for me, in
to witnessing to hem.:- And in to alle folkis it bihoueþ first 10
þe gospel for to be prechid.:- And whanne þei schulen lede 11
ȝou bitrayinge, nyle ȝe þenke what ȝe schulen speke, but
speke ȝe þat þing þat schal be ȝouen to ȝou in þat our; soþli
ȝe ben not spekinge, but þe Hooly Gost.:- Forsoþe a broþer 12
schal bitraye þe broþer in to deeþ, and þe fadir þe sone, and
sones schulen ryse to gidre aȝens fadris and modris, and
ponysche hem by deeþ. :- And ȝe schulen be in hate to alle 13
men for my name; but he þat schal susteyne in to þe ende,
þis schal be saf.:- Forsoþe whanne ȝe schulen se þe abhomy- 14
nacioun of discomfort, stondinge wher it owiþ not; vndir-
stonde he þat rediþ; þanne þei þat be in Judee, flee in to
hillis.:- And he þat is aboue þe roof, come he not doun in to 15
þe hous, neiþer entre he, þat he take ony þing of his hows; :-
and he þat schal be in þe feeld, turne not aȝen byhynde for 16
to take his cloþ.:- Soþli wo to hem þat ben wiþ childe, and 17
norischinge in þo dayes.:- Þerfore preie ȝe, þat þei ben not 18
don in wyntir.:- Forsoþ þe ilke dayes of tribulacioun schulen 19
be suche, whiche manere weren not fro þe bygynnynge of
creature, þe which God made, til now, neiþer schulen be. :-
And no-but þe Lord hadde breiggid þo dayes, al fleisch, 20
or mankynde, hadde not be saf; but for þe chosene whom
he chees, þe Lord haþ breigged [þe] dayes, *or maad schort.*:-
And þanne if ony man schulde seie to ȝou, Lo! here is Crist, 21
loo! there, beleue ȝe not.:- For fals Cristis and fals prophetis 22
schulen ryse vp, and schulen ȝyue tokenes and grete wondris,
to disceyue, if it may be don, ȝhe, þe chosene.:- Þerfore se ȝe; 23
loo! I haue bifore seid to ȝou alle þingis.:- But in þo dayes, 24
aftir þat tribulacioun, þe sunne schal be maad derk, and þe
mone schal not ȝyue hir schynyng,:- and sterris of heuenes 25
schal be fallinge doun, and vertues þat be in heuenes, schulen

26 be mouyd.⁘ And þanne þei schulen se mannis sone comynge
27 in cloudis of heuene, wiþ greet vertu and glorie.⁘ And þanne
he schal sende his aungels, and schal gedre his chosene fro
foure wyndis, fro þe loweste þing of erþe vnto þe hiȝeste þing
28 of heuene.⁘ Forsoþe of þe fyge tree lerne ȝe þe parable.
Whanne now his braunche schal be tendre, and leeuys ben
29 sprongen out, ȝe witen for somer is in þe nexte.⁘ So and
whanne ȝe schulen se alle þese þingis ben maad, wite ȝe, þat
30 it is in þe nexte in þe doris.⁘ Treuly I seye to you, for þis
generacioun schal not passe awey, til alle þese þingis be don.⁘
31 Heuene and erþe schal passe, forsoþe my wordis schulen not
32 passe.⁘ Treuly of þat day or our no man woot, neþir aungelis
33 in heuene, neþer þe sone, no-but þe fadir.⁘ Se ȝe, wake ȝe,
34 and preie ȝe; soþli ȝe witen not, whanne tyme is.⁘ For as a
man þe which gon fer in pilgrimage, lefte his hous, and ȝaf
to his seruauntis power of euery work, and comaundide to þe
35 porter, þat he schulde wake.⁘ Þerfore wake ȝe, forsoþe ȝe
witen not, whanne þe lord of þe hous comeþ, in þe euentide,
36 or in þe mydnyȝt, or kockis crowynge, or morwynge;⁘ lest
37 whanne he schal come sudenly, he fynde ȝou slepinge.⁘ For-
soþe þat þat I seie to ȝou, I seie to alle, Wake ȝe.

CAP. XIV.

1 Forsoþe pask and þe feeste of þerf looues *withouȝten sour-*
dowȝ was aftir þe secunde day. And þe hiȝeste prestis and
scribis souȝten, hou þei schulden holde him wiþ gile, and sle.⁘
2 Soþli þei seiden, Not in þe feeste day, lest perauenture noyse
3 were maad in þe peple.⁘ And whanne he was at Betanye, in
þe hous of Symount leprous, and restid, a womman comynge,
hauynge a box of precious oynement spikanard; and the box
4 brokun, helde out on his heed.⁘ Forsoþ þer weren summe
beringe vnworþily, *or heuyli*, wiþ-ynne hem silf, and seyinge,
5 Wherto is þis loss of oynement maad?⁘ For þis oynement
myȝte haue be sold more þan for þre hundrid pens, and be

ȝouun to pore men. And þei groyneden in to hir.∴ Soþli 6
Jhesus seide, Suffre hir; what be ȝe heuy to hir? she haþ
wrouȝt good work in me.∴ For euer more ȝe schulen haue 7
pore men wiþ ȝou, and whanne ȝe schulen wolle, ȝe mown
do wel to hem; forsoþ ȝe schulen not euermore haue me.∴
She dide þat þat she hadde; sche bifore cam for to anoynte 8
my body into buriynge.∴ Treuli I seie to ȝou, where euere 9
þis gospel schal be prechid in al þe world, and þat þis *womman* haþ done, schal be told in to mynde of hir.∴ And Judas 10
Scarioþ, oon of þe twelue, wente to þe hiȝeste prestis, þat he
schulde bitray him to hem.∴ Þe whiche heerynge ioyeden, 11
and bihiȝten hem to ȝyue him money. And he souȝte how
he schulde bitraye him couenably.∴ And þe firste day of 12
þerue loues, whenne pask was offrid, disciplis seyn to him,
Whidir wolt þou we go, and make redy to þee, þat þou ete
pask?∴ And he sendiþ tweyne of his disciplis, and seiþ to 13
hem, Go ȝe in to þe citee, and a man beringe a galoun of
watir schal renne to ȝou, *or come aȝens ȝou;* suwe ȝe him.∴
And whidir euere he schal entre, seye ȝe to þe lord of þe 14
hous, For þe maister seiþ, Wher is my fulfilling, *or etyng place,*
where I schal ete pask wiþ my disciplis?∴ And he schal shewe 15
to ȝou a greet souping place strewid, and þere make ȝe redy
to vs.∴ And his disciplis wenten forþ, and camen in to þe 16
citee, and founde as he hadde seid to hem; and þei maden
redy pask.∴ Soþli euen maad, he cam wiþ twelue.∴ And hem 17
sittinge at þe mete, and etinge, Jhesus seiþ, Treuli I seie to 18
ȝou, for oon of ȝou þat etiþ wiþ me, schal bitraye me.∴ And 19
þei bigunnen for to be sori, and to seie, ech by hym silf,
Wheþer I?∴ Þe which seiþ to hem, Oon of twelue þat puttiþ 20
yn þe hond wiþ me in þe plater.∴ And soþli mannis sone goþ, 21
as it is writun of him; forsoþ wo to þat man, bi whom mannis
sone schal be bitrayd. It were good to him, if þat ilke man
hadde not be borun.∴ And hem etinge, Jhesus took bred, 22
and blessinge brak, and ȝaf to hem, and seiþ, Take ȝe; þis

23 is my body. ∴ And þe cuppe takun, he doynge gracis ȝaf to
24 hem, and alle drunkun þerof. ∴ And he seiþ to hem, Þis is
my blood of þe newe testament, þe which schal be shedd out
25 for manye. ∴ Treuly I seie to ȝou, for now I schal not drynke
of þis fruit of vyne, til in to þat daye whanne I schal drynke
26 it newe in þe rewme of God. ∴ And þe ympne, *or heriynge,*
27 seid, þei wenten out in to þe hil of Olyues. ∴ And Jhesus seiþ
to hem, Alle ȝe schulen be sclaundrid in me in þis niȝt; for
it is writun, I schal smyte þe schepherde, and þe scheep of
28 the floc schulen be disparplid. ∴ But aftir that I schal ryse
29 aȝen, I schal go bifore ȝou in to Galilee. ∴ Forsoþ Petre seiþ
30 to him, And if alle schulen be sclaundrid, but not I. ∴ And
Jhesus seiþ to him, Treuly I seie to þee, for þou to day bifore
þe cok in þis nyȝt twyes ȝyue vois, þries þou ert to denye
31 me. ∴ And he spak more, And if it hihoue me to dye to gidere
32 wiþ þee, I schal not denye thee. ∴ Soþli and lyk manere alle
seiden. And þei camen in to a place, to whom þe name
Geþsamany. And he seiþ to his disciplis, Sitte ȝe here, þe
33 while I preie. ∴ And he takiþ Petre and James and John wiþ
34 him, and bigan for to drede, and to heuye. ∴ And he seiþ to
hem, My soule is sorwful til to þe deeþ; susteyne ȝe, *or abide*
35 *ȝe,* here, and preie ȝe wiþ me. ∴ And whanne he hadde gon
forth a litel, he felde down on þe erþe, and preiede, þat, if
36 it myȝte be, þe our schulde passe fro him. ∴ And he seide,
Fadir, alle þingis ben possible to þee, turne fro me þis
37 cuppe; but not þat I wole, but þat þat þou. ∴ And he cam,
and fond hem slepynge. And he seiþ to Petre, Symount,
38 slepist þou? myȝtist þou not wake wiþ me oon our? ∴ Wake
ȝe, and preie ȝe, þat ȝe entre not in to temptacioun; forsoþe
39 þe spirit is redy, but þe fleisch syk. ∴ And eftsoone he goynge
40 preiede, þe same word seyinge. ∴ And he turnyd aȝen eftsoone,
fond hem slepinge; soþli her yȝen were greuyd. And þei
41 knewen not, what þei schulden answere to him. ∴ And he cam
þe þridde tyme, and seiþ to hem, Slepe ȝe nowe, and reste

ȝe; soþli it sufficiþ. Þe our comeþ; loo! mannis sone schal
be bitrayed in to hondis of synful men.:· Ryse ȝe, go we; 42
loo! he þat schal bytraye me is nyȝ.:· And, ȝit him spekinge, 43
Judas Scarioþ, oon of þe twelue, cam, and wiþ him moche
cumpeny wiþ swerdis and staues, sent fro þe hiȝeste prestis,
and scribis, and fro þe eldere men.:· Forsoþe þe traitour 44
hadde ȝouun to hem a tokene, seyinge, Whom euere I schal
kisse, he it is; holde ȝe him, and lede ȝe warly, *or queyntely*.:·
And whanne he cam, anon he cominge to him, seiþ, Maistir; 45
and he kisside him.:· And þei layden hondis in to him, and 46
heelden him.:· Soþli oon of men stondinge aboute, ledinge 47
out a swerd, smot þe seruaunt of þe hiȝeste prest, and kitte
of to him an eere.:· And Jhesus answeringe seiþ to hem, As 48
to a þef ȝe han gon out wiþ swerdis and staues, for to take
me?:· Forsoþ day by day I was at ȝou, techinge in þe temple, 49
and ȝe heelden not me; but þat þe scripturis be fulfillid.:· 50
Þanne him forsakun, alle his disciplis fledden.:· Soþli sum 51
ȝong man, cloþid wiþ lynnen cloþ on þe bare, suede him;
and þei heelden him.:·And þe lynnen cloþ forsakun, he nakid 52
fleiȝ awey fro hem.:·And þei ledden Jhesu to þe hiȝeste prest. 53
And all camen to gidere in to oon, þe prestis and þe scribis
and eldere men.:· Forsoþ Petre suede him afer til wiþ-ynne 54
in to þe halle of þe hiȝeste prest. And he sat wiþ þe myny-
stris, and warmyde him at þe fier.:· Forsoþe þe hiȝeste prestis, 55
and al þe counceil, souȝten witnessinge aȝens Jhesu, þat þei
schulen ȝyue him to deeþ; neþer þei founden.:· Soþli manye 56
seiden fals witnessinge aȝens him, and þe witnessingis weren
not couenable.:· And summe risynge souȝten fals witnessing 57
aȝens hym, seyinge,:· For we han herd him seiynge, I schal 58
vndo þis temple maad wiþ hondis, and aftir þe þridde day I
schal bilde a noþer not maad wiþ hondis.:· And þe witnessing 59
of hem was not couenable.:· Forsoþe þe hiȝeste prest rysinge 60
vp in to þe myddel, axide him, seyinge, Answerist þou not
ony þing to þo þingis þat ben put to þee of þese?:· Soþli he 61

was stille, and no þing answeride. Eftsoone þe hiȝest prest
axide him, and seide to him, Ert þou Crist, þe sone of blessid
62 God?:· Soþli Jhesus seide to him, I am; and ȝe schulen se
mannis sone sittinge on þe riȝt half of þe vertu of God, and
63 comynge in cloudis of heuene.:· Forsoþ þe hiȝest prest, kit-
64 tinge his cloþis, seiþ, What ȝit desyren we witnessis?:· ȝe han
herde blasphemye. What semeþ to ȝou? Þe whiche alle
65 condempneden him for to be gilty of deeþ.:· And summe
bigunnen for to bispitte him, and to hide his yȝen, and
smyte him wiþ boffatis, and seie to him, Prophecie þou.
66 And þe mynystris beeten him wiþ strokis, *or boffatis*.:· And
whanne Petre was in þe halle byneþen, oon of þe hand
67 maydens of þe hiȝest prest cam.:· And whanne sche hadde
seyn Petre warmynge him, sche biholdinge him seiþ, And
68 þou wast wiþ Jhesu of Nazareþ.:· And he denyede, seyinge,
Neþir I woot, neþer I haue knowun, what þou seist.' And he
69 wente forþ bifore þe halle; and anon þe cok song.:· Eftsone
forsoþe whanne a noþer hand mayde hadde seyn him, she
bigan for to seie to men stondinge aboute, For þis is of hem.:·
70 And he eftsone denyede. And aftir a litil, eftsoone þei þat
stooden nyȝ, seiden to Petre, Verily þou ert of hem, forwhi
71 and þou ert of Galilee.:· Soþli he bigan for to curse and
72 swere, For I knowe not þis man, whom ȝe seyn.:· And anon
eftsoones þe cok song. And Petre biþouȝte on þe werd þat
Jhesus hadde seid to him, Bifore þe cok synge twyes, þries
1 þou schalt denye me. And he bigan for to wepe. And
anon þe morwe maad, þe hiȝeste prestis, makinge counceil
wiþ þe eldere men, and scribis, and al þe counceil, byndinge
Jhesu, ledden, and bitooken to Pilat.

CAP. XV.

2 And Pilat axide him, Art þou kyng of Jewis? And he
3 answeringe seiþ to him, Þou seyst.:· And þe hiȝeste prestis
4 accusiden him in manye þingis.:· Pilat forsoþe eftsoone axide

him, seyinge, Þou answerist not ony þing? Seest þou, in
how manye þingis þei accusen þee?:- Forsoþe Jhesus more 5
no þing answeride, so þat Pilat schulde wondre.:- Forsoþ by 6
a solemne day he was wont to leeue to hem oon bounden,
whom euere þei axiden.:- Forsoþ þere was he þat was seid 7
Barabas, þat was boundun wiþ sleeris of men, and þat hadde
don manslauȝtre in seducioun, *that is, debaat in cytee.*:- And 8
whanne þe cumpany hadde stiȝe vp, he bigan for to preye,
as he euermore dide to hem.:- Soþely Pilat answeride to 9
hem, and seide, Wolen ȝe I leeue to ȝou þe kyng of Jewis?:-
Soþli he wiste, þat þe hiȝeste prestis hadden taken him by 10
enuye.:- Forsoþe þe bischopis stireden þe cumpenye of peple, 11
þat more he schulde leeue to hem Barabas.:- Forsoþ eftsoone 12
Pilat answeringe seiþ to hem, What þerfore wolen ȝe I schal
do to þe kyng of Jewis?:- And þei eftsoone crieden, Crucifie 13
hym, *or put hym on the cros.*:- Forsoþ Pilat seide to hem, 14
Soþli what of yuel haþ he don? And þei crieden more,
Crucifie him.:- Soþli Pilat willinge for to do ynow to þe 15
peple, lefte to hem Barabas, and bitook to hem Jhesu,
smyten, *or betun*, wiþ scourgis, þat he schulde be crucified.:-
Forsoþe knyȝtis ledden him wiþynne, in to þe floor of þe 16
moot halle, and clepiden to gidere al þe cumpenye of knyȝtis,:-
and cloþiden him wiþ purpur. And þei foldinge a corowne 17
of þornes, puttiden to him;:- and bigunnen for to greet him, 18
sayinge, Hail, þou kyng of Jewis.:- And þei smyten his heed 19
wiþ a reede, and bispatten him; and puttinge her knees þei
worshipiden him.:- And aftir þat þei hadden scornyd him, 20
þei vncloþiden him fro purpur, and cloþedyn him wiþ his
cloþis, and ledden him, þat þei schulde crucifie him.:- And 21
þei constreyneden sum man passynge forþ, Symount of Sy-
renen, comynge fro þe town, þe fadir of Alysandre and Rufe,
þat he schulde take his cross.:- And þei ledden him in to a 22
place Golgoþa, þat is interpretid, *or expowned*, þe place of
Caluarie.:- And þei ȝauen him for to drynke wyn meddelid 23

24 wiþ myrre, and he took not.:· And þei crucifiynge him de-
partiden his cloþis, sendinge lot, who schulde take what. :·
25 Forsoþ it was þe þridde our, *that men clepen vndrun*, and þei
26 crucifieden him.:· And þe title of his cause was writun, Jhesus
27 of Nazareþ, kyng of Jewis.:· And þei crucifien wiþ him twey
28 þeues, oon at þe riȝthalf, and oon at his lefthalf.:· And þe
prophecie is fulfild þat seiþ, And he is gesside, *or ordeyned*,
29 wiþ wickide men.:· And passinge forþ þei blasfemyden him,
mouynge her heedis, and seyinge, Fyȝ! þou þat distroyest
30 þe temple of God, and in þre dayes aȝen bildest it;:· þou
31 comynge down fro þe cros, make þi self saf.:· Also and þe
hiȝeste prestes scornynge him, ech to oþer, wiþ scribis,
seiden, Crist, kyng of Ysrael, maade oþere men saf, he maye
32 not saue him silue.:· Come he down now fro þe cross, þat
we se, and bileue. And þei þat weren crucified wiþ him,
33 puttedyn wrong, *or fals repref*, to him.:· And þe sixte our,
or mydday, maad, derknessis ben maad vpon al þe erþe til in
34 to þe nynþe our, *that is, noon.*:· And in þe nynþe our Jhesus
criede wiþ greet vois, seyynge, Heloy, Heloy, lamazabatany,
þe which interpretid is, My God, my God, whi, *or wherto*,
35 hast þou forsake me?:· And summe of men stondinge aboute
36 heeringe seiden, Lo! he clepiþ Hely.:· Soþli oon rennynge,
and fillinge a sponge wiþ vynegre, and puttinge aboute to a
reede, ȝaue him drynke, seyinge, Suffre ȝe, se we, if Hely
37 come for to do hym down.:· Forsoþ Jhesus, a greet vois sent
38 out, deiede, *or sente out the breþ.*:· And þe veil of þe temple
is kitt in to tweyne fro þe hiȝeste til to down, *or bynethe.*:·
39 Forsoþ centurio seynge, þe which stood euene aȝenst, for so
criynge he hadde deied, seiþ, Verrili, þis man was Goddis
40 sone.:· Soþli þere weren and oþere wymmen biholdinge fro
affer, among whiche was Mary Mawdeleyn, and Mari of
41 James the lasse, and modir of Joseph, and Salome.:· And
whanne Jhesus was in Galilee, þei folowiden him, and myn-
ystriden to him, and manye oþere *wymmen*, þat to gidere

stiȝeden vp wiþ him to Jerusalem.:· And whanne euentyd 42
was now maad, for it was þe euentyd bifore þe saboþ,:· Joseph 43
of Armaþie, þe noble decurioun, *that hadde ten men vndir him*, cam, þe which and he was abidinge þe rewme of God;
and hardily he entride in to Pilat, and axide þe body of Jhesu.:· 44
Forsoþe Pilat wondride, if he hadde now deied.:· And cen- 45
turio axid to, *or brouȝt to*, he axide him, if he were now
deed; and whanne he hadde knowun of centurio, he ȝaf þe
body of Jhesu to Joseph.:· Soþli Joseph byinge him lynnen 46
cloþ, and doynge him doun, wlappede in þe lynen cloþ, and
puttide in a newe sepulcre þat was hewen in a stoon, and
walewid to a stoon at þe mouþ of the sepulcre.

CAP. XVI.

Marie Mawdeleyn forsoþe, and Marie of Joseph biheelden, 47
where he was putt.:· And whanne þe saboþ hadde passid, 1
Marie Mawdeleyn, and Marie of James, and Salome bouȝten
oynementis, þat þei comynge schulden anoynte Jhesu :· And 2
ful eerly in oon of woke dayes, þei camen to þe sepulcre, þe
sunne now sprungen vp.:· And þei seiden to gidere, Who 3
schal turne aȝen to vs þe stoon fro þe dore of þe sepulcre?:·
And þei biholdinge syȝen þe stoon walewid awey, forsoþ it 4
was ful greet.:· And þei goynge yn into þe sepulcre syȝen a 5
ȝong *oon*, hilid wiþ a whit stoole, sittinge at þe riȝt half; and
þei weren abaist, *or greetli aferd*.:· Þe which seiþ to hem, 6
Nyle ȝe drede; ȝe seken Jhesu of Nazareþ crucified; he haþ
risun, he is not heere; lo! þe place where þei puttiden him.:·
But go ȝe, seye ȝe to his disciplis, and to Petre, for he schal 7
go byfore ȝou in to Galilee; þere ȝe schulen se him, as he
seide to you.:· And þei goynge out fledden fro þe sepulcre; 8
forsoþe drede and quakynge hadde assaylid hem, *or gon in to hem*, and to no man þei seiden ony þing, forsoþ þei
dredden.:· Soþly Jhesus, rysinge erly in þe first day of þe 9
wouke, apperide firste to Mary Mawdeleyn, of whom he

10 hadde cast out seuene deuelis.:· She goynge tolde to hem
11 þat weren wiþ him, *hem* weylinge and wepynge.:· And þei
heeringe þat he lyuede, and was seyn of hir, bileueden not.:·
12 Soþli after þes þingis tweyne of hem wandringe, he is
schewid in an oþer lyknesse, *or figure*, to hem goynge in
13 to a toun. :· And þei goynge toolden to oþere, neþir þei
14 bileuyden to hem. :· Forsoþ at þe laste, hem enleuene rest-
inge, Jhesus apperide to hem, and reprouyde þe vnbileue
of hem, and þe hardnesse of herte, for þei bileuyden not to
15 hem, þat hadden seyn him to haue risun fro deede.:· And
he seide to hem, ȝe goynge in to al þe world, preche þe
16 gospel to ech creature.:· He þat schal bileue, and schal be
baptisid, *or cristenyd*, schal be sauyd; soþli he þat schal
17 bileue not, schal be dampned.:· Forsoþ þese tokenes schulen
sue hem, þat schulen bileue. In my name þei schulen cast
18 out fendis; þei schulen speke wiþ newe tungis;:· þei schulen
do awey serpentis; and if þei schulen drynke ony venym,
or deedli þing, that bryngiþ deeþ, it schal not noye hem.
Þei schulen putte hir hondis vpon sike men, and þei schulen
19 haue wel.:·And soþli þe Lord Jhesu, aftir þat he hadde spoke
to hem, is takun vp in to heuene, and sittiþ on þe riȝthalf
20 of God. :· Soþli þei gon forþ prechiden euerywhere, the
Lord worchinge wiþ, and conferminge þe word wiþ signes
folowinge.

Here endiþ þe gospel of Mark.

XXIV.

JOHN DE TREVISA.

A. D. 1387.

John Trevisa was a native of Cornwall, but resided chiefly in Gloucestershire, being vicar of Berkeley, and chaplain to Thomas Lord Berkeley. He is said to have been the author of an English version of the Old and New Testaments; of which, however, nothing is now known.

His best-known work is a translation of *Higden's Polychronicon*, which was completed in A. D. 1387. It was printed by Caxton in 1482, with a continuation of the narrative from 1357 to 1460.

The first volume of a complete edition of *Higden's Polychronicon*, with Trevisa's translation, has been published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, but as the English MS. selected for that edition is not, philologically, a very important one, the contemporary MS. Tiberius D. VII. (collated with Harl. MS. 1900) in the Southern dialect has been resorted to for the following extracts.

The second extract, *The Norman Invasion*, exhibits more of the translator's provincialisms than are apparent in the former one; and may be advantageously compared with Robert of Gloucester's narrative of this event (p. 62) in the same dialect.

I.

Description of Britain.

As Fraunce passeþ Britayn, so Brytain passeþ Irlond yn fayr weder ȝ nobleté, bute noȝt yn helþe; for þis ylond ys best to brynge forþ tren, ȝ fruyt, ȝ roþeron, ȝ oþere bestes, ȝ wyn groweþ þer-ynne in som places. Þe lond haþ plenté of foules ȝ of bestes, of dyvers manere kinde; þe lond ys plentuos ȝ þe se also; þe lond ys noble, copious, ȝ ryche of

noble welles, ⁊ of noble ryvers wiþ plenté of fysch. Þar ys gret plenté of smal fysch ⁊ of eeles, so þat cherles in som place feedeþ sowes wiþ fysch. Þar buþ ofte ytake dolphyns, ⁊ se-calves, ⁊ balenes, (gret fysch, as hyt were of whaales kunde) ⁊ dyvers manere schyl-fysch, among þe whoche schyl-fysch buþ moskles þat habbeþ wiþynne ham margey perles of al manere colour of[1] huȝ[2], of rody ⁊ red, of purpre ⁊ of bluȝ[3], ⁊ specialych ⁊ moost of whyte. Þar ys also plenté of schyl-fysch þat me dyeþ wiþ fyn reed; þe rednes þer-of ys wondre fayr ⁊ stable, ⁊ steyneþ nevere wiþ cold ne wiþ heete, wiþ weete ne wiþ drythe, bote evere þe elþer þe hu ys þe veyrer; þar buþ also salt welles ⁊ hoote welles, þer-of eorneþ stremes of hoot baþes, to-deled in dyvers places acordyng for man ⁊ womman, ⁊ for al maner age, ȝong ⁊ old*e*.

Basilius seiþ þat þe water þat eorneþ ⁊ passeþ by veynes of certyn metayl takeþ in hys course gret heete. Þys ylond ys plentuous of veynes of metayls, of bras, of yre, of leed, of tyn, ⁊ of selver; also yn þis ylond, under þe torf of þe lond, ys good marl yfounde. Þe thryft of þe fatnes dryeþ hymsylf þerynne, so þat evere þe þykker þe feeld ys ymarled þe betre corn hyt wol bere. Þer ys also anoþer maner whyt marl, þe lond ys þe betre four score ȝer þat þerwiþ ys ymarled.

Yn þis ylond groweþ a ston þat hatte gagates; ȝef me axeþ hys feyrnesse—[4]a ys blak as gemmes buþ; ȝef me axeþ hys kunde—a brenneþ yn water ⁊ quencheþ in oyle; ȝef me axeþ hys myȝt—ȝif a ys yfroted ⁊ yhat a[5] holdeþ what hym neyȝheþ; ȝef me axeþ hys goodnes—hyt heeleþ þe dropesy ⁊[6] hyt be ydrongke; ytend in þe fuyr hyt fereþ away serpentes; ȝef hys ys hat hyt holdeþ what hym neyȝheþ, as succuus a ston þat so hatte.

Þar buþ scheep þat bereþ good wolle; þar buþ meny hertes ⁊ wyld*e* bestes, ⁊ few*e* wolves, þerfore scheep buþ þe more

[1] Harl. MS. reads *and bewe*. [2] For *hw* or *hew*. [3] For *blw* or *blewe*.
[4] Harl. MS. reads *be*. [5] Harl. MS. has *it*. [6] For *an*.

sykerlyche, wiþoute kepynge yleſte yn þe foold; ȝ yn þis ylond also buþ meny cites ȝ tounes faire, noble, ȝ ryche; meny grete ryvers ȝ stremes wiþ gret plenté of fysch; meny fayre wodes ȝ grete wiþ wel meny bestes, tame ȝ wylde. Þe eorþe of þat lond ys copious of metayl oor ȝ of salte welles; of quareres of marbel, of dyvers manere stones, of reed, of whyt, of nasche, of hard, of chalk, ȝ of whyt lym; þar ys also whyt cley ȝ reed for to make of crokkes ȝ steenes ȝ oþer vessel, ȝ barnd tyyl to hele wiþ hous ȝ churches, as hyt were in þe oþer Samia þat hatte Samos. Also Flaundres loveþ þe wolle of þis lond, ȝ Normandy þe skynnes ȝ þe fellys; Gaskuyn þe yre ȝ þe leed; Irlond þe oor ȝ þe salt; al Europa loveþ ȝ desyreþ þe whyte metayl of þis lond.

Brytayn haþ ynow of al matyr þat neodeþ bugge ȝ sulle, oþer ys neodfol to mannes use; þar lakkeþ nevere salt ȝ yre, þarfore a versefyour in hys metre preyseþ þis lond in þis manere:—

Engelond ys good lond fruytfol of þe wolle, bote a kornere! Engleond fol of pley! freomen wel worþy to pleye! freomen, freo tonges, þe herte freo! Freo buþ alle þe leden; here hond ys more freo, more betre þan here tonge.

Also Engelond hyȝt of lond, 'flour of londes al aboute;' þat lond ys fol payd wiþ fruyt ȝ good of hys oune. Straange men þat neodeþ þat lond wel efte releueþ; whan hongur greveþ, þat lond al men such feedeþ; þat lond ys good ynow; wondur moche fruyt bereþ ȝ corn; þat lond ys wel at eese, as long as men lyveþ in peese. Est ȝ west al lond koweþ havnes ryȝt wel of Engelond; here schyppes foondes ȝ ofte helpeþ meny londes. Þar mete, þar monay men habbeþ more comyn alway, for heer þat creftes-men wol gladlyche ȝeue ȝyftes yn lond ȝ yn strond. Wel wyde men spekeþ of Engelond. Lond [of] hony, mylk, chyse! þis lond schal bere þe pryse as al londes ryȝt. Þis ylond haþ neode to noone; al londes mot seeche help neodes of þis alone of lykyng

þer woon. Wondrye myȝte Salomon the rychesse þat þar ys an; ȝerne wolde Octavian.

In Brytayn buþ hoote welles wel arayed ⁊ yhyȝt to þe use of mankunde. Maystere[sse] of þulke welles ys þe grete spyryt of Minerva. Yn hys hous fuyr duyreþ alwey þat never chaungeþ into askes, bote þar þe fuyr slakeþ hyt chaungeþ yn to stony clottes.

Yn Brytayn buþ meny wondres, noþeles foure buþ most wonderfol. Þe furste ys at Pectoun þar bloweþ so strong a wynd out of þe chenes of þe eorþe þat hyt casteþ up aȝe cloþes þat me casteþ yn. Þe secunde ys at Stonhenge, bysydes Salesbury, þar grete stones ⁊ wondur huge buþ arered an hyȝ, as hyt were ȝates, so þat þar semeþ ȝates yset apon oþere ȝates; noþeles hyt ys noȝt clerlych yknowe noþer parceyvet houȝ ⁊ wharfore a buþ so arered ⁊ so wonderlych yhonged. Þe þridde ys at Sherdhol þar ys gret holwenes undur eorþe; ofte meny men habbeþ ybe þerynne ⁊ ywalked about wiþynne ⁊ yseye ryvers ⁊ streemes, bote nowhar conneþ hy fynde non ende. Þe feurþe ys þat reyn ys yseye arered up of þe hulles, ⁊ anon yspronge aboute in þe feeldes. Also þer ys a gret pond þat conteyneþ þre score ylondes covenable for men to dwelle ynne, þat pound ys by-clypped aboute wiþ sixscore rooches; apon everych rooch ys an egle hys nest; and þre score ryvers eorneþ into to þat pound and non of ham alle eorneþ into þe se bot on. Þar ys a ponnd yclosed aboute wiþ a wal of tyyl ⁊ of ston; yn þat pound men wascheþ ⁊ baþeþ wel ofte, and everych man feeleþ þe water hoot oþer cold ryȝt as a wol hymsylf. Þar buþ also salte welles fer fram þe se ⁊ buþ salt al þe woke long forto Saturday noon, and fersche fram Saturday noon forto Monday. Þe water of þis welles whanne hys ysode turneþ into smal salt, fayr ⁊ whyyt. Also þar ys a pond þe water þer-of haþ wondur worchynge, for þey al an ost stood by þe pond ⁊ turnede þe face þyderward þe water wolde drawe vyolentyche

toward þe pond ȝ weete al here cloþes; so scholde hors be drawe yn þe same wyse, bote-ȝef þe face ys aweyward fram þe water þe water noyeþ noȝt. Þer ys a wel non streem eorneþ þarfram noþer þerto, and ȝet four maner fysch buþ ytake þar-ynne. Þat welle ys bote twenty foot long ȝ twenty foot brood ȝ noȝt deop, bote to þe kneo, and ys yclosed wiþ hyȝe bankkes in everych syde.

Yn þe contray aboute Wynchestre ys a den; out of þat den alwey bloweþ a strong wynd, so þat no man may endure for to stonde tofore þat den. Þar ys also a pond þat turneþ tre into yre ȝ hyt be þer-ynne al a ȝer; and so tren buþ yschape into whetstones.

Also þer ys yn þe cop of an hul a buryel; everych man [þat] comeþ ȝ meteþ þat buriel a schal fynde hyt evene ryȝt of hys oune meete, ȝ ȝef a pylgrym oþer eny wery man kneoleþ þer-to, anon a schal be al fersch and of werynes schal he feele non nuy. Faste by þe ministre of Wynburney, þat ys noȝt fer fram Bathe, ys a wode þat bereþ moche fruyt. ȝef þe tren of þat wode falle into a water oþer grounde [þat] þar ys nyȝ ȝ lygge þar al a ȝer þe tren teorneþ ynto stoones. Under þe cité of Chestre eorneþ þe ryver Dee, þat now to-deleþ Engelond ȝ Wales; þat ryver everych monthe chaungeþ his fordes, as men of þe contray telleþ, ȝ leveþ ofte þe chanel. Bote wheþer þe water drawe more toward Engelond oþer toward Wales, to what syde þat hyt be þat ȝer, men schal habbe þe wors ende ȝ be overset, ȝ þe men of þe oþer syde schal habbe þe betre ende, ȝ be at here above. Whanne þe water chaungeþ, so hys cours hyt bodeþ such happes. Þis ryver Dee eorneth ȝ comeþ out of þe lake þat hatte Pimbilmere. Yn þe ryver is gret plenté of samon, noþeles in the lake ys never samon yfounde.

Tak heede how gret lyȝt ȝ bryȝtnesse of God hys myldenes haþ byschyne Englysche men seyþthe þat hy turnede furst to ryȝtfol byleve; so þat of no men yn on provynce buþ

yfounde so meny hole bodies of men after here deeþ yn lyknes of everlestyng þat schal be after þe day of doom, as hyt wel semeþ in þis holy seintes, Etheldred, Edmund þe kyng, Elphege ȝ Cuthbert. Y trowe þat hyt ys ydo by special grace of God Almyȝty, for þe nacion þat ys yset, as hyt were, wiþoute þe worlde scholde take heed to duyryng of bodyes withoute corrupcion ȝ rotyng, and be þe more bold ȝ studefast for to tryste on þe fynal arysyng of ded*e* bodyes for to leste evere more after þe day of doome. . . . .

De incolarum linguis.

As hyt ys yknowe houȝ meny people buþ in þis ylonde, þer buþ also of so meny people longages ȝ tonges; noþeles Walschemen ȝ Scottes þat buþ noȝt ymelled wiþ oþer*e* nacions holdeþ wel nyȝ here furste longage ȝ speche. Bote ȝet Scottes, þat were some tyme confederat ȝ wonede wiþ þe Pictes, drawe somwhat after here speche. Bote þe Flemynges þat woneþ in þe west syde of Wales habbeþ yleft here straunge speche ȝ spekeþ Saxonlych ynow. Also Englysch*e* men þeyȝ hy hadde fram þe bygynnynge þre maner speche, Souþeron, Norþeron, ȝ Myddel speche (in þe myddel of þe lond) as hy come of þre maner people of Germania; noþeles, by commyxstion ȝ mellynge furst with Danes ȝ afterward wiþ Normans, in menye þe contray longage ys apeyred, ȝ som useþ strange wlaffynge, chyterynge, harrynge ȝ garrynge ȝ grisbitinge. Þis apeyryng of þe burþe-tonge ys bycause of twey þinges,—on ys for chyldern in scoles aȝenes þe usage and manere of al oþer*e* nacions buþ compelled for to leve here oune longage, ȝ for to construe here lessons ȝ here þingis a Freynsch ȝ habbeþ suþthe þe Normans come furst into Engelond. Also gentilmen children buþ ytauȝt for to speke Freynsch fram tyme þat a buþ yrokked in here cradel, ȝ conneþ speke ȝ pleye wiþ a child hys brouch; and uplondysch*e* men wol lykne hamsylf to gentile men ȝ

fondeþ wiþ gret bysynes for to speke Freynsch for to be more ytold of.

Þys manere was moche y-used tofore þe furste moreyn ⁊ ys seþthe somdel ychaunged, for John Cornwal, a maystere of gramere, chaungede þe lore in gramere scole, ⁊ construccion of Freynsch into Englysch; ⁊ Richard Pencrych*e* lurnede þat manere techynge of hym, ⁊ oþere men of Pencrych*e*; so þat þe ȝer of oure Lord, a þousond þre hondred, foure score ⁊ fyve of þe secunde kyng Richard after þe conquest nyne, in al þe gramere scoles of Engelond childern leueþ Freynsch ⁊ construeþ ⁊ lurneþ an Englysch, ⁊ habbeþ þer-by avauntage in on syde ⁊ desavauntage yn anoþer; here avauntage ys þat a lurneþ here gramere yn lasse tyme þan childern were ywoned to do—disavauntage ys þat now children of gramere scole conneþ no more Frensch þan can here lift heele, ⁊ þat ys harm for ham, ⁊ a scholle passe þe se ⁊ travayle in strange londes, ⁊ in meny caas also. Also gentil men habbeþ now moche yleft for to teche here childern Freynsch. Hyt semeþ a gret wondur houȝ Englysch þat ys þe burþ-tonge of Englyschemen ⁊ here oune longage ⁊ tonge ys so dyvers of soon[1] in þis ylond, ⁊ the longage of Normandy ys comlyng of anoþer lond, ⁊ haþ on manere soon among al men þat spekeþ hyt aryȝt in Engelond. Noþeles þer ys as meny dyuers manere Frensch yn þe rem of Fraunce as ys dyvers manere Englysche in þe rem of Engelond.

Also of þe forseyde Saxon tonge þat ys deled a þre, ⁊ ys abyde scarslych*e* wiþ feaw uplondysch*e* men ⁊ ys gret wondur, for men of þe est wiþ men of þe west, as hyt were under þe same part of heyvene, acordeþ more in sounynge of speche þan men of þe norþ wiþ men of þe souþ; þerfore hyt ys þat Mercii, þat buþ men of myddel Engelond, as hyt were parteners of þe endes, undurstondeþ betre þe syde longages,

[1] For soun.

Norþeron and Souþeron, þan Norþern ⁊ Souþern undurstondeþ oyþer oþer.

Al þe longage of þe Norþhumbres, ⁊ specialych at ȝorke, ys so scharp, slyttynge, ⁊ frotynge, ⁊ unschape þat we Souþeron men may þat longage unneþe undurstonde. Y trowe þat ys bycause þat a buþ nyȝ to strange men ⁊ aliens þat spekeþ straungelyche, ⁊ also bycause þat þe kynges of Engelond woneþ alwey fer fram þat contray, for a buþ more yturnd to þe souþ contray; ⁊ ȝef a goþ to þe norþ contray a goþ wiþ gret help ⁊ strengthe. Þe cause why a buþ more in þe souþ contray þan in þe Norþ may be [for] betre cornlond, more people, more noble cytes, ⁊ more profytable havenes.

II.

The Norman Invasion.

Whanne Harold was yset op in þe kyngdom he[1] þoȝte noȝt on þe covenantes þat were ymade bytwene hym ⁊ William; he huld hym-sylf deschargede of þe oþ, vor William hys douȝter þat he hadde yspoused was ded wyþinne age of wedlok, and also vor William was ocupyed wyþ werres in londes þat were nyȝ hym.

Bote William warnede hym of covenaunt ybroke ⁊ mellede manas wyþ prayers. Harold seyde þat a nyse folly covenaunt scholde noȝt be yholde, ⁊ nameliche þe byhest of oþere menne kyngdom, wyþoute comyn assent of alle þe senatours; þare[2] a lewede oþ scholde be ybroke, namelyche while hyt was compelled to be yswore vor nede in a nedfol tyme.

In þe menetyme William arayeþ al þat nedeþ vor þe journey ⁊ geteþ assent of þe lordes of hys lond, and purchaseth favour of Alisaunder þe pope, wyþ a baner þat hym was sent.

[1] MS. ⁊. [2] *þat?*

Þues were þe causes why Duc William axede ⁊ chalengede Englond aȝenes Harold:—Þe deþ of Alvredus þat was hys cosyn, þe sone of Emma on Alvredus, hadde yproc[u]red his deth; þe secunde þe exilyng of Robert Archebyschop of Canturbury; þe þrydde cause was, vor kyng Edward hadde byhote duc William þat a scholde be kyng after hym ef he dyede wyþoute chyldern; ⁊ Harold was yswore to volvulle þat byheste.

Þe lordes of Normandy consaylede among hemsylf what was beste to do of þys journey; ⁊ William þat was the duc hys sewer, þe sone of Osbert, consaylede to leve and vorsake þe journey, boþe vor scarsté of vyȝtynge ⁊ vor stryngþe, hardynes ⁊ sturnnes ⁊ cruwelnes of enemyes. Þe oþere lordes were glad here-of ⁊ pot*te* here answere ⁊ here wordes oppon þes William hys mouþ, al as he wolde sygge. Whanne he com tovore þe duc he seyde that he was redy to þe journey ⁊ alle þe oþere lordes; þanne myȝte noȝt þe lordes wyþdrawe vor schame.

Whanne duc William ⁊ hys men were longe ytaryed in Seynt Valeric hys haven, vor þe wynd was aȝenes ham, þe pupel grucchede ⁊ seyde þat hyt was a wodnes to chalange by stryngþe oþere menne lond, ⁊ namelyche while God strof aȝenes ham, ⁊ God moste graunte ham good wynd ef hy scholde seyle. Duc William made brynge out Seynt Valericus hys holy body ⁊ sette hym þer-oute vor to have wynd. Anone lykynge wynde vulde þe seyles.

Þanne duc Willam cam toward Englond, after Michelmasse day ⁊ londede at Hastynge in a plas þat hatte Peveneseye. In his goynge out of hys schyp a slod wyþ hys o voot ⁊ stykede in þe sond; ⁊ þe knyȝt þat was nexte criede to him anon ⁊ seyde:—'Now Ser Erle þou holdest Englond, þou schalt ryȝt neuliche be kyng.' Þanne he chargede þat hy scholde take no prayes, ⁊ seyde þat a most spare þynges þat scholde be hys oune. And [he] lefte so vyftene dawes.

Harold com vram werre of Noreganes ⁊ hurde tyþynges hereof ⁊ hyede wel vast ⁊ hadde bote veawe knyȝtes aboute hym, vor he hadde ylost meny stalword men in þe raþere batayle, ⁊ he hadde noȝt ysent vor more help; and, þeyȝ a hadde, men were wroþe ⁊ wolde have wyþdrawe ham, vor hy moste have no part of þe prayes in þe batayle of Noreganes. Bote Harold sent vorþ spyes vor to aweyte ⁊ se þe numbere ⁊ þe stringþe of hys enymyes. Duc William touk þu[es spyes] and ladde ham aboute hys tentes ⁊ hys pavylons ⁊ vedde ham ryȝt realyche ⁊ sent ham to Harold aȝe.

Þanne hy tolde Harold tyþynges ⁊ seyde þat al þat were in duc William his ost were prustes, vor hy hadde þe chekes ⁊ boþe lyppes yschave. Englysche men usede þat tyme þe here of here overlyppes to-sched ⁊ noȝt yschore. 'Nay,' quaþ Harold, 'hy beþ no prustes bote a beþ wel stalword knyȝtes.' Þanne quaþ Gurth, Harold hys ȝungeste broþer;—'why wolt þou unware vyȝte wyþ so meny orped men. We swore hym never non oþ; þanne hyt ys betere þat þou þat art yswore to hym wyþdrawe þe vor þe[1] a tyme ⁊ lete us þat beþ noȝt yswore vyȝte vor þe contray; ⁊ ef we habbeþ þe maystry wel hyt ys, ⁊ ef we beþ overcome þe cause ⁊ þe querel ys saf to þe.'

Ȝut duc William sent a mon to Harold ⁊ profede hym þre weyes:—Oþer þat a scholde leve þe kyngdom, oþer holde þe kyngdom of duc William ⁊ regne undyr hym, oþer hy tweyne scholde vyȝte eyþer wyþ oþer in þat querel, in syȝt of boþe ostes, namelyche, while Kyng Edward was ded þat hadde ygraunted hym Englond, ef he dyede wyþoute heyr ⁊ by consayl ⁊ assent of Stigandus, þe archebyschop ⁊ of þe erles, Godwin ⁊ Siward, in token þare-of Godwin hys sone ⁊ hys nevew were ysent to duc William. Bote Harold wolde noȝt assente to þe monk[2] hys message, bote seyde þat

[1] So in MS. [2] MS. mong.

þe cause scholde be dereyned by dent of swerd, ⁊ prayede onlyche þat God scholde deme bytwene ham tweyne.

Þanne þe ostes in eyþer syde come to þe place of þe batayl in þe day of Seynt Kalixt, þe pope, þe teþe day of October, in a Saturday, in þe plas þar þe Abbay of Batayl ys buld, as we buþ enformed.

Þe nyȝt to-vore þe batayle Englysche men ȝaf ham to songe ⁊ to drynke ⁊ woke al nyȝt. Erlyche amorwe votmen wiþ here axes made a gret stryngþe of schyldes ⁊ sette ham togedders ⁊ hadde yhad þe meystry nadde þe Normans yfeyned to vle.

Kyng Harold stod on hys veet by hys baner wyþ his twey breþern (þat baner was afterward ysent to þe pope). Þe Normans þe nyȝt tovore þe batayle schrof ham of here synnes ⁊ were yhousled. Erlyche amorwe vootmen ⁊ archers were yset in þe batayl ⁊ þanne knyȝtes, wyþ whynges in eyþer syde.

Duc William conforted hys men to þe batayl ⁊ was ware þat hys haburjon was ytornd in ⁊ out, ⁊ amendede þat hap wyþ a bourd ⁊ seyde—'Þe stringþe of an erldom schal torne into a kyngdom.' Bote, ar þe scheltroms come togedders, on of þe Normans syde, þat hyȝte Tailefer by hys name, cast hys sword ⁊ pleyde to vore þe ostes ⁊ slouȝ a banyour of Englysche men þat came aȝenes hym, ⁊ dede eft þe same of an oþer ⁊ so a slouȝ þe þrydde ⁊ was yslawe hymsylf.

Þanne anone þe scheltroms smyte togedders wyþ Roland hys songe, þat was bygonne in þe Normans syde. Þe batayle durede vram undern of þe day to eveson[g] tyme, ⁊ nere noþer party wolde wyþdrawe (bote þe duc hys archers hadde here vorþ). Þanne þe duc made a token to hys men þat hy scholde feyne to vle, ⁊ by þat weye Englysche men were bygyled ⁊ desarayed ham, as hyt were, vor to pursywe ⁊ to rese on here enymyes. Bote whanne Englysche men were so out of aray þe Normans arayede ham efte ⁊ tornede

aȝe oppon þe Englysche men þat were out of aray ȝ chasede ham in everyche syde. Atte laste Harold was yhyt wyþ an arewe ȝ loste hys on ye ȝ was yhurt on þe breyn ȝ vul don in þat plas, ȝ on of þe knyȝtes stykede hym in þe þyȝ whyle a lay þare; þarevore William potte þat knyȝt out of chevalry, vor he hadde ydo an vnkunnynge dede. Þat day William loste þe þre beste hors þat he hadde, ȝ [hy] were ystyked ryȝt under hym; bote he bar hym so þat no blod com out of hys body.

Whanne þe victory was ydo, William buryede hys men þat were yslawe, ȝ grauntede hys enemyes to do þe same, who þat wolde, and sent Harold hys body to Harold hys moder wyþoute eny myde, as hue hadde yprayed; and hue buryede hym at Waltham in þe Abbay of Chanons þat Harold hadde yfounded.

Bote Girald Cambrensis in hys bok, þat hatte *Itenerarius*, wol mene þat Harold hadde meny woundes ȝ loste hys lyft ye wyþ a strok of an arewe ȝ was overcome ȝ scapede to þe contray of Chester ȝ lyvede þar holyliche, as me troweþ, an anker hys lyf in Seynt James celle vaste by Seynt Johan hys cherche ȝ made a gracyous ende, ȝ þat was yknowe by hys laste confessyon; ȝ þe comyn fame in þat cyté acordeþ to þat sawe.

XXV.

GEOFFREY CHAUCER.

1328—1400.

Chaucer was born in London, about the beginning of the reign of Edward III, in the year 1328, and died A.D. 1400; and was buried in Westminster Abbey.

Chaucer's writings are very numerous, but his most famous and best-known work is *The Canterbury Tales*, written about 1390.

His chief minor poems comprise the following:

(*a*) *The Court of Love; The Assembly of Fowls; The Cuckow and the Nightingale; The Flower and the Leaf;* (written in the earlier period of the poet's life).

(*b*) *Chaucer's Dream; The Book of the Duchess; The Romaunt of the Rose; The House of Fame;* (middle period).

(*c*) *Troilus and Creseide;* and *The Legend of Good Women;* (later period).

The prose works of Chaucer are (besides a portion of the *Canterbury Tales*), *The Boke of Consolacion of Philosophie*, translated from Boethius' *De Consolatione Philosophiae; The Testament of Love;* and a *Treatise on the Astrolabe.*

The present extracts are copied, with some few corrections and additions, from MS. Harleian 7334 (collated throughout with Lansdowne MS. 851) by the editor of the present work.

I.

The Pardoneres Tale.

In Flaundres whilom was a companye
Of ȝonge folkes, that haunted[en] folye,
As ryot, hasard, stywes, and tavernes;
Wher as wiþ lutes, harpes, and gyternes,

Thay daunce and play at dees boþe day and night, 5
And ete also, and drynk over her might,
Thurgh which þay doon þe devyl sacrifise
Wiþinne þe develes temple, in cursed wise,
By superfluité abhominable.
Her othes been so greet and so dampnable, 10
That it is grisly for to hiere hem swere.
Our blisful Lordes body þay to-tere;
Hem þoughte Jewes rent him[1] nought y-nough;
And ech of hem at oþeres synne lough.
And right anoon þer come tombesteris, 15
[Fetis and smal, and ȝonge fruytester[i]s,
Singers wiþ harpes, baudes, wafer[er]es,]
Whiche þat ben verray þe develes officeres,
To kyndle and blowe þe fuyr of leccherie,
Þat is anexid unto glotonye. 20
The holy wryt take I to my witnesse,
That luxury[2] is in wyn and dronkenesse.
Lo, how that dronken Loth unkyndely
Lay by his doughtres tuo unwityngly,
So dronk he was he niste what he wrought[e]. 25
Herodes, who-so wel þe story sought[e][3],
Whan he of wyn was repleet at his fest[e][4],
Right at his oughne table ȝaf his hest[e][4]
To sle þe baptist Johan ful gilteles.
Seneca seiþ a good word[5] douteles; 30
He saiþ he can no difference fynde
Bituyx a man that is out of his mynde,
And a man þe which is dronkelewe;

[1] MS. *bem.* [2] Lansd. MS. 851, *lycherie.*

[3] Lansd. MS. reads as follows:—

And þerefore sore repente him oubte.
Herodes, who so wil þe story seche,
Þere maie ȝe leren ⁊ be ensample teche.

[4] From Lansd. MS. 851. [5] Lansd. MS. has *Senec seiþe eke good wordes.*

But that woodnes, fallen in a schrewe[1],
Persevereth lenger þan doth dronkenesse. 35
O glutonye, ful of corsidnesse;
O cause first of oure confusioun,
O original of oure dampnacioun,
Til Crist had[de] bought us[2] wiþ his blood agayn!
Lo[keth], how dere, schortly for to sayn, 40
Abought was first þis cursed felonye;
Corupt was al þis world for glotonye.
Adam our fader, and his wyf also,
Fro Paradys to labour and to wo
Were dryven for þat vice, it is no drede. 45
For whils þat Adam fasted, as I rede,
He was in Paradis, and whan þat he
Eet of the fruyt defendit of a tre,
He was out cast to wo and into peyne.
O glotony, wel ought us on þe pleyne! 50
O, wist a man how many maladyes
Folwith of excesse and of glotonyes,
He wolde be þe more mesurable
Of his diete, sittyng at his table.
Allas! þe schorte þrote, þe tendre mouþ, 55
Makeþ þat Est, West, North and South,
In erþe, in ayer, in watir, man to swynke,
To gete a sely glotoun mete and drynke.
Of þis matier, O Poul, wel canstow trete.
Mete unto wombe, and wombe [ek] unto mete 60
Schal God destroyen boþe, as Powel saiþ.
Allas! a foul þing is it by my faiþ
To say þis word, and fouler is þe dede,
Whan men so drynke*n* of þe whyt and rede[3],

[1] The correct reading perhaps, is, *But woodnes, þat is fallen in a schrewe.* The Lansd. MS. reads *Bot wodenes* [*þat*] *is falne in a schrewe.* [2] MS. *out.*
[3] Lansd. MS. *When men so drenken of þe white* ⁊ *of þe rede.*

That of his þrote he makiþ his privé 65
Thurgh þilke cursed sperfluité.
Thapostil wepyng saiþ ful pitously,
Ther walkith many, of which ȝou told have I,
I say it now wepyng with pitous vois,
Thay are[1] enemys of Cristes croys, 70
Of which þe ende is deth, wombe is her God.

* * * * * *

How gret cost and labour is þe to fynde!
These cokes how þey stamp, and streyn, and grynde,
And torne substaunce into accident,
To fulfille þy licorous talent[2]! 75
Out of the harde boones gete þay
The mary[3], for þay caste nouȝt away
That may go þurgh þe golet softe and soote;
Of spicery and levys, barke and roote,
Schal ben his sause maad to his delyt 80
To make him have a newe appetit,
But certes he þat hauntеþ suche delices,
Is deed þer whiles þat he lyveþ in vices.
A licorous þing is wyn, and dronkenesse
Is ful of stryvyng and of wrecchednesse. 85
O dronke man, disfigured is þi face,
Sour is þi breþ, foul artow to embrace;
And þurgh þi dronken nese[4] sowneþ þe soun[5],
As though thou seydest ay, Sampsoun, Sampsoun;
And ȝit, God wot, Sampson drank never wyn. 90
Thow fallist, as it were a stiked swyn;
Thy tonge is lost, and al þin honest cure,
For dronkenes is verray sepulture
Of mannes witt and his discrecioun,

[1] Lansd. MS. *þere ben.*
[2] Lansd. MS. *To fulfil al &c.*
[3] Lansd. MS. reads *mery.*
[4] MS. reads *dronkenesse.*
[5] Lansd. MS. reads *And þorube þi drongen nose semeþe þi soune.*

In whom þat drynk haþ dominacioun. 95
He can no counseil kepe, it is no drede.
Now[1] keep ȝow from þe white and from þe rede,
[And] namely fro þe white wyn of Leepe,
That is to selle in Fleetstreet or in Chepe.
This wyn of Spayne crepith subtily 100
In oþer wynes growyng faste by,
Of which þer riseth such fumosité,
That whan a man hath dronke draughtes þre,
And weneþ þat he be at hom in Chepe,
He is in Spayne, right at þe toun of Lepe, 105
Nought at the Rochel, ne at Burdeaux toun;
And þanne wol[e] þai say, Sampsoun, Sampsoun,
But herken, lordyngs, o word, I ȝou pray,
That alle þe soverayn actes, dar I say,
Of victories in þe Olde Testament, 110
Þorugh[2] the verray God omnipotent
Were doon in abstinence and in prayere;
Lokith the Bible, and þer ȝe may it hiere.
Loke Atthila þe grete conquerour,
Deyd in his sleep, with schame and dishonour, 115
Bleedyng ay at his nose in dronkenesse;
A captayn schuld ay lyve in sobrenesse.
And over al this, avyse ȝow right wel,
What was comaunded unto Lamuel;
Nought Samuel, but Lamuel say I. 120
Redith the Bible, and fyndeþ expresly
Of wyn ȝevyng to hem þat han justice.
No more of þis, for it may wel suffice.
And now I have *i*-spoke of glotonye,
Now wil I ȝow defende hasardrye. 125
Hasard is verray moder of lesynges,
And of deceipt, and cursed forsweringes;

[1] MS. *Ne* [2] MS. *That þorugh.*

Blaspheme of Crist, manslaught, and wast also
Of catel, and of tyme; [and] forthermo[1]
It is reproef, and contrair to honour, 130
For to be halde a comun hasardour.
And ever þe heyer he is of astaat,
The more is he holden desolaat[2].
If þat a prince use hasardrie,
In alle governance and policie 135
He is, as by comun opinioun,
Holde þe lasse in reputacioun.
Stilbon, þat was iholde a wis embasitour,
Was sent into Corinthe with gret honour
Fro Lacidome, to make hir alliaunce; 140
And whan he[3] cam, him happede par chaunce,
That alle þe grettest þat were of þat lond
Playing atte hasard he hem fond.
For which, as soone as [þat][4] it mighte be,
He stal him hoom aȝein to his contré, 145
And saide ther, 'I nyl nouȝt lese my name,
I nyl not take on me so gret diffame,
ȝow for to allie unto noon hasardoures.
Sendeþ som oþer wise embasitoures,
For by my trouþe, me were lever dye, 150
Than I ȝow scholde to hasardours allye.
For ȝe, þat ben so glorious in honoures,
Schal not allie ȝow with hasardoures,
As by my wil, ne as by my treté.'
This wise philosophre þus sayd he. 155
Lo eek how þat þe king Demetrius
The king of Parthes, as þe [book] saith us,
Sent him a paire dees of gold in scorn,

[1] Lansd. MS. reads ȝ *of oþer mo.* [2] Lansd. MS. reads *þe more ybalden is he dissolate.* [3] MS. *him.* [4] Supplied from the Lansd. MS.

For he had used hasard þer to-forn;
For which he hield his gloir and his renoun 160
At no valieu or reputacioun.
Lordes may fynde oþer maner play
Honest y-nough to dryve away þe day.
Now wol I speke of oþes fals and grete
A word or tuo, as oþer bookes entrete. 165
Gret swering is a þing abhominable,
And fals swering is more reprovable.
The hyhe God forbad sweryng at al,
Witnes on Mathew, but in special
Of sweryng saith the holy Jeremye, 170
Thou schalt say soth þin oþes, and not lye;
And swere in doom, and eek in rightwisnes;
But ydel sweryng is a cursednes.
Bihold and se, þer in þe firste table
Of hihe Goddes heste honurable, 175
How þat þe secounde heste [of him] is þis;
Tak not in ydelne[s] his[1] name amys.
Lo, he rather forbedith such sweryng,
Than homicide, or many a corsed þing.
I say as by order þus it stondith; 180
This knoweth he þat þe hestes understondeth.
How þat þe second hest of God is that.
And forþermore, I wol þe telle a[l] plat,
That[2] ve[n]gance schal not parte fro his hous,
That of his othes is outrageous. 185
'By Goddes precious hert, and by his nayles,
And by þe blood of Crist, þat is in Hayles,
Seven is my chaunce, and also cink and tray!
By Goddis armes, and þou falsly play,
This daggere schal þurgh þin herte goo!' 190
This fruyt comeþ of þe bicchid[3] boones tuo,

[1] Lansd. MS. reads *my*. [2] MS. *Tbe*. [3] Lansd. MS. *becched*.

Forswering, ire, falsnes, homicide.
Now for the love of Crist þat for us dyde,
Levith ȝoure othis, boþe gret and smale.
But, sires, now wol I telle forþ my tale. 195
These riottoures þre, of which I ȝou telle,
Longe erst þan prime rong of eny belle,
Were set hem in a tavern for to drynke;
And as þay sat[te], þay herd a belle clinke
Biforn a corps, was caried to þe grave; 200
That oon of hem gan calle unto his knave,
'Go bet,' quoþ he, 'and axe redily,
What corps is þat, [þat] passeth her forþby[1];
And loke þou report his name wel.'
'Sire,' quod he, 'but þat nedeþ never a del; 205
It was me told er ȝe com heer tuo houres;
He was, pardy, an old felaw of ȝoures,
And sodeinly he was i-slayn to night;
Fordronk as he sat on his bench upright,
Ther com a privé thef, men clepen Deth, 210
That in þis contré al þe peple sleth;
And with his spere he smot his hert a-tuo,
And went his way wiþoute wordes mo.
He haþ a þousand slayn þis pestilence.
And, maister, er ȝe come in his presence, 215
Me thinkeþ þat it is ful necessarie,
For to be war of such an adversarie;
Beþ redy for to meet him evermore.
'Thus taughte me my dame, I say nomore.'
'By seinte Mary!' sayde þe taverner, 220
'The child saiþ soþ; for he haþ slayn þis ȝeer,
Hens over a myle, wiþinne a gret village,
Boþe man and womman, child, [and hyne], and page;
I trowe his habitacioun be þere.

[1] Lansd. MS. reads *What corps it is þat passeþ fast[e] by.*

To ben avysed gret wisdom it were, 225
Er þat he dede a man þat dishonour.'
'Ȝe, Goddis armes!' quod þis ryottour,
'Is it such peril with him for to meete?
I schal him seeke by way and eek by strete,
I make avow to Goddis digne boones! 230
Herkneþ, felaws, we þre ben al oones;
Let ech of us hold up his hond to other,
And ech of us bycome oþeres broþer,
And we wil slee þis false traitour Deth;
He schal be slayne, [he] that so many sleeth, 235
By Goddis digneté, er it be night!'
Togideres han þese þre here trouþes plight
To lyve and deye ech of he[m] wiþ oþer,
As þough he were his oughne sworne[1] brother.
And up þai startyn, al dronke in þis rage, 240
And forþ þai goon towardes þat village,
Of which þe taverner haþ spoke biforn,
And many a grisly oth þan han þay sworn,
And Cristes blessed body þay to-rent[e],
Deth schal be deed, if þat þey may him hent[e]. 245
Right as þay wolde have torned over a style,
Whan þai han goon nought fully [half] a myle,
An old man and a pore with hem mette.
This olde man ful mekely hem grette,
And saide þus, 'Lordynges, God ȝow se!' 250
The proudest of þe ryotoures þre
Answerd aȝein, 'What? carle, wiþ hard[e] grace[2],
Why artow al for-wrapped save þi face?
Why lyvest þou [so longe] in so gret age[3]?'
This olde man gan loke on his visage 255
And saide þus, 'For þat I can not fynde
A man, þough þat I walke[d] into Inde,

[1] Tyrwhitt reads *boren.* [2] MS. reads *wiþ mescbaunce.* [3] MS. *gret an age.*

Neiþer in cité noon, ne in village,
That wol chaunge his ȝouþe for myn age;
And þerfore moot I have myn age stille 260
As longe tyme as it is Goddes wille.
And Deth, allas! ne wil not have my lif.
Thus walk I lik a resteles caytif,
And on the ground, which is my modres gate,
I knokke with my staf, erly and late, 265
And saye, 'Leeve moder, let me in.
Lo, how I wane, fleisch, and blood, and skyn.
Allas! whan schuln my boones ben at rest?
Moder, with ȝow wil[1] I chaunge my chest,
That in my chamber longe tyme haþ be, 270
Ȝe, for an haire clout to wrap in me[2].'
But ȝet to me sche wil not do þat grace,
For which ful pale and welkid is my face.
But, sires, to ȝow it is no curtesye
To speke unto an old man vilonye, 275
But he trespas in word or elles [in] dede[3].
In holy writ ȝe may your-self wel rede,
Aȝens an old man, hoor upon his hede,
Ȝe scholde arise; wherefor I yow rede,
Ne doth unto an old man more harm now, 280
Namore than ȝe wolde men dede to ȝow
In age, if that ȝe may so long abyde.
And God be with ȝou, wherso ȝe go or ryde!
I moot go þider as I have to goo.'
'Nay, olde cherl, by God! þou schalt not so,' 285
Sayde þat oþer hasardour anoon;
'Thou partist nouȝt so lightly, by seint Johan!
Thou spak right now of þat[4] traitour Deþ,
That in þis contre alle oure frendes sleþ;

[1] Lansd. MS. reads *wold*. [2] Lansd. MS. reads *wrappe me*. [3] Lansd. MS. reads *Bot be trespas in worde, eyher in dede*. [4] Lansd. MS. reads *þilke*.

Have her my trouth, as þou art his aspye; 290
Tel wher he is, or elles þou schalt dye,
By God and by þat holy sacrament!
For soþly þou art oon of his assent
To slene[1] us ȝonge folk, þou[2] false theef.'
'Now, sires, þan if þat ȝow be so leef 295
To fynde Deþ, torn up þis croked way,
For in þat grove I laft him, by my fay,
Under a tree, and þer he wil abyde;
Ne for ȝour bost he nyl him no þing hyde.
Se ȝe þat ook? right þer ȝe schuln him fynde. 300
God save ȝow, þat bought aȝein mankynde,
And ȝow amend.' Þus sayde þis olde man.
And everich of þese riotoures ran,
Til þay come to þe tre, and þer þay founde
Of florins fyn of gold y-coyned rounde, 305
Wel neygh a seven busshels, as hem[3] thought[e].
No lenger þanne after Deth[e] þay sought[e];
But ech of hem so glad was of þat sight[e],
For þat þe florens so faire were and bright[e],
That doun þai sette hem by þat precious hord. 310
The ȝongest of hem spak þe firste word.
'Breþeren,' quod he, 'takeþ keep what I schal say[e];
My witte is gret, þough þat I bourde and play[e].
This tresour haþ fortune to us given
In mirth and jolyté our lif to lyven, 315
And lightly as it comth, so wil we spende.
Ey, Goddis precious dignité! who wende
To day, þat we schuld have so fair a grace?
But might[e] þis gold be caried fro þis place
Hom to myn hous, or ellis unto ȝoures, 320
(For wel I wot þat þis gold is nouȝt oures),
Than were we in heyh felicité.

[1] MS. reads *schewe*. [2] MS. reads *þe*. [3] MS. *me*.

But trewely by day it may not be;
Men wolde say that we were þeves stronge,
And for oure tresour doon us for to honge. 325
This tresour moste caried be by night[e]
As wysly and as slely as it might[e].
Wherfore I rede, þat cut among us alle
Be drawe, and let se wher þe cut wil falle;
[And] he þat haþ þe cut, wiþ herte bliþe 330
Schal renne to þe toun, and þat ful swithe,
To bring us bred and wyn ful prively;
And tuo of us schal kepe subtilly
This tresour wel; and if he wil not tarie,
Whan it is night, we wol þis tresour carie 335
By oon assent, þer as us likeþ best.'
That oon of hem þe cut brought in his fest,
And bad hem drawe and loke wher it wil falle;
And it fel on the ȝongest of hem alle;
And forþ toward þe toun he went anoon. 340
And al-so soone as he was agoon,
That oon of hem spak [þus] unto þat oþer;
'Thow wost wel þat þou art my sworne broþer,
Thy profyt wol I telle þe anoon.
Thow wost wel þat our felaw is agoon, 345
And her is gold, and þat ful gret plenté,
That schal departed be among us þre.
But naþeles, if I can schape it so,
That it departed were bitwix us tuo,
Had I not doon a frendes torn to þe?' 350
That oþer answerd, 'I not how þat may be;
He wot wel þat þe gold is wiþ us tway[e].
What schulde we þan do? what schuld we say[e]?'
'Schal it be counsail?' sayde þe ferste schrewe,
'And I schal telle þe in wordes fewe 355
What we schul doon, and bringe it wel aboute.'

'I graunte,' quod þat oþer, 'wiþoute doute,
That by my trouþe I wil the nought bywray[e].'
'Now,' quod þe first[e], 'þou wost wel we ben tway[e],
And two of us schuln strenger be þan oon. 360
Lok[e], whanne he is sett, and þat anoon,
Arys, as [þough] thou woldest with him pleye;
And I schal ryf him thurgh þe sydes tweye,
Whils [that] þou strogelest wiþ him as in game,
And with þi dagger loke þou do þe same; 365
And þan schal al þe gold departed be,
My dere frend, bitwixe þe and me;
Than may we [boþe] oure lustes al fulfille,
And play at dees right at our owne wille.'
And þus accorded ben þese schrewes twayn, 370
To sle þe þridde, as ȝe herd[e] me sayn.
This ȝongest, which þat wente to þe toun,
Ful fast in hert he rollith up and doun
The beauté of þe florins newe and bright[e];
'O Lord!' quod he, 'if so were þat I might[e] 375
Have al þis gold unto my self alloone,
Ther is no man þat lyveþ under þe troone
Of God[1], þat schulde lyve so mery as I.'
And atte last þe feend, oure enemy,
Put in his thought, þat he schuld[e] poysoun beye, 380
Wiþ which he mighte sle his felaws tweye.
For-why, þe feend fond him in such lyvynge,
That he had[de] leve to sorwe him to brynge.
For þis witterly was his [ful] entent[e]
To slen hem boþe, and never to repent[e]. 385
And forth he goþ, no lenger wold he tary[e],
Into þe toun unto a potecary[e],
And prayde him þat he him wolde selle
Som poysoun, þat he might his rattis quelle.

[1] MS. *gold.*

And eek þer was a polkat in his hawe, 390
[Þat], as he sayde, his capouns had i-slawe;
And said he wold him wreke, if þat he might[e],
On vermyn, þat destroyed him by night[e].
Thapotecary answerd: 'And þou schalt have
A þing þat, also God my soule save, 395
In al þis world þer nys no creature,
That ete or dronk had of þis confecture,
Nought but þe mountaunce of a corn of whete,
That he ne schuld his lif anoon for-lete;
ȝe, sterve he schal, and þat in lasse while, 400
Than þou wilt goon a paas not but a myle,
The poysoun is so strong and violent.'
This cursed man haþ in his hond i-hent
This poysoun in a box, and sins[1] he ran
Into the nexte stret unto a man, 405
And borwed him large botels þre;
And in þe two his poysoun poured he;
The þrid he keped[e] clene for his drynke,
For al þe night he schop him for to swynke
In carying the gold out of þat place. 410
And whan þis riotour, with sory grace,
Hath[2] fillid with wyn his [grete] botels þre,
To his felaws aȝein repaireth he.
What nedith it [therof] to sermoun[3] more?
For right as þay had[de] cast his deth bifore, 415
Right so þay han him slayn, and þat anoon.
And whan þis was i-doon, þan spak þat oon:—
'Now let us drynk and sitte, and make us mery
And siþþen we wil his body bery.'
And afterward it happed him par cas, 420
To take the botel þer þe poysoun was,
And drank, and ȝaf his felaw drink also,

[1] Lansd. MS. reads *seþen*. [2] MS. *had*. [3] MS. reads *sermoun it*.

For which [anon] þay sterved[e][1] boþe tuo.
But certes I suppose þat Avycen[2]
Wrot never in canoun, ne in non fen, 425
Mo wonder sorwes of empoisonyng,
Than hadde þese wrecches tuo here endyng.
Thus endid been þese homicides tuo,
And eek þe fals empoysoner also.
O cursed synne ful of cursednesse! 430
O traytorous homicidy! O wikkednesse[3]!
O glotony, luxurie, and hasardrye[4]!
Thou blasphemour of Crist with vilanye,
And oþes grete, of usage and of pride!
Allas! mankynde, how may it bytyde, 435
That to þy creatour, which þat þe wrought[e],
And wiþ his precious herte-blood þe bought[e],
Thou art so fals and so unkynde, allas!
'Now, goodmen, God forȝeve ȝow ȝour trespas,
And ware yow fro the synne of avarice.' 440

The Prioresse Tale.

O Lord, oure Lord, þy name how merveylous
Is in þis large world i-sprad! (quod sche)
For nought oonly þy laude precious
Parformed is by men of heih degre,
But by mouthes of children þy bounté 445
Parformed is, [for] on oure brest soukynge
Som tyme schewe þay þin heriynge.
Wherfore in laude, as I best can or may,
Of þe and of þy white lily flour,
Which þat þe bar, and is a mayde alway, 450
To telle a story I wil do my labour;
Nought þat I may encresce ȝoure honour,

[1] Lansd. MS. reads *storuen.* [2] Harl. MS. reads *Amycen.* [3] Lansd. MS. reads *O trayteres homicideres.* [4] Lansd. MS. reads *O luxurie, O basardye.*

For sche hir silf is honour and [þerto] roote
Of bounté, next hir Sone, and soules boote.
O modir mayde, o mayde mooder fre! 455
O bussh unbrent, brennyng in Moises sight[e],
That ravysshedest doun fro þe deité,
Thurgh þin humblesse, þe gost þat in the alight[e];
Of whos vertu, he in þin herte pight[e],
Conceyved was þe Fadres sapience; 460
Help me to telle it in þy reverence.
Lady, þi bounté, and þy magnificence,
Thy vertu and þi gret humilité,
Ther may no tonge expres in no science;
For som tyme, lady, er men pray[e] to þe, 465
Thow gost biforn of þy benignité,
And getist us þe light, þurgh þy prayere,
To gyden us þe way to þy Sone so deere.
My connyng is so weyk, o blisful queene,
For to declare þy grete worþinesse, 470
That I may not þis in my wyt susteene;
But as a child of twelf month old or lesse,
That can unneþes eny word expresse,
Right so fare I, and þerfor I ȝou pray[e],
Gydeth[1] my song, þat I schal of ȝow say[e]. 475

Ther was in Acy, in a greet citee,
Amonges Cristen folk a Jewerye,
Susteyned by a lord of þat contre,
For foul usure, and lucre of felonye,
Hateful to Crist, and to his compaignye; 480
And þurgh þe strete men might[e] ride and wende,
For it was fre, and open at everich ende.
A litel scole of Cristen folk þer stood
Doun at þe forþer end, in which þer were

[1] MS. reads *Enditb.*

Children an heep y-comen of Cristen[1] blood, 485
That lered in þat scole, ȝer by ȝere,
Such maner doctrine as men used[e] þere;
This is to say, to synge[n] and to rede,
As smale childer doon in her childhede.
Among þese children was a wydow sone, 490
A litel clergeoun, þat seve ȝer was of age,
That day by day to scole was his wone;
And eek also, wherso he saugh þymage
Of Cristes moder, had he in usage,
As him was taught, to knele adoun, and say[e] 495
His *Ave Maria*, as he goþ by þe way[e].
Thus haþ þis widow hir litel child i-taught
Oure blisful lady, Cristes moder deere,
To worschip ay, and he forȝat it nought;
For cely child wil alway soone leere. 500
But ay whan I remembre of þis matiere,
Seint Nicholas stont ever in my presence,
For he so ȝong to Crist dede reverence.
This litel child, his litel book lernynge,
As he sat in þe scole in his primere, 505
He *O alma redemptoris* herde synge,
As children lerned her antiphonere;
And as he durst, he drough him[2] ner and neere,
And herkned ever þe wordes and þe note,
Til he þe firste vers couþe al by rote. 510
Nought wist he what þis Latyn was to say[e],
For he so ȝong and tender was of age;
But on a day his felaw gan he pray[e]
To expoune him þe song in his langage,
Or telle him what þis song was in usage; 515
This prayd he him to construe and declare,
Ful often tyme upon his knees bare.

[1] MS. *cristes.* [2] MS. *bem.*

His felaw, which þat elder was þan he,
Answerd him þus: 'Þis song, I have herd seye,
Was maked of our blisful lady fre, 520
Hire to saluen, and eek hire to preye
To ben our help and socour whan we deye.
I can no more expoune in this matere;
I lerne song, I can no more gramer[e].'
'And is þis song i-maad in reverence 525
Of Cristes moder?' sayde þis innocent;
'Now certes I wol do my diligence
To conne it al, er Cristemasse be went;
Though þat I for my primer schal be schent,
And schal be betyn þries in an hour, 530
I wol it conne, our lady to honoure.'
His felaw taught him hom-ward prively
From day to day, til he couþe it by rote,
And þan he song it wel and boldely;
Twyes on þe day it passed[e] þurgh his þrote, 535
From word to word accordyng with the note,
To scole-ward and hom-ward whan he went[e];
On Cristes moder was set al[1] his entent[e].
As I have sayd, þurghout þe Jewrye
This litel child, as he cam to and fro, 540
Ful merily þan wold he synge and crie,
O alma redemptoris, evermo;
The swetnes haþ his herte persed so
Of Cristes moder, that to hir to pray[e]
He can not stynt of syngyng by þe way[e]. 545
Oure firste foo, þe serpent Sathanas,
That hath in Jewes hert his waspis nest,
Upswal and sayde: 'O Ebreik peple, allas!
Is þis a þing to ȝow þat is honest,
That such a boy schal walken as him lest 550

[1] Lansd. MS. reads *set was*, and omits *al*.

In ȝoure despyt, and synge of such sentence,
Which is aȝens your lawes reverence?'
Fro þennesforth þe Jewes han conspired
This innocent out of þis world to enchace[1],
An homicide þerto han ȝe[t] þay hired. 555
That in an aley had a privé place;
And as þe childe gan forþby [for] to pace,
This false Jewe him hent, and huld ful faste,
And kut his þrote, and [in a pute him caste[2]].
I say in a wardrobe þay him þrew[e], 560
Wher as þe Jewes purgen her entraile.
O cursed folk! O Herodes al newe!
What may ȝour evyl entente ȝou availe?
Morther wol out, certeyn it wil nought faile,
And namly þer þonour of God schuld[e] sprede; 565
The blood out crieþ on ȝour cursed dede.
O martir soudit[3] to virginité,
Now maystow synge, folwyng ever in oon
The white lomb celestial, quod sche,
Of which þe grete evaungelist seint Johan 570
In Pathmos wroot, which seith þat þay [þat] goon
Bifore þe lamb, and synge a song al newe,
That never fleischly wommen þay [ne] knewe.
This pore widowe wayteþ al þis night,
After þis litel child, but he cometh nought; 575
For which as soone as it was dayes light,
With face pale, in drede and busy þought,
Sche haþ at scole and elles wher him sought;
Til fynally sche gan of hem aspye,
That he was last seyn in þe Jewerie. 580
With moodres pité in hir brest enclosed,
Sche goþ, as sche were half out of hir[4] mynde,

[1] Lansd. MS. reads *chace*. [2] The Harl. MS. reads *and þrew him in atte laste*. [3] Lansd. MS. reads *soundede*. [4] Lansd. MS. omits *hir*.

To every place, wher sche haþ supposed
By liklihede hir child[e] for to fynde;
And ever on Cristes mooder meke and kynde 585
Sche cried, and atte laste þus sche wrought[e],
Among þe cursed Jewes sche him sought[e].
Sche freyned, and sche prayed[e] pitously
To every Jew þat dwelled in þat place,
To telle hir, if hir child wente þer by; 590
Thay sayden nay; but Jhesu of his grace
ȝaf in hir þought, wiþinne a litel space,
That in þat place after hir sone sche cryde,
Wher as he was cast in a put bysyde[1].
O grete God, that parformedist þin laude 595
By mouth of innocentz, lo, here þy might!
This gemme of chastité, þis emeraude,
And eek of martirdom þe ruby bright[e]!
Ther he with þrote y-corve[2] lay upright[e],
He *Alma redemptoris* gan to synge 600
So lowde, þat al þe place bigan to rynge.
The Cristen folk, þat þurgh þe strete went[e],
In comen, for to wonder upon þis thing;
And hastily for the provost þay sent[e].
He cam anoon, wiþoute tarying, 605
And heriede Crist, þat is of heven King,
And eek his moder, honour of mankynde,
And after þat þe Jewes let he bynde.
This child with pitous lamentacioun
Up taken was, syngyng his song alway; 610
And with honour of gret processioun,
Thay caried him unto þe next abbay.
His modir swownyng by þe beere lay;
Unneþe might[e] þe poeple þat was there
This newe Rachel bringe fro þe beere. 615

[1] Lansd. MS. omits *as*, and reads *putte*. [2] MS. *i-kut*.

With torment and with schamful deth echon
This provost doþ þese Jewes for to sterve,
That of þis moerder wist, and þat anoon;
He wolde no such cursednesse observe;
Evel schal have, þat evyl wol deserve. 620
Therfore with wilde hors he dede hem drawe,
And after þat he heng hem by þe lawe.

Upon his beere ay lith þis innocent
Biforn þe chief auter whiles þe masse last[e];
And after þat, þabbot with his covent 625
Haþ sped hem for to burie him ful fast[e];
And whan þay halywater on him cast[e],
ȝet spak þis child, whan spreynde was þe water[1],
And song *O alma redemptoris mater.*

This abbot, which þat was an holy man, 630
As monkes ben, or elles oughte be,
This ȝonge child to conjure he bigan,
And sayd: 'O deere child, I halse þe,
In vertu of þe holy Trinité,
Tel me what is þy cause for to synge, 635
Sith that þy þrote is kit at my semynge.'

'My þrote is kit unto my nekke-boon,'
Sayde þis child, 'and as by way of kynde
I schulde han ben deed long tyme agoon;
But Jhesu Crist, as ȝe in bookes fynde, 640
Wol þat his glorie laste and be in mynde;
And for þe worschip of his moder deere,
ȝet may I synge *O alma* lowde and cleere.

'This welle of mercy, Cristes moder swete,
I loved alway, as after my connynge; 645
And whan þat I my lyf schulde leete,
To me sche cam, and bad me for to synge
This antym verraily in my deyinge,

[1] Lansd. MS. reads *holy water.*

As ȝe have herd; and, whan þat I had[de] songe,
Me þought[e] sche layde a grayn under my tonge[1].
'Wherfor I synge, and synge moot certeyne 651
In honour of þat blisful mayden fre,
Til fro my tonge taken is þe greyne.
And after þat þus saide sche to me:
'My litil child, now wil I fecche þe, 655
Whan þat þe grayn is fro þi tonge i-take;
Be nought agast, I wol the nought forsake.'
This holy monk, this abbot him mene I,
His tonge out caught, and took awey þe greyn;
And he ȝaf up þe gost ful softely. 660
And whan þe abbot hath þis wonder seyn,
His salte teres striken doun as reyn;
And gruf he fel adoun unto þe grounde,
And stille he lay, as he had[de] ben y-bounde.
The covent eek lay on þe pavyment[e] 665
Wepyng and herying Cristes moder deere.
And after þat þay rise, and forþ þay went[e,]
And took away þis martir fro his beere,
And in a tombe of marble stoones cleere
Enclosed[e] þay þis litil body sweete; 670
Ther he is now, God lene us for to meete!
O ȝonge Hughe of Lyncoln; slayn also
Wiþ cursed Jewes (as it is notable,
For it nys but a litel while ago),
Pray eek for us, we synful folk unstable, 675
That of his mercy God so merciable
On us his grete mercy multiplie,
For reverence of his modir Marie. Amen.

[1] The metre would be improved by the following reading:—
Me þought a grayn sche layde &c.

XXVI.

JOHN GOWER.

A. D. 1325—1408.

John Gower, spoken of by his contemporary and friend Chaucer as the 'Moral Gower,' was a person of condition, being connected with a knightly family of Kent, and possessed of considerable property. He studied at Merton College, Oxford, and adopted the profession of the law.

Gower is the author of three well-known poetical works, the *Speculum Meditantis*, written in French; the *Vox Clamantis*, written in Latin; and the *Confessio Amantis*, in English (A. D. 1393). The *Confessio Amantis* has been several times printed,—by Caxton, in 1483; by Berthelet, in 1532; and by Pauli, in 1857. The following extracts, selected from the Fifth Book, are transcribed from Harl. MS. 3869 in the British Museum.

The Tale of the Caskets.

In a cronique þis I rede,
Aboute a king, as moste nede,
Ther was of knyhtes and squiers,
Gret route and ek of officers:
Some of long time him hadden served 5
And þoghten þat þei have deserved
Avancement, and gon wiþoute;
And some also ben of þe route

That comen bot awhile agon
And þei avanced were anon. 10
These olde men upon þis þing,
So as þei dorst, azein þe king,
Among hemself compleignen ofte;
Bot þer is noþing seid so softe
That it ne comþ out ate laste. 15
The king it wiste, and als-so faste
As he which was of hih prudence:
He schop þerfore an evidence
Of hem þat pleignen in þat cas,
To knowe in whos defalte it was. 20
And wiþinne his oghne entente
That no man wist[e] what it mente,
Anon he let tuo cofres make
Of o semblance, and of o make,
So lich, þat no lif þilke þrowe 25
That on mai fro þat oþer knowe,
Thei were into his chambre broght,
Bot no man wot why þei be wroght,
And natheles þe king haþ bede
That þei be set in privé stede, 30
As he þat was of wisdome slih;
As he þerto his time sih,
Al prively, þat non it wiste,
His oghne hondes þat o kiste
Of fin gold and of fin perreie, 35
The which out of his tresorie
Was take, anon he felde fulle,
That oþer coffre of straw and mulle
Wiþ stones meined, he felde also.
Thus be þei fulle boþe tuo, 40
So þat erliche upon a day,

He bad wiþinne, þer he lay,
Ther scholde be to-fore his bed,
A bord upset and faire spred:
And þanne he let þe cofres fette, 45
Upon þe bord and dede hem sette.
He knew þe names wel of tho
The which aȝein him grucch[d]e so,
Boþe of his chambre and of his halle;
Anon he sende for hem alle, 50
And seide to hem in þis wise:—
Ther schal no man his happ despise:
I wot wel ȝe have longe served
And God wot what ȝe have deserved;
Bot if it is along on me 55
Of þat ȝe unavanced be,
Or elles it belong on ȝou,
The soþe schal be proved nou.
To stoppe wiþ ȝoure evele word,
Lo! hier tuo cofres on the bord. 60
Ches which ȝou list of boþe tuo,
And witeþ wel þat on of tho
Is wiþ tresor so full begon,
That if ȝe happe þerupon,
ȝe schull be riche men for evere, 65
Now ches and tak which ȝou is levere.
Bot be wel war er þat ȝe take,
For of þat on I undertake
Ther is no maner good þerinne,
Wherof ȝe mihten profit winne. 70
Now goþ togedre on on assent,
And takeþ ȝoure avisement;
For, bot I ȝou þis dai avance,
It stant upon ȝoure oghne chance,

Al only in defalte of grace; 75
So schal be schewed in þis place
Upon ȝou alle wel afyn,
That no defalte schal be myn.
Thei knelen alle, and wiþ o vois,
The king þei þonken of þis chois; 80
And after þat þei up arise
And gon aside and hem avise;
And ate laste þei acorde
(Wherof her tale to recorde
To what issue þei be falle). 85
A knyht schal speke for hem alle.
He kneleþ doun unto þe king
And seiþ þat þei upon þis þing,
Or for to winne or for to lese,
Ben alle avised for to chese. 90
Tho tok þis knyht a ȝerde on honde
And goþ þere as þe cofres stonde,
And wiþ assent of everichon
He leiþ his ȝerde upon þat on,
And seiþ þe king hou þilke same 95
Thei chese in reguerdoun be name,
And preiþ him þat þei mote it have.
The king which wolde his honour save,
Whan he haþ herd þe commun vois,
Haþ graunted hem here oghne chois, 100
And tok hem þerupon þe keie;
Bot, for he wolde it were seie,
What good þei have as þei suppose.
He bad anon þe cofre unclose,
Which was fulfild wiþ straw and stones! 105
Thus be þei served al at ones.
This king þanne in [þe] same stede,

Anon þat oþer cofre undede,
Wheras þei sihen gret richess
Wel more þan þei couþen gesse. 110
Lo! seiþ þe kyng, nou mai ȝe se
That þer is no defalte in me;
Forþi miself I wole aquite,
And bereþ ȝe ȝoure oghne wite
Of þat fortune haþ ȝou refused. 115
Thus was þis wise king excused:
And þei lefte of here evele speche,
And mercy of here king beseche.

Aeson regains his Youth at the Hands of Medea.

JASON, which sih his fader old,
Upon Medea made him bold, 120
Of arte magique, which sche couþe,
And preiþ hire, þat his fader ȝouþe
Sche wolde make aȝeinward newe.
And sche þat was toward him trewe,
Behihte him, þat sche wolde it do, 125
Whan þat sche time sawh þerto.
Bot what sche dede in þat matiere
It is a wonder þing to hiere,
Bot ȝit for þe novellerie
I þenke tellen a [gret] partie. 130
Þus it befell upon a nyht,
Whan þer was noght bot sterre-liht,
Sche was vanyssht riht as hir liste,
That no wyht bot hir-self it wiste,
And þat was ate mydnyht tyde, 135
The world was stille on every side,
Wiþ open hed and fot al bare

Hir hir to-sprad sche gan to fare,
Upon hir clopes gert sche was
Al specheles, and on þe gras, 140
Sche glad forþ as an addre doþ.
Non oþerwise sche ne goþ,
Til sche cam to þe fresshe flod,
And þere awhile sche wiþstod
And þere sche torned hire aboute 145
And thries ek sche gan doun loute;
And in þe flod sche wette hir her,
And þries on þe water þer
Sche gaspeþ wiþ a drechinge onde,
And þo sche tok hir speche on honde. 150
Ferst sche began to clepe and calle
Upward unto þe sterres alle;
To wynd, to air, to see, to lond
Sche preide; and ek hield up hir hond
To Echates (and gan to crie), 155
Which is goddesse of sorcerie,
Sche seide: 'Helpeþ at þis nede,
And as ȝe maden me to spede,
Whan Jason cam þe flees to seche,
So helpe me now, I ȝow beseche.' 160
Wiþ þat sche lokeþ and was war,
Doun fro þe sky þer cam a char,
The which dragons aboute drowe.
And þo sche gan hir hed doun bowe,
And up sche styh, and faire and wel 165
Sche drof forþ boþe chare and whel,
Above in þair among þe skyes;
The lond of Crete and þo parties
Sche soughte, and faste gan hire hye,
And þereupon the hulles hyhe 170

Of Othrin & Olimpe also,
And ek of oþre hulles mo,
Sche fond and gadreþ herbes suote;
Sche pulleþ up som be þe þe rote,
And manye wiþ a knyf sche sherþ, 175
And alle into hir char sche berþ.
Thus whan sche haþ þe hulles sought,
The flodes þer forȝat sche nought
Eridian and Amphrisos,
Peneie and ek Spercheidos; 180
To hem sche wente and þer sche nom
Boþe of þe water and of þe fom,
The sond and ek þe smale stones,
Whiche as sche ches out for þe nones,
And of þe rede see a part, 185
That was behovelich to hire art,
Sche tok; and after þat aboute,
Sche soughte sondri sedes oute,
In feldes and in many greves,
And ek a part sche tok of leves; 190
But þing, which mihte hire most availe,
Sche fond in Crete and in Thessalle.
In[1] daies and in nyhtes nyne,
Wiþ gret travaile and wiþ gret peyne,
Sche was pourveid of every piece, 195
And torneþ homward into Grece.
Before þe gates of Eson,
Hir char sche let awey to gon
And tok out ferst þat was þerinne,
For þo sche þoghte to beginne 200
Suche thing, as semeþ impossible
And made hir selven invisible,

[1] The MS. has *þre*.

As sche þat was wiþ air enclosed
And mihte of no man be desclosed;
Sche tok up turves of þe lond, 205
Wiþoute helpe of mannes hond,
Al heled wiþ þe grene gras,
Of which an alter mad þer was
Unto Echates, þe goddesse
Of art magique and the maistresse; 210
And eft an oþer to invente,
As sche whiche dede hir hole intente.
Tho tok sche feld-wode and verveyne,
Of herbes be noght betre tweyne,
Of which anon wiþoute let 215
These alters ben aboute set.
Tuo sondry puttes faste by
Sche made, and wiþ þat hastely
A wether, which was blak, sche slouh,
And out þerof þe blod sche drouh 220
And dede into the pettes tuo;
Warm milk sche putte also þerto
Wiþ hony meynd, and in such wise
Sche gan to make hir sacrifise,
And cried and preide forþ wiþal 225
To Pluto þe god infernal,
And to þe queene Proserpine.
And so sche soghte out al þe line
Of hem, þat longen to þat craft,
Behinde was no name laft, 230
And preide hem alle, as sche wel couþe
To grante Eson his ferste youþe.
This olde Eson broght forþ was þo,
Awei sche bad alle oþre go
Upon peril þat mihte falle, 235

And wiþ þat word þei wenten alle
And leften þere hem tuo alone.
And þo sche gan to gaspe and gone,
And made signes manyon,
And seide hir wordes þerupon; 240
So þat wiþ spellinge of hir charmes
Sche tok Eson in bothe hire armes,
And made him for to slepe faste
And him upon hire herbes caste;
The bleeke wether þo sche tok 245
And hiewh þe fleissh, as doþ a cok;
On eiþer alter part sche leide,
And wiþ þe charmes þat sche seide
A fyr doun fro þe sky alyhte,
And made it for to brenne lyhte. 250
And whan Medea sawh it brenne,
Anon sche gan to sterte and renne
The fyri aulters al aboute.
Ther was no beste which goþ oute
More wylde, þan sche semeþ þer. 255
Aboute hir schuldres hyng hir her,
As þogh sche were out of hir mynde
And torned in anoþer kinde.
Tho lay þer certein wode cleft,
Of which þe pieces now and eft 260
Sche made hem in the pettes wete,
And putte hem in the fyri hete,
And tok þe brond wiþ al þe blase,
And þries sche began to rase
Aboute Eson, þer as he slepte. 265
And eft wiþ water, which sche kepte,
She made a cercle aboute him þries,
And eft with fyr of sulphre twyes;

Ful many anoþer þing sche dede,
Which is noght writen in þis stede. 270
Bot þo sche ran so up and doun,
Sche made many a wonder soun;
Somtime lich unto þe cock,
Somtime unto þe laverock,
Somtime kacleþ as an hen, 275
Somtime spekeþ as don þe men.
And riht so as hir jargon strangeþ
In sondri wise hir forme changeþ,
Sche semeþ fai[r]e and no womman;
For wiþ þe craftes þat sche can 280
Sche was, as who seiþ, a goddesse,
And what hir liste, more or lesse,
Sche dede, in þe bokes as we finde,
That passeþ over mannes kinde;
But who þat wole of wondres hiere, 285
What þing sche wroghte in þis matiere,
To make an ende of þat sche gan,
Such merveile herde nevere man.
Apointed in þe newe mone,
Whan it was time for to done, 290
Sche sette a caldron on þe fyr,
In which was al þe hole atir,
Wheron þe medicine stod,
Of jus, of water and of blod,
And let it buile in such a plit*e*, 295
Til þat sche sawh þe spume whyt*e*;
And þo sche caste in rynde and rote
And sed and flour, þat was for bote,
Wiþ many an herbe and many a ston,
Wherof sche haþ þer manyon. 300
And ek Cimpheius, þe serpent,

To hire haþ alle his scales lent,
Chelidre hire ȝaf his addres skin,
And sche to builen caste hem in,
A[nd] part ek of þe horned oule, 305
The which men hiere on nyhtes houle;
And of a raven, which was told
Of nyne hundred wynter old,
Sche tok þe hed wiþ the bile;
And as þe medicine it wile, 310
Sche tok þer after þe bouele
Of þe seewolf, and for þe hele
Of Eson wiþ a thousand mo
Of þinges, þat sche hadde þo,
In þat caldron togidre, as blive, 315
Sche putte and tok þanne of olyve
A drie braunche hem wiþ to stere,
The which anon gan floure and bere
And waxe al freissh and grene aȝein;
Whan sche þis vertu hadde sein, 320
Sche let þe leste drope of alle
Upon þe bar[e] flor doun falle;
Anon þer sprong up flour and gras
Where as þe drope falle was,
And wox anon al medwe grene, 325
So þat it mihte wel be sene.
Medea þanne knewe and wiste
Hir medicine is for to triste,
And goþ to Eson þer he lay
And tok a swerd was of assay, 330
With which a wounde upon his side
Sche made, þat þer out mai slide
The blod wiþinne, which was olde
And sek and trouble and fieble and cold.

And þo sche tok unto his us 335
Of herbes al þe beste jus
And poured it into his wounde,
That made his veynes fulle and sounde.
And þo sche made his wounde[s] clos
And tok his hand, and up he ros. 340
And þo sche ȝaf him drinke a drauhte,
Of which his ȝouþe aȝein he cauhte,
His hed, his herte and his visage
Lich unto twenty wynter age;
Hise hore heres were away 345
And lich unto þe freisshe may,
Whan passed ben þe colde schoures,
Riht so recouereþ he his floures.

NOTES.

I.

English Version of Genesis and Exodus.

Page 1, line 1. *ger* = *yer* = year. In this poem an initial *g* often stands for *yh* or *y*, sometimes represented in Old English writers by the Saxon character ȝ. Compare *gunkeste* = youngest (p. 1, l. 3). *g* (final) = *gh* or *y* (Modern English *w*), as *sag* = *sagh* = *say* = saw. *g* before *t* = ȝ = *gh*, as *rigt* = right (p. 1, l. 13), *þhogte* = thought, *nogt* = *nought* = not, *sogt* = sought, *wrogt* = wrought (p. 2, ll. 22, 27, 28, 34). *g* before *-en* answers to the modern *w*, as *ogen* = *oȝen* = own, *dragen* = drawn. In some few cases *g* before *-en* answers to *ai*, as *slagen*, O. E. *slawen* = slain. O. E. *hagel* = *hawel* = hail.

l. 2. *Quane* = *whanne* = when (see l. 12). The Southern dialect never represents the A.S. *hw* (O. E. *hu*, Mod. E. *wh*) by *qu* or *qw*. It is exceedingly common in the Northumbrian dialect, and is often to be met with in the East and West Midland dialects.

l. 4. *Brictest of waspene* = brightest of form; *waspene* an error of the scribe, (who probably wrote from dictation,) for *wasteme*, A.S. *wǽstm:* (1) growth, increase, fruit; (2) form, stature. The root of the word is probably the A.S. *weaxan*, to *wax*, grow, increase. Cp. Shakespere's 'man of wax' = man of puberty, a man of full growth.

of witter wune = of good ability. *witter* = wise, skilful; still preserved in *wit*, *witty*, *to wit*, *wist*. The A.S. word answering to *witter* was *witol* = wise, knowing. O.E. *wytuol* (wit-ful), intelligent. *wune* = A.S. *wune*, *gewuna*, practice, custom, use. Mod. E. *wont* from *wun-ian*, to *won*, dwell, inhabit, stay, exist.

l. 5. *breðere* = *breðer* = brethren. In O.E. we find *deȝter* = daughters, *hond* = hands.

l. 6. To his father he did discover and lay bare.

gan contracted from *bi-gan* (began) is often used as a *tense* auxiliary = did, as *gan love* = did love.

vn-billen = O.E. *un-helle* = *un-hele* = un-cover. A. S. *hélan*, to cover, conceal, from whence *Hell* = the hidden place.

ll. 7, 8. He would (desired) that they should so conduct themselves that they should be well-behaved.

l. 7. *He sulde* = they should, *sulde* = *shulde* = should. In this poem an initial *s* (properly *ss*) = *sh*, as *soren* = *sboren* = shorn (p. 1, l. 13).

hem = themselves. The personal pronouns are often used by O.E. writers for the compound forms.

ten = to conduct. A.S. *teón* (pret. *teah*, pp. *ge-togen*), to *tug*, *tow*, draw, lead. The root is found in *wanton* = *wan-towen*, un-trained, wilful; and is connected with A.S. *tihtan*, to draw, whence our word *tight*.

l. 8. *wel-ðewed* = well-behaved. *ðewed* is from A.S. *þeaw*, *þeau*, a manner, habit, from *þeon*, to thrive, flourish. It exists in Mod. E. *thewes*.

l. 9. *for-ði* = for that (reason) = therefore, wherefore.

wexen wið gret nið = waxed in great envy = became very envious. *wið* = in; sometimes it = from. *nið* = A.S. *níð*, *nýð*, wickedness, malice, strife. (Ger. *neid*, envy, spite), hence *nið-a*, a wicked wretch. O.E. *niðing*, an abject, a vile fellow, a miser. In the North of England *nithing* is used for *sparing*.

l. 11. *niðful* = envious; *bold* = bad. Cp. the modern use of the word forward.

l. 13. *soren* = shorn, cut, reaped. *Shear* has often the sense of to cut or reap, in O.E.

l. 14. And theirs (= their sheaves) there lay all before him.

Here = theirs, *it* = there; *it was* often = *there* was.

hem seems to be an error for *him*.

P. 2, l. 16. *wurðeden* = honoured (*wurðed* in l. 18 is the pp.), from A.S. *wurðian*, to honour, hence Eng. *worship* = A.S. *wurð-scipe*, honour, O.E. *worþ-schipe*. The same root is seen in *worth*, *worthy*.

frigti = frighty, fearful, timid.

l. 17. *sen* = seen = be seen, appear.

l. 20. *sulen* = *shulen* = shall (pl.). *luten*, from A.S. *lutian*, to bow, incline, bow down to, do obeisance to. The O.E. *under-lout* = subject, servant. Cf. *under-lowton'*, subjicio, subjecto; from *lowtyñ'*, conquinisco, inclino, (Prompt. Parv.). In the North of England, to bow, in the rustic fashion, is still termed to *lout*. The modern word *lout*, originally a menial, contains the same root.

l. 21. *chidden* = chode, pl. pret. See Grammatical Introduction, article *Verb*.

l. 22. *ðoge* = though, nevertheless; *siðe* = *siðen*, afterwards.

l. 24. *Hirdnesse* = herds. The root is the A.S. *heord*, *herd*, *hórd*, flock; *herd*, wealth, treasure, *hoard*.

l. 25. *to dalen ebron* = to the vale of Hebron.

l. 28. *sogt* = sought, having sought.

l. 29. *fro feren kumen* = coming from afar (at a distance). *fro* = O.Norse *frá*, from, is still found in *forward* (= *froward*, O.E. *fraward*), *frowardness* *fromward* in O.E. has often the same signification.

feren = a-far. O.E. *ferne* = *farne* = distant. A.S. *feorran*, far from; *feor* = O.E. *fer*, far. Chaucer uses the phrases *ferne halwes* = distant saints. *faré cart* = a distant cart. The affix *-en* denotes motion from, or to, as in O.E. *bennen*, *thennen*, *whanen* = *benn-e*, *thenn-e*, *whann-e* = hence, thence, whence.

kumen = *kumende* = coming. The rhyming of the present participle with the past participle or infinitive in *-en* is not uncommon.

l. 30. *on ros* = arose. In l. 31 the preposition is placed after the verb for the sake of the rhyme. *hem* is in the dative and not accusative case.

l. 30. *numen* = *nomen* = taken. The A.S. *niman*, to take, seize (pret. *nam*, O.E. *nom*), still exists in *numb*, *benumb*, *nimble*. A.S. *be-nyman*, to take, take away, deprive. North. Prov. Eng. *nim*, to steal, take up hastily. In O.E. *nomyn* = *numen* = numbed = taken with the palsy. 'I *benome*, I make lame or *take away* the use of one's lymmes.' *Je perclos* (Palsgrave). *Benomme* or *benombe* of one's lymbes, *perclus* (Palsgrave). This man is taken or *benomed* (Horman). See Promp. Parv. p. 358. *Nimble* = O.E. *nymyl* = handy or skilful in *taking*, and hence quick of limb, active.

l. 31. *Swilc* = such, in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries was the Northern and Midland form of the word. In the Southern dialect the *i* becomes *u*, the *l* is dropped, and the *c* is softened into *ch*. In earlier writers we find the form *swulch*, from whence *swuch* and such. *Each* (O.E. *ilk*, *uch*, *ich*, and *ech*) and *which* (O.E. *whilk*, *hwuch*) have undergone similar changes. *Such* or *swilc* is a compound, being derived from *swa* (so) and *lic* (like); *which* or *whilc* = *wha* (who) + *lic*; *each* or *ilk* = *æ* (one) + *lic*.

l. 32. They all counselled to slay him.

redden, pl. pret. = advised, planned. A.S. *ræd*, counsel, advice, opinion; *rædan*, to counsel, advise. Eng. *riddle* = A.S. *ræd-els*.

ll. 32, 33. *slo-n*, *slo* = slay. This is a Midland form for the Northern *sla* = slay = Southern *sle* for *slea*. A.S. *sleán* (pret. *sloh*, pp. *slagen*), to strike, beat, kill. The root taking various forms is seen in sledge-hammer, A.S. *slege*, slaughter, O.E. *slaȝt* = *slaght*; A.S. *slege*, a slaying, O.N. *slatr*, slaughter. Cp. Ger. *schlagen*, to strike; *schlact*, battle; *schlachten*, to slay.

l. 34. *Oðer* = *other* = or.

l. 35. *ðor-quiles* = there-whilst = whilst.

slep = slept: *lept*, *wept* were formerly written *lep*, *wep*, and belonged to the strong or irregular class of verbs.

l. 36. *ðisternesse* is an error for *cisternesse* = *cistern*, pit (Lat. *cisterna*).

l. 37. Yet let him be cast, naked and cold.

wurð is from *weorðan*, to be, to become. We have *weorðan* in the phrases 'wo *worth* the day!' 'wo *worth* the hour!' The verb was thus inflected in A.S.:—

Ind. Pres.	1. *weorðe*,	2. *wyrst*,	3. *wyrð*.
,, Pret.	1. *weard*,	2. *wurde*,	3. *wearð*.
,, Imper.	*weorð*.		

l. 38. What-so-*ever* his dreams may signify.

ow-en = *og-en*, pl. = ought (may *be*).

a-wold = in *force*, meaning (see *wold*, p. 3, l. 52). If *a-wold* were the inf. it would be written *a-wold-en* or *a-wold-e*. A.S. *wald*, power, dominion; *wealdan*, to rule, *wield*.

l. 39. *sor* = sorrowful. This refers of course to Reuben only.

l. 40. *drechen* = to delay, from A.S. *drécan*, to vex, trouble; and hence to hinder, delay, *dretch*. Wedgwood connects it with *dregs* and *drag*.

l. 41. *gede* = *yede* = went. The A.S. verb *gangan*, *gan*, to go, or *gang*, had the two preterites *geóng* and *eóde*. The substitute of *ie* or *ye* for the *eó* has given rise to the form *yede* or *gede*.

l. 42. *erue* = A.S. *yrfe*, *erfe*, cattle, animals; also wealth, inheritance.

lewse = pasture. Prov. Eng. *leasowe*, *leese*. O.E. *leswen*, to pasture; from A.S. *lésu*, a pasture; *læswian*, to pasture, feed.

l. 43. *red* = advice, counsel (see note to l. 32).

l. 44. *fulfilt of derne sped* = fulfilled in secret haste (speed).

For *of* we should perhaps read *on* = in; and instead of *derne* we might read *derue*, bold, wicked.

l. 45. *chafare* = *chap-fare* = chaffer, merchandise. A.S. *ceáp*, a bargain, sale; whence Eng. *cheap; ceáp-an*, to buy. *ceápian* = O.E. *cope*, buy, *cheapen*.

l. 46. *spices-ware* = spices. Cp. *waters-ware*, collection of waters (see l. 72, p. 84). The A.S. *wáru, ware*, merchandise, is used as an affix in *hard-ware, iron-ware* (see l. 84, p. 4).

P. 3, l. 47. *gunne* = pl. did (see note to l. 6). *ten* = to go (see note to l. 7).

l. 50. *chapmen* = merchants (see note to l. 45).

l. 51. *wast* = *was* + *t* = was it.

l. 52. *storue* = should die. The A.S. *steorfan;* O.E. *sterve*, to die (pret. *stearf;* O.E. *starf, sterf;* pret. *ge-storfen*, O.E. *storven*), is the root of the Eng. *starve, starvation*. As early as 1340 *sterue* was used in the same sense as the modern verb 'to starve.'

wold = power (see note to l. 38).

l. 55. *ðbogte* = appeared, from the A.S. *þincan*, to seem, appear. It is used impersonally, as in *methinks* = it appears to me.

swem = astonished, from the A.S. *swima*, a stupor, giddiness, O.N. *svimra*, to be dizzy. Cp. the expression 'a *swimming* in the head.'

l. 56. *wende* = *weened*, thought, supposed. A.S. *wénan*, to think, *ween*.

slagen = slain (see note to l. 1, p. 1).

rem = cry. A.S. *bream*, din, wailing, clamour; *breman*, to cry out, O.N. *rymia*, to bellow; *breima*, to resound.

l. 57. *Nile* = *ne* + *wile* = will not.

blinnen = cease, leave off. A.S. *blinnan* (pret. *blan*, pp. *blunnen*), from *bi* (= be) and *linnan*, to cease.

swilc sorwe he cliued = such sorrow he endured. *cliued* seems to be = *cleaved;* but as the verb to cleave is generally used as a *strong verb*, it is probable that the reading is corrupt. Perhaps we ought to read *him dreued* = troubled (afflicted) him. *cliued* and *liued* should be written *cliued*[*e*] and *liued*[*e*], being preterites and not p. participles.

l. 59. *nomen* = *numen*, pret. pl. took (see note to l. 30, p. 2).

srud = *shrud* = shroud, clothing. Bailey explains *shroud* as to cover, shelter. A.S. *scrud*, garment, clothing; *scrýdan*, to clothe.

l. 60. *ðe*, which. The A.S. *þe* (indeclinable) was used in all cases for *se* (m.), *seo* (f.), *þæt* (neut.), which.

mad = pp. made. Notice that the pret. would be *mad-e*.

im = him; *prud* = pride, A.S. *prût, prýt, prût*. O.E. *prute*, proud. The O.E. *ptrot, trut*, was an interjection of contempt, Fy! Ger. *trotz*, scorn. O.D. *prat*, arrogant.

l. 61. *He* is an error for *In; blod* = blood.

wenten = pret. pl. turned. A.S. *wend*, a turn, change; *wendan*, to go, proceed (pret. *wende*, Eng. *went*); whence O.E. *went*, a turning, course, way, road. We must connect *went* with *wind;* A.S. *windan*.

l. 62. *ðo* = *ða* = then, the root of *the-n, the-n-ce* = O.E. *tha-nne, tha-nn-es*.

rewli = *rueful* = sorrowful, piteous. A.S. *reów, breów:* (1) grief, contrition; (2) *raw, rear*; *breówan, breówsian*, to *rue*, grieve, repent; *breów-lic*, cruel, mournful; *breównes*, repentance.

lit = stain, spot. O.N. *lita*, to stain.

l. 63. *Sondere men* = messengers. The usual form is *sondes-men*, from the A.S. *sond*, *sand* or *sending*, mission, messenger.

l. 65. *boden*, pret. pl. *bad*. A.S. *beôdan* (3rd sing. *být*, pl. *budon*, pret. *bead*, pp. *ge-boden*), to bid, offer. From this root we get *béd*, a prayer, request; *bydel*, Eng. *beadle*, a messenger, preacher (see note to l. 67, p. 3).

l. 66. *wede* = *weed* = garment. Cp. widow's *weeds*. Trench confounds the A.S. *wǽd*, a garment, with *weôd*, herb, grass, weed.

l. 67. *Senten* = (pl. pret.) they sent.

bode = message, word. A.S. *bod*, *ge-bod*, command; *bod-a*, a messenger; *bodian*, to tell, preach (see note to l. 65, p. 3).

funden = pret. pl. found.

l. 69. *gret* = cried. A.S. *grǽtan*, *greotan* (pret. *grét*). North Prov. Eng. *greet*, to cry out, weep.

der = pl. *deer* = beasts, animals. A.S. *deôr*, animal, wild beast; *deer* being originally a neuter noun, like *swine*, has no separate form for the plural.

l. 70. *swolgen* = swallowed. A.S. *swelgan*, *swilgan*, to *swallow*, *swill* (pret. *swealb*, *swealg* = O.E. *swal*, *swol*; pp. *ge-swolgen*).

l. 71. *baigre* = sack-cloth. A.S. *bǽr*, hair; *bær-a*, cloth made of hair.

srid = *shrouded* = clothed (see note to l. 59, p. 3).

l. 72. *grot* = bewailing, mourning. This substantive is formed from the verb *greten*, to weep (see note to l. 69, p. 3).

sorge = sorrow. A.S. *sorb* = care, anxiety. The *g* has been softened down to *w*. Cp. *morrow*. A.S. *morgen*.

l. 74. *bertedin*, console; literally, to *encourage*. Cp. *berting*, consolation, encouragement (l. 76).

l. 75. *quat* = *quað* = quoth.

l. 76. *wrogt* = *wrought* = worked. The same root occurs in *wright*.

l. 77. *sal* = *shal* = shall.

ligten = *alight* = descend. A.S. *lihtan*, *alihtan*, to alight, descend. Eng. to *light* upon a thing.

til = to. O.N. *til*, to. A.S. *til*, end, object. O.E. *tylle*, to lead, reach, touch. A.S. *tilian*, to procure, get, *till*.

l. 78. *groten* = to greet, bewail (see note to l. 69, p. 3).

bale = destruction. A.S. *bealu*, *bealo*, bale, woe, evil; whence Eng. *bale*, *baleful*.

P. 4, l. 79. *sundri* = separate. A.S. *sunder* = separate, *asunder*; *sundor*, apart; *sundrian*, to separate; *sundrig*, *sundry*, separate.

stede = place. Eng. stead; Cp. home-*stead*, bed-*stead*. A.S. *stede*, *styde*. O.E. *stude*, place, station; *stede*, stable, *steady* (*sted-ig*); *steadfast* (*sted-fǽst*). The root of all these words is the A.S. *standan*, to *stand*.

l. 80. *seli* = good, blessed. A.S. *sǽl*, time, opportunity, luck, happiness; *sǽl*, prosperous, good; *sǽlig*, happy (Ger. *selig*), whence Mod. E. *silly*, originally harmless, guileless, simple.

reste dede = did rest.

l. 81. *stunden* = abode, passed the time. A.S. *stund*, a *stound*, space of time. O.E. *stound-mele*, at intervals. Ger. *stund*, an hour.

l. 82. *ðeden* = *eðen* = thence, O.N. *ðaðan*.

nam, took (see note to l. 30, p. 2).

l. 83. *skiuden* = (pret. pl.) *shifted*, changed. Norse *skifta*, Dan. *skifte*, to change, shift.

l. 83. *fare* = A.S. *fær*, *faru*, journey, course, way. *faran*, to go (pret. *fór*, pp. *ge-faren*). Cp. way-*faring*, *wel-fare*.

l. 84. *ledden* = pret. pl. led.

ware = purchase, property, goods (see note to l. 46, p. 3).

l. 85. *stiward* = steward. O.N. *stívardr*, from *stjá*. Norse *sti*, domestic occupation; *stia*, to be busy about the house, to take care of cattle. O.N. *stía*, sheep-house. Cp. Dan. *sti*, a *sty*.

l. 86. They made quickly covenant (bargain) of purchase.

swiðe = quickly. A.S. *swíð*, strong; *swíðe*, very; *swiðan*, to strengthen.

bigetel = property, purchase; from A.S. *begeótan*, *be-getan*, to get, *beget*, obtain.

forward = covenant; from the A.S. *fore-word*, bargain.

l. 87. *So michel* = as much. A.S. *mycel*, *micel*, great, mickle. Other O.E. forms are *muchel*, *mochel*, *moche* (whence Eng. much), and *mikel*.

fe = property, wealth. A.S. *feoh* (Ger. *vieh*), cattle, money, riches, whence Eng. *fee*. Cp. Lat. *pecus*, cattle, and *pecunia*, money.

hem told = *valued* by them. The A.S. *tellan*, to tell, signifying to reckon, estimate; whence *tal*, number; *tale*, reckoning.

l. 88. They have bought for themselves. *him* is probably an error for *hem* = them-selves.

l. 89. *trewið* = *troweth* = believes. A.S. *treów*, *treówe*, trust, pledge, *truce* (O.E. *trewe*, *trewes*); *treówe*, true; *treówian trúwian*, to trust, confide, *trow*; *treówes-ian*, to give one's word, to bind; *treówð*, troth, truth.

wiwes = *wiues* = wife's.

l. 90. *haued* = *haueð* = has.

dempt = *demt* = *deemed*, *doomed*, condemned. A.S. *dem-a*, a judge; *deman*, to judge, *deem*, examine, *doom*; *dóm*, doom, trial. O.E. *demster*, *deemster*, judge.

bale = punishment (see note to l. 78, p. 4).

l. 91. *sperd* = fastened, shut up. Bailey has *spar*, to shut as a door. A.S. *sparran*, to shut, Ger. *sperren*. Cp. Du. *sperre*, *sparre*, rod, rafter, bar, *spar*.

l. 92. *barðe*, an error for *harde*, hard, straitly.

l. 93. *stund* = time (see note to l. 81, p. 4).

l. 94. *prisuner* = the one who has the care of the prison, the jailor.

l. 95. *chartre*, an error for *chwartre*. A.S. *cwart-ern*, a prison, a guard-house.

bi-tagt = handed over, assigned, entrusted to; from O.E. *biteche* or *bitake*. A.S. *betécan*, deliver to, *betake*, commit.

l. 96. *ðo* = the. A.S. *þa*, the plural of the definite article.

prisunes = prisoners. Cp. O.E. *trumpes*, trumpeters; *huntes*, huntsmen.

bagt = *agt* = care, sorrow. Ger. *acht*, care; *achten*, to mind. A.S. *eahtan*, to meditate.

l. 97. *Or* = *or*, either, or.

misdede = *misdeed*, fault, trespass.

on-sagen = *un-sage* = wicked speech. A.S. *sagu*, speech; *sagan*, *secgan*, to say; whence the Eng. *saw*, a saying, a proverb. O.E. *sooth-saw*, a true saying.

l. 98. *woren* = *waren* = *weren*, were.

l. 99. *bed* = presented, offered (see note on l. 65, p. 3).

l. 101. *boðen onigt* = both in the night. *onigt* = *on nigt*, a night. The form *on* (*o* before a consonant) is preferred by Northern writers to *an* or *a*,

the corresponding Southern preposition. Cp. *o-fright* = *afright*, frightened, in the next line.

l. 102. And they became very sore afraid.

l. 103. *on sel* = a time, on a time. A.S. *sél*, time (see note on l. 80, p. 4).

l. 105. He heard them mourn, he enquired wherefore.

freinde = *frainde* = enquired, asked. The A.S. *fregnan*, to enquire, was a strong verb, and made the pret. *frægn*, the pp. *frugnen*.

l. 106. *ogen awold ðat* = would *cause* that (see note on l. 38, p. 2).

P. 5, l. 110. The interpretation will depend on God.

reching = interpretation, is from the A.S. *recan*, say, tell, interpret; whence *reckon*.

l. 112. *waxen buges* = full-grown boughs (for *waxen*, see note on l. 9, p. 1). *buges* = boughs. A.S. *bob*, a bough; from *bugan*, *beogan*, to bend (pret. *beab*, *beág*; pp. *ge-bogen*), whence Eng. *bow*, *bay*, *bay*-window; *buxum* = O.E. *bugb-som*, obedient, pliant.

ll. 113, 114. First it bloomed (flowered), and afterwards it bore the ripe *berries* (grapes), *as* I became aware (or perceived).

so = as, seems needed before *wurð*.

Orest = *arst* = *erst*, first. A.S. *ær;* O.E. *ar*, *er*, *or*, before, *ere* (superl. *ærest*, *ærost*, first).

l. 116. *ðbugte* = *ðoȝte* = appeared (see note on l. 55, p. 3).

wrong = wrung, squeezed; the pret. of *wringen*, to wring, squeeze.

l. 118. *als* = *al* + *se* = *al* + *swa*, as.

wune = wont, accustomed (see note on l. 4, p. 1).

l. 120. *beilnesse* = health, wholeness. A.S. *bǽl-nes*, from *bǽl*, *bál*, whole. The Eng. *whole*, formerly written *hal* or *hol*, has no right to the *w; wholesome*, *heal* (A.S. *hǽlan*, to heal), *healthy*, are from the same root. The O.E. word *helend* (A.S. *hǽlend*) signified the healing one, the Saviour.

l. 125. Present my petition to Pharaoh.

berdne = *ernde* = errand, message. A.S. *ærend*, *ærende*, message, news.

l. 126. *wurðe don* = may be taken. *Do* is often used by O.E. writers in the following senses: (1) to *cause*, make; (2) to place, put.

l. 127. *kinde lond* = native land, the land of one's *kin*. A.S. *cynde*, natural; *cynd*, nature; from *cyn* = *kin*, race, *kindred*, *kind; cyn*, *akin*, Cp. the '*kindly* (natural) fruits of the earth.' The O.E. *unkind* signifies unnatural, ungrateful.

l. 128. *wrigteleslike* = *wrigte-les-like*, innocently. A.S. *wrôht*, an accusation, blame, fault; from *wrégan*, to accuse, *bewray*.

l. 129. *bred-wrigte* = *bread-wright*, bread-maker, baker. *wrigte* (Eng. *wright*) is the A.S. *wyrhta*, a workman, artificer; from *wyrcan* (pret. *worhte*, Eng. *wrought*), to work, still existing in *wheelwright*, &c.

liðeð, imp. listen. O.N. *hlyða*, to listen; *hliod*, a sound, voice. Cp. A.S. *hlystan*, to listen; O.N. *hlust*, an ear.

l. 130. *bread-lepes* = bread-baskets. A.S. *leap*, basket, hamper. Prov. Eng. *leep*, a basket.

l. 133. *fugeles* = fowls. A.S. *fugol*, *flugol*, a bird; from *fleogan*, to fly. This shows that in *fowl* an *l* has been dropped, which is retained in the noun *fly* (A.S. *fleoge*). Cp. Ger. *fliegen*, to fly; *wogel*, a bird.

lagt = seized from. A.S. *laccan*, *gelæccan*, to catch, seize, *latch*.

l. 135. *weren* = protect, guard, defend. A.S. *wǽrian*, *werian*, to defend, protect, keep off; *wárian*, to *beware*; from *wǽr*, cautious, *wary*, *aware*.

l. 136. *beren* = *bear* away.

l. 137. It were *liever* to me = I had rather.

l. 138. Of pleasant (lucky) dreams to tell the meaning.

eddi = A.S. *eádig*, blessed, happy; from *eád*, happiness.

recben = tell (see note to l. 110, p. 5).

swep = *swap* = *swop*, blow, force; and hence meaning.

l. 140. Be put (hung) on the cross, alas!

rode = A.S. *ród*, cross, *rood*. Fris. *rode*, the gallows.

weila-wei = A.S. *wá-lá-wá*, well-a-way! well-a-day! *wá* = *woe*, sorrow, grief.

l. 141. *to-teren* = tear in pieces. *to* answers to the Lat. *dis-*, Ger. *zer*. *to-break* (= A.S. *to-brecan*, Lat. *dis-rumpere*) occurs in Eng. Bible, "all to-brake his head."

l. 142. That no money (wealth) be able to save thee.

agte = money. The plural *agtes*, moneys, occurs in l. 276, p. 10. A. S. *æht* = property, cattle, possessions; from *agan*, to *own*.

mugen = *mogen* = be able. A.S. *magan;* whence Eng. *may*, *main*, *might*, &c.

P. 6, l. 143. It became true (was fulfilled) as Joseph had said.

soð = *sooth*, true, truth; as in Eng. *for-sooth*, *sooth-sayer*.

l. 146. *wið uten erd* = in a distant or foreign land. *uten* = distant, foreign. A.S. *ute*, without, *out*, abroad; *utan*, beyond.

erd = abode, dwelling-place. A.S. *eard*, country, region; *eardian*, to dwell, settle in; *eardung*, dwelling; *eardung-stow*, dwelling-place.

l. 149. *neet* = *neat*. A.S. *nýten*, *nîten*, cattle, beast. O.N. *naut*, an ox; whence *neat-herd*. The meaning of the word is 'unintelligent,' from A.S. *nitan*, *ne-witan*, not to know.

l. 150. Every one very fat and large (great).

Euerilc, softened into *euericb*, is the origin of *every*. *ilc* = *icb* = *each*.

l. 151. *ðo* = those (see note to l. 96).

l. 152. Who brought (did) the fat (ones) to grief.

l. 153. *freten*, eaten; from *frete*, to eat. A.S. *fretan* (pret. *fræt*, pp. *gefreten*); whence Eng. *fret*, to rub, wear, consume. With this root is connected *fritter*, *fritters*. and *wart* (A.S. *vrat*), Du. *vraet*.

l. 157. On a rank (strong) bush and well-favoured (in full bloom).

tidi is used by Shakespeare in the sense of 'in good condition,' plump. In O.E. *tidi* has the sense of *timely*, good, beautiful, from A S. *tíd*, time, *tide;* whence *tid-an*, to happen, *be-tide*. Cp. O. Swedish *tidig*, beautiful.

l. 159. Withered (faded) and small, and drought-seized (struck).

welkede = faded. Ger. *welken*, to fade. A S. *wealowian*, *wealwian*, to fade, wither.

drugte numen = drought (dryness)-taken (see note on l. 30, p. 2).

ll. 161, 162. To-gether they smote, and in a stound (second)
The fat ones thrust to the ground.

To-samen = together. A.S. (prefix) *sam* = together; *sama*, the *same;* *samnian*, to assemble.

ðrist bem, an error for *ðristen*, pl. thrust. A.S. *þræstian*, to twist, press.

l. 163. *abraid* = awoke; literally to start suddenly. A.S. *bredan*, *bregdan*, to weave, braid, gripe, drive. O.N. *bregðа*, in addition to these meanings, signifies to change, to awake out of sleep, start: O.N. *bragð*, signifies a quick motion; whence the O.E. *at a braid*, at once, instantaneously. *Upbraid*,

is, originally, to raise a sudden shout, to accuse. Bailey has the word *bread*, appearance, which may be compared with the Prov. E. *braid*, to pretend, resemble, from the O. N. *bragð*, gesture; *bragr*, habit; *at braga*, to imitate. Shakespeare uses *braid* for manners.

ðbogt = *thought*, anxiety, care. Cp. the phrase 'take no *thought*.'

l. 166. Who could explain the meaning of the dreams.

vn-don = *un-do*, to discover, explain.

l. 168. *ðat* = what. O.E. writers use *ther* for *where*, *then* for *when*.

l. 171. *bogt*, seems to be an error for *sogt* = *sought*, looked for.

l. 174. *wold* = force, signification (see note on l. 38, p. 2).

P. 7, l. 178. *tawnen* = show, make known. Du. *toonen*, to show.

l. 180. *fulsum-bed* = fulsome-head, abundance, plenteousness.

numen = passed. The O.E. *nime*, signifies to take the way, to go, pass.

l. 182. *nedful* = needful, necessitous, severe.

is = *bis* = them. This pronoun is used by Robert of Gloucester and Dan Michel of Kent. See Grammatical Introduction, article *Pronouns*.

l. 184. *rospen* = rasp, diminish. Du. *raspen*, to grate.

raken = consume. O.N. *raka*, to scrape; Sw. *raka*, to shave.

ll. 185, 186. I advise the king now here before (the famine)
To make barns and gather corn.

laðes = barns. Dan. *lade*, a barn.

ll. 187, 188. That thy folk be not surprised (taken unawares)
When the famine years are forth come (come to pass).

hungri = hungry, famine. The O.E. *hunger*, is often used for famine (see l. 209, p. 8). The Gothic *hugrjan*, to hunger, suggests that A.S. *hugu*, little, scarce, is the root of the word.

l. 190. That became to him afterwards good fortune.

seli sped = happy speed, prosperity (see note on l. 80, p. 4).

ll. 191, 200. He gave Joseph his ring And his collar of gold for honour, And bad him all his land rule, And under him highest for to be; And bad him wield in his hand His folk, and wealth, and all his land. There was under him Potiphar And his wife, that him so *falsely* bore (witness) against. Joseph to wife his daughter took, Either now or formerly when she (first) became (known to him).

l. 192. *bege* = collar, is from the A.S. *beógan*, *búgan*, to bend; *beah*, *beh*, *beag*, signifies a ring, bracelet, collar, crown.

wurðing = honour, worship (see note on l. 16, p. 2).

l. 198. *to-bar* = bore against, accused falsely.

l. 204. *geld* = requited, yielded. A.S. *gyld*, payment; also a *guild*, club; *gyldan* (pret. *geald*, pp. *galden*), to pay, *yield*.

l. 205. *fulsum* = ful-some, plenteous (see l. 180, p. 7).

faren = passed, gone; from *faren*, to go. A.S. *faru*, a journey, *fare*; *faran*, to go (pret. *for*, pp. *gefaren*).

l. 206. Joseph could (knew how to) make them aware beforehand.

l. 208. *ynug* = enough. A.S. *ge-nog*, sufficient. O.N. *nogr*, abundant.

P. 8, l. 210. *for-ðan* = for-that (reason), therefore.

l. 212. *bilef* = *bileaf* = remained. A.S. *belífan*, to remain, abide (pret. *belaf*, *beleaf*).

l. 213. *for nede sogt* = peaceable by necessity. *sogt* = *sagt*. A.S. *sabt*, peaceable; or perhaps *sogt* = *sought*, driven to seek (food) (see l. 217, p. 8).

l. 215. *lutten* = did obeisance (see *luten*, l. 20, p. 2).

frigtilike = timidly, frightened-like; from *frigti*, timid, fearful (see l. 16, p. 2).

l. 216. *Anð*, an error for *and*.

mildelike = mildly, meekly. The Southern form of the adv. would be *mildeliche*.

l. 217. *sondes* = messengers (see note on l. 63, p. 3).

l. 219. Joseph them knew perfectly in his mind. For *ben* read *bem*, them.

l. 220. Also he pretended (as) he knew them not. Read *so* or *also* before *he knew*.

l. 223. *came* should be *cume*, pl. come.

l. 227. *Oc* = A.S. *ac*, but.

sunen = sons.

l. 228. *doð es* = compels them (see *is*, them, in l. 182, p. 7). But *es* may be an error for *us*.

l. 230. *gure bering* = your bearing, behaviour.

ll. 231–234. How should one man, poor, forgotten, Such and so many sons beget? For seldom it betides (befalls) any king himself Such men to see of his offspring.

l. 237. *boten* = named, called. A.S. *bátan* (pret. *batte*), to call, name; *bátan* (pret. *bét*, *bebt*, pp. *báten*), to promise.

l. 239. *feið* = faith.

og = *ow* = owe.

l. 240. *eðen* = *heðen* = hence. O.N. *heðan*.

P. 9, l. 243. *for-dred* = afraid, in great *dread*; *for*, intensitive (Lat. *per*-Ger. *ver*-), as in *for-go*, *for-bid*, &c.

l. 244. *oc* = also. Dan. *og*, and.

ðburg = *ðurg* = through.

for-red = deceive. A.S. *for-rédan*, to miscounsel, deceive; from *réd*, counsel (see note on l. 32, p. 2).

l. 246. *speren* (see note on l. 91, p. 4).

l. 248. *ton* = that one, the first, &c. So *tother* = that other, the second.

l. 250. *To wedde* = for security, as hostage. A.S. *wed*, pledge, earnest; *weddian*, to bargain, contract, *wed*; *wed-lác*, wedlock.

l. 251. *on-on* = *anon* = in one (instant), immediately, at once.

l. 254. *bi-ment* = bemoaned, bewailed. A.S. *bemænan*, to bemoan; from *mænan*, to moan.

l. 256. *Wrigtful* = guilty (see note on l. 128, p. 5).

l. 257. *sinigeden* = pl. pret. sinned. A.S. *singian*, to sin.

quilum or = awhile ere (before); *quil-um* = awhile, formerly. The *um*, as in O.E. *ferr-um*, afar, is the A.S. *ymbe*, O.E. *umbe*, *um*, around. *quilum* is sometimes written *umquile*.

l. 259. *werneden*, pl. denied, refused. A.S. *wyrnan*, to *warn*, forbid, refuse, deny.

l. 260. *drege* = suffer. A.S. *dreogan* (pret. *dreag*, pp. *drogen*), to bear, suffer, work.

l. 261. Knew none of them in his mind.

Wende = weened.

bere non = none of them.

mod = mind. A.S. *mód*, mood. The O.E. *modi* (Eng. *moody*), signifies proud, exalted.

l. 266. *pilt* = thrust. O.E. *pult*; Dan. *putte*, to *put*, put into, put away.

l. 268. *bunden*, pret. pl. *bound*. Cp. the phrase 'our *bounden* duty.'

l. 271. *ouer-ðogt* = over-anxious, frightened.

P. 10, l. 273. *sped* = speed, success.

l. 274. *frigtihed* = frighty-hood, fear (see l. 16, p. 2).

l. 278. *bi-meneð* = bemoaneth (see note on l. 254, p. 9).

l. 279. Very great sorrow is me become (befallen).

Wel, by O.E. writers, is used as an adv. = very.

l. 280. *aren* = are. This part of the verb 'to be' is of Norse origin.

l. 284. *Dead* = *deað* = death.

segeð = falleth, alighteth, cometh. A.S. *sigan*, to fall, to set; *sǽgan*, to cause to descend.

l. 285. *bi-lewen* = *bi-leven* = remain (see *bilef*, note on l. 212, p. 8).

l. 287. *us sal ben bard* = to us it shall be hard = it will go hard with us.

l. 288. *no* = *ne* = not; like the Scotch *na*.

forward = covenant, agreement (see note on l. 84, p. 4).

l. 289. *Wex derðe* = famine (dearth) came. *derðe* = *dearth*. A.S. *deôre*, *dear*, precious. The O.E. *durþe*, *derþe* = value, worth.

l. 290. *est* may be an error for *eft* = again.

bit = biddeth, commandeth.

l. 291. *duren*, pl. dare. A.S. *dearan*, to dare: (1st pers. sing.) *dear*, (2nd pers. sing.) *dearst*; pl. *durron*, pret. *dorste*; Eng. *durst*.

l, 293. *quan it is ned* = since it is necessary.

l. 294. And (I) know no better plan.

can = know. A.S. *cunnan*: (1) *can*, (2) *cunne*, *canst*; pl. *cunnon*, pret. *cûðe* (Eng. could), pp. *ge-cûð*; Eng. *couth*, in *uncouth* = unknown, and hence strange.

l. 296. That to them thereof there lack none.

wante, in O.E. often signifies 'to lack;' as in the modern phrase 'it *wants* so many to make up the number.'

l. 299. *of dere þris* = of great price, of precious value (see note on l. 289, p. 10).

l. 301. God grant him well disposed to be.

bunne, grant = A.S. *unnan*, to grant, give. This root still exists in the phrases 'he *owned to* having done it;' 'I have *owned to* it.' *own* has here nothing to do with the verb *owe*, but signifies *granted*, or *conceded* (see *Owl and Nightingale*, l. 547, p. 36).

eði-modes = *eði-moded* = easy-minded, well-disposed, kind. A.S. *eáð*, easy; *eáðe*, easily; *eáð-môd*, easy-minded (see l. 138, p. 5).

ll. 303, 304. Then took they forth *the* way right,
Till they were come into Egypt quickly.

ligt = *light*, easily, quickly. Cp. the expression 'to get off *lightly*.'

P. 11, l. 306. Natural thought in his heart was then.

ðag = *ða* = *ðo*, then.

l. 307. *gerken* = to prepare. A.S. *gearcian*, to prepare, make ready. The Elizabethan writers employ the verb *yark* in the sense of 'to make up.'

meten = *mete* = meat. The *n* is added to the vowel-ending for the sake of the rhyme.

l. 309. *biri* = a city. A.S. *byri*, *byrig*, *burh*, *burg* = Eng. *borough*. The *bury* is of frequent occurrence as an affix in local names; as Canter-*bury*, New-*bury*, &c. The French *bourg* is borrowed from the Teutonic dialects, whence Eng. *burgess*, Fr. *bourgeois*, a citizen.

l. 310. None of them had then cheerful countenances.

l. 310. *loten* = faces. O.E. *late*, O.N. *læti*, cheer, face.

l. 312. *gur* = your; *gu* = you.

l. 314. *ur non* = none of us. Cp. *ber non* = none of them (see l. 310, p. 11).

l. 316. For I now have my conditions (agreement) (*i. e.* that Benjamin should be brought to him).

ll. 319, 320. Very glad he was of their coming,
For he was kept there as hostage.

fagen = *fain* = joyful. We often find the *g* becoming *w;* whence O.E. *fawe*, *fawen*, *fain* = A.S. *fægen*, glad; *fægnian*, to rejoice, exult, flatter.

to nome = as a pledge, or security. *nome* seems to mean one seized as an hostage; from the A.S. *næme*, a seizing; *niman*, to take.

l. 321. *vndren* = A.S. *undern*, the third hour of the day, that is, nine o'clock in the morning; extending also to the sixth hour in the morning. It literally signifies the intervening period, which accounts for its sometimes denoting a part of the forenoon, or a meal taken at that time, and sometimes a period between noon and sunset. *aandorn* = *aandurth* = *undern*, is still used in the North of England.

l. 327. *leuelike* = kindly; from *leue* = A.S. *leof*, dear.

l. 328. *of kinde blod* = of kindred blood.

l. 332. Know I *not* that he thereon trembleth? *i. e.* for the safety of Benjamin.

biuеð = trembleth. *bifian*, *beofian*, to tremble, shake. Prov. Eng. *bever*, *beaver*, to shake.

l. 334. *bode-word* = command. A. S. *bod*, command (see l. 67, p. 3).

l. 337. *Him* = to him.

ouer-wente = turned over, became faint.

l. 338. Natural love did overcome him.

P. 12, l. 339. *stille* = *still*, secretly.

l. 340. That all his face became wet with (of) tears.

wlite = *wliten* = face (see l. 341, p. 12). A.S. *wlite*, face, beauty; *wlitan*, to look, see

l. 341. After that weeping he washed his face.

weis = washed, pret. of *wassen*, to wash (see l. 343, p. 12). A.S. *wascan*, to wash (pret. *wósc*, pp. *wæscen*). In the present stage of the language, *wash* has become a verb of the weak conjugation; but a remnant of the strong form is preserved in the adj. *un-wasben*.

l. 347. *sonde* = A.S. *sand*, *sond*, a sending, a dish (mess).

l. 349. In abundance (of food) they became joyous (glad).

ll. 350–356. Joseph thought thereof no harm, But it pleased him exceedingly well, And he them instructed and taught well, And how they should best conduct themselves When they came into unkind (unnatural) deeds. And all the better shall ye speed If ye will with truth conduct yourselves (*i. e.* act faithfully, honestly).

l. 350. *scaðe* = *scathe*, harm, as in *scathless; scathing*, lightning. A.S. *sceaðan*, *sceaðian*, to steal, spoil, hurt; *sceað-a*, a thief, an enemy; *scæðþe*, injury, loss.

l. 351. *likede* = pleased. The impersonal verb *like* in O.E. signifies 'to please,' as in the modern phrase 'if you like' = if it please you. A.S. *lician*, to be pleased with. O.N. *lika*, to be to one's taste.

l. 354. *ðeden* = *deden* = deeds.

l. 358. *Or or* = *first ere* (see note on l. 113, p. 5).

l. 358. *ferden*, pl. went. A.S. *féran*, to go (pret. *ferde*); *ferd*, an expedition.

l. 361. *agte* = owned. A.S. *agan*, to own.

l. 365. This messenger overtaketh them quickly.

raðe = quickly. A.S. *bræð*, swift, quick; *bræd*, quick; whence *rathe* (Milton), early; *rather*, sooner.

l. 366. And accuses (calls after) *them* of injury and loss.

ll. 367–370. Unhappy (wretched) men, what have ye done?
Great misfortune is come upon you,
For it is not hidden from my lord
That one of you hath his cup stolen.

l. 368. *vn-selðebe* = *vn-selðe* = misery, grief. A.S. *un-sǽl*, unhappy; *un-sælig* = *vn-seli* (l. 367, p. 12), miserable, wicked; *un-sǽlð*, misery, adversity (see note on l. 80, p. 4).

l. 369. *for-holen* = concealed, hidden. A.S. *for-hélan*, to hide; *hélan* (pret. *hǽl*, pp. *ge-helen*), to cover, hide.

l. 370. *gure on* = one of you.

P. 13, l. 371. *sikerlike* = confidently, boldly. O.E. *siker*, secure, safe. Ger. *sicher*; Fris. *sikur*.

ll. 372–374. Upon whom thou findest it indeed,
Let him be slain and let us again be driven
Into thraldom (slavery) evermore to live.

witterlike = indeed, truly. *witter* signifies wise, true (see note on l. 4, p. 1; l. 382, p. 13).

l. 375. *ransaken* = to search, *ransack*. Sw. *ransaka*, to search for stolen goods, from O.N. *rannr*, a house, and Sw. *sôka*, to seek.

on and on = *one and one*, singly.

l. 380. *reweli lote* = sorrowful cheer (see notes on l. 62, p. 3; l. 310, p. 11).

wep = O.E. *wop*, weeping. Cp. O.E. *gret* and *grot*, lamentation; *lop*, a leap.

l. 382. *o wol* (= *wel*) *witter ðogt* = of very wise thought, of very keen perception, i. e. very discerning (see l. 372, p. 13).

l. 387. Provided that thou spare Benjamin.

friðe = to protect. A.S. *freoðian*, to give peace or security; *freoðu*, peace, security.

l. 388. *on trewthe min* = upon my promise (pledged troth).

l. 392. *toðere* = others, pl. of *toðer* = *ðat oðer*, that other, the other.

l. 393. *une-ðes* = scarcely, with difficulty. A.S. *un-eað*, uneasy; *uneaðe*, uneasily (see l. 301, p. 10).

e gret = *he-gret* = he wept (see l. 69, p. 3).

l. 394. See l. 340, p. 12.

l. 396. For your safety first hither brought.

belðe = safety (see note on l. 120, p. 5).

l. 397. *To*, an error for *two*.

l. 398. Yet shall five fully be passed.

l. 401. *Rapeð gu* = haste you. Du. *rap*, nimble. O.N. *rapa*, to hasten. Perhaps this is connected with Eng. *rap out* = utter with violence. Sw. *rapp*, a blow; Bavarian *rappen*, to snatch; Eng. *rapt*.

l. 402. And say (tell) him what (how great) are my pleasures (bliss).

P. 14, l. 408. *Ilc here* = each of them (see ll. 310, p. 11; 370, p. 12).

l. 409. *kid* = made known. A.S. *cyðan*, to make known, declare, tell; *cyð*, knowledge. Cp. *un-couð*, unknown, and hence strange, rude (see l. 294, p. 10).

l. 410. *wurð bi-tid* = had come about, had happened.

l. 412. *dragen* = to *draw* (near), go to a place.

l. 413. *timen* = prosper, fare well. A.S. *tima*, time; *ge-timian*, to happen, fall out (well).

l. 414. He bad *them* take carts and waggons (wains).

l. 417. *bet* = promised. A.S. *batan* (pret. *bet*, pp. *báten*), to command, promise (see note on l. 237, p. 8).

l. 418. *bet* = better. A.S. *bet*, better; *bétan*, to make better, amend, remedy; hence O.E. *beet*, kindle, or repair a fire. From the root *bet*, we get Eng. *boot*, *booty*, *bootless*. A.S. *bót*, *bótu*, boot, remedy, atonement. *to bóte* = *to boot*, with advantage, moreover.

l. 419. Joseph gave each of them two changes of raiment.

l. 423. Also many others there-to.

fele = many. A.S. *feala*, *féla*, many.

l. 425. *wiðð semes fest* = loaded (fastened) with burdens. *seme* is the A.S. *seam*, a horse-load, *seam* (eight bushels.)

l. 428. And bad them hasten home quickly (see note on l. 401, p. 13).

l. 434. *greteð* = greeteth (pret. *grette*). A.S. *grétan*, to salute, bid welcome. Du. *groeten*, to salute.

P. 15, l. 436. *cliueð* = cleaveth, adheres, clings. A.S. *clivan*, Du. *kleeven*, to stick to, adhere to.

l. 438. *Wel me*. *me* is the dative after the interjection *wel*. Cp. the use of the dative in the phrase 'woe is me.'

l. 440. That I have thus awaited such time, *i.e.* that I have lived to see this day.

ll. 441, 442. And I shall to my son go, And see (him) ere I from (this) world depart (see ll. 487, 488, p. 16).

chare = *charen* = to depart. A.S. *cerre*, a turn, bending; *cerran*, to turn, pass over. Du. *keeren*, to turn. We retain this root in *a-jar* = *achar*, on the turn. Gawain Douglas uses *on-char* for *ajar*. *char* is a turn of work; whence *char-woman*. "As the maid that milks, and does the meanest *chares*."—Ant. and Cleop. iv. 13; v. 2.

l. 452. How many years be (are) on thee.

ll. 453–462. An hundred years and thirty more Have I endured (lived) in (the) world's woe, Yet (they) appear to me few Though I have passed them in woe, Since I began in world to be, Here in (a) strange land among mankind. So thinketh every wise man Who knoweth whereof mankind began, And who of Adam's guilt considereth, That he here in strange (foreign) lands dwelleth.

drogen, pp. of *dregen*. A.S. *dreógen* (pret. *dreag*, *dreoh*, pp. *ge-drogen*), to suffer, endure, finish.

l. 455. *fo* = *fa* = few, A.S. *feawa*, *fea*; Goth. *favs*; Icelandic *fár*(*m*), *fá*(*f*), *fátt*(*n*).

l. 458. See note on l. 146, p. 6.

l. 461. *muneð* = considers. A.S. *munan*, *gemunan*, to consider. It is still retained in the expression '*mind* what you are about.'

l. 462. *wuneð* = dwells. A.S. *wunian*, to dwell, inhabit; *wunung* = O.E. *woning*, a dwelling (see l. 469, p. 16).

l. 463. *wurðen wel* = fare well. A.S. *weorðan*, to become (see note on l. 37, p. 2).

l. 464. *seli mel* = good sustenance (meal).

P. 16, l. 468. *y-oten* = called (see note on l. 237, p. 8).

l. 472. *ending* = death.
l. 473. *leue sune* = dear, beloved son.
l. 474. *ðar-offe* = thereof.
mune, remember (see note on l. 461, p. 15).
l. 475. That when it should be done with him, *i.e.* when he was dead.
l. 477. And truly he there hath to him said.
l. 479. So was (it) pleasing to him to be laid.
lif = *lef* = *lief*, pleasing, dear (see note on l. 327, p. 11).
l. 480, *stille* = quietly, alone.
l. 481. *him* = to him.
eldere = elders. The more common form is *eldern*.
l. 483. *grauen* = buried. A.S. *grafan*, to carve, dig; whence *grave*.
l. 487. *Or ðan* = ere that.
off werlde = from the world.
l. 492. *for-let* = left, departed. A.S. *forlǽtan*, to quit; from *lǽtan*, to allow, permit, let go, dismiss. Ger. *lassen*, to permit. The radical notion is to 'loosen'. Ger. (Prov.) *lass*, slow, slack. O.N. *latr*, slow; whence Eng. *late*, *lazy*, *loiter*, &c.
strif = strife, is used here for trouble.
l. 493. Joseph caused his body to be honourably prepared (for burial).
lich = body. A.S. *lic*, *lice*, a corpse (Ger. *leiche*); whence *lich-wake*, the vigil held over a dead body; *lich-gate*, the gate where the corpse is set down on entering a churchyard to await the arrival of the minister.
geren = to set in order, prepare. A.S. *gearo*, *gearu*, ready, prepared; *yare* (Shakespeare); *gearwian*, *gyran*, to make ready, prepare; whence Eng. *gear*. (A.S. *gearwa*, preparation, clothing.) Wedgwood connects O.Fr. *garbe*, gracefulness, good fashion, Italian *garbo*, comeliness, behaviour, Eng. *garb* (originally signifying the *mode* of doing anything), fashion of dress, with the A.S. *gearwan*. Goth. *garawjan*, to prepare.
l. 494. Wash and richly anoint.
smeren = to anoint, *smear*. A.S. *smeru*, fat, grease. O.N. *smör*, fat, butter. O.E. *smore*, or *smoor*, to daub. A.S. *smérian*, to smear (*smorian*, to suffocate). Du. *smeeren*. Ger. *schmieren*.
l. 495. And spice-like (with spices) sweet to be scented.
smaken = to scent. A.S. *smæc*, taste, savour, *smack*; *smæccan* (Ger. *schmatzen*, O.N. *smatta*), to taste, smack the lips. Connected with this root are the Prov. Eng. *smouch*, a loud kiss; *smatch*, a taste; *smattering* (= O.E. *smackering*).
l. 496. And Egypt's folk kept a vigil for him.
bi-waken = bewaked; from *waken*, to keep a vigil, or *watch*. A.S. *wæcan*, to watch.
P. 17, l. 501. *gatte* = granted. A.S. *geatan*; O.N. *geta*, to grant.
l. 502. *feres* = companions. A.S. *fera*, *gefera*, a companion; from *féran*, to go, journey. Cp. O.E. *play-fere*, a play-fellow.
l. 503. *wopnede* = armed (weaponed). A.S. *wǽpn*, a weapon; *wǽpened-mann*, a male; *wǽpen-getæc*, a *wapen-take* or hundred (so called because the inhabitants within such districts were taught the use of arms).
wis of beren = wise, skilful in armed expeditions (skilful in conducting expeditions).
beren = army, expedition. A.S. *here*, an army, troop; *herian*, *hergian*, to act as an army, to ravage; whence to *harry* (Sc. *herry*, rob, spoil), *harrowing*;

Cp. O.E. to *harrow*. Christ was said to *harrow* hell when, after His crucifixion, He delivered the souls of the righteous who had died and had been held captive by Satan since the beginning of world. From *here*, an army, is derived the A.S. *here-beorgan* (*beorgan* = to protect), lodge, *harbour* (O.E. *harborow*); whence *harbour* and *harbinger* = *harbour-ager*. Cp. *messenger*, from message; and *scavenger*, from scavage.

ll. 505, 506. That bier is led, this folk is quick, They went about (along) by Adad.

rad = A.S. *rád*, *ræd*, active, prepared, whence *ready*. Du. *rede*, plain, straight.

l. 506. *foren*, pret. pl. of *faren*, to go (see l. 205, p. 8).

l. 508. *bimening* = lamentation. A.S. *bemǽnan*, to bewail; *mænan*, to *moan* (see l. 254, p. 9).

l. 509. *numen*, pp. of *nimen*, to take, gone (taken the way).

l. 510. *flum* = river, stream. A.S. *flum*, Prov. Eng. *flem*, *flume*, a mill-stream. Norse *flauma*, to flow. The *m* is merely a suffix, the root being A.S. *flowan*, to run, *flow*.

l. 511. *ouer pharan* = *over faren*, to pass over; from *faren*, to go.

l. 512. *biriele* = tomb, sepulchre. A.S. *byrigels*, a sepulchre, *burial* (-place); from *byrgan*, to bury. Du. *bergben*, to hide; Ger. *bergen*, to conceal.

l. 518–522. Us he this message bad say, 'Our sin thou for him (for his sake) forgive, Provided that we under thee live.' They all fell there at his feet (literally *to the feet to him*), To beg (entreat) mercy and offer (the) oath (of fealty to him).

beðen = *beden* = *bidden*, to entreat. A.S. *béd*, prayer. 'To bid one's *beads*' was to say one's prayers (see ll. 589, 591, p. 81); the *bead* being originally used for the purpose of helping the memory. Cp. *beadsman*, a petitioner; *bead-roll*, a list (of persons to be prayed for); *beadhouse*, an almshouse.

meðe = A.S. *mæð* = measure, moderation; *mæt*, modest, moderate; *mætan*, *metan*, to measure, *mete* (out).

bedden oc = offer oath. *oc* is an error for *ot* = *oþ* = oath, A.S. *ath*.

l. 527. *sibbe* = kin, kindred, relations. A.S. *sib*, peace, kindred; whence *gossip* (= God-sib), which originally signified a godfather or godmother, *i. e.* one related in God by the ordinance of baptism.

P. 18, ll. 534, 535. Listen to it (my prayer), and promise it now,
That my petition be not forlorn (*lost* sight of).

Lested = *lesteð* = listen to. A.S. *hlystan*, to hear, attend to; *hlist*, hearing. O.N. *hlust*, an ear.

l. 537. See l. 501, p. 17.

l. 538. Perhaps (since *red* = advice) we ought to read *God do ðe soule* [*on*] *seli-sped* = May God place the soul in bliss (happy-speed) (see l. 190, p. 7).

l. 545. *to ful in wis* = *to ful iwis* = very completely in sooth (indeed), *i. e.* fully.

l. 548. *lefful soules ned* = the need of precious souls. *lefful*, from *lef*, dear, signifies dear, precious.

l. 550. *engel tale* = English speech.

l. 552. May God help him (richly) effectually.

weli = A.S. *welig*, wealthy, rich; from *wel*, well.

mot = may. A.S. *mot*, may, can, *must*, ought (2nd pers. *most*, pret. *moste*).

l. 553. And preserve his soul from sorrow and tears (see l. 72, p. 3).

berge = preserve. A.S. *beorgan*, *bergan*, to protect, shelter; whence *harbour* (see note on l. 503, p. 17).

l. 554. *pine* = pain. A.S. *pinan*, Du. *pijne*, pain; *pijnen*. O.N. *pina*, to torture. Ger. *pein*, pain; whence Eng. to pine.

l. 556. God grant them in His bliss to live joyfully.

lene = grant. Many editors of O.E. works print *leue* (= leve, give *leave* to), for *lene*, as if from A.S. *lefan*, to permit; *lene* is from *lænan*, to give, *lend*.

spilen = A.S. *spilian*, semi-Saxon, *spilen*, to divert oneself. O.H.Ger. *spil*, sport, joy.

II.

The Owl and the Nightingale.

P. 19, l. 1. *one* = *ane* = a (see ll. 2, 4, p. 19).

l. 2. *suþe* = *swiþe* = *swiþe*, very.

diȝele = secret. A.S. *digelian*, to hide; *digel*, *digle*, secret. Bosworth connects it with *deagan*, to steep, wet, *dye*.

bale = A.S. *bal*, a hiding-place, connected with *bele*, to cover. It is generally considered as = Prov. Eng. *bale*, hole, hollow.

ll. 3, 4. I heard hold great talk An owl and a nightingale.

l. 5. *plait* = *plaid*, *pleading*, debate. Fr. *plaid*, suit at law; *plaider*, to sue, *plead*; whence Eng. *plea* (see l. 12, p. 19).

l. 6. *lud among* = loud at intervals. *lud* = A.S. *blud*, loud; O.N. *bliod*; Ger. *laut*, sound.

ll. 7, 8. And each against (the) other swelled (out with wrath, anger),
And let out all that evil mood.

wole = evil. A.S. *wôl*, plague; *wæl*, slaughter.

l. 9. *custe* = habits. O.N. *kostr*, habits, character; probably connected with A.S. *ceosan*. Du. *kiesen*, *kieren*, to choose; O.E. *kire*, choice, custom.

l. 10. *alre-worste* = the worst of all. *alre* is the gen. pl. of *al*, all; in later English this became *al-d-re*, *al-d-er* and *al-th-er*.

hi wuste = they *wist*, knew.

l. 11. *bure and bure* = Fr. *bure á bure* = tête a tête, in company with, together (Coleridge). More probably *bure and bure* = at intervals, alternately; from the A.S. *buru*, for a time.

of oþere songe = of (each) other's song.

l. 12. *bolde*, pl. pret. held.

P. 20, l. 14. *burne* = corner. A.S. *birne*, angle, corner, *born*.

breche = brake, woody glen. This word has puzzled Marsh and Coleridge, who have suggested *beech*.

l. 15. *up* = *upe* = upon.

l. 16. *blosme i-noȝe* = enough (abundance) of blossoms (flowers). A.S. *blosma*, a bloom, flower; *inoȝe* = enough (adj. pl. agreeing with *blosme*).

l. 17. If hegge (A.S. *beg* is masc.) be considered as fem., *ore* = *anre*, one; otherwise it = *ane*, *one*, as in ll. 2, 4.

l. 18. *I-meind* = *i-menged* = *mingled*, mixed. A.S. *mengian*, to mix; *ming*, *ming-le*.

spire (O.N. *spira*, Dan. *spire*) = sprout, twig. O.E. *spyre*, 'the sharp seed of corn that springs from the ground.' Prov. E. *spire*, a young tree, a *spire*. O.N. *spir*, point, top.

segge = A.S. *secg*, sedge.

l. 19. She was the more joyful on account of (for) the twigs.
rise = branch, twig. A.S. *bris*, Dan. *riis*, branch, spray.
l. 20. And sang in notes of many kinds.
a = an = in. *a* is used before consonants; *an* before vowels.
vele cunne = of many kinds, diverse, various.
wise = *guise*, mode. Ger. *weise*, mode, way.
l. 21. It seemed that it were the tone.
Dreim. A.S. *dream* = song, melody, music, joy; *dreman*, to play, rejoice. Dan. *drum*, a booming sound. Drayton speaks of a *drumbling* tabor; whence Eng. *drum*, to *drum*.
l. 22. *þau* = *þaȝ* = though.
he refers to *dreim* which is masc.
ll. 23, 24. It seemed better (rather) that it were shot from harp, &c.
l. 26. When the owl sang her(self) at times (intervals).
l. 27. *bi-growe* = *begrowen*, overgrown.
l. 28. It was the dwelling-place of the owl.
þare = of the (gen. fem.).
earding-stowe = dwelling-place (see *erd* in *Gen. and Ex.*, l. 146, p. 6).
ll. 29–32. The nightingale saw her, And beheld her and looked over, And thought very contemptibly of the owl, For one holdeth her loathsome and foul.
lodlich = A.S. *lâd-lic* = hateful; *lâð*, evil, harm; *lâð*, hateful, evil; *lâðian*, to loathe; Du. *leed*, Ger. *leid*, grief, evil.
l. 33. *Unwiȝt* = coward, caitiff; from O.E. *wight;* O.Sc. *wicht;* Sw. *vig*, brave, active.
flo = *fleo* = flee. Cp. *so* = *seo* = see (l. 34).
l. 35. *wole lete* = foul (vile) voice. A.S. *leoð*, song. Coleridge explains it by *face* (see *lote*, l. 310, p. 11).
l. 36. *for-lete* = leave off, forsake. A.S. *for-lætan*, to quit.
l. 37. *borte* = *beorte* = heart.
at-fliþ = becomes faint; literally, flutters, fleeth away.
falt = faltereth, faileth. Coleridge treats *falt* as if = *faileþ*, fails. I take it to be the 3rd pers. sing. of *falte*, to *falter*. O.N. *fatra*, to bungle; Dan. *faute*, to fail; Sp. *falta*, to fail.
ll. 38–40. When thou art pressed (near) to me I would rather spit (be sick) than sing Of thy foul cackling (chattering).
luste = *liste* = it were pleasing. The root exists in *listless*, *lust*, *lusty*, &c.
303elinge = *gaggling*. Sw. *gaggen*, to stutter. The same root seems to exist in *gag* (O.E. *gaggyn*, to strain by the throat, suffocate), *goggle*, *jog*, to shake.
l. 41. The owl refrained (kept silence) until evening.
þos = *þeos*, fem. this.
fort = *forte* = *for-to*, until. We find this form used as late as 1387.
l. 42. *leng* = longer. In A.S. we find *leng* and *lengre*. Cp. *bet* and *betre*.
bileve = remain (quiet) (see *bi-lewen*, *Gen. and Ex.* l. 285, p. 10).
l. 44. That wellnigh she lost her breath.
fnast = breath (or windpipe) (see l. 210, p. 45). O.E. *fnaste*. to breathe. A.S. *fnæst*, puff, blast, rage; *fnæstiað*, windpipe. It is probably connected with A.S. *fneosung*, a sneezing; from *næse*, nose. (The dilation of the nostrils is a well-known sign of anger.) Cp. *s-neeze*, *s-nore* (to make noises through the nose).

at-schet = was expended, spent; from A.S. *æt*, from, away; *sceotan*, to shoot, dart (pret. *sceat*). The preterite *sset* = shot, is used by Robert of Gloucester. In another part of this poem, l. 1621, we have *at schote*, destroyed (by a shot). Coleridge derives *at-schet* from A.S. *scedan*, to hurt, scathe, and makes it signify *burst*.

l. 45. *warp* = utter; literally, to throw out. A.S. *weorpan* (pret. *wearp*, pp. *geworpen*); Ger. *werfen*, to cast, turn; whence *mould-warp*, a *mole* (*i.e.* a caster up of mould or earth), *wharf*, *warped*, &c.

l. 46. *Hu þincþe* = *Hu þincþ þe* = How seems it thee? what do you think?

P. 21, l. 47. *West* = *wost* = knowest.

l. 48. *writelinge*. Coleridge renders it 'trills in a song.' A.S. *wriðan*, to writhe, twist.

l. 49. Often thou causest me offence (indignation).

grame = A.S. *gram*, furious, fierce; *grama*, anger, wrath; *gramian*, to anger. Cp. A.S. *grim*, fury, rage; *grima*, a ghost; *grom*, fierce. Du. *grimmen*, to snarl, grin; whence Eng. *grim*, *grumpy*, *grumble*.

l. 50. *tone* = *teone* = *tene*, pain, wrong, injury. A.S. *teon*, *teona*, injury; *teonan*, *tynan*, to anger, incense. It is probably connected with A.S. *tyndan*, *tendan*, to kindle, Prov. Eng. *tende*; whence Eng. *tinder*.

l. 51–54. If I held thee in my power, So betide it that I might! An (if) thou wert out of thy branches, Thou shouldest sing in another (different) manner.

note = A.S. *notu*, power, possession; *notian*, to use, possess.

l. 56. *loki* = enclose, guard. A.S. *locan*, to shut, close. The O.E. *loke*, *loki*, signifies (1) to keep close, guard; (2) to conclude, decide. Cp. O.E. *lokinge*, custody, care.

bare = grove. A.S. *bearu*, grove. Norse *barr*, tree; whence *bar* and *s-par*.

l. 57. *blete* = *blede* = foliage. A.S. *blæd*, leaf, *blade* (of grass).

l. 58. *reche* = care, reck. A.S. *rec*, care; *recan* (pret. *rohte*, O.E. *roghte*), to take care; *recce-leas*, reckless.

l. 60. *segge* = (subj.) mayest say.

ll. 61, 62. I know that thou art cruel (unmild, savage, fierce) With those that may not from thee shield (themselves).

l. 63. *tukest* = annoys, harrasses. A.S. *tucian*, to punish, torment.

wroþe (adv.) is the A.S. *wrâðe*, fiercely, furiously; from *wrâð*, wrath, anger.

uvele = A.S. *yfele*, evilly, badly; from *yfel*, evil, vile. The *u* represents *y* as in O.E. *hul* = *hil* = *hill*, &c.

l. 64. *fuȝele* = fowls, birds.

l. 65. *fuel-kunne* (dat. after *loþ*) = *fuȝel-kunne*, fowl-kind, birds.

l. 66. *alle bo* = *alle beo* = they all.

bonne = *beonne* = hence.

l. 67. *bi-schricheþ* = shriek or scream at. *schircheþ* = *shrieketh*, *screecheth*. *schirche* is a softened form of *skrike*; Swed. *skrika*, to cry; whence *screech* and *shriek*.

bi-gredet = hoot, call after. A.S. *grædan*, to cry, call, say. O.E. *grede* (sb.), cry, voice; *grede*, to cry, murmur, grumble; whence *greed*, and *greedy* (Goth. *gredags*, hungry), originally a crying for food.

l. 69. *ek forþe* = even; *em-forth* (used by Chaucer) would be a better reading.

sulve = very, is the definite form (after the article) of *self*.

mose = hedge-sparrow. A.S. *mǎse*, a tit-*mouse*.

l. 70. *Hire þonkes* (gen. absolute) = with her will, willingly. A.S. *þonc*, *þanc*, thank, will.

to-tose = hurt, injure. A.S. *teosu*, *teso*, hurt, injury; probably connected with *tease*; A.S. *tǽsan*, to annoy, assault.

l. 73. *swore* = *sweore*, neck. A.S. *sweora*, *swira*, neck; O.E. *swire*, *swere*.

ll. 75–78. Thine eyes are coal-black and broad,
Right as they were painted with woad;
Thou starest as if thou wouldest bite
All that thou mightest with claws smite.

l. 78. *mist* = *miȝt* = mightest.

l. 80. *owel* = awl. A.S. *œl*, *awel*, fork, *awl*.

l. 84. *mesbe* = (mash, s-mash) beat, tear in pieces. Sw. *mǎska*.

l. 85. *i-cundur* = more like. A.S. *gecynde*, natural (see *kinde* l. 127, p. 5), and *cunde*, nature (l. 89, p. 22).

l. 86. That sitteth at the mill under the wheel. Coleridge leaves *cogge* unexplained in his Glossarial Index. It seems to signify a *wheel*, *cog*. Sw. *kugge*, an individual prominence in an indented wheel.

l. 87. *fule wiȝte* = foul creatures. *wigte* = A.S. *wibt*, creature, animal, thing, *wight*.

l. 89. *sittest* is to be pronounced *sitst*.

l. 94. Thou feedest them on a very foul food.

l. 95. *þos word* = *þeos word* = these words. *word* in A.S. is plural as well as singular.

aȝaf = uttered, gave out.

l. 96. *tale* = argument, being feminine, requires *þare*, the fem. of the definite article.

l. 98. Right as (if) one were touching a shrill harp.

grulde = to shake (if the true reading), may be from the Du. *grillen*, to shiver, tremble. Coleridge suggests A.S. *grillan*, to provoke, the original meaning of which was to shiver; whence O.E. *grille*, cold, shivering. For *grulde*, I would suggest *glude* = *glewde*, from A.S. *gleowian*, *gliwian*, to play on an instrument, sing; whence Eng. *glee*.

schille = shrill. O.N. *skryla*, to cry in a high note. Low Du. *schrell*, harsh, sharp. The form *schille* is very common in early English. It is formed by metathesis from *shrille*, the secondary form being *schirlle*, and by loss of the *r* we get *schille*. The Sc. *skirl*, signifies to cry with a shrill voice.

ll. 99–104 are parenthetical; it is the nightingale who is now represented as speaking.

l. 99. *luste* = listened.

l. 100. *noþer-ward* = *neoþer-ward* = downwards. A.S. *niðer-weard*, *neoðer-ward*, from *neoðe*, down, *neðer*, below, still existing in *be-neath*, *nethermost*.

l. 101. *to-suolle* = *to-swolȝe* = exceedingly swollen, enraged. Cp. *i-swolȝe*, swollen, l. 102, p. 22.

i-bolȝe = puffed up, swollen with rage. A.S. *belgan*, to enrage, make angry. Sw. *bulna*, to swell, *bulge*. The O.E. *bollen*, or *bolnen*, is used by Wicliffe, and exists in *bole*, the round stem of a tree, and *bowl*.

l. 103. *i-war* = A.S. *ge-wær*, wary, cautious, *aware*.

l. 104. *a bisemar* = in scorn, mockery. A.S. *bi-smér*, mockery, reproach; from *smére*, fat; *smérian*, to be*smear*; *bismérian*, to insult, mock.

l. 106. *Whi neltu = wbi ne wilt thou* = why wilt thou not? why don't you? So *nile ȝe* often means *don't you*, do not.

flon = fleon = flee.

l. 107, 108. And see which of us two be
Of brighter hue, of fairer colour (complexion).

l. 109. *No þu bavest = bast thou not?* Daniel Rogers uses *no is*, is it not so? So the O.E. *no shalt thou*, shalt thou not?

l. 110. *Ne kepich = Ne kepe ich* = I care not. I have no fear; *kepen = keep* guard, take care, take note of. As a noun, *kep* = care, in phrase 'take *kep*,' to take care.

P. 23, l. 112. Thou twingest therewith as doth a (pair of) tongs.

tuengst = twingest. Dan. *tvinge*, to twinge.

tonge = tongs. A.S. *tange*. The pl. *tangen*, or *tongen*, is not uncommon in O.E. writers.

ll. 113, 114. Thou thoughtest as do those like thee,
With fair words to deceive me.

i-like or *i-liche* = compeers; from the A.S. *ge-lic*, like.

bi-swike = deceive, mock. A.S. *bi-swican*, to deceive, from *swic*, deceit, treachery; *swica*, a traitor; *swican*, to deceive; *swicdom*, fraud, deceit (see ll. 118, 119, p. 23).

nolde = ne wolde = would not.

raddest = advisedest; see l. 116, where *misraddest* = misadvisedest (see *red* in l. 43, p. 2, and *for-rede*, l. 243, p. 9, and *unrede*, l. 117, p. 23, folly, want of wisdom).

l. 117. Shame on thee for thy wickedness!

l. 118. *Un-wroȝten*. Coleridge accepts this as a correct reading, and explains it by *undone, destroyed;* but the meaning is evidently the reverse. The sense which best suits the context is *uncovered, revealed, made known*. The verb *werke*, to work, makes the pp. *wroȝt*, and not *wroȝten*. The correct reading is *un-wroȝen = uncovered*, disclosed; from A.S. *unwreon*, to reveal; *wreon*, to cover (pret. *wreah*, pp. *ge-wrogen*), whence Eng. *rig, bewray*.

l. 120. *bud*, imp. hide.

woȝe = wrong, wickedness. A.S. *wob:* (1) a bending, turning; (2) error, wrong, perversity. *Awk*ward contains the same root. A.S. *a-wob*, awry. O.S. *avub*, (the *a* = *af* = off); whence gawk and gawky; *woȝe* is sometimes written *wou* (see l. 378, p 74).

l. 121. *spene = swene = schewen*, to shew, exhibit.

l. 123. *bete* = hate. A.S. *bête*, hate; whence A.S. *bétel*, O.E. *batil*, fierce.

l. 124. *ope* = open, apparent.

under-ȝete = understood. A.S. *under-gitan*, to perceive, discover. Cp. A.S. *andget*, the understanding. O.E. *get*, mode, fashion.

l. 125. *un-wrenche* = evil designs, tricks. A.S. *unwrænc*, vice (disingenuousness), *wrence*, a trick. The O.E. *wrenche*, is often used (as it was no doubt originally) in a good sense = art, device.

l. 126. *war* = wary (see l. 103, p. 22).

blenche = to avoid, *flinch*. Hamlet: "If he do *blench*, I know my course."

l. 127. *to þriste* = very bold. A.S. *þrist*, bold, daring; *þristian*, dare, presume.

l. 128. *liste* = wiles, craft. A.S. *list*, perhaps connected with Du. *leest*, form, make (Eng. shoemaker's *last*). Ger. *leisten*, model, form.

l. 134. *un-werste = un-wreste* = wicked. A.S. *unwrest*, weak, wicked; *wræst*, good. O.N. *bres*, spirited.

l. 135. *fo we on* = take we on, let us proceed. *fo* = *fob*, take. A.S. *fón*, to take (pret. *feng*, pp. *ge-fongen*); whence *fangs*, *finger*.

l. 136. *wisdome*. Wright prints *ilome*, which is an adv. = frequently; Stevenson gives the reading *isome*, peaceably.

l. 140. *Plaidi mid foȝe* = plead (debate) with (mutual) consent. *foȝe* = A. S. *fog*, agreement; from *fegan*, to join; *gefeig*, rule.

l. 141. *bure eiþer* = each of us.

l. 142. *sckile* = skill, prudence, wisdom. O.N. *skil*, separation, discrimination; Dan. *skille*, to sever; A.S. *scylan*, to distinguish, divide,

l. 143. *Þu schal us seme*. The printed edition (and the MS.) exhibit this reading; but as the O.E. *th* and *w* are often confounded in MSS., the correct reading may be *Wu schal us deme*, &c., *i. e.* Who shall arbitrate for us, that can and will decide equitably between us: *seme* = arbitrate; A.S. *seman*, arbitrate, judge.

P. 24, l. 146. *þaref* = *þarf* = need. A.S. *þearf*, need, want; *þearfa*, poor; *þearfan*, *þurfan*, to need.

l. 149. *gleu* = A.S. *gleáw*, skilful.

l. 150. *unþeu* = vice (see l. 8, p. 1).

l. 153. *schede* = distinguish, separate. A.S. *sceadan*, Ger. *scheiden*, to divide. It still exists in water-*shed*, *shedding* of hair. Bailey has *shead*, to distinguish.

l. 154. *þuster* = A.S. *þeoster*, darkness. Ger. *finster*, dimness; A.S. *þeosternes*, darkness.

l. 158. *wile* = *one while*, a while, at one time, formerly (see l. 155, p. 24).

breme = stern, severe. The literal meaning of *breme* is fiery, raging, eager; from *brennen*, to burn, as *brimstone*, burning-stone. Cp. Du. *bremen*, to burn with desire; Fris. *brimme*, to roar.

l. 159. *lof* = *leof* = dear. The meaning of the line is And dear to him were the nightingale.

l. 160. *gente and smale* = gentle and small.

l. 161. *suþe acoled* = very much cooled down.

l. 162. He is not for thee befooled.

l. 164. *legge* = (subj.) should lay.

buve = *abuve* = above.

l. 165. *queme* = please. A.S. *cweman*, to please, delight; from *cwiman*, to come. The Eng. *whim*, is probably from the same source.

l. 167. *him* = himself.

riþe = of mature judgment.

fastrede = inflexible, impartial, firm in counsel. A.S. *fæst-ræd*, constant, firm, bold (see *red*, l. 43, p. 2).

ll. 168, 169. *lust him* = pleaseth him.

l. 170. He will go in (the) right way.

l. 172. *aiware* = everywhere.

l. 177. *afere* = to frighten, *afear*.

l. 178. *i-bere* = *bere* = voice, sound, noise.

P. 25, l. 179. *schirchest* = shriekest (see l. 67, p. 21).

ȝollest = yellest. A.S. *galan* (pret. *gol*, pp. *ge-galen*); O.N. *gala*, to sing; A.S. *gala*, a nightin-*gale*.

fere = mate, companion (see l. 502, p. 17).

l. 180. *grislich*. A.S. *grislic*, horrible, *grisly*; from *a-grísan* (pret. *agros*), to dread, fear. Ger. *grausen*, to shudder.

l. 181. *snepe* = foolish. O.N. *snáþr*, foolish (Coleridge). *snepe*, from the Fris. *snope*, *snubbe*, to reprove sharply, Eng. *snub*. O.E. *snaipe*, to reprove, would seem to mean 'worthy of reproof.' Cp. N. Prov. Eng. *sneap*, to snub.

l. 185. *schuniet* = shuns. A.S. *scunian*, to shun, avoid. The O.E. *schunien* (*shonnen*), signifies also to *shove*, draw aside; whence Eng. *shunt*.

l. 187. *þat is lof misdede* = that misdeed (wickedness) is dear to, *i.e.* that loves wickedness.

l. 190. *of-toned* = very angry, vexed; from *teone*, anger (see l. 50, p. 21). *of*, as a prefix, has an intensitive meaning, like *for* in *forgive*, *forbreak*.

l. 192. *galegale* = chatterer; more literally a wanton licentious talker; from *gál*, wanton, and *galan*, to sing, talk (see note on l. 179, p. 25).

l. 194. *spale* = a turn, change, rest. Cp. the expression 'a *spell* of work,' 'a fresh *spell*.'

l. 196. *mine þroȝe* = my turn. *þroȝe* = A.S. *þrab*, *þrag* (O.E. *throwe*), time, season, space, opportunity.

l. 198. *a-wreke* = avenged. A.S. *wrécan* (pret. *wræc*, pp. *ge-wrecen*), revenge, punish, *wreak*, exile; whence *wræc-a*, an exile, *wretch*.

l. 199. *bi-telle* = excuse, defend.

l. 200. *spelle* = fable (as in phrase *ealdra cwena spell*, old wives' fables). A.S. *spell*, O.N. *spjall*, discourse, rumour, language. A.S. *spellian*, to declare, relate. This root still exists in *gospel*.

l. 201. *bude* = hide.

l. 202. *nich ne nai* = a strong expression of denial or disapproval; to *nikke nay*, is to deny strongly. *nich* seems to be A.S. *nic* = *ne*, not, and *ic*, I, not I.

l. 203. *lust* = *lustetb* = listeneth.

l. 208. *biȝte* = A.S. *bibt*, hope, delight; *bibtan*, to rejoice,

l. 210. *schende* = to reprove, blame. A.S. *sceond*, O.E. *sbonde*, shame, disgrace; *scendan*, to shame, disgrace, *sbend*.

P. 26, l. 213. *foȝle* = birds; the dative after the adj. *loþ*, hateful.

l. 214. *floþ* = *fleoþ* = flieth.

þuvele = underwood. A.S. *þufe*, twig, branch.

l. 215. *bi-chermet* = chirpeth about, or around. A.S. *cyrm*, noise, O.E. *cherme*, *charme*, hum, noise of birds (see l. 221, p. 26), whence 'a *charm* of goldfinches' = a flock of those birds.

l. 217. *Me is lof* = I had rather (see l. 183, p. 25).

l. 220. *mersbe* = A.S. *mersc*, marsh, fen, bog; probably connected with *mere*, a lake, pool, sea, *meer*.

l. 222. *schirme* = fight, contest. Fr. *escrimer*, to fence. O.E. *skirmen*, to fight. Dan. *skjerm*, defence. Du. *scherm*, a screen; *schermen* to defend.

l. 223. *folȝeþ* = followeth. A.S. *folgian* to follow. Bosworth connects it with *folc*, people, folk.

l. 224. *fliȝt* = flieth; *lat* = letteth.

l. 227. *rorde* = *reorde* = voice, singing. A.S. *reord*, *reard*, reason, language; *reordian*, to speak.

þoning = confused noise, din. A.S. *þuning*, noise. The printed text reads *woning* = *wonying*, which means *whining*; but the reading and meaning here given suits the context much better; for further on, l. 234, the owl says his voice is like the sound of a *great horn*. The root of *þoning* is seen in A.S. *þunnan*, to din, thunder; whence *thunder*, O.E. *thoner*. Cp. Ger. *donner*, thunder; Norse *duna*, to thunder; Eng. *din*, *s-tun*.

l. 230. *fulle dreme* = full note (see l. 21, p. 20).

stefne = voice. A.S. *stefen*, *stemn*, voice, sound, message.

l. 233. *un-orne* = rude. A.S *.unórne*, vigorous, bold. *unornelske*, rudely, occurs in *Havelok the Dane*, l. 1941.

l. 240. *soþþe* = *seoþþe* = afterwards; from A.S. *sið*, late, lately; *siðða*, *siððan*, *seoðða*, afterwards, since. *Since* is from the O.E. *sinnes*, from *sin*, a contraction of *siððan*. Cp. Low Ger. *sint*, and Du. *sinds*, since.

won = *hwon* = *hwan*, when.

l. 241. *siþe* = time. A.S. *sið*, path, way, turn, time; *siðan*, times. *ðridde siþe*, third time.

l. 242. *adiȝte* = *dighte* = adapt, order, prepare. Ger. *dichten*, A.S. *dihtan*, to set in order, dispose; *diht*, a disposing.

P. 27, l. 243. *iso* = *iseo* = see.

vorre = *veorre* = afar (see l. 29, p. 2).

l. 244. *dai-rim* = break of day. A.S. *dæg-rim*, day-dawn.

l. 246. *note* = good, benefit, labour. A.S. *notu* (see l. 51, p. 21).

l. 252. *swikeþ* = ceaseth. A.S. *swícan*, to cease.

l. 253. *adunest* = dinnest, stunnest. A.S. *dyne*, thunder, din; *dynian*, to thunder, din.

l. 254. *Þas monnes earen* = the ears of the man.

þar = where. O.E. *þat* often signifies *what*.

l. 256. *me ne telþ of þar* = one esteemeth not thereof.

l. 257. *murȝþe* = mirth. A.S. *myrðð*, pleasure, from *myrg*, pleasure. O.E. *murgen*, make merry (see l. 261, p. 27, l. 357, p. 107).

l. 258. That she shall (*murȝþe* is fem.) please very badly.

l. 262. *þinche wel un-murie* = appear doleful (unmerry, unpleasant).

l. 263. *over un-wille* = beyond what is desirable, or wished for. A.S. *on-will*, desirable.

l. 264. *aspille* = spill, spoil. A.S. *spillan*, destroy, spoil. Low Ger. *spillen*, to *spill*, waste.

l. 267. *godhede* = goodness, *good-head*.

l. 268. *unmeþe* = want of moderation. A.S. *unmæte* (see *meðe*, l. 522, p. 17).

over-dede = excess, *over-deed*, over-doing.

l. 270. *At-bold* = *atheold* = restrained; from *at* (A.S. *æt*) and *holden*, to hold.

l. 272. *alegge* = call in question, confute. A.S. *a-lecgan*, lay down, bring forth reasons, *allay*, suppress; *lecgan* (O.E. *ligge*), to lay, place.

P. 28, l. 275. *of-þuȝte*, pret. of *of þenke* = repent. O.E. *for-thinke*.

l. 276. *so for-vorþ i-ladde* = led so far, *i. e.* carried so far.

l. 277. *oferd* = afraid. A.S. *of-færed*, very frightened, affrighted.

l. 280. *hardeliche* = hardily, boldly.

l. 281. With his foe beareth (putteth on) a bold face.

l. 282. *areȝþe* = fear. A.S. *earb*, *earg*, idle, timid; *yrðð*, fear; *yrgðo*, sloth. *areȝ*, in l. 285, signifies fearful, afraid. The root still exists in *arch*, sly, mischievous (Ger. *arg*, bad), *arrant*, as if *arw-and*, from O.E. *arwe*, bad + *and*, the ending of the imperfect participle.

l. 286. *of-bore* = forbear. Cp. *of-þinke*, *of-ferd* (ll. 275, 277, p. 28).

bareȝ = *baret* = debate, contest, quarrel. O.N. *baratta*.

l. 291. Thou singest as doth a hen in the snow.

l. 293. *ȝomere* = sorrowful. A.S. *geomor*, grim, sad; *geomrian*, to groan, bewail. Prov. Eng. *yammer*.

l. 297. *forbernest* = burnest greatly, art burnt up, consumed.

onde = A.S. *anda*, malice.

l. 300. *un-wille* = A.S. *un-willa*, unpleasant; *willa*, pleasure.

l. 301. *Grucching* = murmuring. Fr. *groucher*, O.E. *gruche*, to grieve, murmur, complain; whence Eng. *grudge*.

luring = louring. Du. *loeren*, to frown; Low Ger. *luren*, to look displeased.

boþ = *beoþ* = are.

rade = present, ready.

ll. 305, 306. He cared (*recked*) not though companies were mingled (huddled together) by heads and hair, *i. e.* were fighting and pulling one another by the hair.

P. 29, l. 307. *þire* (fem. dat.), thy.

l. 314. And rejoiceth against (on account of) my coming (see *biȝt*, l. 208, p. 25).

l. 318. *þu bit wite* = thou may know it.

l. 319. *Bid* = *bit* = biddeth.

l. 321. *rude* = *rode* = complexion. A.S. *rude;* Low Ger. *rood*, redness; whence *ruddy*.

l. 324. *Skentinge* = a merry song. O.E. *skente*, to amuse, delight. O.N. *skemta*.

l 326. Thou hast returned answer as thou besoughtest (desired).

bi-cloped = *bi-cleoped*, from A.S. *cleopian*. O.E. *clepe*, to cry, call; Scotch *clep*, to tattle. Chaucer uses *clappe*, to boast, praise.

bede is the 2nd pers. pret. of *biddan*, to entreat. Cp. *speke* = spakest, (l. 330, p. 29).

l. 328. *ar* = before (the same as *or*, in l. 358, p. 12).

unker = of us two. A.S. *uneer*.

l. 332. Thou twittest me as to my meat (food).

atuitest = *at-witest* = reproachest. A.S. *æt-witan*, reproach, from *wite*, punishment (O.E. *wite*, blame); *witan*, *witian*, to punish, blame.

l. 335. *attercoppe* = A.S. *attercoppa*, a spider. It signifies literally poison-cup, from *attor*, *atter*, poison, and *cuppa*, a cup. *Cob*-web (O.E. *copweft*), retains the last syllable only of the original word. In some of the Teutonic dialects the spider is called a *koppe*, on account of its carrying a bag. The O.Sw. *kopp*, signifies a *bee*.

fule viȝe = foul (nasty) flies; *viȝe* = *viȝen* (A.S. *fleogan*).

P. 30, l. 337. Among (in) the crevices of the hard bark.

volde = *fold*, bend, crevice. A.S. *feald*, a fold.

ll.338, 339. Yet I can do much good service, For I can guard men's dwellings.

wike, in ll. 338, and 340, signifies service, office, duty. A.S. *wyce*. In the Ormulum we find *wikenn*, office, duty, charge, while Laȝamon uses *wikenares*, ministers, attendants. *wike*, in l. 329, signifies a dwelling; A.S. *wic*, a dwelling-place, castle, bay (cp. *wicb*, as an element in local names); *wicnian*, to dwell.

l. 343. *at* should be written *atte* or *ate*.

derne = dark. A.S. *dearn*, dark; *dyrnian*, to hide.

l. 345. To cleanse it from the foul mouse.

l. 347. *i-vo* = *i-fon* = to take, seize (see l. 135, p. 23).

l. 349. To desire other dwelling-place.

yernen = A.S. *geornian*, to desire, *yearn; georn*, desirous, eager; *georne*

eagerly, earnestly, O.E. *ȝerne;* whence Eng. *earnest.* See l. 362, p. 30, where *ȝorne* = *ȝeorne*, has the meaning of intently, earnestly.

l. 350. *tron* = *treon* = trees.

l. 351. *noþing blete* = not at all despicable. *blete*, wretched, miserable. A.S. *bleát* (Sc. *blate*), miserable.

l. 353. That ever continueth (standeth) alike blooming (flourishing).

i-blowe = *i-blowen* = blown (as in 'a full-*blown* rose'). A.S. *blówian*, to bloom, blow, flourish; whence *blossom*, and *bloom*.

l. 354. *his bou* = *his beow*, refers to the ivy, and signifies its hue, colour, appearance.

vor-lost = *for-leoseþ* = to lose, lose wholly.

l. 355. When it snoweth nor when it freezeth.

l. 356. *i-bold* = A.S. *ge-beald*, residence, *bold;* from *ge-bealdan*, *bealdan*, to keep, preserve, *bold*.

l. 361. Was wellnigh out of patience become, *i.e.* had nearly lost all command of herself.

P. 31, l. 377. Than all that ever thy kin (species) could (were able to do).

l. 382. *fundeþ* = endeavours to go, seeks. A.S. *fundian*, to endeavour to find, go forward. The O.E. *funden* also signifies to go, walk.

l. 385. *ginneþ* = *beginneþ* = do. It is here used as a *tense* auxiliary, and the pret. *gan* (corrupted into *can* and *con*) = did (see l. 6, p. 1).

l. 389. *bi-ȝete* = beget, obtain (see *bi-ȝetel*, l. 86, p. 4).

l. 390. *nime ȝeme* = may take heed, attend to. *ȝeme* = A.S. *gýme*, care, anxiety. *gýman*, to take care of, regard.

l. 393. *wicke-tunes* = establishments, stations. *wice* = *wike* (in l. 339), dwelling. *tunes* = enclosures, *towns*.

l. 398. *wat I mai*, is our phrase *what I can*, what I am able to do.

P. 32, l. 400. *bo* = *beo* = they.

l. 401. *raddere* = the readier, the more disposed.

l. 405. *þat ever is eche* = that is everlasting. *eche* = eternal. A.S. *éce*, from *écan*, to prolong, *eke*.

l. 406. *clinge* = wither, dry up (used by Shakespeare). A.S. *clingan*, to shrink, wither. In Sussex they speak of a *clung bat*, a dry stick.

l. 407. *Her among* = among them.

l. 409. *þe sulfe þe pope* = *þe sulfe* (*sulve*) *pope* = the very pope, the pope himself.

l. 411. *an oþer wes*[*e*] = in another wise (manner).

l. 413. *at-stonde* = withstand.

l. 415. Thou goest (farest) wholly with deceit.

l. 416. *bi-leist* = beliest. A.S. *leógan*, to lie, deceive.

l. 417. *þinceþ soþ* = appeareth true.

l. 418. *i-sliked* = made *sleek*, or smooth, feigned, deceitful. O.N. *sleikja*, Dan, *slikke*, to lick.

l. 419. *bi-semed* = *beseemed*, made *seemly*, or fair. Spenser uses *seemed* in the sense of *beseemed*. O.N. *sama*, to fit, be fitting or becoming; Dan. *sömmelig*, seemly.

bi-liked. Coleridge says 'rendered *likely* or probable.' It may also signify 'made pleasing;' from O.E. *liken*, *liki*, to please.

ll. 420, 421. That all those that hear (take in) them (*i.e.* thy words), They ween that thou speakest the truth.

ll. 422-425. Stop! Stop! one shall unmask thee; Then shall it be well

seen That thou hast greatly lied, When thy leasing (lies) is made manifest (bewrayed).

l. 427. *fundieþ bonne* (*beonne*) = goeth hence (see l. 382, p. 31).

l. 429. *alre wonder mest* = most wonderful of all.

l. 432. *riche* = kingdom. O.E. *rike* = A.S. *rice*, kingdom.

P. 33, l. 433. *an oder* (*oðer*) *þeode* = in another land. A.S. *þeód*, a country; *þeódan*, to join, associate.

l. 437. *Hwi nultu* = why will you not? why don't you?

l. 438. *singin* (*singen*) *men* = sing to men.

l. 442. *beom* or *bom* = them, is required after *teche*.

l. 443. *wisi* = shew, teach. A.S. *wísian*, to instruct, shew; from *wís*, wise.

l. 445. *ydel wel* = useless (worthless) well. *on-idel* (l. 448) = in vain. A.S. *idel*, vain; Du. *ijdel*; O.E. *idel*, empty, vain; O.N. *audr*, empty, vacant. O.Fr. *vuide*, waste, *void*.

l. 446. *snel* = swift. Sc. *snell*, sharp, active. A.S. *snel*, quick; *snele*, quickly.

l. 447. *for-drue* = *for-drugen* = dry up. A.S. *for-drugan*, *for-druwian*, to dry up, parch; *drugan*, to dry; *drugað*, *drought*, dryness.

dune = heath. A.S. *dún*, a hill, down.

l. 450. *bupte* = hopped.

blowe = *blowen* = blooming.

l. 451. *berre* = higher. A.S. *beáh*, high; *býrre*, higher; *býhst*, *héhst* (O.E. *hext*, *hest*), highest.

l. 452. *beo nu wear* = be now aware (sure).

l. 454. *nust* = *ne wust* = *ne wost*, knowest not.

l. 455. *ȝeilpest* = yelpest, boastest. A.S. *gealp*, a loud sound, clang; *gilp*, glory, pride; *gilþan* (pret. *gealp*, pp. *gegolþen*), to glory, boast; whence Eng. *yelp*.

manne loþ = hateful to men.

l. 456. *evereuch wibt* = every creature.

worþ = *wroþ* = displeased.

l. 457. And mid howling (yelling) and crying.

l. 458. *wanst* = *wenst* = weenest.

un-lede = inexcusable, wicked. A.S. *un-láed*, from *lád*, excuse, way (Eng. *lode*); *ládian*, to excuse, clear.

l. 459. *gromes* = men, *grooms*, A.S. *guma*, a man; whence Eng. *groom*, bride-*groom*.

l. 460. *an-boð* = an-hangeth, hang up.

l. 461. *to-twichet* = pull or pluck at. A.S. *twiccian*, to pull, *twitch*.

l. 462. *schawles* = scarecrow, literally *spectacle*; from A.S. *sceáwian*, to look, *show*.

l. 463. *þuncb* = *þuncþ* = seemeth (see l. 465, p. 34).

P. 34, l. 465. *gest an bonde* = triest to deceive. Cp. the O.E. phrase *bere an* (*on*) *bande* = accuse falsely.

l. 467. *i-cwede* = spoken; from A.S. *cwéðan* (pret. *cwæð*, quoth, pp. *gecweden*), to say, speak; *cwiddan*, to speak; *cwide*, *cwiðe*, speech, saying; whence *be-quest*, and *bequeath*.

l. 470. *bribte* = *briȝte* = clearly.

l. 473. *þrostle* = a thrush. The A.S. *þrostle*, *þrosle*, a thrush, is derived from a root signifying *brown*. In East Anglia *throstle* = thrush.

wude-wale = *wode-wale* = wood-pecker.

ll. 475–477. Because it appeared to them that she had
The owl overcome, wherefor they shouted (applause)
And sang also in many wise.

vale = *fale* = *fele*, many.

l. 479. *gred þe manne ascbame* = cryeth shame upon the man.

l. 480. That playeth at dice and loseth the game.

taveleþ is from the A.S. *tæfel*, *tæfl*, a dice or gaming table, a game at dice; *tæflan*, to play at dice.

gome = game. A.S. *gamen*, game, joy, sport; *gamenian*, to sport; whence Eng. *game*, *gamble* (vulg. *gammon*, nonsense), *gambol*.

l. 482. *i-banned ferde* = levied (thine) army. The O.E. *bannen* = to assemble an army; whence *ban*, to proclaim, forbid, curse. A.S. *abannan*, to proclaim, command; *abannan út*, to call out, assemble.

l. 486. *tome*, adv. = in vain. A.S. *tom*, empty, void. O.E. *tome*, leisure, still existing in the phrase 'I have no *time* (leisure).'

l. 496. *weolcne* = sky. Wright prints *weoluce*. It is the modern word *welkin*; A.S. *welcn*, *wolcen*; from *wealcan* (pret. *weolc*), to roll, turn, revolve, Eng. *walk* (the pret. walked in O.E. was *welk*).

P. 35, l. 502. *þingþ* = *þincþ* = seems.

l. 506. *utbeste* = O.E. *out-bese*, outcry; from A.S. *ut*, out, and *bǽs*, command, be-*best*.

l. 507. *fibt-lac* = fighting. *-lac* occurs as an affix in *wedlock*, *knowledge*, &c.

l. 508. *raþe* = quickly.

l. 514. *onsene* = A.S. *on-seón*, aspect, face, countenance; from *seón*, to see.

l. 516. *bwatliche* = quickly, soon. A.S. *bwæt-líce*; from *bwæt*, sharp, quick, bold.

l. 517. Gone after her army.

l. 519. Perhaps *ne dradde* is to be understood after *niȝtegale*. The meaning of the line is The nightingale was not frightened with such words.

l. 520. *orde* = point. A.S. *órd*, O.N. *oddr*, a point; whence Eng. *odd*.

ll. 523, 524. Through big words, and with (bold) countenance,
Causes his foe for fear to sweat.

l. 526. *War com* = *were ycome* = had come. *War* may be read *þar*, there, and *com* would mean came.

P. 36, l. 529. *þorte* = *þrote* = throat.

l. 530. And sang willingly (with pleasure) to many men.

l. 532. *a wolde* = in the wood. A.S. *weald*, *wald*, grove, wood, *wold*; whence *threshold* (O.E. *thresb-wold*), from *þrescian*, to beat, tread.

l. 541. To you (two) shall betide harm and disgrace.

l. 542. *doþ griþ-bruche* = commit a breach of the peace. A.S. *griþ*, peace, protection; *griþ-brice*, peace-breaking. *bruche* is only a softened form of A.S. *brice*, a *breach*.

l. 543. *i-some* = peaceable, reconciled together. A.S. *ge-some*, from *samnian* or *somnian*, to collect.

l. 547. *an*, first person sing. of *unnan*, to grant (see l. 301, p. 10).

l. 549. *Ab do*, for *ab* [*bit*] *do* = but I do it.

l. 556. *wule* is evidently an error for *wulde*, would, were willing.

l. 558. *linde* (fem.) = the linden tree.

P. 37, l. 569. That his bishops may greatly shame.

l. 572. Why will they not betake themselves to counsel? *i.e.* why will they not take thought together?

l. 579. *leteþ* = pass by, leave unnoticed.

l. 581. And giveth rent (income, revenue) very indifferently.

mis-liche = indifferently, badly. A.S. *missen-lic*, *misselic*, dissimilar, various.

l. 582. *leteþ* = esteem, think

l. 584. *litle childre* = to little children.

l. 585. *adwole* = in error. A.S. *dwola*, error; *dwelian*, to err, mistake. Cp. Goth. *dvals*, foolish. Prov. Eng. *dwaule*, to talk incoherently.

l. 586. That ever abideth (endureth), master Nichol.

l. 587. *ute we þah to him fare* = but out let us nevertheless go to him.

l. 589. *Do we* = do we, let us do.

l. 593. *ende of orde* = (?) *ende or orde*, end or beginning.

l. 595. *mis-rempe* = misstate, misplead. O.N. *remba*, to strive.

l. 596. Do thou oppose and stop judgment.

crempe = cramp, interrupt, stop. Du. *krimpen*, to crimp, contract, decrease. We have the same root in *crump* and *crumple*.

ll. 598, 599. All without army and without retinue,
Until they reached Portesham.

III.

The Story of Havelok the Dane.

The reader will find it convenient to recollect that in this romance *ct*, *cth* (= *cht*) are written for *ght* (or *ȝt*), as *knict* = *knight*; *wicth* = *wight*. Occasionally the *c* is omitted, as *mouthe* = *moucthe* = *miighte*. *d* is often omitted after a iquid, as *lon*, *lond*; *gol*, *gold*, &c.

P. 39, l. 3. *stark* = *strong*. A.S. *starc*, O.E. *sterc*, strong, severe, sharp; whence Eng. *starch*.

l. 5. *sueyn* = domestic servant, *swain*. A.S. *swán*, herdsman, servant; O.N. *sveinn*, a boy; Dan. *svend*, a bachelor.

P. 40, l. 16. *than* = when.

wolde = would, is often written *wulde*.

l. 17. *fulde* = completed, numbered.

l. 21. *bende* = near. A.S. *gebende* (O.E. *ibende*), *bende*; whence *handy*, the sense of near.

l. 22. *bothe*. To suit the rhyme we should read *bede*, or *bade*. Icel. *bâdir*, both; O.Sax. *bêde*.

l. 24. *boslon* = *boslen* = to administer the sacrament, to *housel* (see l. 26, p. 40). A.S. *húsel*, offering, oblation; O.N. *hunsl*, sacrifice.

l. 27. *quiste* = be-quest (see l. 467, p. 34).

l. 32. *gangen* = A.S. *gangan*, to go; whence Sc. *gang*, to go, Eng. *gangway*, *gang*.

l. 42. And in his hand bear a strong spear.

P. 41, l. 49. *belde* = *eld* = age.

l. 51. *messe-gere* = mass-gear, apparatus of the mass.

l. 59. *wonges* = fields, plains. Prov. Eng. *wong*. A.S. *wang*, a plain, field, meadow (cp. *Wan*-stead = *wang-stede*).

l. 66. *mirke nich* = dark night. *mirke* = dark, *murky*. A.S. *mirc*, dark, darkness.

P. 42, l. 80. *feblelike* = feebly, badly, scantily.

l. 81. He gave not (the consideration of) a nut for his oaths.

l. 87. *Wituten on* = except on.

ll. 95, 96 *warie* = curse. *waried*, cursed. A.S. *wærg-ian*, to curse.

l. 100. *tilled* = drawn. A.S. *tilian*, to get, gain; Eng. *till*. The O.E. *tillen* signifies not only to till the ground, but to gain or procure food by some means or other.

P. 43, l. 115. *What is thow* = What is there to you? what is the matter with you? The printed text reads *thow* which is evidently an error for *yow*, to you.

l. 116. *goulen* = yowl. This is a northern form of *ȝullen*, to yell.

l. 122. Half part (half as much) as we may (can) eat.

moun = pl. pres. of *mowen*, be able.

l. 124. *nis it no* = is (not) there no?

l. 131. *leyke* = to play. A.S. *lâcan*, to play; *lâc*, play. Vulg. Eng. *lark*, sport.

l. 132. *bleike* = pale. A.S. *blæc*, *blâc*, O.N. *bleikr*, Du. *bleek*; whence *bleak* and *bleach*. The original meaning of *black*, Wedgwood says, is pale.

l. 133. *karf*, pret. of *kerven*, to cut, carve. A.S. *ceorfan* (pret. *cearf*, pp. *ge-corfen*), cut, hew, engrave.

l. 134. And afterwards (hacked) them all to pieces.

grotes = pieces. A.S. *grût*, meal; Du. *grut*, broken, grain; Eng. *grit*, *grots*, *groats*, *grouts*, *grounds*.

l. 136. *bith wawe* = *bi the wawe* = by the wall. *wawe* = wall = A.S. *wab*; whence Eng. *wain-scot*, Du. *wagen-schot* (the latter syllable we have in *shide*, a lath, from O.E. *scheden*, to divide).

l. 146. *manrede* = homage. The *-rede* is an affix common to many O.E. words, and still exists in *kin-d-red*.

P. 44, l. 148. *To that forward* = on that condition (promise).

l. 157. Nor never yet conceived me.

gat = begot, conceived.

l. 160. *lewe* = *luke* (warm). A.S. *bleowan*, to warm; *bleow*, *bleo*, shelter, shade, *lee*.

l. 164. *thit* = *tho* + *it* = then it. It may be merely another form for *that*; it occurs however in *Genesis and Exodus*.

l. 166. *thouche* = *thogh* = though, nevertheless.

ll. 167, 168. *nouth* (l. 167) = *moucte* = might; l. 168, = *noȝt* = *noght* = not.

drepe = kill, slay. A.S. *drepan*, to strike, hew, wound.

l. 171. *liues* = alive. Chaucer frequently uses the gen. form in this sense.

l. 174. *waiten* = to watch for, lie in wait for.

l. 175. *brouct of liue* = brought from life, put to death.

l. 183. *bals* = neck. A.S. *beals*, *bals*; whence O.E. *balse*, Prov. Eng. *bawse*, to embrace.

l. 184. *flete* = swim, *float*. A.S. *fleotan*, to float, swim. Sc. *flete*, to flow; whence *fleet*, *fleeting*, *flutter*.

l. 209. *keuel of clutes* = (covering), coat of rags. *keuel* = *covel* = A.S. *cufle*, a cowl. *clute* = A.S. *clût*, a little clot, clout, seam, patch. O.E. *cloute* signifies to mend.

l. 213. *bethede* = *bettede* = commanded.

P. 46, l. 219. *cleue* = cottage. A.S. *cleafa*, O.N. *klefi*.

l. 222. *with*, perhaps an error for *wilt*.

ll. 229, 230. The final rhymes were originally *adoun* and *croune*.

l. 234. *grip* = griffin, from O.E. *gripen*, to seize.

ern = A.S. *ern*, *earn*, eagle.

l. 235. *woluine* = a she-wolf, just as *vixen* = she-fox. Cp. O.E. *dovene*, a female dove.

l. 244. *boues* = *bi-boues* = behovest.

l. 246. *binne* = within. A.S. *binnan*. Cp. *bute*, without. The first syllable is the prefix *bi* or *be*, as in *beyond*, *beside*, &c.

P. 47, l. 250. *sbir* = *sbire*, sheer, clear, bright. A.S. *scír*, pure, clear. *sheer*. O.N. *skirr*, clean.

l. 253. *it* = there.

stem = flame. A.S. *stém*, vapour, smoke.

l. 256. *cerges* = tapers. Ger. *kerze*, Fr. *cierges*, church tapers.

inne. Sir F. Madden suggests *tinne*, ten, as the correct reading; but more probably it is *negbinne*, nine.

l. 257. *wat* = *cwaþ* = spake, quoth.

l. 261. *sturten* = *sterten*, pret. pl. started.

l. 265. *serk* = A.S. *syrce*, *serce*, a shirt.

l. 266. *kyne merk*, a king's (or royal) mark. A.S. *cyne*, royal; whence *cyne*-dom, Eng. *kin-g-dom*.

l. 282. *cherles* = churls. A.S. *ceorl*, a man, countryman; Icel. *karl*, a man; Ger. *kerl*, a fellow.

bine = servants, hinds. A.S. *bina* (for *bigna*), a domestic, a member of a family. O.N. *bión*, a family. A.S. *bige*, *biwa*; whence Eng. *bive*.

P. 48, l. 300. *thrist*[*e*] = thrust.

l. 301. *prangled* = compressed, stifled. Du. *prangen*, to compress.

l. 303. *mayth* = *mayst*, mayest.

l. 304. *fete* = *fette* = to fetch. The Promptorium Parvulorum records the two forms "*fetchyn* or *fettyn*, affero." A.S. *feccan*, *fettan*; Ger. *fassen*, to seize.

l. 306. *flaunes* = pancakes. Fr. *flan*, a *flawn*, a custard, or egg-pie.

al with suilk = with all such, suchlike.

l. 309. *men* is here the indefinite pronoun. Ger. *man*, O.E. *me*, one.

seyt = *seyth* = saith.

l. 313. *Grundlike* is evidently an error for *grudilike*, ravenously, *greedily*. Coleridge explains it 'deeply.'

l. 314. *mithe* = moderate. A.S. *mæðian*, to measure, use gently. Coleridge connects it with A.S. *miðan*, to hide, dissemble.

P. 49, l. 339. *bibetet* = promised it; it is not an error for *bibetest*, for *bibeten* is a strong verb, and the 2nd pers. pret. is *bibet-e*; the *t* is the pronoun *it* joined to the verb. This seems to have been common in the East Midland dialects, as we find traces of it in the Ormulum, and *Genesis and Exodus*.

l. 348. *ig* for *ic* = O.E. *ich*, I.

l. 349. *galues* = gallows. A.S. *galga*, a gallows, gibbet, cross.

so *God me rede* is equivalent to the modern expression 'so help me God.'

l. 350. *wicke* = wicked. The O.E. *wicke* often signifies *weak*, poor, as if from A.S. *wican*, to be weak, to decay.

P. 50, l. 355. *Wat shal me to rede* = What shall I do? literally, what shall (be) to me for counsel, *i. e.* what is the best *plan* to adopt in this emergency.

ll. 356, 357. Let him know that he (Havelok) is alive, he will both (of us)

High hang on (the) gallows-tree. The O.E. *tre* = wood, and is used as an affix = beam in *rode-tre*, the cross. Dan. *tre*, wood.

l. 365. *Al be sold*, qy. for *al is sold*. The pret. requires us to read *solde*.

doutbe = might avail, or be worth anything. Sc. *dow*, to avail, prosper, be able. A.S. *dugan* (3rd sing. *deab*, pl. *dugon;* pret. *dubte*, *dobte*). Du. *doogen*, to profit, avail; whence *do* in the phrases 'this will *do*,' 'how do you *do*;' and *dougbty* (A.S. *dybtig*, fit, useful, brave).

l. 367. *to the peni drou* = turned into money.

l. 369. *tere, an . . . pike* = tar and pitch. *ter* = A.S. *tyro*, *teor*, *tearo*, signifies resin, *tar*, and is connected with *teâr*, a tear, or drop. *pike* = O.E. *pycche*, A.S. *pic;* Ger. *pech*, Du. *pik*, pitch.

l. 370. *doutede* = feared, doubted.

krike = A.S. *crecca*, Du. *kreke*, creek, haven. Icel. *kryki*, corner, from *krokr*, a hook. The O.E. *cryke* signifies also a brook (and still does so in America).

l. 376. *bauedet* = *bauede* + *it*, had it (see note on l. 339, p. 49).

l. 378. *þrinne* = three; *twin*, for *two*, is very common in O.E. writers.

P. 51, l. 386. *bise* = the north wind. O.H. Ger. *bîsa*. In Switzerland, on the lake of Geneva, the north wind is called the *bise*.

l. 392. *þrie* = thrice; *twie* occurs in O.E. for *twice*. They are much older forms than the O.E. *twies* and *þries;* the *e* represents A.S. adv.-ending *-en*.

bidene = subsequently. It also signifies *presently*. Marsh says it is of Dutch origin, being compounded of the particle *by* and the demonstrative pronoun *dien; by-dene* = thereby, therefor; and hence *immediately*, &c.

l. 395. *lende* = to proceed. A.S. *gelandian*, to land, arrive. Dan. *lande*, to go ashore.

l. 399. *cote* = A.S. *cote*, cottage, *cot*. Cp. *sheep-cote*, *dove-cote*.

l. 400. *flote* = company. The O.Fr. *flote*, a crowd, is probably connected with *fleet* and *float*.

l. 402. *erthe* = *erde*, to dwell. A.S. *eardian*, to dwell. Cp. *erd*, land, abode, l. 146, p. 6; *earding-stowe*, l. 28, p. 20.

l. 403, 404. So that they well were Of their harbour (dwelling) harboured (lodged) there (see note on l. 553, p. 18).

l. 405. *aute* = *aughte* = owned.

l. 406, *laute* = *laughte*, took. A.S. *laccan*, *gelæccan*, to seize, (pret. *gelæhte*), whence *latch*.

IV.

The Romance of King Alexander.

P. 52, l. 5. We ought to read 'And oth[e] south half, *and on the south quarter*.' *othe* = O.E. *aþe*, on the.

ll. 11, 12. *chele* = *chills*, cold; *wele* = weal, wealth. If we must read *chalen* = *chealen*, then *wele* should be *welen*.

P. 53, l. 17. *ydles* = islands. The Promptorium Parvulorum has "*ilde*, betwene too freshe waters, *amnis; ilde*, londe in the sea, *insula*." With the double forms *ydle* and *ylde*, compare O.E. *wordle* and *world*.

l. 22. Nor hold thou it (not) marvellous.

ferlich = *ferliche* = fearful. A.S. *fǽrlic*, sudden, from *fǽr*, sudden (also sudden fear), fearful, horrid.

l. 23. *gestes* = tales, stories, relations. Lat. *gerere, gestum*, to do; whence *gest* or *gist*, a feat or deed done, and thence a relation, story.

l. 31. *balt*, an error for *batte*, called.

l. 38. *engyneful* = ingenious. O.E. *engine*, device. Fr. *engin*, contrivance, craft, from Lat. *ingenium*.

l. 39. *auenaunt* = Fr. *avenant*, graceful, beautiful.

l. 40. *stalworth* (often written *stalward*) = A.S. *stæl-weorð*, worth taking or stealing.

l. 42. *queynteste* = quaintest. O.Fr. *coint*, neat, fine, trim. Lat. *cognitus*, known; and hence familiar, agreeable.

P. 54, l. 54. *sergeaunz* = menservants. Fr. *sergent*, a beadle. Ital. *sergente*, a serjeant, beadle, servant. Mid. Lat. *serviens ad legem*, a sergeant-at-law.

l. 60. *is cleped* = called; *ycleped* is no doubt the correct reading.

l. 70. That they are soon as black as pitch.

l. 71. *outelyng* = lying beyond others, external; *-lyng* is an adv. suffix, as in *dark-ling* (in the dark); *head-long* (O.E. *head-lynge*; Sc. *headlins*).

l. 75. *bauntetb* = frequent. Fr. *banter*, to frequent, haunt; Bret. *bent*, a way.

P. 55, l. 88. *airen* = eggs; from O.E. *ey* (A.S. *æg*, pl. *ægru*), an egg; whence *eyry*.

l. 89. *garnement* = garment; from Fr. *garnir*, provide, supply, adorn; *garnement*, garnishing, decking, munition; whence *garnisb*, *garrison*. (O.E. *garsone*.)

l. 104. *gabbe* = joking. A.S. *gabban*, to scoff, delude. O.E. *gabben* signifies to talk; whence *gab*, *gabble*. Cp. Dan. and Sc. *gab*, the mouth. O.N. *gabba*, to mock, lie. Du. *gabberen*, to joke.

P. 56, l. 111. *An eighe* = one eye.

l. 113. *rynetb* = *reynetb* = raineth.

l. 114. *wrietb* = covers, hides; *wryen*, to cover (l. 116). See *unwroȝen*, l. 118, p. 23.

l. 120. *bawen* = haws. *baw* = A.S. *baga*, haw, hedge; whence *baw*-thorn, a hedge-thorn.

bepen = hips. *bip* = the fruit of the wild rose. A.S. *biop*; Norse *bjupa*.

slon = sloes. A.S. *slá* (Du. *sleeuwe*), a sloe. Du. *slee*, *sleeuw*, dull, blunt, sour.

rabben = turnips. Du. *raap*, a turnip. Eng. *rape* seed.

l. 136. *purcbaceyng* = subsistence; from *purcbacen*, to procure. Fr. *pourchasser*, to pursue after, to obtain the object of pursuit. Ital. *procacciare*, to *chase* for, procure

l. 139. *Hynd and forth* = *bynden forth* = backwards.

l. 140. *on any cas* = on any adventure.

P. 57, l. 142. *biwite*, pp. gone; from *witen*, to go. A.S. *wítan*, to depart.

l. 160. *to wonde* = to fear, also to hesitate, delay. A.S. *wandian*.

l. 167. *medlé* = Fr. *medlée*, now *melée*, tumult, conflict, *medlay*; from *medler*, *meller*, to mix, *mell*.

P. 58, l. 172. *greyn and ord* = edge and point.

l. 173. *more los* = of greater renown (fame). Fr. *los*, report. Lat. *laus*, praise.

l. 175. *marreys* = marshes. Fr. *marais*, marsh (Ital. *marese*, a fenny place), from Fr. *mare*, a standing water.

l. 176. No beast neither has his (mode of) fighting.

l. 184. *feloun* = fierce, cruel. Fr. *felle*, cruel, fierce; *felon*, cruel, rough; *felonié*, anger, cruelty, treason.

l. 188. *kervynge* should evidently be *kervynde*, cutting.

ll. 193, 194. Nor no man may him take (latch),
But it be (except) that he take (him) unawares.

snache = to take suddenly or unawares. Eng. *snatch*.

l. 196. Horrible it is after the (like the) devil (fiend).

P. 59, l. 206. *selcouth* = strange, wonderful; literally *seldom* known, rare. A.S. *selde*, seldom, and *cuþ*, known.

ll. 209, 210. *drybe*. . . . . *contray*. The O.E. for *dry* is often written *draye*.

l. 218. *afyghteth* = *afaiteth* = reduce (to subjection). Fr. *afaiter*; O.E. *afaitye*, to manage, subdue.

l. 228. *side* = A.S. *síd*, ample, great. O.E. *side* = long, as in phrase 'wide and side.'

P. 60, l. 235. *byreved* = bereaved (of a member or part of the body).

l. 242. *y-whet* = sharpened. A.S. *hwæt*, sharp, keen; *hwettan*, to sharpen.

l. 257. supply *is* before *al*.

l. 262. *y-grope* = investigated, searched out. A.S. *grápian*, to feel, *grope*; whence *gripe*, *grapple*.

P. 61, l. 274. *aswelt* = is put out, is quenched. A.S. *asweltan*, to die, depart; *sweltan*, to die, perish; whence *swelter* (O.E. *swelte*, *swelter*, to die, faint).

V.

Reign of William the Conqueror.

P. 62, l. 2. *er*, for *ber-after*, hereafter.

l. 12. To keep (defend) it well for him, and he well to him trusted.

P. 63, l. 23. *fole dede* = a foolish deed.

l. 25. *watloker* = much rather, the more (see l. 516, p. 35).

l. 28. *nede* is here an adv. = of necessity, and is equivalent to O.E. *nedes*, needs.

l. 32. *of-sende* = send for; so *of-aksen*, to ask for. The *negative* and *intensitive* use of this prefix has already been pointed out.

l. 34. *porchas* = winning, booty (see l. 136, p. 56).

l. 42. *biof þe* = behoof. A.S. *behófan*, to behove, to be fit, need. *behóflic* = O.E. *behovely*, behoveful, needful.

witie = Semi-Saxon *witen*, to protect, defend, keep.

P. 64, l. 51. *asoilede* = absolved, assoiled. O. Fr. *assoiler*, to acquit. Lat. *absolvere*, loose from.

l. 53. *bere*, sbj. should bear; the pret. indic. would be *ber*, or *bar*.

l. 58. *abide mo* = to await more (men).

l. 59. *preste* = ready. Lat. *præsto*, in readiness; whence to *press* for a soldier, *press*-gang, *press*-money, &c.

l. 74. *iȝete* = *i-yete* = eaten. In the South of England the people say I have *a-yeat* an apple.

P. 65, l. 82. *sley* = sly, crafty. O.N. *slægr*, crafty. Norse *slög*, expert, clever; whence *sleight*.

l. 84 *dereyni* = Fr. *desraigner*, try, prove.

l. 86. *lokinge* = award judgment, decision; from *loki*, to enclose, keep, decide (see l. 56, p. 21).

l. 107. *iȝolde* = *iȝolden*, pp. restored. Hearne's copy reads *bii ȝelde*.

P. 66, l. 116. *wrastlede* = wrestled. A.S. *wræstlian*, *wræxlian*, to wrestle; from *wræstian*, to writhe, twist, wrest.

l. 118. *luþer* = A.S. *lýðer*, bad, wicked. Cp. Ger. *liederlich*, loose, disorderly. Du. *lodder*, a loose person.

wrenche = A.S. *wrenc*, deceit, stratagem.

l. 135. *baneur* = the bannerer, banner-bearer.

l. 137. *ginne* = contrivance, skill (see *engyneful*, l. 38, p. 53).

l. 139. *ne dude hom noȝt* = rendered their efforts useless.

P. 67, l. 142. *agaste* = aghast, frightened. Gothic *us-gaisjan*, to frighten.

l. 154. *no wille* . . . . *of dunt* = no power of striking. *dunt* = dint, stroke, blow. A.S. *dynt*, stroke, blow; whence *dent*, *dint*.

l. 165. *a day* = in (that) day.

l. 166. *as me say* = as one saw.

l. 167. *uor-arnd* might signify hotly pursued, as if from *urnen*, to run; but A.S. *yrnan*, O.E. *urnen*, are strong verbs, and therefore the pp. would be *urnen*, not *arnd*. The true reading is *uor-armd* = harassed, for the stroke over the syllable *ard* in the MS. stands for *m* or *n*; *uor-armd* is from A.S. *earmian*, to grieve, trouble; *earm*, miserable.

l. 168. *debrused* = bruised. O. Fr. *bruiser*, Fr. *briser*, to bruise, crush.

P. 68, l. 174. *bor noþer* = neither of them.

l. 176. *an-aunter* = in doubt, doubtful. *an* = on or in; *aunter* = aventure, adventure, chance.

keueringe = recovering. The O. E. vb. *cover*, is frequently used for to *recover*.

l. 198. *an erþe* = into earth, burial.

l. 199. *fon* = foes. A.S. *fá*, enemy; from *fian*, to hate.

l. 201. ⁊ *largeliche*, &c. = and liberally proferred him of her wealth.

P. 69, l. 230. *esste* = asked. A.S. *æscian*, to ask (see *esse* l. 367, p. 73).

P. 70, l. 247. *goderhele* = good fortune, happiness; from *gode* = good, *hele* = health. Cp. O.E. *wrotherhele*, misfortune.

l. 248. *into kunde more* = more into natural right.

l. 262. *feffede* = endowed. Fr. *fieffer*, to convey the *fief* or *fee* (Mid. Lat. *feudum*, property in land distributed by the conqueror to his companions in arms, as a reward for their services) to a new owner.

l. 265. *uorlore* = ruined, *forlorn*. Cp. *frore* (Milton), for *frozen*.

P. 71, l. 279. *debonere* = Fr. *debonnaire*, courteous, affable = *de bon aire*, good-humoured. Cp. Fr. *de mal aire*, bad-humoured.

l. 285. *weued* = altar. A.S. *weofod*, altar.

l. 287. *bulde* = flay. Cp. A.S. *bild*, battle; *byldere*, a butcher.

l. 295. *as God ȝef þat cas* = as God gave that hap, *i. e.* as God had ordained.

P. 72, l. 328. *no u[e]r* = no farther (see l. 330).

at-route = to advance with troops, make raids (see next line following).

l. 334. *route* = army. O. Fr. *route*, crowd, troop.

P. 73, l. 344. *vntuled* = uncultivated, untilled (see notes to l. 77, p. 3, and l. 100, p. 42).

l. 345. *adauntede* = subdued. Fr. *dompter*, *donter*, to tame. Sc. *dant*, to subdue, from Lat. *domitare*.

l. 353. *biden* = *bides* of land. A *bide* of land = as much as could be tilled by a single plough. The word *bide* is still used as a measure of land in Norway.

l. 358. *al clene* = thoroughly.

l. 359. *scrit*, like *scroll* = a register, literally a slip or shred of parchment. A.S. *scrúd;* Low Ger. *scbroode*, a part, fragment.

l. 368. *ende* = end. It may be an error for *ernde*, errand.

P. 74, l. 374. *þat þar* for *þan þar*, than there.

l. 378. *astorede* = stored, filled. O.Fr. *estorer*, to erect, build, garnish. Lat. *instaurare*, repair, renew.

l. 386. *þer to*, Hearne's copy reads *a tuo*, in two.

l. 387. *spurnde* = stumbled. A.S. *spurnan*, to kick, stumble; *sporníncg*, a stumbling-block.

l. 390. *pur blind* = entirely blind. *pur* = *pure*, entire. In Wiclif, Exod. xxi. 26, it means 'blind of one eye.' It has now the meaning of almost blind.

P. 75, l. 408. *ballede* = bald. The original meaning seems to have been (1) shining, (2) white (as in *bald*-faced stag). A.S. *bæl*, a funeral pile, a burning.

l. 409. *lende* = loins, pl. *lenden*. A.S. *lendenu*, the loins. The root-meaning is probably *broad*. Lat. *lumbus*, whence Fr. *lombe*. O.Fr. *logne;* Sc. *lunyie;* Eng. *loin*. *Lanky* is probably connected with *lende*; Fris. *lunk*, hip-bone.

l. 412. *arblaste* = arbalast; Mid. Lat. *arcubalista* (see *arblasters*, l. 430, p. 75), crossbow.

l. 414. *non vuel* = *non uuel* = no evil, sickness; *in is deþ vuel* = in his death fell; *vuel* = *vul* = O.E. *vil* or *fil*, fell.

l. 416. *aȝt* = noble. A.S. *æht*.

P. 76, l. 441. *Manne orf* = men's cattle.

qualm = A.S. *cwealm*, pestilence, death, destruction. Dan. *quæle*, to choke. Swed. *qual*, sickness; *qualm*, hot, stifling weather.

l. 450. *sette . . . . to ferme* = Mid. Lat. *dare* or *ponere ad firmam*, to let on lease; *firma*, rent. A.S. *feorm*, supper, board, hospitality. Lands were once let on the condition of supplying the lord with so many night's entertainment for his household.

l. 457. *tricherye* = treachery, is another form of *trick*ery.

l. 468. *edwit* = twitting, reproach. A.S. *ed-wítan*, to reproach, *twit*. *ed-* = Lat. *re-* (see *atwite*, l. 332, p. 29).

l. 470. *chirchegong* = churching, literally church-going.

bende = sickness, is another form of *bond*.

l. 471. *atten* = *at þen* = at the; before a consonant it is *atte*, as *atte laste*, *atte beste*, &c.

P. 77, l. 490. *grony* = to groan, complain (of being ill). A.S. *grónan*, to lament. *groan* is connected with *grunt;* O.E. *gruny*, to groan; Ger. *grunzen*, to growl, mutter.

l. 494. *leches* = surgeons, physicians. A.S. *læce*, a physician, *leech*.

l. 497. *deol* = dole, sorrow. Sc. *dule*, grief; Fr. *deuil*, mourning; Lat. *dolere*, to grieve.

P. 78, l. 505. *porchas*, conquest (see l. 106, p. 56).

l. 509. *dele* = distribute. A.S. *dæl*, a part, *dole*, *deal;* *dælan*, to divide, dispense.

l. 528. *seisine* = possession. Fr. *saisine*, seisin, from *saisir*, to seize.

VI.

The Life of St. Dunstan.

P. 79, l. 531. *more* = root; Prov. Eng. *moor*, root. The etymology is uncertain.

l. 536. *aqueynte*, pret. was quenched. Cp. O.E. *adreynte*, drowned.

l. 545. *þurf*, for *þurh*, through. Cp. O.E. *þof* = *thog*, though.

P. 80, l. 558. *iþeȝ* = throve. O.E. *the*, to thrive, flourish = A.S. *þeon*, to thrive (pret. *þáb*, pp. *geþogen*, *geþungen*).

l. 565. *deynte* = pleasure, dainty. It literally signifies (1) *toothsome*, nice, (2) rare. Cp. O.E. *daintith*, dainty; Welsh *dant*, a tooth; *dantaidd*, toothsome, delicate.

l. 567. *bone* = petition, prayer, *boon*. A.S. *ben*, prayer; from *biddan*, to ask. Cp. Icel. *beidne*, petition, from *beida*, ask, *bid*.

l. 583. *budinge* = secresy, *biding*; from O.E. *bude*, to hide; whence O.E. *bidinges*, a secret place. Du. *bueden*, to protect, cover. Norse *bide*, lair of a beast.

P. 81, l. 591. *oreisouns* = orisons, prayers.

l. 594. *he ne kipte*, &c. = he took not of them no (any) reward.

l. 596. *bedes bede* = would offer prayers. Cp. our phrase to 'bid beads.'

l. 604. *Treoflinge* = playfully, triflingly. *-inge* is an adv.-ending = *-ly*. *trifle* signifies literally 'small piece.' A.S. *trifelan*, to pound.

l. 611. *blaste* = blazed. A.S. *blase*, a torch, blaze.

l. 612. *wrickede* = wriggled; probably connected with *writhe*, *wring*, *wrinkle*, &c. A.S. *wrigan*, to tend to, move to.

l. 615. *snytte* = wiped. A.S. *snytan*, snite, clean. The literal meaning of *snite* is to blow the nose; O.N. *snyta*, to blow the nose; *snite* is of course connected with *snout*.

l. 618. *lifte* = air, as in *a-loft*. A.S. *lyft*; O.N. *lopt*, sky, air; *á-lopt*, on high; Dan. *loft*, ceiling, loft; *löfte*, to *lift*, raise.

l. 619. *calewe* = bald-pate. A.S. *calu*, bald. Lat. *callow*.

l. 621. *atom ysnyt his nose* = at home with his nose snited (his nose being snited),

l. 622. *biȝede* = hastened. A.S. *bigan*, *bigian*, endeavours, hasten. Dan. *bige*, to pant for.

pose = cold in the head. It may be the Fr. *pousse*, asthma, from Lat. *pulsus*; *pursy* = Fr. *poussif*.

VII.

Metrical English Psalter.

P. 82, l. 6. *lof* = A.S. *lóf*, praise; *lófian*, to praise; *lof-sang*, a hymn, psalm; *lóf-sum*, laudable, *lovesome*.

P. 83, l. 17. *mensk* = honour. It is a sb. from the A.S. *mennisc*: (1) mankind; (2) human; whence O.E. *menske*, gracious.

l. 22. *In-over* is a translation of Lat. *insuper*.

l. 24. *stibes* = paths, ways. A.S. *stig*, a way, path; *stigan* (pret. *stáb*,

pp. *gestigen*), to go, climb, ascend; whence *stile* (A.S. *stigel*), *stirrup* (A.S. *stíg-rap*), *stair* (A.S. *stǽger*); O.E. *stegh* = Prov. Eng. *stie*, *steye*, ladder. See *up-stegh*, ascended, l. 65, p. 84.

l. 27. *teld* = tabernacle. A.S. *teld*, tent, tabernacle; *teldian*, to pitch a tent. Cp. 'tilt' of a cart.

l. 28. *mone* = shall. O.N. *mun*, shall, may, must.

l. 29. *wem-les* = pure, spotless. A.S. *wem*, *womm*, spot, blemish, *wem*; *wemman*, to spoil, corrupt.

l. 35. *es lede* = Lat. *deductus* est.

l. 39. *okir* = usury; O.N. *okr*, from *auka*, to increase, *eke*.

P. 84, l. 45. *to-flight* = refuge. A.S. *geberg*.

l. 46. *leser* = liberator, deliverer; from A.S. *leosan*, *leasan*, *lysan*, to loosen, redeem; whence O.E. *lesnesse*, forgiveness.

ll. 53, 54. *Um-gaf* = Lat. *circum dederunt*; *um-griped* = Lat. *prævenerunt*. The prefix *um* = A.S. *ymb*, around, about; as in O.E. *um-gang*, circuit; *um-thinke*, consider.

weeles = *weles* = wells, pits. A.S. *wæl*. A whirlpool, in Lancashire still called a *weele*.

quede = evil. Du. *kwaad*, bad; O.E. *quede*, the devil.

l. 56. *Bi-sied* = *bi-siȝed* = came upon. A.S. *be-sigan*, to descend.

l. 57. *droving* = persecution. O.E. *drove*, to trouble, persecute; A.S. *dréfan*, to make muddy, disturb, vex. Chaucer uses *drovy*, troubled. See *to-dreved*, troubled, l. 68, p. 84.

l. 63. The MS. reads *of*, but the correct reading is evidently *þof* = *þogh*, though; so that *þof þaim be lath* = though it be displeasing to them.

l. 65. *reke* = smoke, reek. A.S. *réc*; Du. *rook*, smoke.

l. 68. *Kindled*, often written *kinled*. O.N. *kynda*, to set fire to; *kyndill*, a light, *candle*. Norse *kynnel*, a torch, whence *cannel coal* (coal that burns like a torch).

l. 69. *belded* = bowed, from *belde*, to incline to, bend; A.S. *byldan*, *beal-dan*, to incline, bend; whence *beel*. Cp. O.N. *balla*, to incline; *bella*, to pour (Prov. Eng. *bele*, to pour out).

l. 73. *lurking* = hiding-place, lair. O.N. *lurka*, to lie in wait, *lurk*; whence *lurch* and *lurcher*.

P. 85, l. 75. Waters that were dark of hue (colour, appearance).

l. 76. *skewe* = sky. A.S. *scúa*, a shade, cloud. O.N. *sky*, a cloud; Cp. Ger. *wolke*, cloud, with Eng. *welkin*, the sky.

l. 77. *levening* = lightning. O.E. *levin*, *lewenynge*, lightning; Dan. *lyn*. Norse *lyón*, lightning; *lygne*, to lighten.

l. 84. *groundes* = foundations.

l. 85. *snibbing* = *snubbing*, rebuke, reproach. Swed. *snubba*, to reprove; O.N. *snubba*, to cut short. Dan. *snubbed*, stumpy; *snubbe*, to curtail; whence *snub-nose* (See note on l. 401, p. 181).

l. 86. *one-sprute* = a sprouting or spurting forth. Cotgrave has "*regailler*, to *spurt* or *sprout* (as water) back again." Swed. *spruta*. Norse *sputra*, *spryta*, to spurt, spout.

P. 86, l. 111. *balgh* for *balgh*[*e*] = A.S. *balga*, a saint. Chaucer has *balews*, saints.

l. 121. *unfiled* = undefiled. A.S. *be-fúlan*, to befoul, defile; *befýled*, defiled. O.N. *fúll*, stinking; *fyla*, to stink. Cp. O.E. *file*, a wicked wretch.

l. 123. *Fraisted* = tried, purified. O.N. *fresta*, to try.

l. 131. *at fight* = to fight. The use of the preposition *at* = *to*, before verbs in the infinitive mood is good evidence of Danish influence in the Northumbrian dialect.

l. 133. *for-biling of bele of þe* = Lat. *protectionem salutis tuæ.* A.S. *geskildnesse bælu ðinre*; Eng. version, "shield of thy salvation."

l. 139. *filgbe* = A.S. *fylgean*, to follow.

umlap = lap about, surround, seize. O.E. *wlap*, to fold. A cognate root is seen in Ital. *inviluppare;* Fr. *envelopper.*

l. 140. *ogain torne* = turn back, return.

to = *unto* = until.

wane = may be consumed. A.S. *wana*, lack (as in *wan*-hope, *wan*-ton, &c.); *wanian*, diminish, *wane.*

P. 87, l. 145. *o-bak* = *on-bak*, on the back. The A.S. version has *bec;* Lat. version *dorsum;* Eng. version 'necks.'

l. 149. *gnide* = A.S. *gnidan*, break (in pieces), rub, comminute.

likam = face, countenance; literally the body. A.S. *lic*, form, body; *lichama*, the living body.

l. 152. *genge* = people, gentiles. A.S. *genge*, troop, host; probably connected with O.E. *gangan*, to go.

ll. 155, 156. *Outen* = foreign, strange (see l. 146, p. 6).

l. 167. *birþes* = nations. A.S. *ge-byrd*, a family, lineage; from *béran*, to bear; whence *birth*, &c.

P. 88, l. 177. *winli* = joyous, *winsome.* A.S. *win*, pleasure; *wine*, a friend; *wynlic*, joyous; *wynsum*, pleasant, *winsome* (see l. 203, p. 89).

l. 181. *In un-nait* = Lat. *in vano.* O.E. *in ydel*, vain, useless; A.S. *unnet*, useless, from *neotan*, to use, enjoy.

l. 186. *laitand* = seeking. O.E. *laite*, O.N. *leyta*, to seek, discover.

P. 89, l. 205. *bies*, for *ogain-bies* = redeems; Cp. O.E. *wiþ-begge*, to redeem. The use of the verb *begge* or *bye* = buy, for *redeem*, is not uncommon in O.E. writers.

l. 207. *filles* = satiates.

l. 221. *est del* = *west del.* The *del* (A.S. *deal*) is in these words merely an affix = *part.*

l. 223. *rewed es* translates the Lat. *miseretur.*

l. 226. *schaft* = frame, form. A.S. *sceaft*, *gesceaft*, creature; *scapan* (pret. *scop*, pp. *gescapen*), to form, *shape*, create.

l. 230. *welyen* = *welwen* = wither. A.S. *wealwian*, *wealowigan*, to roll up, dry up, wither, *wallow.*

P. 90, l. 257. *Strekand* = spreading, covering, from *streke* = A.S. *streccan*, to stretch. O.H.Ger. *strac*, rigid, straight; *straccben*, to be stiff. A.S. *strec*, rigid, violent. O.E. *strek*, bold, powerful. By metathesis we get O.E. *sterk* = *stark*, starch.

fel = A.S. *fel*, skin. It still exists in *fell-monger.*

l. 258. *overestes* = highest parts. The *-est* or *-ost* as the superlative suffix of adv. is seen in *overmost*, O.E. *over-m-est; utter-est* = *utter-m-ost*, and *upperest* = *upper-m-ost*,

l. 263. *groundes* (= Lat. *fundavit*), from O.E. *grounde*, to lay the foundation of, establish. The A.S. equivalent of *groundes* is *steaðelade*, from *staðel-ian*, to found, set fast; whence O.E. *stathelnes* (A.S. *staðel-nes*), stability, foundation. We have another form of this root in *stead*, *stedfast*, *steady*, &c.

P. 91, l. 271. *Mere* = A.S. *gemære*, boundary, limit; Du. *meere*, boundary, *mere*.

l. 282. *gresse* = grass. The Southern dialect generally prefers the softer form *gers*, A.S. *gærs*. Cp. *thrist* for *thirst*, l. 276.

l. 294. *irchones* = *urchins*, hedgehogs (we still have *sea-urchin*), from Greek ἐχῖνος (connected with ἄκανθα, a thorn; κεντεῖν, to prick). The A.S. term for *hedgehog* is *igil* or *il* (connected with *æl*, *al*, an awl).

l. 296. *setel-gange* = A.S. *setl-gong*, *setl-gang*, sun-*set*, setting (literally seat-going). The first element is retained in the word *settle*.

l. 299. *romand* = *ramand* = roaring. A.S. *bream*, cry, scream; *breman*, to cry, weep.

P. 92, l. 309. *roume* = A.S. *rum*, space, spacious; whence *roomy*; *roam*, to walk at large; O.E. *rume*, to clear a space, make room.

til hende is an error for *tilende*, stretching, leading. O.N. *til*, to.

IX.

The Proverbs of Hendyng.

Throughout this poem *ue* = *eo* = *e*.

P. 96, l. 4. *thonkes* = thoughts.

ll. 16, 17. And take care that (thou) forbid none other to be wise and good.

l. 18. *bue* = *beo* = be.

l. 19. *feb* = A.S. *fab*. O.E. *fob*: (1) of different colours; hence (2) a dress of various colours, particoloured.

grys = Fr. *gris*, a kind of fur.

l. 21. *warysoun* = *warison*. Fr. *guerison*, a reward.

P. 97, l. 24. *con fonde* = can attempt, can do.

l. 29. As many lands, so many customs.

l. 32. *lerne*. The rhyme requires *lere*, to learn.

l. 33. *other-whyle* = sometimes; *whyle*, like the Sc. *whyles*, has occasionally this signification.

l. 35. *Woltou*, *nultou* = wilt thou (or) wilt thou not. *i.e.* willing or unwilling.

l. 37. *Luef* = *leof* = *leue*, dear, beloved.

l. 44. *fol couthe* = well assured, full sure.

l. 47. *fode* = a child; literally a *fostered* one. A.S. *fédan*, to feed, nourish.

P. 98, l. 59. Though it may appear game (pleasure) to the body.

l. 64. *gle* = music. A.S. *gleó*, music, song, joy, *glee*.

l. 66. *sot* = A.S. and Fr. *sot*, a fool, as in *be-sotted*, *sot*, &c.

l. 80. *male* = bag, chest, *mail*. O.H.Ger. *malaha*. Ital. *mala*, coffer, trunk; O.Fr. *male*, a great budget.

l. 88. *werthe* = *werde* = destiny. A.S. *weord*, *wyrd*, fate. Eng. *wierd*.

l. 89. There should be only a comma after the word *fylle*.

l. 90. Some such word as *wil* must be supplied after *myn*.

won = desire.

l. 93. *Este* = pleasant, dear. A.S. *este*, agreeable, delicate.

owne = one's own.

l. 97. Provided thou delay to borrow, *i. e.* if you do not get into debt.

P. 100, l. 117. *gedelyng*, literally a needy person; from A.S. *gád*, want, need. It is generally considered, however, to represent the A.S. *gædeling*, a companion, *fellow*, vagabond.

l. 119. *un-sabt* = dissatisfied, discontented, unfriendly. A. S. *sabt*, peace, agreement; *sabtlian*, reconcile (*settle* a difference), make peace; whence O.E. *sagbtle*, to reconcile.

l. 123. *lyf* = *luf* = favour.

l. 125. *that is luef* = *that him is luef* = that prefers.

l. 130. *Schencben* = to pour out, give to drink. A.S. *scenc*, drink; *scencan* (Sc. *skink*), to pour out, give drink.

l. 139. Under bush shall men abide the storm.

l. 144. *treye* = A.S. *trega*, vexation, tribulation; *tregian*, to vex.

ll. 147, 148. *best* = *begbest* = highest; *nest* = *negbest* = nearest.

P. 101, l. 153. *ene* = once. Cp. *twi-e*, *thri-e*, twice, thrice. This *e* represents an older *n*.

l. 155. *unfeyn* = unfain, unwilling (to lend).

l. 156. Seldom cometh loan laughing home.

l. 160. When to thee were loth, *i. e.* when thou wert least inclined.

l. 164. *edneth*. Coleridge considers this an error for *endeth*, but it may be an error for *edwit*, reproach.

l. 172. He is free of horse that ne'er had none.

ner as a contraction for *never* is very uncommon in O.E.

l. 174. *munte* = to go over, cross. A.S. *myntan*, to propose, to set forth.

l. 179. *after wille* = according to one's desire.

P. 102, l. 182. *lype* = A.S. *blýp*, leap.

l. 188. Oft haste repenteth.

l. 191. *wyt at wolde* = wit (wisdom) at command.

l. 192. *ore* = *eoure* = your.

soule-bote = soul-boot, salvation of the soul.

l. 194. *ro* = A.S. *row*; O.N. *ró*, peace. Cp. O.E. *rooles*, restless; Eng. *un-ru-ly*.

X.

Specimens of Lyric Poetry.

P. 103, l. 206. *baundoun* = power. Fr. *bandon*, power, authority. The literal meaning is *proclamation*. Cp. Ital. *bando*, Eng. *banns*.

l. 207. *An bendy hap* = a (piece of) good fortune.

l. 208. *Ichot* = *ich wot* = I know.

l. 215. *be* = *bue* = *beo*, she.

l. 217. *forsake* = refuse.

l. 218. *feye* = near to die, dead. A.S. *fæge*, dying.

l. 220. At night when I turn (in bed) and watch.

l. 221. *wonges* = cheeks. A.S. *wang*, jaw, cheek; *wang-tooth*, a grinder, is still used in the North of England.

l. 227. *may* = A.S. *mæg*, maid; *mægð* (Ger. *magd*) = maid, from *magan*,

to be able; the literal meaning is probably *full-grown*. Cp. A.S. *mæcg*, a man.

l. 232. I have yearned of yore, *i.e.* I have long been in great anxiety (distress).

l. 235. *Geynest under gore* = O most lovely one under dress, *i.e.* O thou the loveliest that wearest female apparel. *geyn* = *gain*, elegant, as in *un-gain-ly*. O.N. *gegn*, convenient, suitable; *gegna:* (1) to meet, (2) answer, fit. Sc. *gane*, to suffice.

gore, a narrow slip let into a woman's dress; hence the dress itself. O.N. *gára*, to rend (Coleridge). Wedgwood connects *gore* with A.S. *gar*, a spear; Eng. *gore*, to pierce.

l. 236. *roune* = *rune* = song. A.S. *run*, a conversation; O.E. *rowne* or *rounde*, one in the ear; Du. *roenen*. Ger. *raunen*, to whisper.

P. 104, l. 242. *sad* = A.S. *sæd*, satisfied.

l. 256. *nuly* = *ne-wul-i* = I will not.

P. 105, l. 273. *Burde* = lady. This is merely another form (by metathesis) of *bride*.

l. 275. *bys* = Fr. *bis*, purple. Lat. *byssus*.

l. 286. *boc* = *book*, scythe.

l. 287. *to fon* = receive. *fon* and *bon* (hang) are common contractions of *fongen* and *bongen*.

l. 292. *Lomen* = tools. A.S. *lôma*, tool, utensil. The weaving-machine being one of the most important pieces of furniture in O.E. houses, the word *loom* received the special meaning which it now has; and from the weaving-machine being handed down from father to son, we have evidently the compound term *heir-loom*, now applied to any valuable hereditary property.

l. 294. *undreh* = out of patience, from *dreben* (*dregen*), to suffer (see l. 453, p. 15).

l. 295. So idle for to (see them) stand.

ll. 296–298. It had so bestead (happened)
That no man them had offered
Their tools to engage. *i.e.* no one had asked their services.

P. 106, l. 305. *alle ant some* = all and together, one and all.

l. 311. *rabt*, pret. of *reche*, tell, reckon, give. A.S. *recan* (pret. *reaht*).

l. 321. *leode* = men, people. A.S. *leód*, *leóda*, a countryman, a man; *leóde*, people; whence *lewd* = O.E. *lewed*, the laity.

l. 322. This does not mean 'I am not the less to be believed,' but 'I am not to be accounted false.'

lees = A.S. *leas*, false.

l. 328. *un-sete* = A.S. *un-sidu*, vice, wickedness; from *sidu*, manner, custom, duty; *side*, modesty.

P. 107, l. 334. *unfete* = not *feat*, not good. *feat* = Fr. *fait*, made, done; from Lat. *facere;* O.Fr. *faire;* whence O.Fr. *faicture*, the making, form, or workmanship of a thing; whence *features*. O.E *fetise*, well-made, neat; O.Fr. *faictis*. Lat. *facticius*.

l. 344. *threteth* = tires (himself with singing); from *threte*, A.S. *þreotan*, tire, weary.

l. 350. *rayleth* = puts on (as a garment). A.S. *brægel*, a garment; whence night-*rail*.

l. 357. *Miles* = maidens (?) A.S. *meowle*, maid, virgin.

murgeth = rejoice with, be merry. A. S. *myrg*, pleasure; *murge*, joyful.

makes = mates, companions (a softened form of which we have in *match*). A. S. *maca*, a husband, mate.

l. 358. *striketh* = runs, flows, trickles. A.S. *strican*, to go on; whence 'to *strike* sail.'

P. 108, l. 365. Dews moisten the downs.

donketh, from O.E. *donke*, to damp, moisten. Milton uses *dank* (O.E. *donk*), moist. It is probably connected with Du. *donker*. Ger. *dunkel*, dark; Prov. Eng. *danker*, a dark cloud.

l. 372. *wunne weole* = this delightful happiness. *wunne* is gen. fem. of *wyn* or *wun*; A.S. *wyn*, joy, delight. *weole* = A. S. *wæla*, wealth, bliss, *weal*.

l. 373. *fleme* = banished, exiled. A.S. *flēam*, a flight; *flyman*, to banish.

XI.

The Tale of Pers the Usurer.

P. 109, l. 4. *nygun* = a niggard. O.N. *nyggia*, to gnaw, rub, scrape; *nuggjen*, stingy. Sw. *njugg*, sparing. The same root is contained in *niggle*.

l. 9. *batren* = clothes. O.E. *bater*, clothing; A.S. *bæteru*, clothing; Ger. *bader*, a rag.

barme = bosom, lap. A.S. *bearm*.

P. 110, l. 19. *janglande* = *jangling*, chattering. O. Fr. *jangler*, to prattle, tattle, jest, lie. Du. *jangelen*, to yelp.

l. 26. *gryl* = sharp, stern. O.E. *gril*, cold, shivering; Du. *grillen*, to shiver, tremble.

P. 111, l. 55. *balydom* = *balidom*, reliques of the saints, on which sacred (holy) oaths (dooms) were formerly taken.

l. 69. *the to party* = the one side. *to* = *ta* = *tane* = that one, the one.

P. 112, l. 96. *peys* = weight. Fr. *poiser*, *peser*, to weigh; from *poids* (Lat. *pondus*), weight; whence to *poise*.

l. 103. *Sygbyng* = sighing. O.E. *sighe* and *sike*; A.S. *sican*, Low. Ger. *suchten*, to sigh; whence *sough*, Sc. *souch*, the sound of the wind.

l. 105. *acouped* = *aculped* = accused, from Lat. *culpa*; whence *culprit* (as if a corruption of *culpatus*, the old Law Latin for an accused person).

P. 113, l. 132. *kyrtyl* = A.S. *cyrtel*, Dan. *kjortel*, a garment, either for man or woman.

as-smerte = at once, smartly, quickly. Cp. *as-swyþe*, immediately, l. 136.

P. 115, l. 198. *manas* = menace. Fr. *menace*; Ital. *minaccia*; Lat. *minæ*, *minacia*, threats.

l. 207. *sele* = man. A.S. *sel*, *gesell*, companion.

P. 116, l. 247. *bryche* = humble, low, mean. Du. *brack*, rejected, damaged.

P. 117, l. 253. *ouer-skyle* = exceedingly; literally, immoderately. See *skile*, reason, l. 142, p. 23.

l. 254. *swele* = to swill, wash. A.S. *swilian*, to wash.

l. 265. *foltede* = foolish. Fr. *fol*, foolish. It may be connected with Spanish *falta*, a fault; *faltār*, to fail, be deficient.

P. 118, l. 313. *stonte* = *stont* = standeth.

P. 119, l. 339. *squyler* = a *swiller* or *scullion*. O.E. *squillary*, scullery; from O.E. *swille* or *squille*, to wash. O.N. *skola*; Dan. *skylle*, to rinse.

XII.

De Baptismo.

P. 122, l. 16. *sithere* = cider. Fr. *cidre;* Lat. *sicera.*

l. 18. This christening one may refuse.

Thorȝ = *theos* = this.

ll. 20, 21. For though it were water first,
Of water hath it (now) no particle.

l. 22. *forthe* = froth, scum (of anything). O.N. *froda*, scum; Low Ger. *fratben*, steam, vapour.

l. 25. *Thaȝt* = *thaȝ* = though.

l. 32. In what time falleth in the year.

falthe = *falleth*, happeneth.

l. 34. *ewe ardaunt* = burning water, brandy.

l. 37. *mitte beste* = with the best.

l. 39. *keschte* is evidently an error for *kest* = casteth.

l. 42. *te-tealte* = overturned, worthless. A.S. *tealtian*, to *tilt*, shake, be in jeopardy.

P. 123, l. 45. *thrinne* = *ther-inne*, therein.

ll. 52, 53. For [where]-with to wash is nothing
That man cometh to so easily.

l. 65. Without diminution and (or ?) increase.

l. 66. *more* (and in l. 78) = *moȝe* = may.

P. 124, l. 78. *ȝif* = *gef* = gave.

l. 81. *i-leave* = A.S. *ge-leáf*, permission, leave.

l. 82. *At felle* = *that felle* = that fell, sinned.

l. 83. *Olepi* = *onlepi* = once.

l. 89. *The ned* = *the nede* = (it behoveth) thee of necessity.

l. 92. *love* = *alve* = *halfe* = side, place.

l. 98. *ȝe* = he. *bis* = is.

P. 125, l. 100. That christeneth one (child) twice.

l. 103. *For-bedeth* = *for-budeth* = *for-bideth*, conceals.

l. 108. *scheawith quike* = appears alive.

l. 112. *weyeth* = depart. O.E. *weyen*, to go astray; A.S. *wægan*, to deceive, elude. *weyeth* may be an error for *weyveth*, waiveth.

l. 114. *fot* = *fet* = *vet* = *vat*, vessel.

weveth = contriveth, makes shift with.

P. 126, l. 140. *i-gistned* = received or entertained as guests. O.E. *gest*, a stranger, *guest;* Goth. *gasts*, a stranger; Welsh *gwest*, lodging, entertainment; Fr. *giste*, lodging. See *gesting*, lodging, l. 71, p. 129.

XIII.

Cursor Mundi.

P. 128, l. 18. *stern* = star. This is a Northern form of the word, corresponding to the Southern English *sterre*; O.N. *stjarna;* Goth. *stairno*, star; Du. *sterren*, to twinkle; O.N. *stirna*, to glitter.

l. 22. *first uncuth* = (for a long) period uncouth, unknown. *first* = A.S. *fyrst*, space of time, period; O.E. *frest*, *furst*, delay.

l. 25. *Amang squilk* = *Amanges quilk*, amongst which (whom).

l. 34. *Desselic* = secretly, closely. A.S. *dýgel*, darkness; *dygel-lic*, secret, close.

l. 44. *kyd*, pret. of *kythe*, to shew. A.S. *cýðan*, to make known.

P. 129, l. 51. *forth-wit* = *for-wit* = before (see l. 127, p. 131). Cp. O.E. *in-wit*, within; *ut-wit*, without, &c.

l. 53. *scrippes* = wallets, scrips. Fris. *skrap*, a pocket; O.N. *skreppa*; Fr. *escharpe*, a wallet, scrip.

l. 60. *truthes tru* = true thoughts.

l. 63. *leme* = light. A.S. *leóma*, ray of light, flame; *leóman*, to shine, *g-leam*.

l. 66. *can unkyth* = did hide, disappear (see l. 44).

l. 67. *sant drightin* = holy lord.

l. 68. *wiþerwin* = an enemy, opponent. *wiþer* = wiþ- = against, in *withstand*; *win* = A.S. *win*, war; *winnan*, to contend, struggle.

l. 69. *þof-queþer* = though whether, nevertheless. A.S. *þeah-bwæðere*, yet, moreover, nevertheless.

l. 72. *spird* = enquired. O.E. *spere*, Sc. *speer*, to ask. A.S. *spirian*, to inquire; also to track.

P. 130, l. 87. *þat ful o suik* = that (man) full of treachery.

l. 107. *þat sal be yare* = that shall be quickly (done).

l. 110. *bon* = *boun* = bound, ready (to start), from *buinn*, pp. of Icel. vb. *bua*, to prepare, set out; whence *bound*, in the expression 'the ship is *bound* for New York' (see l. 211, p. 133).

P. 131, ll. 131, 132. An ointment (balm) of wonderful bitterness
That (a) dead man's body is anointed with.

smerl = A.S. *smérels*, ointment; from *sméru*, fat. Eng. *smear*.

l. 133. *For roting* = for (preventing) decay.

l. 136. *At ans* = *at anes*, at once.

l. 141. *conrai* = entertainment. The same root is contained in Fr. *conroyer*, to *curry*, dress leather; Fr. *ar-rayer*, to *array*.

dight = set in order, prepare.

l. 150. The fourth a child, much greater than they.

P. 132, l. 168. *beþing* = scorn. O.N. *báðung*, contempt, scorn.

l. 174. *kyth* = country. A.S. *cýð*, a region.

l. 180. That many innocent (one's) should suffer for it.

l. 181. *sak* = fault, guilt; *saccles*, innocent, guiltless. A.S. *sacan*, to contend; *sacu*, strife, crime.

l. 182. *ta wrake* = take vengeance.

l. 183. *ani slik* = any such. *slik* = *swilk* = *silk*, such; whence (by dropping *l*) Sc. *sic*, such.

P. 133, l. 186. *for-farn*, pp. of *forfare*, to perish, destroy.

ll. 203, 204. There was a great distress of weeping Of those children that were slain. The phrase '*sweem* of mornynge,' *tristicia*, occurs in the Promp. Parv. *quain* = whining, mourning.

sume (cp. *swem* in l. 55, p. 3) = trouble, grief.

l. 208. *gest* = *gessed*, *guessed*, thought, decided. Du. *ghissen*, to reckon, estimate. It may be an error for *gert*, caused.

l. 211. *busk and ga* = get ready and go. *busk* = Icel. *bua*, to prepare; *at buast* (= *at buasc*), contracted from *at bua sig*, signifies 'to bend one's steps.'

l. 216. *wildrin* = wilderness; probably A.S. *wild-deóren*, pertaining to wild beasts.

P. 134, l. 229. *cove* = cave, den. Holland translates *in secretis recessibus* by 'in secret *coves* or nooks.' Lat. *cavus*, hollow; Portuguese *cova*, hole, pit.

l. 237. *glopnid* = terrified. Prov. Eng. *glop*, *gloppen*, to stare, feel astonished; O.N. *glápa*, to stare, gape.

l. 247. *ne for-þi* = nevertheless.

l. 251. *barn-site* = child-sorrow, sorrow that a mother feels for her child. *site* = O.N. *sút*, sorrow, sin. See *site*, to sorrow, l. 298, p. 136.

P. 135, l. 259. *dute* perhaps signifies 'to obey.' The Cambridge MS. reads *route* = to advance, march on.

l. 282. *bett* = *bete* = heat.

P. 136, l. 287. *þat wil resun* = that reason demands, *i.e.* that is reasonable.

l. 289. *a wei* = a little (?) but it might signify 'in the way.'

l. 295. Mary, I am surprised at you!

l. 319. *fra mi forward* = from (at) my command.

P. 137, l. 320. *orcherd* = *orchard* = *ort-ȝerd*. A.S. *wyrt-geard*, from *wyrt* = herb, and *geard* = yard, enclosure.

l. 322. *of a prise* = of one value.

l. 329. *strand* = stream. This is not an uncommon meaning of the word in O.E. writers.

P. 138, l. 373. *o þair knaing* = of their knowing, *i.e.* of their acquaintances.

l. 375. *siquar* = *siþe-quar* = *time-ware*, time, period.

l. 378. *maumet* = idol. The O.Fr. *mahommet*, an idol, *mahumerie*, idolatry, shew the word is borrowed from the name of *Mahomet*. Cp. O.E. *maumetry*, idolatry; *mawment*, an idol. It is often confounded with *mammet*, a doll, puppet.

P. 139, l. 400. *bar in bir arme*. The Cambridge MS. reads *bare in barme* (= bosom, breast).

ll. 407, 408. What he does (to) our gods, or may cause to be done, he may do to us if we work (act) not more wisely. It may mean 'what do our gods or may do here that we act the better (for it).

l. 408. *wrick* should be *wark;* and *wark* in l. 409 should be *wrick* = *wreke*, vengeance; as the Cambridge copy reads *wreche*.

l. 415. *drund* = were drowned. The metre requires *drunkened* (see l. 274, p. 154).

l. 417. *or-quar* = otherwhere, anywhere.

P. 140, l. 423. *bak* = hatchet. Fr. *bacher*, to hack; *bachette*, a small axe.

l. 427. *yate-ward* = gate-keeper. Cp. *dore-ward*, *bot-ward*, door-keeper, boat-keeper, &c.

l. 436. *our bather slog[t]b* = the steps of us both. *bather*, gen. pl. of *bathe*, both; Cp. *alther*, of all. *slogth* = trace, footprints; whence Eng. *slot*, *sleuth*, *sleuth-hound*. O.N. *slöd*, a path, track, way; Prov. Eng. *cart-slood*, cart-rut.

l. 438. *gren*. The Cambridge MS. reads *sene*,

l. 445. *falau* = dry, faded; O.E. *fallewe*, pale. A.S. *fealwe*, pale, yellowish or reddish. Ger. *falb*, pale, faded. Chaucer uses the phrase *his hewe falewe* = his pale hue.

P. 141, l. 480. *sum* = Dan. *som*, as.

l. 483. *tight* = *dight*, decided, determined. The Cambridge MS. reads *dist*.

P. 142, l. 486. *Mikelik* = *mekelik* = meekly.

l. 497. *utenemes* = *utemest*, most remote, outmost. A.S. *ut-ema*, outermost.

l. 503. *fel* = *fele* = many.

l. 509. *scha* = *schaw* = grove, wood. O.N. *skogr*, Dan. *skov*, a wood; O.N. *skuggi*, O. Du. *schawe*, Sc. *scug*, shade, shelter.

P. 143, l. 525. *sueþel band* = swaddling-band. A.S. *sweðel*. Du. *swadel*, a swathing band.

l. 526. *suelland* = *squelland* = squealing, crying.

l. 528. *be* = *egbe* = *ye* = eye.

P. 144, l. 554. *lam* = loam. A.S. *lam*; Du. *leem*, clay, earth; probably connected with *lime* (O.N. *lim*, glue) and *s-lime*.

l. 555. *pepins* = *pippins*, pips, seeds. Dan. *pippe*, to shoot, spring forth, *peep*.

l. 559. *and pine*. The Cambridge MS. reads *and palme pine*, and in l. 566 it reads *palme* for *pine*.

l. 561. The Cambridge MS. reads *þe fadir bi cidre shal þou take*, i. e. by (or in) the cedar thou shalt understand (God) the Father.

l. 568. *Gain gifes*. The Cambridge MS. reads *gode ȝiftis*.

P. 145, l. 600. *wande*, like the O.E. *ȝerd*, signifies a branch, *stem*.

l. 604. *Halmes* (so in MS.) = branches. Eng. *balm*, *haulm*, stalk of corn. The Cambridge MS. reads *holynes*, and if this be a correct reading, *halmes* should be printed *halines* = holiness. The Cambridge MS., in the Midland dialect, however, is not to be always trusted as a true version of the older Northumbrian copy.

l. 611. *in an* = in one (place). Chaucer employs the phrase 'ever in *oon*' = ever in one state.

l. 612. Without increase or diminution.

XIV.

Sunday Sermons in Verse.

P. 146, l. 15. *mersuine* = *meer-swine* = sea-hog, porpoise, dolphin. A.S. *mere-swin*. In France the *porpesse* (hog-fish) is known by the name of *marsouin*. O.N. *marsvin*, sea-swine or sea-hog.

qualle = whale. The *qu* represents *hw* in the A.S. *hwæl*, a whale, as in *walrus*.

P. 147, l. 28. *flay* = frighten. The printed copy incorrectly reads *slay*. Harl. MS. 4196 has the reading here given; see l. 281, p. 176, where the word occurs again.

l. 36. *quek* = *quike* = living.

l. 39. *at a schift* (like O.E. *at a brayd*) = in a turn, in a twinkling, in a moment.

P. 148, l. 69. *bird* = it behoved. A.S. *býrian*, to become, behove.

plibtful = *plighbtful*, dangerous. *plibt* is connected with *pledge*. A.S. *plibt* = (1) a pledge, wager; (2) obligation, danger.

l. 76. *Igain-sawe* = *ogain-sawe* = contradiction, denial.

l. 83. *enfermer* = the Infirmarius of the Abbey.

P. 149, l. 88. *riuelic*, from *riue*, Eng. *rife*, frequently. Du. *riif*, copious; O.N. *rífr*, liberal; *rifka*, to increase.

l. 89. Supply *and* after *Faithe.*

lufreden = good-will, love. The suffix *-reden* = *-red* as in *kin-d-red*, &c.

l. 90. *Fel auntour* = fell adventure, it happened by chance.

l. 95. *telid* = shewed, *told.*

l, 96. *ful bard* = very afflicted. Cp. the phrase 'to go *bard* with one.'

l. 118. *War scho ne bafd ben* = *war-ne scho bafd ben* = unless she had been (at hand to help me). *war-ne* = if not, unless; it is sometimes written *warn* = Old Saxon *ne wari*, unless. Fris. *wara*, but. Some have explained *war-ne* by *were it not*, but compare its use in the following passages:—

> "For here has na man payn swa strang,
> Þat he ne has som tyme hope omang,
>
> * * * * * * *
>
> Elles suld þe hert, thurgh sorow and care,
> Over-tyte fayle, *warn* som hope ware;
>
> * * * * * * *
>
> And men says, '*warn* hope ware it suld brest.'"
>
> HAMPOLE'S *Pricke of Consc.*, ll. 7264–7266.

P. 150, l. 140. *overlop* = omission, from O.E. *ouerlepe*, to leap (skip) over, omit.

l. 143. *meld* = accuse. A.S. *meld*, evidence, proof; *meldian.* Dan. *melde*, to discover, betray.

P. 152, l. 201. *se bare* = *sea-waves. bares* in l. 204 = flows. The *bore* in a river = *tidal wave.*

l. 214. And (the) harm (scathe) that the less (poor men) suffer on account of the more (greater).

P. 153, l. 222. *wandreth* = peril. O.N. *vandrædi*, danger, difficulty.

l. 249. *nite* = refuse; perhaps from A.S. *nytan*, not to know.

P. 154, l. 257. *bisend* = betokened. A.S. *bysen*, example, resemblance; *bysenian*, to give an example. See l. 259, where *biseninges* = tokens.

l. 277. *wattri*, an error for *attri*, poisonous.

P. 155, l. 287. *corsing* = dealing (as a broker); from O.Fr. *couracier*, a broker, dealer; whence 'horse-*courser.*'

l. 318. *will of wan* = destitute of dwelling, homeless. O.E. *wille*, to go astray; *wan* = *wane* = dwelling.

l. 319. *pok no sek* = poke (bag) nor sack.

P. 156, l. 342. *arskes* = water-newts. Prov. Eng. *ask*, a lizard; A.S. *aþexe*, a lizard. Garnet says that *ask* is probably connected with Gaelic *easg*, eel, the first element in *aþexe* (Ger. *eidechse*), a lizard, newt, signifying prickly, sharp. See note on *hedge-hog*, *urchin*, l. 294, p. 91.

l. 345. *rage* = madness. Lat. *rabies*, rage, madness. Sicilian *raggia.* Fr. *rage;* Portug. *raivar*, to rage, *rave.*

l. 348. *in a ras* = in a great hurry. *ras* = A.S. *ræs.* O.E. *res.* O.N. *rás*, race, rush, force; *rase* or *race* = tidal currents, as the *Race* of Alderney.

P. 157, l. 358. Nor give thou of thyself any account, *i. e.* take no thought of thyself.

l. 364. *selli radde* = dreadfully (wonderfully) afraid. *selli* = A.S. *sellic*, wonderful; *sellice*, wonderfully; from *seld*, seldom, rarely. Cp. O.E. *selcouth*, seldom known, wonderful.

l. 386. *riped* = searched. O.E. *ripe*, to try, search; A.S. *ripan*, to cut; whence *reap*, *rip*, &c.

P. 158, l. 393. *fertered* = enshrined. O.Fr. *fertre*, a shrine.

XV.

Sermon on Matthew xxiv. 43.

To this Sermon in Arundel MS. 57, there is the following marginal note:—*Vor to ssake awey heuinesse / and drede: and hys wende / into love of God.* For to shake away heaviness and dread, and turn it (her, i. e. dread) into the love of God.

Note.—*ea*, *ie* = e; *v* = f; *z* = s.

P. 159, l. 1. *þellyche* = this. *þellyche* = A.S. *þyllic*, *þylc* (*þý*, the; *lic*, like), the like, such. O.E. *thilke*, *thulke*, this.

l. 2. *uorbysne* = A.S. *forebysen*, example (see *bysend*, l. 257, p. 154).

l. 5. *dolue* = should undermine, dig through, from *delve* (pret. *dalf*), to dig. *þolye* = to suffer, endure; A.S. *þôlian*.

l. 6. *wyl of skele* = the will of reason.

l. 7. *besteriinge* = bestirrings, emotions.

ll. 8–10. Such a household shall be too (much) slack (slothful) and wilful, unless the same father's stiffness (strength) restrain and order them (aright).

l. 13. *inwyt* = inner wit, inner sense, conscience.

P. 160, ll. 1–3. For which treasure, that this same house be not broken through, chiefly he watcheth.

l. 4. *þaȝles* = nevertheless.

l. 5. *kachereles* = catchpolls, servants. The O.E. *cache*, catch, signifies to drive away.

l. 6. *onlosti* = un-lusty, careless, idle, literally unwilling; from A.S. *lust*, *lyst*, pleasure, desire.

l. 9. *uorlete* = A.S. *for-lætan*, to forgo, relinquish.

wylny = A.S. *wilnian*, to desire; *wiln*, a wish.

l. 10. *bessette* = to be-shut, to shut out.

l. 11–13. Next that, he setteth strength; that strength should withdraw the fiends whom sleight (prudence) commands (sends to say) to be cast out, that is, foul lusts should be withdrawn (abstained from) and reproved.

l. 21. *ysoȝe* = *ysagen* = seen.

l. 22. *beȝliche clom* = a profound silence. Chaucer uses *clom* as an interjection = hush! It is evidently connected with Prov. Eng. *clam*, *clem*, to pinch, starve. A.S. *clam*, bond; Du. *klemmen*, to pinch, compress.

ll. 24, 25. *ich do you to wytene* = I assure you, literally I do (cause) you to wit (know). *wytene* is the gerundial infinitive (see *to comene*, come, l. 27).

l. 27. *abyt naȝt* = abideth not, delayeth not.

l. 32. *chaynen auere* = chains on fire, fiery chains.

l. 34. *and bise brengeþ* = and (they) bringeth them. *bise*, (acc.) them.

P. 161, l. 6. *comste* = *comestu* = comest thou.

l. 7. *yzeȝe* þe = sawest thou; *þe* = thou thyself.

l. 9. *Vol of brene on-þolyinde* = full of intolerable burning (see *þolye*, l. 5, p. 159).

l. 12. *wantrokiynge* = default, want. *wan-* = *un*, as in *wan-hope*, despair, here used intensitively; *-trokiynge*, want; A.S. *trucan*, to fail, abate; whence *truckle*.

l. 17. *buoþe* = *boþe* = both (are).

l. 27. *y-byreþ* = *byereþ* = hear.

yueþ youre = *yeueþ yeare* = give ear, listen.

P. 162, l. 1. *hauberk*. O.Fr. *hauberc*; O.H.Ger. *hals-berc*; A.S. *heals-beorg*, coat of male, *habergeon* (*heals*, neck; *beorgan*, to cover).

l. 10. *bit þingþ þet*, &c. = it seems that, &c.

l. 11, *be cas* = perchance.

l. 19. *longe godes drede* = on account of the fear of God. *longe* = *ilong* = along of. A.S. *gelang*, owing to; *gelingan*, to happen. Chaucer uses '*long on*,' on account of. Shakespeare has '*long of*,' Cymbeline, v. 5.

l. 26. *sseawere* = shower, mirror; *ssede*, *shade*, shadow. The phrase *ac be*, &c. = but by (as in) a glass darkly.

l. 27. *onspekynde* = un-speaking, ineffable.

on-todelinde = *un-to-deal-ing*, indivisible.

l. 30. *y-þorsse* = *thrashed*, struck (dazzled, blinded). A.S. *þerscan* (pret. *þarsc*, pp. *geþorscen*), to *thresh*, beat.

l. 33. *half* = side, part.

P. 163, l. 1. *ssepþes* = forms. A.S. *sceppan*, to form, shape.

l. 5. *zodes* may be for *zones* = of the Son, or for *godes* = of God.

l. 9. *an-heȝed* = *an-high-ed* = exalted. The *an-* is the same prefix as in *an-hanged*.

l. 16. *lefþ* = endures. The context seems to require *bleue* = *bleuen* = *bi-leuen*, to endure, continue, last.

l. 17. *heryinges* = praises, honours. O.E. *hery*, A.S. *hérian*, to praise, honour (see l. 23, p. 164).

l. 24. *alle preste* = all the proudest, highest; *preste* = *pretteste* = proudest. A.S. *pryt*, *þrut*, pride.

P. 164. l. 6. *huyter* qualifies *cloþinge* in l. 7.

l. 7. *nesshede* = tenderness, delicateness. A.S. *hnæsc*, tender, soft, *nesh*, *nasty* (= O.E. *nasky*).

l. 16. *lhest* = *hleet* = listeneth.

Hyt lykeþ þet þou zayst = What thou sayest pleaseth (us).

l. 19. *mennesse* = communion, fellowship. A.S. *ge-mǽne*, communion; *ge-mǽnnes*, fellowship. The *ge* (= Lat. *con*) = Gothic *ga*, an older form of which is seen in Ger. *gan-z*, all.

l. 26. *be lyue* = *þe lyue* (?) = the life.

P. 165, l. 3. *onzyginde* = un-see-ing, invisible.

l. 11. *gessynge* = *lessynge* = diminution. *gessynge*, if correct, would signify deeming, thought.

ll. 30, 31. *and oþre* = et cetera.

XVI.

The Pricke of Conscience.

P. 168, l. 15. *Als-tite* = as-soon, immediately. *tite*, soon, is connected with *tide*, time.

l. 27. *forme-fader* = first father, forefather. *forme* = A.S. *frum*, first; *frym*, original. It is of course connected with *former*.

P. 169, l. 47. *sembland*, sometimes written *semblant* = appearance.

pure = *pouer* = poor.

l. 56. *fon* = *few* (see ll. 158, 159). The *n* represents *e* in A.S. *feaw-e*, few.

P. 170, l. 96. *by skille* = with reason, rightly.

l. 105. *Angers* = troubles, grievances. Lat. *angere*, to strain; *angor*, anguish, vexation.

yvels = evils, diseases, *ills*.

appayre = impair. Fr. *piré*, Lat. *pejor*, worse.

P. 171, l. 111. *tynes* = loses. O.N. *týna*, to lose; A.S. *teón*, loss.

l. 114. *jaunys* = jaundice. Fr. *jaunisse;* from *jaune*, yellow.

P. 172, l. 150. *beld* = *eld* = age.

l. 165. *dysy* = dizzy. A.S. *dýs-ig*, foolish, erring. O.E. *dizze*, to stun.

l. 167. *rouncles* = wrinkles. Sc. *runkle*, a wrinkle. Ger. *runzel*, Sw. *rynka*, A.S. *wrinclian*, to wrinkle. The root *rinc* or *runc* = crooked, bent, appears in *ring*. O.N. *bringr*, a circle; Dan. *krinkel*, crooked; Eng. *crinkle*, *crumple* (Sc. *crunkle*), *crimp*, *crank*, *shrink* (A.S. *scrincan*, Sw. *skyrnka*).

l. 168. *His mynde es short* = His memory is short.

l. 169. *band* = *and* = breath. O.N. *andu*, breath.

P. 173, l. 174. *for-worthes* = come to nothing. A.S. *for-weorðan*, to become nothing, be undone, perish.

l. 175. *moutes* = falls off, *moults*. Du. *muiten*, to moult.

l. 178. *slavers* = slobbers, drivels. O.N. *slafra*, to lick; *slefa*, *slaver*, drivel; whence *slow-worm* (Norse *sleva*).

l. 182. *souches* = suspects. O.Fr. *soucher*, to suspect, be suspicious.

l. 184. *hard baldand* = hard-holding, *i. e.* close-fisted, stingy.

l. 187. *latsom:* not *late-some*, but *wlatsom* = loath, irksome. A.S. *wlætian*, *wlatian*, to loathe, irk.

slaw = A.S. *sláw*, slow, idle, lazy. Du. *slee*, blunt; O.N. *sliofr*, Dan. *slöv*, blunt, dull; whence *sloth*, *sleeueless* (as in sleeveless errand, late), which last should be written *sleeve; sloe* (so called because of its rough flavour).

l. 191. *lakes* = blames. O.E. *lac*, fault, defect, *lack;* Du. *lack*, want; Sw. *lak*, vice, fault.

P. 174, l. 205. *cover agayn* = *agayn cover* = recover.

P. 175, l. 242. *worow* = to strangle. Sc. *worry*, to strangle, choke; Ger. *würgen*. Eng. *worry*. Dogs that *worry* sheep seize them by the throat.

l. 243. *rogg*. Sc. *rug*, to tear in pieces. Norse *rugga*, to shake, rock; whence *rug*, *rugged*.

P. 176, l. 290. *lates obout-ga* = causes to revolve.

P. 177, l. 312. *a* = *ane* = one. Cp. *to* = *ta* = *tane*, the one (l. 69, p. 111).

P. 178, l. 337. *domland* = dark, cloudy, is formed from a verb *domle* or *dromle*, to be disturbed, with which we may compare Prov. E. *droumy*, dirty; *drumly*, muddy; *drumble*, to be disturbed, confused (Shaks. "Look how you *drumble*.") Sc. *drum*, dull.

l. 353. *or-litel* = *ouer little* = very little.

l. 354. *bigg* seems here to mean 'well furnished.' A.S. *byggan*, to build, inhabit. O.Sw. *bygga*, to prepare, build. In the North of England *bug*, or *big*, signifies swollen, elated, as if connected with *bulge*. Dan. *bugne*, to bend, bulge.

l. 363. *Now eese us a thyng* = Now to us a thing is pleasant.

P. 179, l. 370. *dede stoure* = death-struggle, the agony of death. O.N. *stúra*, sorrow, disturbance. Du. *stuer*, fierce. O.Sc. *stour*, battle, conflict, Sc. *stourne*, *stern*.

P. 180, l. 402. *dede band* = death's hand.

l. 427. *titte* = tug, pull. O.E. *tytte*, to pull suddenly. A.S. *tihtan*, to draw, *tighten*.

P. 181, l. 429. *ilka synoghe and lith* = each sinew and joint. A.S. *lith*, Ger. *g-lied*, a limb, joint. Norse *lide*, to bend the limbs; whence *lithy*, *lithe*, (pliable), *lithesome*, *lissome* (active, pliant).

l. 451. *raumpe* = ramp, stamp with the feet. Ital. *rampare*, to ramp, clamber; whence *romp*, *rampage*, &c.

skoul = scowl. Dan. *skule*, to cast down the eyes. Prov. Eng. *skelly*. Dan. *skele*.

stare = O.N. *star*, sight, look; *stara*, to gaze, stare.

l. 452. *blere* = to put out the tongue, to make grimaces, wry mouths. It is probably connected with Du. *blaeren*, to roar, *blare*.

P. 182, l. 479. *fild* = defiled; *filand*, defiling (l. 495, p. 183). A.S. *fylan*, Du. *vuylen*, to make foul or filthy; whence O.E. *file*, a vile wretch.

P. 183, l. 497. *slotered* = bespattered. Prov. Ger. *schlott*, mud; *schlüten*, to dabble in the wet and dirt. Prov. Eng. *slotch*, a sloven; *slutch*, mud. With these words are connected *slut*, Dan. *slatte*; Ger. *schlottern*, to dangle, wabble.

XVII.

Political Songs.

P. 185, l. 29. *frith and fen* = forest and marsh. Gael. *frith*, a heath, deer-park, forest. Prov. Eng. *frith*, unused pasture land, brushwood.

P. 186, l. 64. *laykes lett* = spoilt their sport. *layke* = A.S. *lac*, sport, *lark*.

P. 187, l. 83. *boved* = remained. Prov. Eng. *bove* = to float on the water, remain in a place; whence *bov-er*. Welsh *bofian*, to fluctuate, suspend, hang over.

l. 93. *wane* = quantity. Some etymologists connected it with *won* or *wan* the preterite of O.E. *wynne*, to win, but others make it equivalent to A.S. *hwon*, *quid*, *paullulum;* comparing it with Lat. *quid*, *quanti*, *quot*, &c.

P. 189, l. 141. *japes* = boasts. Fr. *japper*, to yelp. *jape* is a softened form of the root *gab;* O.E. *gabbe*, to lie, deceive.

P. 190, l. 166. *ascry* = Sw. *anskri*, outcry, alarm.

l. 180. *frek* = bold, daring. A.S. *frec*, bold, daring; whence *freca*, a bold one. O.E. *freke*, a man, knight.

l. 183. Then availed him no glee.

P. 191, l. 197. *feld*. Mr. Wright alters this to *ferd*, frightened, but *feld* = hidden. Prov. Eng. *feel*, to hide.

l. 206. *nakers* = kind of kettle-drums.

l. 208. *alblast* = O.E. *arblast*, a cross-bow. Lat. *arcubalista*.

P. 193, l. 270. *pencelle* = pennon, banner. Fr. *pencel*. Lat. *penna*.

l. 272. *graythest gate* = the most direct (nearest) way.

P. 194, l. 282. *dubbed*, from O.E. *dub*, to arrange, prepare, decorate. O.Fr. *addouber*, to dress, arm at all points; Fr. *douber*, to rig or trim a ship.

l. 294. *o-ferrum* = afar. Cp. *whil-om*, O.E. *quil-um* or *um-quile*, awhile, formerly. The *-um* is the A.S. *ymbe*, about. Cp. O.E. *umgang*, circuit; *um-set* (l. 324). Trench quotes *um-stroke* = circumference, from Fuller.

l. 303. *ine* = *eghen* = eyes.

P. 195, l. 330. *cant* = crafty. O.Fr. *coint*, Prov. Fr. *conte*, neat, fine, pretty.

XVIII.

The Voiage and Travaile of Sir John Maundeville.

P. 198, l. 23. *cheventeyn* = chieftain. Fr. *chef*, from Lat. *caput*, the head.

P. 204, l. 8. *avaled* = descended. Fr. *à val*, downwards; *à mont et à val*, towards the hill and towards the vale, upwards and downwards. 'To *vail* his flag' = 'To lower his flag.' '*vailed* lids,' Hamlet.

XIX.

Alliterative Poems. The Deluge.

P. 207, l. 1. *wyȝeȝ* = men. A.S. *wig-a*, a warrior; from *wig*, war.

l. 2. *faut* = fault. Fr. *faute*; Sp. *falta*, defect, offence, failing; from Lat. *fallere*.

l. 6. *for-gart* = lost. It literally signifies *for-did*, ruined; from O.E. *gar*, *ger*, to do, cause, make (see l. 396, p. 158).

l. 7. *eggyng* = instigation. O.N. *egg*, an edge; *eggia*, to sharpen, instigate.

l. 9. *defence* = prohibition. O.E. *defend*; Fr. *defendre*, prohibit, forbid; whence *fend*, *fender*, *fence*.

l. 10. *payne* = penalty. Fr. *peine*. Lat. *pœna*.

pertly = *apertly* = openly, plainly.

l. 12. *drepeȝ* = destroys. A.S. *drepan*, to strike, hew, wound.

l. 15. *for-þrast* = overwhelmed; from *threste*, *thruste*. A.S. *þræstian*, to rack, twist, torture.

P. 208, l. 16. *mawgre* = displeasure. Fr. *mal*, ill, *gré*, will, pleasure.

l. 21. *stytest* may be written for *styfest* = sturdiest, boldest; or for *stythest*, strongest, most stubborn. A.S. *styð*, firm.

l. 25. *gayn* = suitable, good. Sc. *gane*, to suffice, be fit. O.N. *gegn*, convenient.

l. 26. *boute* = without. Cp. O.E. *binne*, *within*; *buve*, above.

l. 29. *loke to kynde* = keep to nature, *i. e.* observe the laws of nature.

l. 37. *on folken wise* = after the manner of men.

l. 44. *in mongeȝ* = among. Cp. O.E. *in-middes*, amidst.

l. 48. *forloyned* = gone astray, departed; from Fr. *loin*, far, which we have in *pur-loin*, O.Fr. *purloigner*.

P. 209, l. 50. *werp* = to throw out, to *utter*, speak.

l. 54. *burne* = man. A.S. *beorn*, warrior, chief.

l. 63. *in-nogbe knawen* = enough (well)-known.

l. 67. *nwy* = anger; *nwyed*, grieved (l. 72). Ital. *annoiare*; Fr. *ennuyer*, to vex, annoy, grieve.

l. 72. *gore* = sin, but literally vileness, filthiness. A.S. *gór*, dirt, mud. Cp. Eng. *gorbelly*, *gorcrow*.

glette = wickedness, but literally filth, dirt. Prov. Eng. *glut*, Fr. *glette*, slime. O.N. *glæta*, wet.

l. 78. *cleme* = to daub or plaster with mud or clay. A.S. *clem. clam :* (1) mud, clay; (2) a bandage, fold; (3) prison. Du. *klemmen*, to pinch; *klampen*, to hook together. The root still exists in *clammy, clamp, clumsy.* (O.E. *clommed, clomsed.*) Cp. Prov. Eng. *clame*, to stick or glue; *clam, clem*, to pinch (with hunger), starve.

P. 210, l. 84. *vpon* is written for *opon* or *open.*

l. 85. *sware* = *sqware* = square.

l. 86. *dutande* = shutting; from *dute* = A.S. *dyttan*, to shut up, close, *dit.* Shakespeare uses *dich*, another form of *dit*, "Much good *dich* (fill) thy good heart, Apemantes."—(Timon of Athens).

l. 97. *meyny of aȝte* = household (family) of eight.

l. 101. *borwed* = unclean. A.S. *bóru, bórwa*, filth, dirt.

l. 103. *bo-besteȝ* = she-beasts; *bo* = *beo* = she.

l. 105. *frette* = furnish. A.S. *frætuu, frætu*, finery, treasure; *frætewian*, to trim, adorn. Drayton uses *fret*, in the sense of an ornamental border, lace.

l. 109. *fettled* = set in order, fully prepared. Wedgwood says "the fundamental idea perhaps is that of binding up, binding together; from A.S. *fetel*, a girdle, Sw. *faetill*, a girdle, band (Ger. *fessel*, a thong; from *fassen*, to hold)."

l. 114. *as þou me wyt lanceȝ* = as thou givest me instruction, as thou directest me.

P. 211, l. 116. *þrep* = gainsaying, contradiction; *with outen þrep*, answers to our expression 'without more words,' or 'without more ado.'

l. 118. *steke* = to shut up, fasten. A.S. *sticca*, a stick, stake; *sticcian:* (1) to stick, pierce; (2) to stick, adhere, cleave to. Du. *steken*, to stick, stick fast. Sc. *steek*, to shut. O.N. *stika*, to dam. The pret. *stac*, closed up, occurs in l. 205, p. 213.

seyed = passed, from O.E. *sweye*, to go, turn, *sway* (see l. 185, p. 213; l. 321, p. 217).

l. 120. *rowtande ryge* = a rushing shower. *rowtande*, may signify roaring; from O.E. *route*, to roar, howl; O.N. *briota*, to grunt, snore. The rendering *rushing*, connects *rowtande* with *rout*, a gang, and *rout*, a discomfiture; Fr. *route*, from Lat. *rupta*, a division.

ryge = shower. A.S. *reb*, deluge, which seems to be connected with *regen* (by loss of *g*) = rain. Goth. *rign.*

ll. 123–126. Except you eight in this ark stowed [placed], And seed that I will save of these various beasts. Now Noah never ceases (that night he begins) Ere all were stowed and enclosed, as the command required.

l. 128. *whichche*, an old and genuine form of *hutch* = A.S. *hwæcce*, a chest, bin. Cp. Fr. *huche*, chest; Du. *hok*, a pen; Norse *hokk*, a small apartment.

l. 130. *Waltes* = wells, flows. A.S. *weallan, wyllan*, to spring up, boil, flow; *wealtian*, to roll; *well*, A.S. *wyl*, is from the same root. Cp. *walle-heued* = well-head, source, spring (l. 130); *ouer-waltes*, overwhelms (l. 136).

ll. 131, 132. There was no stream that did not quickly outburst;
The great flowing deep to the sky was raised.

lauande = flowing (rapidly). The A.S. *lafian*, signifies to sprinkle water; whence to *lave*. A cognate element is found in *laundry*. Sp. *lavanderia; laundress;* Fr. *lavandière;* Ital. *lavare*, to wash.

logbe = A.S. *lagu*, water, sea, lake.

l. 135. *Fon* is the preterite of the old verb *fyne*, to come to an end, to cease, finish.

l. 141. *wylger* = more wildly, more fiercely.

l. 145. *brentest* = highest, steepest. O.E. *brent*, high, steep, is connected with Dan. *bryn*, edge, eminence; Welsh *bryn*, a hill.

l. 146. *A* is an error for *and*.

beterly (= quickly, hastily) is connected with A.S. *béte*, hate; *bétel*, fierce; *bettan*, to pursue, drive. Cp. N. Prov. Eng. *better*, eager, earnest.

l. 146. [*b*]*aled* = rushed. Fr. *baler*, to *bale*, *baul*, tow. Ger. *bolen*, to fetch, drag.

l. 148. *raykande* = rushing, from O.E. *rayke*, N. Prov. Eng. *rake*, O.N. *reka*, to go.

P. 212, ll. 149, 150. Ere each valley was brim-full to the edges (tops) of the hills, And every valley as deep that overflowed at the brinks.

brurd-ful = full to the brim. A.S. *brerd*, *breord*, margin, rim, bank; *brord*, point, blade or spire of grass.

l. 154. Some swam thereon that believed (trowed) themselves safe.

l. 156. *rurd* = cry. A.S. *reord*, speech, language.

l. 157. *byȝe* = high grounds, heights.

l. 158. *byȝed* = hastened, hied. A.S. *bigan*, to hasten; *bige*, diligent. Du. *biigben*, Dan. *bige*, to pant.

l. 160. *Re-couerer of þe creator* may signify 'recovery (safety) of the Creator,' or 'Saviour of the creature.'

l. 161. *mase* = *mese* = *meþe*, moderation, pity, compassion.

l. 167. Friend looks to friend and his leave takes.

luf = *lef* = dear, beloved (one).

l. 172. *burkled* = rested, settled. Prov. Eng. *burkle*, to squat; *burch*, to cuddle. Eng. *ruck*; Low Du. *burken*, to squat down.

l. 173. *mourkne* = to rot. O.N. *morkinn*, rotten; *morkna*, to rot. O.E. *morkin*, a wild beast found dead, carrion.

P. 213, l. 183. *myke* = Du. *mik*, the crutches of a boat, which sustain the main boom or the mast and sail when they are lowered for the convenience of rowing.

l. 185. *Hurrok* = oar. Dan. *rykke*, to draw. Prov. Eng. *orruck-boles*, oar-drawing holes. Eng. *rullocks*.

l. 187. *flyt* = motion, is connected with Eng. *flit*, *flitter*, *flutter*.

l. 190. *Nyf* = *ne* + *if* = if not.

lumpen = befallen. A.S. *limpan* (pret. *lomp*), to happen, concern.

l. 191. *a lel date* = a true date (period); *lel* = *leal*, *loyal*.

l. 199. *roȝly* = roughly. It seems to be an error, however, for *rewly*, sad, sorrowful.

l. 200. *ioyst* = rejoiced, happy, joyful.

l. 204. *lasned* = became less; from O.E. *lasse*, less.

l. 205. *stangeȝ* = pools, wells. Lat. *stagnum*, a standing water. O.Fr. *estang*, a pond.

l. 206. Bid leave off the rain, it abated at once.

l. 212. *rasse* = eminence, is still used in the North of England for a *mound*, hill-top, and is an affix in local names. N. Prov. Eng. *raise*, O.N. *reysa*.

P. 214, l. 215, *kyste* = chest, ark.

l. 235. *doune* = *dovne* = *dovene* = a female dove (see l. 247, p. 215). Cp. *vixen*, a female fox; O.E. *wolvene*, a female wolf.

P. 215, l. 249. *skyrmeȝ* = looks about, seems to be another form of the

North Prov. Eng. *skime*, to look aside. O.N. *skima*, to glance around; *skima*, a glimpse; A.S. *sciman*, to glitter; Eng. *shimmer*.

l. 257. *Iumpred* = *jumpre* = trouble. Cp. O.E. *jumbre*, *jumpre*, to shake together, agitate.

l. 264. *tolke* = person, here refers to God. It literally signifies an ambassador. O.N. *túlkr*, an interpreter; *túlka*, to interpret.

l. 265. *glam* = word. Sw. *glamma*, to chatter, talk; *glam*, talk. Cp. O.N. *glam*, clash, clangour; Sc. *glamer*, noise.

l. 270. *þrublande* = urging onwards. O.E. *þroble*, to press on.

P. 216, l. 293. *rengneȝe* = *rengneȝ* = courses. A.S. *hring*, a ring, circuit.

l. 295. Then was a design manifested when escaped all the wild (animals).

skylly = *skylle* = reason, design, *skill*. *skyualde* seems to be another form of *skifte*, ordained; A.S. *scyftan*, to order, appoint.

l. 301. *gorsteȝ* = places overgrown with furze, or *gorse*. Welsh *gores*, *gorest*, waste, open. Prov. Eng. *gorsty*, overgrown with furze.

Destruction of Sodom.

P. 217, l. 315. *flytande* = chiding, roaring. A.S. *flitan*, to scold, quarrel.

l. 318. *ridlande* = pouring. O.N. *reda*, to tremble, shake. Du. *riideren*, to shiver. Ger. *rütteln*, to shake, sift, *riddle*.

l. 334. *Rydelles* = *redeles* = without advice, uncertain what to do.

l. 336. *ȝomerly* = A.S. *geomorlíc*, doleful, sorrowful; *geomor*, sad, grim; from *geomrian*, to grieve, groan.

ȝarm = Welsh *garm*, shout, outcry. *garmio*, to set up a cry.

l. 338. *roþun of a reche* = a cloud of smoke; *reche*, *reke*, vapour, smoke, *reek* (A.S. *réc*, smoke), *reeking*.

l. 339. *vselleȝ* = ashes. A.S. *ysela*, *ysla*, spark, hot ashes.

P. 218, l. 340. *flot* = boiling fat. O.N. *flot*, grease swimming on the surface of broth. Low Ger. *flot*, cream. The same root is contained in *fleet*, *flood*, &c.

l. 341. *bet* = kindled; from O.E. *bete*, to make up the fire.

l. 346. *blubrande* = bubbling, boiling up. Cp. Prov. Eng. *blob*, *blab*, a bubble, drop; *blubber*, to bubble, foam. Chaucer uses *blubber* in the sense of *bubble*.

l. 358. *schalke* = man. A.S. *sceale*, a servant, soldier, man; *marschal* (Mid. Lat. *marescalcus*), is from the O.H.Ger. *mähre* (Eng. *mare*), horse, and *schalk*, a servant. Cp. Fr. *marechal*, a blacksmith; *seneschal* (Mid. Lat. *siniscalcus*, *famulorum senior*, the steward) is from Goth. *sineigs*, old (superl. *sinista*), and *skalks*, a servant.

l. 353. *costeȝ of kynde* = the properties of nature, natural properties (see l. 9, p. 19).

l. 359. *broþley* = filthy, nasty, vile; from O.E. *brathe*, *brothe*, fierce, rough, bad, abominable. O.N. *brædi*, anger.

l. 367. The bituminous (sticky) asphalt that spice-mongers sellen.

l. 370. *terne* = lake, *tarn*. O.N. *tjörn*.

XX.

Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight.

P. 220, l. 2. *brittened* = destroyed. A.S. *brytan*, to break; *bryttian*, to crumble; *brytta*, a fragment; *brytlic*, broken in pieces; whence Eng. *brittle*.

l. 8. *Fro* = from the time that.

l. 9. *bobbaunce* = pride, boasting. Fr. *bobance*.

l. 19. *skete* = O.N. *skjótt*, quickly.

P. 221, l. 27. *I attle schawe* = I will endeavour to shew. *attle* (Sc. *ettle*), to endeavour; N. Prov. Eng. *ettle*, *attle*; O.N. *aetla*, to intend.

l. 29. *outtrage awenture* = an extraordinary adventure.

l. 43. *kayre* = to go, literally to turn one's steps to a place. A.S. *cérran*, Ger. *kehren*.

l. 49. *as leuest hem þoȝt* = as seemed best to them.

P. 222, l. 60. *ȝep* = quick. A.S. *gæp*, crafty.

l. 61. *douth* = *douthe* = the noble, doughty one (see l. 365, p. 50).

l. 65. Christmas celebrated anew, proclaimed full often. *Nayte* = O.N. *neyta*, to use, employ.

l. 66. *bonde-selle* = gifts. It is still preserved in *bansel*, an earnest, something given or done to make good a contract. A.S. *bond*, hand, and *sellan*, to give, bestow.

P. 223, l. 99. *fulsun* = A.S. *fulestan*, *fylstan*, to aid, favour; *fylst*, help.

l. 104. *stiȝtle* = to direct, rule, set in order. A.S. *stihtan*, to govern, dispose; whence O.E. *stickler*, umpire; *stickle* for, to maintain one's right.

P. 224, l. 129. *lote* = sound. Sw. *låte*, cry, voice; *låt*, sound; *låta*, to sound.

l. 140. *etayn* = A.S. *eóten*, a giant.

l. 142. *in his muckel* = in his *muchness* or greatness of size.

P. 225, l. 165. *tor* = tedious, difficult. O.N. *tor* (used as a prefix), difficulty, trouble.

l. 173. *ferkkes* = rides. It is connected with *firk*, a sudden movement, jerk. A.S. *frician* (whence the O.E. *firke*), to dance.

P. 226, l. 181. *fax* = hair. A.S. *feax*.

l. 188. *cemmed* = bent, knotted. O.E. *cam*, *camous*, crooked, curved. Bret. *kamm*, crooked. Fr. *cambrer*, to bow, crook; whence *cambering*, *cambrel*.

l. 194. *þwarle knot* = a garland. A.S. *þwæl*, ribbon, garland.

P. 227, l. 206. *bolyn bobbe* = a branch of holly.

l. 216. *gracons* = gracious, pleasing, beautiful; *gracons* may signify Grecian.

l. 222. *dut he no woþe* = he feared no harm; *dut* = *dutte*, *doubted*, feared.

l. 230. *stemmed* = stood still. O.N. *stemma*, to stop, dam. Other forms of the root are seen in *stammer* = A.S. *stamer*, stammering; O.N. *stama*, to stammer; Sc. *stammer*, to stagger; O.E. *stamber*, to *stumble*.

P. 228, l. 234, *swoghe* = (1) swooning, (2) dead, deep.

ll. 244, 245. As all were fallen asleep, so ceased their words in hie (suddenly).

P. 229, l. 267. *founded in fere* = come in company.

l. 290. *bur* = blow. O.E. *bire*, violence, force, rush. Welsh *bur*, violence, rage.

l. 294. *flet* = floor. A.S. *flett*, a room, palace.

l. 295. *di3t me dom* = give me permission.

l. 296. *barlay* = by our lady.

P. 230, l. 304. *runisch-ly* = fiercely. O.E. *runisch*, strange, uncouth, fierce; A.S. *rún*, mystery (see l. 457, p. 235).

l. 305. *bresed bro3e3* = bristly (shaggy) brows.

l. 310. *rous* = *ros* = renown, praise. Sc. *ruse*, Dan. *rose*, to praise.

l. 312. *gryndel-layk* = valour, boldness, literally fierceness, anger; from O.E. *gryndel*, angry, Norse *grina*, to wry the mouth, *grin; grinale*, sour-looking. *-layk* is the Norse form corresponding to the A.S. *-lac*, in *knowledge*, *wedlock*.

P. 231, l. 327. *bayþen þy bone* = grant thy request.

P. 233, l. 412. *bot slokes* = but stay, stop talking; *sloke* = Eng. *slake*.

l. 418. *lut* = *lout* = inclination, stooping (see l. 20, p. 2).

P. 234, l. 420. *note* = tool, weapon (see l. 51, p. 21).

l. 424. *schyndered* = shivered, splintered. Prov. Eng. *shinder* = to shiver to pieces. Our word *shin*, seems originally to have signified a *splinter*. Cp. *shin-bone*. Ger. *schien bein;* from *schiene*, a splint.

ll. 438, 439, *þa3 hedle3 nowe in stedde* = though headless now on steed, or though headless he were on steed.

l. 440. *bluk* = *bulk*. O.E. *bouk*, body; *bluk* may be an error for *blunk* = *blonk*, horse.

l. 443. By the time his reasons (conduct) were explained.

P. 235, l. 459. *fole boues* = the hoofs of the foal, his horse's hoofs.

XXI.

The Romance of William and the Werwolf.

P. 237, l. 4. *ken* = *kun* = *kin* = cows, *kine*.

l. 9. *bayte on* = to set on (as in *bait* a bull). Icel. *beita*, to bait, hunt with hawk or dog. O.Fr. *abetter*, to incite, animate, *abet*.

l. 12. *Clou3tand kyndely his schon* = mending (patching) shoes according to custom. A.S. *clút*, a patch. Cp. *cloet*, dish-*clout*, &c.

l. 15. *darked* = was hiding (for fear). O.E. *dare*, to lie motionless, to be stupified or terrified. Low Ger. *be-daren*, to be still, quiet. To *dare* birds is to catch them by frightening them with a hawk, &c. Prov. Eng. *dor*, to frighten, stupify; *dor*, a fool.

him own = *him one* = himself.

P. 238, l. 31. *Feld foute* = felt the smell, got scent. *foute* = *fewt* = trace of a fox or beast of chase by the odour.

P. 239, l. 81. *non ei3* = no egg. The MS. reads *no nei3*.

l. 82. *ginneþ*. Sir F. Madden thinks that some such verb as *berke*, is wanting after *ginneþ* = beginneth. It seems probable that *ginneþ* = howl utter, send out, from A.S. *ginan*, to open, *yawn*.

P. 241, l. 139. All the form of man so amiss had she shaped (transformed).

P. 243, l. 193. ⁊ *buntyng* = *an buntyng* = a hunting.

l. 205. *þurtb* = *þurgb* = *þurȝ* = through.

P. 245, l. 267. *to neȝb him so bende* = to approach him so near.

P. 246, l. 314. *fordedes* = *fayre dedes* = kind actions.

P. 247, l. 353. *kyn* = *kynde* = kind.

XXII.

The Vision of Piers Ploughman.

P. 249, l. 4. *scheep* = *scheepe* = shepherd.

P. 250, l. 38. *askeþ* = require, demand.

P. 252, l. 82. *Fouȝten atte*[*n*] *alle* (*ale*) = fought at the ale.

l. 86. *Roberdes knaves*. In the Statutes of 5 Ed. III, c. 14, a class of malefactors guilty of robbery and murder, are called *Roberdesmen*.

l. 91. *seint Jeme* = St. James of Compostello.

l. 104. *Alle þe ffoure ordres* = all the four orders, *i.e.* the Franciscans, Augustines, Dominicans, and Carmelites.

P. 253, l. 135. *bouchede hem* = stopped their mouths.

l. 137. *Ragemon* = catalogue, list. The full expression is *ragemon rolle*, or *rolle of ragman*; whence *rigmarole*.

P. 254, l. 167. *mom* = sound (made by closed lips); whence *mum*, silence; *mumble* (O.N. *mumla*, to mutter). Cp. O.E. *mummyn* ("as they that noght speke), *mutio*."—Prompt. Parv. To cry *mum* = to cry silence.

P, 259, l. 322. *ellene* = *ellerne* = elder (tree). See Shakespeare's Love's Labour's Lost, v. 2.

l. 340. *borwes* = sureties, sponsors.

P. 260, l. 362. *bose* = *bwo se* = who so.

P. 262, l. 416. *summe in þe eorþe*. According to the popular creed of the middle ages, the less guilty of the rebellious angels were permitted to occupy the different elements on earth instead of being condemned to the pit.

l. 446. *daffe* = a fool, is connected with *daff*, to daunt; *daft*, stupid, *deaf*.

P. 263. l. 465. *ȝedde* = to sing. A.S. *geddian*, to sing; Norse *gidda*, to shake; whence Eng. *giddy*.

ll. 474, 475. *wolde*. In the first line *wolde* signifies desired; in the second it seems an error for *wrobte*, did.

P. 265, l. 531. *ffauvel* = *favel* = deception by flattery, cajolery; *to curry favour*, is a corruption of *curry favel*. *Favel* (Fr. *fauveau*, from *fauve*, yellow) was the name of a horse, for its colour, as *Bayard*, *Dun*, *Lyard*.

P. 267, l. 580. *dune* = *din*. Wright's text reads *doom*, judgment, decision.

l. 598. *To-logged* = *to-lugged* = pulled about by the ear or hair. O.E. *lug*, the ear; Sw. *lugga*, to pull one by the hair.

P. 267, l. 602. And bidden to pack off.

P. 268, l. 621. *wiþ beoden* = *wiþ-beolden* = withheld.

P. 272, l. 749. *recheþ* = become rich. Wright's text reads *richen*.

Regatorie. Regrating, or the buying up of provisions and other things cheaply and selling them dearly, was one of the great sources of oppression of the poor by the rich in the middle ages.

P. 276, l. 909. *blaberde* = babbled, gabbled. Dan. *blabbre*, to gabble. The root is retained in *blab* (see l. 346, p. 218).

P. 277, l. 919. *þis pestilences*. This refers to the three pestilences in the reign of Edward III. The first lasted from May 31, 1348, to Sept. 29, 1349; the second lasted from Aug. 15, 1361, to May 3, 1362; the third raged from July 2, to Sept. 29, 1369.

l. 926. *passchet* = dashed, beaten. O.E. *pasb*, to dash.

P. 278, l. 959. *gustus* = *gestes* = deeds.

l. 963. *Caurimauri* = a moth-eaten garment.

P. 279, l. 1001, *beilede* = *beilsede* = saluted, greeted. Dan. *bilse*, Eng. *bail*.

P. 281, l. 1064. *atte Noke* = *atten oke* = at the oak. Cp. *John Nokes*, John at the oaks; *John Styles*, John at the stile.

l. 1080. *Donet* = grammar, elements; from *Donatus*, whose treatise was the foundation of the mediaeval grammars.

P. 282, l. 1085. *pak-neelde* = pack-needle. Du. *naelde*, O.N. *nál*, a needle; *neelde*, seems to be a contraction of *needle*. Cp. Goth. *nethla*. O.H.G. *nâdala*, *nâlda*, a needle. The root *nad*, signifying a prick or sting, occurs in A.S. *næddre*, O.E. *nedder*, an adder.

l. 1097. *Auncel* (Wright's text reads *auncer*), a small vessel or cup.

l. 1107. *bummede* = drank. Prov. Eng *bum*, drink; *bumpsy*, tipsy. Cp. Eng. *bumper*.

l. 1115. *boxterye* = huckstery. Ger. *böker*, a retailer, a petty dealer. Prov. Ger. *bukler*, a huckster.

P. 283, l. 1123. *Rode of Bromholm*. At the Priory of Bromholm, in Norfolk, there was a celebrated cross said to be made of fragments of the real cross, and much resorted to by pilgrims. It was brought from Constantinople to England in 1223.

P. 284, l. 1153. *vernicle*, diminutive of *Veronike;* a copy of the picture of Christ which is supposed to have been miraculously imprinted upon a handkerchief preserved in the church of St. Peter at Rome. (Tyrwhitt).

P. 288, 1284. *þerf* = A.S. *þeorf*, unleavened.

XXIII.

Gospel of St. Mark.

P. 309, v. 9. *gobatis* = fragments. *gobet* signifies a morsel, mouthful; Gael. *gob*, the mouth. Cp. *gobble*, *goblet* (Fr. *gobelet*, a wide-*mouthed* vessel).

P. 314, v. 46. *gogil-yȝed* = goggle-eyed, which signifies literally a full, rolling eye; from *goggle*, to shake, *joggle;* Gael. *gog*, a nod.

P. 315, v. 27. *anentis* = as regards, with respect to. A.S. *ongean*, against, opposite; Sw. *gent*.

XXIV.

Description of Britain.

P. 334, l. 6. *margey perles.* The term *margey* = *margery*, is a corruption of *margarite*, a pearl; Gr. *μαργαρίτης*.

l. 24. *a ys* = *ha ys* = he is. This pronoun (signifying also *she, it, they*), is still used in the Southern counties.

P. 335, l. 8. *steenes* = stone vessels. Spenser uses *stean* in this sense.

P. 338, l. 23. *wlaffynge* = babbling. A.S. *wæflan*, to whiffle, babble, speak indistinctly. N. Prov. Eng. *whiffler*, a silly, trifling fellow; *whiffle-whaffle*, nonsense.

The Norman Invasion.

P. 342, l. 18. *orped* = valiant, daring, literally headlong, from O.N. *verpa*, to throw, *warp*.

XXV.

The Pardoneres Tale.

P. 348, l. 77. *mary* = marrow. A.S. *mearg*, marrow; Prov. Eng. *merowe*, delicate; A.S. *merwe*, *mearu*, tender, soft.

P. 351, l. 187. *þe blood of Crist þat is in Hayles.* The Abbey of Hailes in Gloucestershire, founded by Richard king of the Romans, brother to Henry III. This precious relique, which was afterwards called 'the blood of Hailes,' was brought out of Germany by the son of Richard, Edmund, who bestowed a third part of it upon his father's Abbey of Hailes. (Holinshed v. ii. p. 275).

P. 352. l. 209. *upright* signifies flat on the back.

P. 359. l. 425. *Fen:* the name of the sections of Avicenne's great work entitled *Canun*.

XXVI.

The Tale of the Caskets.

P. 368, l. 38. *mulle* = dust. Cp. O.E. *mullok*, rubbish; Low Ger. *mullen*, to rub.

l. 39. *meined* = *meinged* = mingled or mixed.

P. 372, l. 149. *drechinge onde* = a heavily-drawn breath.

P. 375, l. 241. *spellinge of hir charmes* = the recital of her charms. The A.S. *spellian*, signifies to recite; whence *spell*, an incantation, as in *magic spell*.

l. 245. *bleeke* is an error for *blake* = black.

GLOSSARY.

[*The numbers refer to the pages of the Notes where the etymology and derivations are given.*]

A, one.
A, all.
A, in, one.
A, he, it, they.
Abaist, Abayst, Abayste, abashed, humbled, terrified.
Abashed, frightened.
Abaye, at bay.
Abbe, to have.
Abbei, an abbey.
Abbeþ, pl. have.
Abbod, an abbot.
Abbodes, abbots.
Abid = *abit*, endures, suffers.
Abid, imp. stop.
Abide, Abiden, pp. awaited.
Abide, Abiden, Abyde, to await, to delay.
Abidende, patient, enduring.
Abit, Abyt, abides, tarries.
Abiten, to bite.
Ablame, to defame.
Abod, abode, stayed, awaited, remained, refrained.
Abof, above.
Abraid, arose, started (out of sleep). 386.
Abouten, about.
Aboven, above.
Abuggen, to atone for, expiate.
Abute, Abuten, about.
Abyd, put off.
Abyme, the deep, abyss.
Abyt, abideth.
Ac, but.
Achaped, escaped.
Achtande, eighth.
Acoled, cooled.
Acorde, to agree.
Acordyng, agreeing, fit.
Acouped, accused. 421.
Acoye, to entice, decoy.
Acquyte, to acquit.
Acsi, to ask.
Acurſi, to curse.
Adai, by day.
Adaunte, to subdue, conquer. 413.
Adde, had.
Adiȝte, to set in order, (see Diȝte). 402.
Adonward, down.
Adrad, afraid, in dread.
Adrawe, to draw.
Adun, Adoune, down, downwards.
Adunest, dinnest. 402.
Adwole, in error. 407.
Afer, Aferr, far, afar.
Aferd, Aferde, frightened, afraid.
Aferes, dealings, affairs.
Afoled, befooled.
Afure, on fire. [412.
Afyghte, to endeavour.
Afyn, finally, lastly.
Agast, Agaste, aghast, frightened, terrified. 413.
Agaynes, against.
Agen, Ageyn, again, back.
Aghlich, horrible, terrible.
Agh, pres. ought.
Aght, pret. ought.
Agon, Agoon, gone, ago.
Agrayþinge, decoration, ornament.
Agreþed, adorned.
Agte, owned. 391.
Agte, possessions, money, wealth. 386.
Agtes, payments. 386.
Ah, but.
Ai, Ay, ever, aye.
Aire, heir.
Airen, Ayren, eggs. 411.
Aiþer, either, each.
Aiware, everywhere.
Ake, to ache.
Al, (1) all, whole, (2) quite, very.
Al a, a whole.
Alblast, a crossbow. 430.
Ald, Alde, old.
Alderes, elders.
Alegge, to call in question. 402.
Algate, yet, nevertheless.
Aliȝte, pp. descended.
Alle, pl. all. [livelong.
Alle longe, the entire,
Alle = *ale*. 437.
Alliaunce, alliance.
Almesse, Almous, alms.
Almest, almost.
Along, Alonge, on account of. 428.
Alosed, renowned, famed.

Alre, of all.
Alre-best, the best of all.
Alre-worste, the worst of all. 395.
Als, Alse, as, also.
Also, as.
Alson = *als-sone*, immediately. [also.
Alsua, Alswa, Alsswa,
Alsuith, Alswith, immediately, at once.
Alþat, because.
Alwey, always.
Alyhte, descended.
Alyned, anointed.
Alyte, a little.
Amang, among.
Amanges, Amangs, amongst.
Amidde, Amydde, amidst.
Among, at intervals.
Amonges, amongst.
Amorwe, on the morrow, in the morning.
Ampoulles, bottles containing oil or holy water.
An, (1) in, on, (2) and.
An, a, one. 425.
An, if.
An (pret. of Unnen), grant. 406.
Anamayled, enameled.
Anan, anon.
Anaunter, in doubt doubtful. 413.
Ancher, an anchorite.
Ancres, a nun.
And, breath. 429.
Andsuere, Andswere, answer.
Ane, one.
An-end, lastly. [earth.
Anerþe, in earth, on
Aneve, in the evening.
Anger, Angre, disease, sorrow, trouble. 429.
Anhei, Anhey, Anheh, Anheȝ, Anheiȝ, on high, aloud.
Anheȝed, exalted. 428.
Anhoȝ, pl. hang up.
Anker, Ankre, anchor.
Anly, only.
Anentis, Anemptis, as regards, with respect to.
Annyȝed, annoyed.
Anon-riȝttes, at once.
Anoon, anon.
Anoye, to annoy.
Ans, once.
Ant, and. [them.
Antiphonere, Antym, an-
Anunder, under.
Aparty, partly. [appear.
Aper[e], Apeeren, to
Apert, open, plain.
Aperteliche, openly.
Apeyre, Appayre, to impair. 429.
Apeyryng, impairing.
Applen, apples.
Apose, Aposer, to question, *pose*. [415.
Aqueynte, quenched.
Aqueyntaunce, acquaintance.
Aquyte, to acquit.
Ar, before, ere.
Ar, Aren, are.
Arblaste, crossbow. 414.
Arblasters, bowmen, archers.
Arc, chest, bin. [strive.
Areche, to reach to, to
Arehþe, fear. 402.
Arere, to raise. [count.
Aresoun, reason, ac-
Arewe, an arrow.
Areȝ, timid.
Areȝþe, fear. 402.
Ariȝt, aright, rightly.
Arn, are.
Aroun, around. [416.
Arskes, water-lizards.
Arsounȝ, saddle-bow.
Arst, first.
Artow, art thou.
Arwe, an arrow.
Arȝe, afraid, timid.
Asayle, to assail.
Asaut, Assaut, assault.
As-bare openly.
As-blive, immediately, quickly,
Aschame, in shame.
Ascry, alarm, outcry. 430.
Ase = alse, as.
As-faste, at once.
Askape, to escape.
Aske, Askeȝ, ash, ashes.
Askinge, a petition, request.
Aslawe, slain.
As-smerte, smartly, quickly, at once.
Asoile, Asoyle, Assoyle, to absolve. 412.
Aspaltoun, asphalt, bitumen.
Asperaunt, rough, fierce.
Aspie, Aspien, to espy.
Aspille, to spoil. 402.
Aspye, a watch, a spy.
Aspye, to learn by watching.
Asselen, to seal.
As-swiþe, As-swyþe, immediately, at once.
As-tit, As-tyt, at once.
Astoneyed, astonished.
Astore, to furnish. 414.
Astrangele, to strangle.
Aswelt, quenches. 412.
Asydis, aside.
At, conj. that.
At, to, of.
At ans, at once.
Ate at, at the.
At-fliþ, flies from, flutters. 396. [held.
Athold = *atheold*, with-
Atom, at home.
At-route, to make an incursion. 413.
At-schet, spent. 397.
Atstonde, (1) to withstand, (2) to await.
Atte, Atten, at the. 414.
Atten-ende, at last, lastly.
Attercoppe, a spider. 403.
Attle, to endeavour, to try. 435.

Atuitest, reproachest, twittest. 403.
At-vore, before.
Aþ, hath.
Aþel, noble, a nobleman, knight.
Au = *agb* = *ow*, ought.
Aucte = *agbt*, wealth.
Auen, Aun, Aune, own.
Auht, possessions, goods.
Aumayl, enamel.
Aumener, an almoner.
Auncel, a small vessel or cup, a pair of scales.
Auncetere, ancestor.
Auncre, a nun.
Aungel, angel.
Aunter, adventure.
Auntour, chance.
Auntour, adventure, '*fel auntour*,' it happened.
Aute = *agbt*, owned.
Auter, an altar.
Auþer, either.
Avale, in many.
Avale, to descend, let down. 431.
Avance, Avaunse, advance.
Avancement, advancement.
Avauntage, advantage.
Ave, to have.
Avenaunt, pleasant, beautiful. 411.
Avenge, pl. took.
Aventures, adventures.
Avere, on fire.
Aveð, hath.
Avise, to advise, to take note of, to heed.
Avisement, caution, heed.
Avoutrie, adultery.
Avow, vow.
Avysed, advised, cautious.
Awake, to arouse.
Awede, to go mad.
Awei, away.
Aweyward, away from.
Awold = *awolde*, cause, produce. 385, 387.
Awold, in signification. 381.
Awondered, astonished.
Awreke, to avenge. 401.
Axe, Axen, to ask.
Axeste, askest thou.
Ay, ever.
Ayen, again, against.
Ayenboghte, redeemed.
Ayer, air.
Ayeyn, again, against.
Aywhore, everywhere.
Aȝaf, gave out, uttered.
Aȝe, Aȝen, Aȝene, Aȝein, Aȝeyn, again, against, back, towards.
Aȝein-ward, back.
Aȝenes, Aȝens, against.
Aȝen-bie, to redeem.
Aȝen-biyng, redemption.
Aȝen-stonde, Aȝein-stonde, to withstand, oppose.
Aȝer, yearly.
Aȝt, noble. 414.
Aȝte, ought.
Aȝte, eight.
Aȝtsum, anxious (see Hagt). 384.

Bac, the back.
Bad, Bead, offered.
Bad, entreated.
Baie, at bay.
Balaunce, peril, jeopardy.
Bald, bold.
Baldeliche, baldly, boldly.
Bale, sorrow, grief, calamity, ruin. 383,
Balfully, sorrowfully.
Balie, the belly.
Ballede, bald. 414.
Ban, Bane, a bone.
Baner, a banner.
Baneur, Banyour, banner-bearer.
Banne, to curse.
Bannes = *banes*, bones.
Bar, bore.
Bare, wave. 426.
Bare, a grove. 397.
Bare, a boar.
Bare, openly.
Baren, to lay bare, to expose.
Baret, Bareȝ, strife, contest. 402.
Bargan, strife, contest, bargain.
Barlay, by our lady.
Barm, Barme, bosom, lap. 421.
Barn, Barne, a child.
Barnage, childhood.
Barnde, burnt. 424.
Barn-site, child-sorrow.
Barn-tem, progeny, descendants.
Baroun, a baron.
Barred, striped.
Barst, burst.
Bataile, Batayle, a battle, an armed host.
Bate, to abate.
Bath, Bathe, both.
Bather, of both.
Baude, a broker, go-between.
Baundoun, Bandoun, power, jurisdiction, rule. 419.
Baussenes, badgers.
Bawe-lyne, bow-line.
Bayst, abashed, flinched.
Bayte, to set on. 436
Bayþen, to grant.
Be, by.
Bead, bad, commanded.
Be-bedde, to supply with bed, or lodging.
Bebledd, covered with blood.
Becom, became.
Bed (pl. Bedden), offered. 384.
Bed, Bede, a prayer. 415.
Bede = *bide*, to abide.
Bede, Beden, to offer. 415.
Bede = *bed*, bad, commanded.
Bede, promisedest.
Beden, Bedene, bidden.
Bedene, Bidene, forthwith.

Bedreden, bedridden.
Beere, bier.
Befyl, befell.
Beeth, are.
Bege, bracelet, collar. 387.
Beggere, a beggar.
Beheold, beheld.
Behihte, promised.
Behoveliche, needful, necessary.
Beke, beak.
Bekenne, to commend.
Beknowe, to acknowledge.
Beld, protection.
Belde, strong, bold.
Belife, Belyfe, Belyve, Blive, quickly, at once.
Belong = *be along*, be on account of.
Bem, beam, ray.
Bemene, to denote, mean.
Bende, bent, curved.
Ben, (1) to be, (2) are, (3) been.
Ben, Bene, prayer.
Bent, slope of a hill, upland.
Benyme, to deprive.
Beo, Beon, to be.
Beode, to offer.
Beodemon, messenger.
Beodle, messenger, beadle. 394.
Beodmen, messengers.
Beodes, prayers.
Beohiȝte, promised.
Beoleve, belief.
Beon, to be.
Beore, a bear.
Beore, Beoren, to bear.
Beoþ, Beþ, are.
Ber, bare, bore.
Ber, Bere, noise.
Ber, beer.
Berd, Berde, a beard.
Berdleȝ, beardless.
Bere, a noise.
Bere, Beren, to bear.
Berge, to protect. 394.
Berke, to bark.
Berking, barking.
Bering, behaviour.
Bern, Berne, a child.
Bernynde, burning.
Berþ, bears.
Berwen, to preserve. 394.
Bes, shall be, is.
Besette, to exclude. 427.
Best, Beste, a beast.
Besteriinge, emotions.
Bestow, shalt thou be.
Besoghte, besought.
Bet, better. 392.
Bet, did beat.
Bet, '*go bet*,' hasten.
Bet, kindled, made up the fire. 392.
Bete, to repent, to amend one's life. 392,
Bete, to beat.
Betel-brouwed, having overhanging brows, having a heavy look.
Beten, ornamented.
Betere, Betre, better.
Betewe, between.
Beth, Beþ, is, are.
Bethe = *bede*, to command.
Bethe = *bathe*, both.
Beþoȝte, Beþouȝte, bethought.
Beðen, to entreat. 394.
Bewreyyng, bewraying, accusation.
Beye, to buy.
Bi, be, by.
Bicalle, to call after, accuse.
Bicam, became.
Bicchid boones, dice.
Bicherme, to chirp as birds do.
Bicloped = *bicleoped*, spoken. 403.
Bicom, became.
Bicome, pp. gone.
Bicume, Bicumen, (1) to become, befall, happen, (2) pp. befallen.
Bid = *bit*, bids.
Bidde, to pray.
Bidde = *bede*, to offer.
Bide, to abide.
Bidene, forthwith, immediately, subsequently. 410.
Bidder, a beggar.
Bie, to buy, redeem. 417.
Bifalle, befallen.
Bifel, Bifil, Bifyl, befell.
Bifor, Bifore, Biforen, Biforn, before.
Big, Bigg, richly endowed, furnished with arms. 429.
Bige, Bigge, to build. 429.
Bigen, to buy.
Bigete, Bigeten, to obtain, beget.
Bigetel, what is obtained by conquest, or purchase. 404.
Biggynge, buying.
Biginne, Bigynne, to begin.
Biginning, beginning.
Bigonne, pp. begun.
Bigraven, carved.
Bigrede, to scream, shout. 397.
Bigrowe, overgrown.
Bigrypte, seized.
Bihalde, to behold.
Biheld, Biheild, beheld.
Bihete, to promise.
Bihetet, promisedst it.
Bihinde, Bihynde, behind.
Bihold, Biheold, beheld.
Bihote, to promise.
Bihuld, beheld.
Bii, to atone for, expiate.
Bikenned, commended.
Bile, the bill (of a bird).
Bilef, remained. 387.
Bileist, speakest falsely, *beliest*.
Bileve, belief.
Bileve, Bileven, Bilewen, to remain.

Bilfoder, food.
Bilike, to make likely, or to render pleasing. 404.
Bilonge, to belong to, depend upon.
Bilouked, shut up.
Bi-lowen, to accuse falsely. [ment.
Bimene, to bemoan, la-
Bimening, lamentation. 394.
Biment, bemoaned, lamented. 388.
Bineoðe, Bineoþe, beneath.
Binime, Binyme, to deprive of, rob. 381.
Binne, within. 409.
Binom, took away, deprived of.
Biofþe, behoof. 412.
Biqueþ, bequeathed. 405.
Biquede, bequest. 405.
Bird, behoved. 425.
Bire, haste, rush. 436.
Biri, city, town. 389.
Biriele, a tomb, sepulchre. 394.
Bi-rolled, rushed about.
Birþe, nation, tribe. 417.
Bischriche, to shriek, scream. 397.
Bischopen, to bishops.
Bisay = *besaw*, ordained.
Bise, the north wind. 410. [seech.
Biseke, Biseken, to be-
Bisemar, scorn, mockery, shame. 398.
Biseme, to render seemly. 404.
Biseo, to ordain, appoint.
Bisen, to rule over.
Bisend, betokened, likened. 426.
Biseninge, token, sign.
Bisied, came upon. 416.
Bisides, besides.
Bisop, Bissop, bishop.
Bisoȝt, besought.
Bispeke, bespoken, agreed.
Bispitte, to spit on.
Bistad, alleged,
Bistad, happened, placed (in peril).
Bistod, Bistode, stood, stood still.
Biswike, to deceive, cheat, defraud. 399.
Bisyþeȝ, betimes, at times.
Bit, biddeth, bids.
Bitagte, Bitaucte, gave, assigned. 384.
Bitake, to entrust to, hand over, assign, bequeath. 384.
Biteche, to entrust, give (see Bitake).
Bitelle, to speak, plead.
Bitide, to betide, befall.
Bith, by the. 408.
Bitid, befallen. [over.
Bitook, gave, handed
Bitraye, to betray.
Bituene, Bitwen, between.
Bituixen, Bituxen, betwixt, between.
Bitweone, between.
Bitwixe, betwixt.
Bitymes, betimes.
Biþoȝte, bethought.
Bive, to tremble. 390.
Biwaken, to keep a vigil for the dead. 393.
Biwite, gone. 411.
Biȝendis, beyond. [404.
Biȝete, to obtain, get.
Biȝete, possessions.
Biȝonde, beyond.
Blabere, to babble, mutter. 438.
Blabered, babbled.
Blac, Blak, Blake, black.
Blan, cease (see Blinne).
Blase, blaze, flame.
Blaste, blazed.
Blaunner, a kind of lawn or fur.
Blaw, Blawe, to blow.
Blede, to bleed.
Bleþ, remains (see Bileve).
Bleeke, Bleike, pale, livid. 408. [399.
Blenche, to flinch, waver.
Blende, mixed.
Bleo, colour, complexion, hue.
Blere, to blear the eye, deceive.
Blere, to put out the tongue, to make grimaces. 430.
Blete, poor, mean. 404.
Blete, foliage. 397.
Blethely, blithefully, joyfully.
Blin, Blinne, Blinnen, to cease, stop. 382.
Blisse, to bless.
Blissing, blessing.
Blive, quickly.
Blo, blue.
Blod, Blode, blood.
Blome, flower, bloom.
Blonk, a horse, originally a *white* horse.
Blosme, Blostme, blossom, bloom. 395.
Blosmen, blossoms.
Blou, to blow.
Blowe, blooming.
Blubrande, bubbling, boiling. 434.
Bluk = *buk* = *bulk*, body. 436.
Blunder, confusion, ruin.
Blycande, shining.
Blykked, shone.
Blynne, to cease.
Blyssen, blisses, joys.
Blyþeliche, joyfully.
Bo = *beo*, to be. [434.
Bobbaunce, boast, pride.
Bobbe, a branch.
Boc, a book.
Bocher, butcher.
Bod = *abod*, awaited.
Bod, sb. delay.
Bod, Bode, message, word, command. 383.

Bode, offered.
Bode = *abod*, dwelt.
Bodé, body.
Boden, bidden, asked, bade, 383.
Bodes, commands.
Bodeþ, forbodes, portends.
Bodworde, message.
Boffat, Boffet, a blow, buffet.
Bogh, Boghe, a bough.
Bogh, Boghe, to bow.
Boght, Bogte, Boht, bought. [for.
Boght, expiated, atoned
Boghud, bent.
Bok, Boke, a book.
Boke, a buck.
Boldeliche, boldly.
Bolle, bowl.
Bollen, swollen. 398.
Boln, Bolne, to swell, rise.
Bon, a bone.
Bon = *beon*, to be.
Bon = *boun*, ready. 423.
Bon, Bone, petition, request, *boon*. 415.
Bond, bound, established.
Bond, (1) force, meaning, (2) prison.
Bondon = *bonden*, bounden, bound.
Bonene, of bone.
Bonk, a bank, pl. Bonkeȝ, Bonkkeȝ.
Bonure, debonair, courteous.
Boot, boat.
Bor, Bore, a boar.
Bord, Borde, a table.
Borde, a bird.
Bore, pp. born.
Borewe, a pledge.
Borewyng, borrowing.
Borgages, lands in towns held by a particular tenure.
Borgouneȝ, produces, bears.
Borne, Bourne, water, stream, *burn*.
Borugh, a town, *borough*.
Borwe, a pledge, security.
Borwȝ, a city.
Bosk, Boske, a bush.
Bost, boast, pride.
Bot, Bote, but, except.
Bot, bit, pierced.
Bot (to) = *to boot*, for security. 392.
Bote, '*for bote*,' to boot.
Bote, remedy, salvation. 392.
Bote-yef, unless.
Botel, bottle.
Botles, bootless, irremediable.
Botme, the bottom.
Bothen, Boðen, both.
Boþem, pit, bottom.
Boþemeȝ, valleys, bottoms.
Boþemleȝ, bottomless.
Botouneȝ, buttons.
Bouche, to stop one's mouth.
Bouele, bowel.
Boun, ready. 423.
Bounté, goodness, bounty.
Bour, room, chamber.
Bourde, to jest, joke.
Bourde, a jest.
Bout, Boute, without.
Bouȝte, bought, atoned, expiated.
Bowande, obedient.
Bowe, to go, hasten.
Boxum, obedient. 385.
Boxumly, obediently.
Boxumnes, obedience.
Boȝ, Boȝe, a bough.
Boȝ, Boȝe, a bow,
Boȝe, to hasten.
Brac, broke.
Brad, Brade, broad.
Brak, broke. [386.
Brayd, started, turned.
Brayde, to start, rush to, awake.
Brayde, (1) '*in* (or *at*) *a brayde*,' in a turn, in a trice, (2) an assault. 386.
Brayinde, roaring.
Brayden, embroidered.
Breadlepes, bread-baskets. 385.
Brec, broke. [395.
Breche, a woody glen.
Bred, Brede, bread.
Brede, breadth, abroad.
Bred-wrigte, a baker. 385.
Bref, short.
Breke, to break.
Brem, Breme, (1) quick, active, vigorously, violently, (2) fierce, angry, (3) lofty, proud. 400.
Bremli, Bremly, Bremely, violently, rapidly, fiercely, vigorously.
Bren, Brenne, to burn.
Brend, Brende, Brenned, burnt.
Brene, a burning.
Brennand, burning.
Brennyng, burning.
Brent, burnt.
Brentest, highest. 433.
Bresed, rugged, shaggy.
Brest, Breste, to burst.
Brether, Breþer, Breðere, Briðere, brethren, brothers.
Breþe, vapour, steam, breath. [brewers.
Brewesters, female
Breuh, brewed. [ened.
Breygid, abridged, short-
Bricteste, brightest.
Brig, a bridge,
Brihte, clearly.
Brin, Brinne, to burn.
Brinnand, burning.
Brint, burnt.
Brittened, broken, destroyed. 435.
Briȝt, Bryȝt, bright.
Briȝtnesse, brightness.
Broche, a brooch.

Brod, Brode, broad.
Broht, Brohte, Broucte, Brouthe, Broȝt, Broȝte, brought.
Bronch, a branch.
Brondeȝ, brands, embers, ashes.
Broþley, filthy. 434.
Broȝeȝ, brows.
Broune, brown.
Brurd-ful, full to the brim. 433.
Brusten, to burst.
Bruttenet, cut in pieces. 435.
Bryche, low, mean. 421.
Brydde, a bird.
Brynstone, brimstone.
Bue, Buen, to be.
Bues, obeys.
Bueþ, are.
Buffet, a blow.
Buges, boughs. 385.
Bugge, Bygge, to buy.
Bugh, a bough.
Bugles, buffaloes.
Buile, Builen, to boil.
Buk, Buke, a book.
Bukkeȝ, bucks.
Buleȝ, bulls.
Bult, built.
Bummed, tasted, drank.
Bun, ready.
Buoþe, both. 428.
Bur, a blow. 436.
Burde, Buyrde, a woman, lady. 420.
Buriinge, burial.
Burn, Burne, a man, a nobleman. 431.
Burgeis, a burgess, citizen.
Buryel, tomb.
Burȝe, a city, borough.
Buschen, to busk, go out.
Busk, a bush.
Busk, Buske, (1) to prepare (for a journey), (2) to go on a journey, to go (one's way). 425.
Bustelyng, wandering about, uncertain what way to take.
Bute, without.
Bute-if, except.
Buton, but.
Buþ, are.
Buve, above.
By, to be.
Bycom, became.
Byclippe, to surround.
Byclippe, Byclepe, to call.
Byd = *byt*, prays.
Bydde, to pray.
Byddinde, praying.
Byde, Byden, to remain, abide.
Bydeȝ, abides.
Bydene (see Bidene).
Bye, to buy.
Byeþ, be, are.
Byfalle, to befall.
Byfyl, befell.
Bygile, to beguile.
Bygete, to obtain.
Bygeten, begotten.
Byggyng, a building. 429.
Bygonne, begun.
Byholde, to behold.
Byhove, to behove.
Byleave, belief.
Bylyve, quickly, immediately.
Bynne, within.
Byneben, beneath.
Byrad, determined, resolved.
Byreve, to deprive, bereave.
Bys, purple. 420.
Byse, to be wary, cautious.
Byschyne, pp. shone upon.
Byside, besides.
Bysouȝt, besought.
Byspeete, to spit on.
Bytaȝte, assigned.
Bythuixte, betwixt.
Bytuene, Bytweone, between.
Bytyde, to befall.
Bywraye, to accuse, betray. 385.

Cacche, Cache, to catch, drive away, chase.
Cald, Calde, cold.
Calewe, bald. 415.
Calling, invitation.
Cam, came.
Can, know, knows.
Candlen, candles. 389.
Cant, crafty, brave. 430.
Capados, a hood, or close cap.
Care, sorrow.
Carefully, sorrowfully.
Carien, to wander.
Carl, churl, man. 409.
Caroin, a dead body, carrion.
Carpe, Carppe, to talk.
Cas, Case, hap, chance, adventure, circumstance, occurrence.
Casten, to devise, plan.
Casten, pp. cast.
Catel, Catele, Catelle, wealth.
Caytif, a wretch.
Caytefte, Caytifte, wretchedness.
Caurimauri, a worm-eaten garment.
Caȝte, caught.
Cellen, cells.
Cely, good, gentle (see Sely).
Cemmed, twisted, folded. 435.
Cerges, tapers. 409.
Certeyn, certain.
Ceteis, cities.
Chacen, to drive out.
Chacche, to drive, catch.
Chafare, chaffer. 382.
Chalange, Chalenge, claim.
Chapman, Chapmon, a merchant. 382.
Chare, Char, a car.
Chare, Charen, to turn. 392.
Chartre, a prison. 384.

Charpe, sharp.
Chast, chaste.
Chaunce, chance, fortune, adventure.
Chaunche, chance, to befall. [able.
Chaungeable, change-
Chaynen, chains.
Che, she.
Chees, chose.
Cheld, cold.
Chelde, a shield.
Chele, chill, cold. 410.
Chenes, chinks, fissures.
Chepynge, market.
Cherde, turned.
Chere, cheer, face.
Cherl, a churl, rustic, man. 409.
Cherli, gladly, joyfully.
Ches, imp. choose.
Ches, Chees, chose.
Cheeven, to prosper, succeed.
Chese, to choose.
Cheste, strife.
Chesun, reason. [431.
Cheventeyn, a chieftain.
Chewen, to eschew.
Chibolles, a kind of leek, Fr. *ciboule*.
Childer, Childre, Childern, Chyldern, children.
Childhede, childhood.
Chirchen, churches.
Chirchegong, churching.
Chirie, a cherry.
Chirme, noise, chirping of birds.
Chois, choice. [go.
Choose, take (the way),
Chyse, cheese. [fully.
Chysly, choicely, care-
Chyteringe, chirping, chittering.
Cisternesse, a cistern.
Clade, clad.
Clanly, purely, cleanly, in purity.
Clansi, to cleanse.
Clef, cleaved.
Cleme, to daub with plaster. 432.
Clene, pure, clean.
Clenge, to cling.
Clennes, cleanness, purity.
Clensing, cleansing.
Clepe, Clepen, to call. 403.
Clept, called, *y-clept*.
Clepyng, calling.
Clere, clear. [clerk.
Clergeoun, a young
Clerken, of clerks, of men in holy orders.
Clerlych, clearly.
Cler-matin, a kind of fine wheaten bread.
Cleve, a cottage. 408.
Cleyme, to claim.
Clinge, Clynge, to wither, shrivel. 404.
Clinke, to ring, toll.
Clippe, to embrace, clasp.
Clive, to cleave, adhere to. 392.
Clived, suffered. 382.
Clom, silence, peace. 427.
Clos, Cloos, close, secret.
Clottes, clods.
Clouȝtand = *cloutand*, patching. 436.
Clout, a piece, fragment, rag. 408.
Clowteȝ, pieces.
Clupie, to call.
Clute, a rag. 408.
Cnoke, to knock.
Coc, cock.
Cofre, Cofer, chest, ark.
Coffyn, a basket.
Cogge, a wheel. 398.
Cokeneye, a lean chicken. [bread.
Coket, a kind of fine
Col, Cole, a coal.
Col plontes, cabbage-plants, coleworts.
Com, came. [ment.
Comanment, command-
Combreȝ, destroys.
Comen, Comyn, common.
Comene, to come.
Comers, commerce.
Comlyng, a stranger.
Comlych, comely.
Commun = *comen*, pp. come.
Compaignye, company.
Compers, companions.
Compleynen, to complain.
Comse, Comsen, to commence, begin, endeavour.
Comynde, coming.
Comynge = *comene*, to come.
Con, aux. vb. did.
Con, Can, knows, pl. Conne, Cunne, '*Con thonke*,' give thanks.
Cone, Conne, Conen, pl. to know.
Conne, Connen, to learn.
Confort, comfort.
Conninge, knowledge.
Conrai, a course, entertainment. 425.
Conseile, to counsel.
Contene, to contain.
Contray, Contraye, Contreie, a country.
Contrarius, diverse, contrary.
Conyng, a rabbit.
Cooste, coasts.
Cop, Coppe, top, hill-top.
Corageus, courageous.
Coren, corn.
Cors, body.
Cors, course.
Corse, to curse.
Corsed, cursed.
Corseynt, a relique, the body of a saint.
Corsyes, curses. [426.
Corsing, horse-dealing.
Cortays, Corteys, courteous, kind.
Cortaysye, courtesy.

Corteisliche, courteously.
Cosin, cousin.
Cost, expense.
Cost, Coste, coast, border.
Costes, Costeȝ, customs, laws, properties. 395.
Cote, a coat.
Cote, a cot. 410.
Cou, cow.
Coude, Couth, Couthe, Couþe, could, knew.
Couȝde, Couȝþe = *couþe*, knew.
Couherde, a cow-herd.
Coust, couldst.
Coupe, a cup.
Covatous, covetous.
Cove, a cave, cavern. 424.
Covent, convent.
Covenable, convenient.
Covenably, conveniently.
Cover, to recover.
Covetyse, covetousness.
Crabben, crabs.
Craft, force, art.
Craftes, abilities.
Crages, crags, rocks.
Crake, to crack.
Craven, to ask.
Craym, cream.
Creftesman, craftsman.
Crei, cry.
Crepe, to creep.
Crempe, to stop. 407.
Cresped, crisped, curled.
Cresten, christian.
Creyme, chrism, oil used in anointing. [tian.
Cristen, Cristene, chris-
Cristni, Cristny, Cristnye, to baptize.
Cristnynge, baptism.
Criȝinge, crying.
Croft, a field.
Croice, Crois, cross.
Croked, crooked.
Crokkes, crocks, pots.
Cronique, a chronicle.
Crop, Croppe, top.
Cropure, crupper.
Cros, a cross.
Croune, a crown.
Crouny, to crown.
Crounyng, coronation.
Croys, a cross.
Crudde, curd.
Crummes, crumbs.
Cullen, to kill.
Culvere, a dove.
Cum = *com*, came.
Cumand, to command.
Cumandment, commandment
Cum, Cumen, to come.
Cumly, comely, fair.
Cummen, pp. come.
Cums, imp. come.
Cumse to commence.
Cunde, kind.
Cunne, kin.
Cunne, to know.
Cunnyng, knowledge.
Cuntenaunce, countenance, form, pretence.
Cupideȝ, cubits.
Cuppe-mel, cup by cup.
Cure, care.
Curtaisli, courteously.
Curteislé, Curtesliche, Curteysly, Curteysliche, courteously.
Curteys, courteous.
Curteysy, courtesy.
Cusse, to kiss.
Custe, habits. 395.
Cut, a lot.
Cuþe, knew, could.
Cuþest, knewest.
Cwaþ, spoke.

Daffe, a fool.
Dai, day.
Dai-liȝt, daylight.
Dai-rim, daybreak. 402.
Dai-sterre, day-star.
Dalf, digged. 427.
Dalt, dealt.
Dam, ocean.
Dam, dame.
Dammage, loss.
Dar, dare.
Dare, to tremble, to lie hid. 436.
Darked, lay hidden. 436.
Darst, darest, durst.
Dat = *ðat*, that.
Daunger, danger.
Daunsyng, dancing.
Daunte, to tame. 413.
Dayes-eȝe, daisy.
Dayntes, Dayntyeȝ, dainties, rarities.
De = *ðe*, the.
Dead = *deað*, death.
Debaat, sedition.
Debonere, debonair, courteous. 413.
Debrekynge, breaking.
Debrused, bruised. 413.
Dece, the dais, the high table.
Ded, Dede, dead, 'Dede Se,' Dead Sea.
Ded, Dede, death. 429.
Ded, Dede, deed.
Dede, did, caused.
Dedly, deadly.
Deed, death.
Deede, dead.
Deef, Def, deaf. [tell.
Deeme, to deem, judge,
Dees, dice.
Defalte, fault.
Defaute, want. [431.
Defence, prohibition.
Defende, to forbid, prohibit.
Defendet, forbidden.
Defigured, disfigured.
Defye, to digest.
Degyset, disguised.
Deide, died.
Del, Dele part distributing, *deal*. 417.
Dele, to divide, distribute, have dealings with. 414.
Delful, doleful.
Delices, delicacies,
Deliverly, dexterously, quickly.
Delivry, to deliver.

Delt, distributed, divided, dealt.
Delve, to dig.
Delver, a digger.
Dem, Deme, (1) to *deem*, judge, decide, doom, (2) to name, call. 384.
Deme, cause, doom, censure.
Demes, dooms, decrees.
Demmed, dammed, filled up.
Dempt, condemned.
Demþ, judges, thinks.
Deol, dole, grief. 414.
Deop, Deope, deep.
Deore, dear, beloved.
Deores, lovers.
Deore, to dare.
Deowes, dews.
Dep, Depe, deep, deeply.
Departe, to separate, divide.
Depe, to dip.
Der, a beast. 383.
Der, Dere, (1) dear, beloved, precious, joyful, joyous, (2) rarity, dainty. 389.
Dere, Deren, to hurt, injure.
Dereyni, to contest, prove. 412.
Derk, Derke, dark.
Derknesse, darkness.
Dern, Derne, secret, secretly. 403.
Derrest, noblest. [389.
Derðe, dearth, famine.
Derworth, Derworþe, precious, beloved.
Derworþly, honourable.
Desavauntage, disadvantage.
Desclosed, disclosed.
Descrijfe, to describe.
Deserite, to disinherit.
Despit, a wrong. [tiny.
Destené, Destenye, des-
Destrue, to destroy.
Desparple, to scatter.
Desselic, secretly. 423.
Dette, debt. [death.
Deth, Deþ, Dethe, Deþe,
Deþ, does, causes.
Devise, Devyse, to tell, describe. [tioning.
Devisynge, telling, men-
Devoydynge, doing, or putting away.
Deye, to die.
Deyl, part, share, *deal*.
Deynté, pleasure, dainty. 415.
Deystyné, destiny.
Deȝe, to die.
Deȝter, daughters.
Dich, a ditch. [der.
Diffame, to defame, slan-
Dighte, (1) to prepare, set in order, (2) ordain, determine, doom, pret. Dighte, pp. Dight, 402.
Digne, to deign.
Diht, composes.
Diht, condemned, doomed (see Dighte).
Dihte, to prepare. 402.
Dilitable, delectable, pleasant.
Dimnes, darkness.
Dingneté, dignity.
Dingneliche, Dingnelyche, properly, fitly, worthily.
Dint, a blow. 413.
Disceyve, to deceive.
Disclaundre, disrespect.
Discreve, Discrive, Discryve, to describe.
Disparpled, Disparpoiled, scattered.
Distruen, to destroy.
Diȝele, secret. 395.
Diȝt, pp, arranged, ordained.
Diȝte, ordained.
Diȝte, to give (see Dighte). 402.
Diȝtti, to ordain.
Do, to cause, place, give.
Doande, Doende, doing.
Doghty, doughty, valiant. 410.
Dok, tail.
Dolve (pret. subj. of *Delve*, to dig, break through), digged. 427.
Dom, Dome, doom, judgment, opinion, permission, pl. Domes, decisions. 384. [429.
Domland, cloudy, dark.
Don, Done, (1) to do, cause, put, (2) done, taken, put. [438.
Donet, a grammar.
Dong, Donge, dung.
Dongen (pp. of Dinge, to beat), beaten.
Donke, to moisten. 421.
Donne, to be done.
Donward, downward.
Dool, grief, dole. 414.
Dor = ðor, there.
Dor, Dore, a door.
Doreward, a doorkeeper.
Dorst, Dorste, durst.
Doser, back of a seat.
Dostu, doest thou.
Dotest, ravest, speakest foolishly. Wright's text reads *Doted*.
Doþ, causes, doth.
Douhtre, a daughter.
Doumbe, dumb.
Doun, Doune, down.
Dounes, hills, *downs*.
Doun-falland, descending.
Dout, Doute, fear.
Doute, to fear.
Douthe, availed, was of value. 410.
Douth, Douþe, doughty, valiant(men), knights. 410, 435.
Dovene, Dovne, a female dove. 433.
Douȝhtiore, braver.
Dowed, availed. 410.
Dowelle, to dwell.
Dowter, a daughter.

Dowve, a dove.
Doȝein, a dozen.
Doȝter, a daughter.
Doȝtren, daughters.
Drad, dread, fear, 'Adrad,' in fear.
Dragen, (1) to draw, draw near, (2) drawn.
Drauhte, a draught.
Draun, Drawe, drawn.
Draȝe, (1) to draw, (2) drawn.
Drechen, to delay. 381.
Drechinge, gasping, heavy. 381.
Dred, Drede, dread, fear.
Dredand, Dredeand, Dredende, fearing.
Dredful, fearful, timid.
Drednes, Dridnes, fear.
Drege, to suffer. 388.
Dreim, song, music. 396.
Dreinchen, to drown, drench.
Drem, Dreme, a dream.
Dreme, song, music. 396.
Drempte, dreamed.
Drenchen, Drinchen, Dreinchen, to drown.
Drepe, to slay, kill. 401, 408.
Dreri, Drery, dreary, sorrowful.
Dresse, to direct, prepare, arrange, seat.
Dreve, to trouble, grieve.
Dreȝly, slowly.
Drighten, the Lord.
Drive forþ, to pass.
Drof, Drofe, drove, threw. [392.
Drogen, drawn, passed.
Dronk, drank.
Dronke, Dronken, drunken.
Dronkelewe, drunken.
Dronkene, to drown.
Dronkenes, drunkenness.
Drope, a drop. [drew.
Drou, Drouȝ, Drow,
Drovy, troubled, disturbed (see Dreve).
Droȝþe, drought.
Drugte, drought. 386.
Druiȝe, Druyȝe, to become dry.
Drund, drowned.
Drunkene, to drown.
Drurie, love, gallantry, a love-token.
Druye, dry.
Dryf, imp. drive, go.
Dryhe, dry.
Dryȝ, severe, stern, *dry*.
Dryȝe, to suffer, endure, live. 388.
Dryȝed, endured.
Dryȝly, sternly, sharply.
Dryȝtyn, Dryȝttyn, Lord.
Dubbe, to decorate, ornament. 430.
Dubonere, debonair, courteous.
Duc, duke.
Dude, did.
Duelle, to dwell, delay.
Duere, dear, beloved.
Dun, Dune, down. [405.
Dun, Dune, hill, heath.
Dune, a noise, din.
Dunt, dint, blow.
Duppe, to dip.
Dure, Duren, to last, endure.
Duren, dare.
Durre, pl. dare.
Dut, feared. 389.
Dutande, shutting, closing. 432.
Dute, to fear, doubt.
Duyryng, duration.
Dwery, a dwarf.
Dwyne, to dwindle, fade.
Dy, to die.
Dyaþ, death.
Dych, a ditch.
Dyevel, a devil.
Dyevlen, devils.
Dygne, worthy.
Dykers, ditchers.
Dym, Dymme, dark.
Dyn, noise.
Dyner, dinner.
Dynet, dined. [413.
Dynt, blow, pl. Dynttes.
Dystrye, to destroy.
Dyȝe, Dyȝen, to die.

E, he.
Ear, ere, before.
Earding-stowe, dwelling-place. 386.
Earen, ears.
Ech, Eche, each.
Eche, eke, also.
Eche, eternal,
Eche, to eke, increase.
Echedeyl, each part.
Echen, each.
Echon, Echone, Echoun, each one.
Eddi, pleasant. 389.
Edneth = *edwit*.
Edwit, reproach, sorrow.
Eek, eke, also.
Eeld, age.
Eese, pleasure, ease.
Eet, ate.
Ef, if.
Efne, even.
Ef-sone = *eftsone*, afterwards.
Eft, again.
Efter, after.
Eftsone, Eftsoone, Eftsoones, afterwards.
Egge, edge.
Egge, to instigate. 431.
Eggeȝ, edges.
Eggyng, instigation.
Eghe, an eye.
Eghen, eyes.
Egle, an eagle.
Eie, Eighe, eye.
Eild, old.
Eile, to ail.
Eir, heir.
Eiþer, each.
Eiȝ = *ey*, egg.
Eiȝe, an eye.
Eiȝhen, Eiȝyen, eyes.
Ek, also

Ekforþe, even.
Eld, Elde, old age, old.
Elded, grown old.
Eldere, Elderne, elders.
Eldore, elder.
Eldrynges, elders.
Elleft, eleventh.
Ellene = *ellerne*, an elder-tree. 437.
Ellen, an ell. [wise.
Elles, Ellis, else, other-
Elleȝ = *elles*, provided.
Elnȝerde, a staff of an ell in length.
Elring, a fish so called.
Elþer, older.
Em, an uncle. [dor.
Embassitour, ambassa-
Emcristen, fellow Christian.
Emeraude, emerald.
Empoisonyng, poisoning.
Empoysoner, poisoner.
Enbrauded, embroidered.
Enchace, to drive out.
Enchaunmens, enchantments.
Encresce, to increase.
Enden, to come to an end.
Endentur, crevices.
Endi, to end.
Ending, Endyng, death.
Ene, Enes, once. 419.
Enesed, entangled. It may be an error for Evesed, bordered, trimmed.
Enfermer, the Infirmarius of an abbey.
Enflawned, inflamed.
Engel, angel.
Engel, English.
Engyneful, skilful.
Eni, any.
Enker, bright.
Enmy, an enemy.
Enne, one (acc.). [dow.
Enoumbre, to oversha-
Enpoysened, poisoned.
Enqueri, to inquire.
Enseure, to insure.
Entrete, to treat of.
Eode, went.
Eorne, to run.
Eorþe, earth.
Eovil[e], evilly, badly.
Er, (1) before, (2) are.
Erand, an errand.
Erd, land, abode. 386.
Erde, earth.
Erding-stowe, dwelling-place, abode.
Ere, (1) an ear, (2) are.
Eres, ears.
Erf, Erfe, cattle. 381.
Ering, earing.
Erl, an earl.
Erliche, Erlyche, early.
Ern, Erne, an eagle.
Ernde, an errand.
Ernest, earnest.
Ernestly, quickly.
Erst, first. [that.
Erst þan = *er þan*, ere
Ert, art.
Erth, earth.
Erthe, to dwell.
Erþe, earth, ground.
Erþeli, earthly. [quake.
Erþe-movyng, earth-
Ertou, art thou.
Erur, before.
Erve, cattle. 381.
Es, is.
Esse, (1) is, (2) to ask.
Esste, asked.
Est, the east.
Este, pleasant. 418.
Et, ate.
Etayn, a giant. 435.
Ete, to eat.
Eten, to eat.
Ette, ate.
Ethen, hence.
Eðen = *beðen*, hence.
Eði-modes, kind, merciful. 389. [435.
Ettle, to come, arrive.
Eveleȝ, evils.
Evereuch, every.
Everilc, each. 386.
Evre, ever.
Evrich, every.
Evreich, every, each.
Evrelestynde, everlasting.
Evylle, sickness.
Ewe ardaunt, brandy.
Expoune, Expowne, to expound.
Eyr, the air.
Eyre, heir.
Eȝe, an eye.
Eȝen, eyes.

Fa, Faa, a foe. 413.
Faand, found.
Faas, Faes, foes.
Fade, hostile.
Fader, a father.
Fagen, fain, glad. 390.
Faght, fought.
Fai, faith.
Faines, gladdens, rejoices.
Faire, Fayre, fair, honourable, courteous, worthily.
Fais, foes.
Falau, fallow. 424.
Fale = *fele*, many.
Falle, (1) to befall, (2) fallen.
Fals, false.
Falshede, falsehood.
Falthe, falleth, falls.
Falt, falters, fails.
Famen, foemen, enemies.
Fand, found.
Fande, to try, tempt.
Fanding, temptation, trial, pl. Fandinges.
Fang, Fange, to take.
Fannand, waving, flowing. [flies.
Fanneȝ, fans, flutters,
Fantoum, Fantum, an apparition, a phantom.
Fantasye, fancy.
Farand, good, nobie.

Far, Fare, Faren, to go, proceed, act, behave.
Fare, way, course.
Fare, Faren, gone, departed. 384.
Fars, fares. [400.
Fastrede, firm in counsel.
Faþmed, embraced.
Faure, Fawre, four.
Faurtend, fourteenth.
Faut, a fault. 431.
Fauvel, Fauwel, Favel, flattery. 437.
Fax, hair. 435.
Fay, faith.
Fayli, to fail.
Fayn, glad.
Fayrnes, beauty. [craft.
Fayryȝe, magic, witch-
Fayten, to mortify
Fe, Fee, cattle, money, property, *fee*. 384.
Feblelike, feebly, poorly, niggardly.
Febli, to become feeble.
Feblore, feebler.
Febly, to become feeble.
Feche, Fecche, Fechen, to fetch.
Feend, fiend, devil.
Fees, cities.
Feer, fire.
Feere, a companion.
Feffede, endowed, bestowed. 413.
Feh, a dress of various colours. 418.
Fei, faith. [courteous.
Feir, Feire, fair, civil,
Feirth, fourth.
Feith, Feiþ, faith.
Feiþely, Feiȝeþly, Feiȝþliche, truly.
Fel, Felle, fierce, cruel.
Fel, Felle, a hill, pl. Fels, Felles, hills.
Fel, Felle, the skin, hide. 417.
Fel, Fele, many. 392.
Felau, Felaw, Felawe, a fellow, companion.
Felawschape, Felayshyp, fellowship.
Feld, (1) felt, (2) hidden.
Feld. Felde, a field.
Feldfare, a bird so called.
Felde, (1) fell, (2) filled.
Fele, many.
Fele, to feel, experience.
Felefalded, manifold, multiplied.
Felle, hardy, fierce, cruel, horrible, dreadful. 412.
Felon, Felun, (1) a wretch, (2) wretched, wicked. 412.
Felonye, shame, disgrace, crime.
Felunliche, Felunly, wickedly, fiercely.
Fen, the name of the sections of Avicenne's great work entitled *Canun*.
Fen, dirt, mud, marsh.
Fend, an enemy, fiend, devil.
Feng, took.
Feole, many.
Feor, Fer, Ferr, far.
Ferd, Ferde, Fered, fear, fright.
Ferd, Ferde, went, departed, fared. 391.
Ferde, Verde, army, host. 391.
Ferdnes, fear.
Fere, (1) fire, (2) bold, courageous, (3) to frighten.
Fere, (1) a mate, companion, (2) akin, '*in fere*,' together, in company.
Feren, companions.
Feren, afar. 380.
Ferene, fern, brake.
Ferforþ, far.
Ferkkes, rides. 435.
Ferli, Ferly, (1) a marvel, wonder, (2) marvellous, strange, (3) wonderfully, greatly.
Ferlich, Ferliche, (1) marvellous, wondrous, (2) wonderfully, '*ferly fele*,' very much. 411.
Ferlikes, marvels, miracles.
Ferlilic, Ferlyly, wonderfully, greatly.
Ferme, farm. [farther.
Ferre, (1) distant, (2)
Fersch, fresh. [426.
Fertered, enshrined.
Ferthe, fourth.
Ferþing, Ferþyng, a fourth part, a farthing.
Fesauns, a pheasant.
Fest, (1) fist, (2) loaded.
Fest, Feste, a feast.
Fest, Festen, to fasten, to confine.
Fested, Festend, fastened.
Festnes, fastness, stability.
Fet, feet.
Fet, Fette, fat.
Fete, Fette, (1) to fetch, (2) fetched.
Fetel, Fetil, a vessel.
Fetis, Fetys, neat, nice, pleasant, comely.
Fetisliche, neatly, nicely.
Fetre, to fetter.
Fette, Fetten, to fetch.
Fettled, prepared, made ready. 432.
Feþered, feathered.
Feþly = *feiþly*, truly.
Feute, scent.
Feye, dead. 419.
Fey, faith.
Feyne, to feign.
Feyntise, (1) deceit, (2) faintness.
Feyr, Feyre, fair, beautiful. [witchcraft.
Feyrie, Feyrye, magic,
Feyrnesse, complexion, beauty.

Feyþ, faith.
Feȝtande, fighting, contending.
Feȝtyng, fighting.
Fieble, feeble.
Fierthe, fourth.
Fif, five.
Fifetende, fifteenth.
Fift, fifth.
Fiht, (1) fight, (2) fights.
Fihtlac, fighting, contest. 406.
Fikel, deceitful, *fickle*.
Filand, defiling. 416.
Fild, defiled.
Fildore, gold wire.
File, to defile.
Filghe, to follow. 417.
Fille, a girl (?)
Filt, filled.
Fin, Fyn, (1) end, (2) fine.
Fir, fire.
First = *frist*, a long period, delay. 423.
Fises, fishes.
Fiȝt, (1) a fight, (2) fights.
Fiȝte, to fight.
Flamme, a flame.
Flamyn, a priest.
Flaunes, pancakes. 409.
Flaunkes sparks.
Flay, to terrify, frighten.
Fleand, fleeing, flying.
Flees, fleece.
Flegh, Fleih, flew.
Fleigheyng, flying.
Fleis, Fleissh, flesh.
Fleischly, fleshly,
Fleiȝ, flew.
Fleme, (1) to banish, (2) banished, exiled. 421.
Fleo, to flee.
Fleschlych, carnal.
Flet, a floor.
Flete, to float, swim.
Fleteȝ, floats.
Flette, floated.
Flexs, flesh.
Fleynge, flying.
Fleyshlust, lust of the flesh.
Fleȝ, flew.
Flighand, flying.
Flitte, to remove.
Fliȝst, fliest.
Fliȝt, flies.
Flo, to flay.
Flo = *fleo*, to flee.
Flo, an arrow.
Flod, Flode, a flood.
Floh = *floþ*, flows.
Flon, arrows.
Flon = *fleon*, to flee.
Flor, floor.
Flot, boiling fat. 434.
Flote, a company. 410.
Flote, floated.
Floþ = *fleoþ*, flies, fly.
Flowe, Flowen, pl. flew.
Floȝed, flowed.
Flude, a flood.
Flum, a stream, river. 394.
Flwe, flew.
Flyt, current, course (from *flitte*, to remove).
Flytande, striving, contending (from *flite* or *flyte*, to chide). 434.
Flyth, flies.
Flyȝes, flies.
Flyȝt, flight.
Fnast, breath. 396.
Fnaste, to breathe.
Fo we, let us proceed. 400.
Fo, foe.
Fo, few. 392.
Foch, Foche, to fetch.
Fode, food.
Fode, person, creature, child, pl. Fodeȝ, creatures. 418.
Foded = *fonded*, tempted, enticed.
Foghles, Fogheles, birds.
Fol, full, very.
Folcouthe, well assured.
Folde, earth.
Foldeȝ, imp. turn over to, assign.
Fole, foal.
Fole, (1) a fool, (2) foolish.
Folewe, to follow.
Folfille, to fulfill.
Folfult, fulfilled.
Folken, of people.
Folmarde, a polecat.
Folpayd, richly endowed.
Foltede, foolish. 421.
Folwing, following.
Foly, foolishly.
Folowand, Foluande, Folwande, following, corresponding.
Folȝe, to follow. 401.
Fom, foam.
Fomon, an enemy.
Fon, Fone, few. 429.
Fon, ceased. 432.
Fon, to take. 420.
Fon, foes. 413.
Fond, Fonde, found.
Fonde, to try, attempt, engage.
Fondyng, temptation.
Foner, fewer.
Fonge, to take, receive.
Fongeȝ, takes.
Fonger, receiver.
Font, found.
Foo, foe, enemy.
Foondes, harbours.
For, went. 384.
For = *feor*, far.
Forbedd, forbad.
Forbede, Forbeode, to forbid.
Forbedun, forbidden.
Forbere, to forbear, abstain.
Forberne, to consume.
Fordedes, good deeds.
Fordon, Fordo, (1) to ruin, destroy, (2) undone.
Fordred, sore afraid.
Fordronk = *fordronken*, exceedingly drunk.
Fordrue, dried up. 405.
Foren, gone, departed, pl. went.

Foreward, Forewarde, Forward, Forwarde, a promise, covenant, agreement.
Forfare, to destroy.
Forferde, destroyed.
Forga, to forego.
Forgaf, forgave.
Forgart, lost. 431.
Forgete, to forget.
Forhede, to hide. 422.
Forhele, to hide, keep secret. 373, 391.
Forhiler, concealer.
Forhiling, refuge, asylum. [den. 391.
Forhole, Forholen, hid-
Forleost, loseth.
Forlese, to destroy.
Forlet, (1) leaves off, (2) left. 393, 396.
Forlete, to leave, refuse.
Forloren, Forlorn, forlorn, lost, ruined, destroyed. [431.
Forloyned, gone astray.
Formast, first.
Forme, first. 428.
Forme-fader, Formerefader, Forme-foster, first father.
Formest, first.
Formyour, creator.
Fornes, furnace.
Fornumen, taken away, deprived of.
Forquat, Forqui, forwhat, wherefore.
Forred, covered with fur.
For-red, deceived. 388.
Forsake, to refuse.
Forsoc, refused.
Forsoth, Forsoþ, Forsothe, forsooth, truly, indeed.
Forst, frost. [falsely.
Forswere, to swear
Forsweringe, perjury.
Forsweringes, perjuries.
Fort, Forte, Forto, until, for to.
Forth, forwards. [422.
Forthe, scum, *froth*.
Forþ, way, passage.
Forthan, Forþan, for that reason, therefore.
Forþ cumen, pp. come to pass.
Forþe = *forþi*, therefore.
Forþer, to further.
Forthers, Forþer, further, moreover.
Forthfare, to go forth.
Forthi, Forthie, therefore, wherefore, although. [fore.
Forðí, therefore, where-
Forþinke, Forþynke, to repent. [forth.
Forthledand, leading
Forþrast, thrust down, overwhelmed. 431.
Forþwit, before. 423.
Fortone, fortune.
Fortune (be), perchance.
Forvorth, far forth, far.
Forwake, to be weary with watching.
Forward, Forwarde, covenant, agreement.
Forwhi, wherefore.
Forwit, before. 423.
Forworthes, come to nothing, perish. 429.
Forwroȝt, overworked, fatigued.
Forȝ, a furrow.
Forȝaf, forgave. [387.
Forȝelde, to requite.
Forȝet, forgot.
For-ȝete, to forget.
Forȝeten, forgotten.
Forȝetynge, forgetfulness. [forgive.
Forȝeve, Forȝyve, to
Forȝoven, forgiven.
Fot = *fat*, vat, vessel, 422.
Fot, Fote, a foot.
Fotte, to fetch.
Foted, footed.
Foul, a fowl, bird.
Fouled, Fowled, defiled.
Founde, to establish.
Founde = *fonde*, to seek.
Founde, to go, come.
Founde, pp. found.
Foundere, to destroy.
Founde[re]de, destroyed.
Fouȝt, the baptismal fount.
Founs, the bottom.
Fourtene niȝt, fortnight.
Foute, scent.
Fouȝten, fought.
Foyne, to fence, push aside.
Foyson, Foysoun, Foysyr, plenty, abundance.
Foȝe, consent. 400.
Foȝle, Foȝele, a bird, fowl.
Fra, from. 383.
Frainde, enquired.
Fraiste, to try, seek.
Fram, from.
Frame, advantage.
Fraward, forward.
Frayn, Frayne, to ask, enquire, seek. 385.
Frayst, sought. 416.
Frayst, Frayste, to seek.
Frayted, tried.
Frayste3, seeks.
Fredom, generosity.
Freeltie, frailty.
Freinde, enquired. 385.
Freis, Freisshe, fresh.
Frek, bold, hardy. 430.
Frek, Freke, a man, person, pl. Freke3. 430.
Frele, frail.
Freliche, Frely, (1) noble, good, (2) richly, beautifully.
Freme = *queme*, to please.
Frend, Freind, a friend.
Freo, free,
Freomen, freemen.
Fret, Frete, to eat. 386.
Freten, eaten, devoured.

Frette, to furnish, fill. 432.
Freyliche, Freliche, good, noble.
Frigti, timid, fearful.
Frigtihed, fear.
Frig.ilike, timidly.
Frith, Fryth, a wood. 430. [tect.
Friðe, to preserve, pro-
Fro, from. 380.
Frost, freezes. [ring.
Fortynge, rubbing, jar-
Froþe, to foam.
Froþing, foaming.
Frount, forehead.
Frut, Frutte, Fryt, fruit.
Fuel-kunne, birds.
Fuhele, Fugele, Fuȝele, fowl, bird.
Fuir, fire.
Ful, Fule, foul. 416.
Fuld, complete, fulfilled.
Fule, a fool.
Fulfild, Fulfilt, fulfilled, filled full.
Fulhed, fulness.
Fulle, perfect.
Fulsum, abundant. 387.
Fulsumhed, abundance, plenteousness. [435.
Fulsun, to aid, assist.
Fulwes, follows.
Fumosite, fumes arising from excessive drinking.
Funde, Funden, found.
Fundeþ, Fundieþ, goes, pl. go. 404.
Fur, fire.
Furmest, first.
Fust, the first.
Fuyr, fire.
Fuȝele, a bird.
Fyht, fights.
Fylyng, defiling.
Fyn, ending.
Fyned, ceased.
Fyrre, farther.
Fyþer, feather, pl. Fyþereȝ,
Fyȝt, fight, contest.

Ga, to go. [go.
Gaes, Gaas, Gais, imp.
Gabbe, to lie, joke. 411.
Gadere, Gaderen, Gadre, Gadery, to gather.
Gaf, gave.
Gain, good. 431.
Gainges, goings, paths (see Ga).
Galegale, chatterer. 400, 401. [409.
Galues, the gallows.
Galwe-tre, the gallows.
Galle, gall.
Game, Gamen, play, sport, pleasure.
Gan, did.
Gan, pp. gone. [ing.
Gangand, going, walk-
Gangen, to go. 407.
Gar, to make.
Gare, ready, *yare*. 393.
Garnement, garment.
Garryng, having a harsh gutteral sound.
Gart, made.
Gast, aghast.
Gast, Gaste, ghost, spirit.
Gastlic, spiritually.
Gat, gate, path, way.
Gatte, Gatten, granted. 393.
Gaude, ornament.
Gayn, good, serviceable, useful. 431.
Gaynliche, pleasantly.
Gaynly, kindly.
Ge, ye.
Gede, went.
Gedelyng = *gadling*, vagabond. 419.
Gedere, Gedre, to gather, lift up.
Gef, (1) if, (2) gave.
Gees, geese.
Geld, requited (see ȝelde). 387.
Gendered, born.
Gendreȝ, kinds.
Gendrye, to engender.
Genge, nations. 417.
Gent, gentle.
Gentiliche, nobly.
Ger, to compel, to make.
Ger, Gere, year.
Gered, behaved, mannered.
Gered, clothed.
Geren, to prepare, set in order. 303. [389.
Gerken, to prepare.
Gern, Gerne, earnestly.
Gers, Geres, compels.
Gert, (1) did, caused, (2) girded.
Geserne, Giserne, axe.
Gesse, to think, suppose.
Gesse, to deem, suppose, order, place.
Gessynge, judging, censuring.
Gest = *gert* (p. 133, l. 208), caused.
Gest, goest. 405.
Gest, guest, stranger.
Gest, made.
Gestening, Gestning, lodging. 422.
Gestes, deeds, stories.
Get, yet.
Gete, to get.
Gett, handed down, transmitted.
Geþ, goes.
Geve, Geven, to give.
Geven, given.
Geynest, fairest (see Gayn). 420.
Ghe, she.
Gif, Gife, to give.
Gilden-moth, golden mouth.
Gile, to beguile.
Gilt, guilt. [vice, craft.
Ginne, contrivance, de-
Ginne, to begin.
Ginneþ, howls. 436.
Girde, girded.
Giserne, axe.

Givand, giving. [glided.
Glad, Glade, Glode,
Gladdore, more glad.
Glade, glad.
Glade, to become glad, to gladden.
Gladur, more glad.
Glam, word. 434.
Glaumande, boisterous.
Gle, song, glee. 418.
Gled, Glede, glad.
Glede, to rejoice, be *glad*.
Glednesse, gladness.
Glediynde, rejoicing.
Glemered, glimmered.
Glent, looked, glanced, shone.
Gleu, skilful. 400.
Glod, came.
Gloir, glory.
Glopnid, Gloppend, terrified, frightened. 423.
Glosed, spoke pleasantly, flattered.
Glosynge, interpreting.
Glotonie, gluttony. [ing.
Glouand, burning, glow-
Glydande, going, walking.
Gnide, to break in pieces. 417.
Gobet, Gobat, a piece, morsel. 438.
God, Gode, good.
Goddeli, goodly, pleasantly.
Godelych, good, goodly.
Goderhele, welfare, safety. 413.
Godhede, goodness.
Godles, goodless, having no goods.
Godnisse, goodness.
Godspelle, gospel.
Golet, gullet.
Gome, man. 405.
Gome, Gomen, sport, play, *game*. 406.
Gon, Gone, to go.
Gone, to gasp, yawn.
Gonge, to go (see Gange).
Gonne, pl. began, did.
Goon, to go.
Goot, a goat.
Gorde, rushed.
Gore, dress. 420.
Gore, filth. 431.
Gorstez, gorse, heath.
Gost, Goste, spirit.
Gotez, streams.
Gotz, goes.
Goþ, goes.
Goþ, imp. go.
Goud, good. [408.
Goule, Goulen, to howl.
Gou we, let us go.
Grad = *gret*, cries (shame upon).
Grad, Gradde, cried.
Graiþe, to ordain.
Gram, Grame, anger, wrath, disgust, grief. 397.
Gramere, grammar.
Granand, groaning.
Granti, to consent, grant.
Gratlyche, greatly.
Gratheli = *graitheli*, readily, easily.
Grattest, greatest.
Graunte, Graunti, to grant.
Grave, to bury.
Graven, buried.
Grayþe, ready.
Grayþe, to prepare.
Grayþed, placed, seated.
Grayþed, prepared, dressed. [diest.
Grayþest, nearest, rea-
Grayþely, quickly, readily, firmly.
Graz, grace.
Grede, cry, to cry. 397.
Gredy, greedy. [noise.
Gredyng, Gredynge,
Greetli, greatly.
Greet, Greete, great.
Greiþede, prepared.
Greme, to anger, wrath.
Gren, Grene, green.
Grenne, to grin.
Gres, Gresse, grass. 418.
Greses, grasses.
Gret, wept. 383, 392.
Gret, Grete, great; comp. Gretter.
Gret, Grete, to cry, weep. 392.
Gretande, mourning, weeping, sorrowing.
Gretes, of the great.
Grete, to greet.
Grete = *grette*, wept.
Gretely, greatly.
Greten, to greet.
Greten, wept.
Gretli, greatly.
Gretliche, greatly.
Grette, greeted, saluted.
Gretyng, greeting.
Greved, grieved.
Greve, grove.
Grevi, to be heavy.
Greyn, Greyne, grain.
Greythe, to prepare, order, build.
Greythede, prepared, made.
Griefe, to grieve.
Grim, savage, fierce.
Grindinge, gnashing.
Grip, dragon. 409.
Grisbritinge, a gnashing or grinding of the teeth. [fear. 400.
Grise, to be afraid, to
Grislich, Grisliche, horrid, horrible, frightful.
Griseliche, horrible.
Grisely, Grisly, horrid, horrible. [406.
Grith, safety, peace.
Griþbruche, breach of the peace. 406.
Grocching, grumbling.
Grome, man. 405.
Groniynge, groaning.

Grone, Grony, to groan, grunt. 414.
Grot, lamented, bewailed. [wail. 383.
Groten, to lament, be-
Grot, weeping,
Grotes, pieces.
Groue, to grow. [417.
Grounded, established.
Groundes, foundations.
Groveling, on the face, grovelling.
Growand, growing.
Groyne, to pout the lip, grumble.
Grucchide, murmured.
Grucching, murmuring, grumbling. 403.
Gruf, flat on the face.
Grulde, struck, caused to quiver. 398.
Grund, ground.
Grundlike = *gruudilike*, greedily.
Gryl, sharp. [rowful.
Grym, stern, *grim*, sor-
Grymly, fiercely.
Grymme, pl. rough.
Grymme, sharp. [teeth.
Gryn, to gnash the
Gryndel-layk, boldness.
Grys, pigs.
Grys, a kind of fur. 418.
Grysely, Gryslich, horrible.
Gryslyness, hideousness.
Gu, you.
Gud, Gude, good.
Gult, Gulte, guilt, trespass, fault.
Gun, Gunne, begun, did.
Gunge, young.
Gungest, youngest.
Guo, to go.
Guoinge, going.
Guod, Guode, good.
Gur, Gure, your, of you.
Gurde, to strike off.
Gustus = *gestes*, deeds.
Gyde, Gyden, to guide.
Gyle, guile.
Gylen, to beguile.
Gyn, vessel, engine.
Gyng, host, assembly.
Gyterne, a guitar.
Gyve, a gift.

Ha, he.
Habbe, I have.
Habbe, Habben, to have.
Habbeȝ, hast.
Habide, to abide.
Hach, hatch, cover.
Haf, have.
Hafd, Haft, had.
Hagt, anxiety, grief, sorrow. 384.
Haire-clout, a garment of horse-hair. 383.
Haigre, hair cloth. 383.
Hak, a hatchet.
Halled = *baled*, rushed.
Halched, fastened.
Halce = *bals*, neck.
Hald, Halde, Halden, to hold.
Haldand, holding.
Halden, *held* in good repute, esteemed.
Halden, pp. held.
Hal-dor, the hall-door.
Hale, to rush. 433.
Hale, recess, hole. 395.
Hale, whole.
Halely, wholly.
Half, side. [416.
Halgh, holy, a saint.
Hali, holy.
Halke, corner, recess.
Halmes, stalks. It may be an error for Halines, holiness (see note p. 425).
Halp, helped.
Hals, the neck. 408.
Halse, entreat, conjure.
Halt, holds.
Halve, half.
Halvendele, half.
Halves, shares.
Halwede, hallowed.
Haly, holy,
Halydom, reliques of saints. 421.
Halywater, holy water
Halȝed, hallowed.
Ham, them.
Ham, Hame, home.
Hamward, homeward.
Han, to have. [429.
Hand = *and*, breath.
Hap, Happe, good fortune, hap, chance.
Hapnest, most fortunate, happy.
Harde, severe.
Hardeliche, courageously, boldly.
Hare, their, theirs.
Harnais, furniture.
Harryng, grating, rough.
Harðe = *barde*, hard.
Hasardour, a gambler, gamester.
Hasardrie, Hasardrye, gambling, playing at dice.
Hasped, enclosed, enveloped, fastened (with a hasp.)
Hastly, hastily.
Hat, Hatte, is called, named, designated. 392.
Hatande, hating.
Hate, to command. 392.
Haþel, a noble, a knight.
Hatiet, hates.
Hatren, clothes. 421.
Hattest, art called,
Hatȝ, has. [411.
Haunte, to frequent.
Haunted, practised.
Haubergh, hauberk.
Haved = *haveð*, has.
Havede, had.
Handlen, to handle.
Haveck, Haveke, a hawk.
Haveke3, hawks.
Haven, to have, pret. Hadde, Hedde.
Haves, Havet, has.

Havest, Haves, hast.
Havkes, hawks.
Havid, Haved, had.
Havis, has.
Hawbergh, hauberk.
Hawe, enclosure, garden. 457.
Hawen, hawthorn berries. 411.
Haȝer, more fit.
He, eye. 425.
He = *beo*, she,
He, *bo*, or *bue*, they.
Heape, assembly,
Hed, Hede, the head.
Hede, heed.
Hedde, Hedden, had.
Hedleȝ, headless.
Heed, the head.
Heengen, pl. hang.
Heeved, the head.
Hef, rose, swelled.
Hegest, highest.
Hegge, a hedge.
Hegh, Heghe, high,
Heghest, highest.
Heghnes, highness, height.
Heght, height.
Hei, Heie, high.
Heiemen, Heyemen, noblemen.
Heihliche, greatly.
Heilede = *beilsede*, saluted. 438.
Heilnesse, health. 385.
Heind = *bend*, courteous.
Heivol, haughty,
Heiȝe, high.
Heiȝte, height.
Hel, Hele, salvation.
Held, Helde = *eld*, old age, age.
Helde = *bolde*, esteem.
Helde, to bend down. 416.
Helder, rather.
Hele, to heal.
Hele, salvation, health.
Heled, covered. 379.
Heles, covers.
Heling, salvation.
Helm, a helmet.
Helþe, health.
Helðe, safety.
Hem, them.
Heme, a shirt, skirt.
Hend, Hende, hands.
Hende, near. 467.
Hende, urbane, courteous.
Hendely, courteously.
Hendest, most courteous.
Hendy, gracious.
Henge, to hang, [hence.
Hennes, (1) hens, (2)
Hens, hence.
Hent, Hente, seized.
Heo, (1) they, (2) she.
Heom, them.
Heonnes, hence.
Heor, Heore, their.
Heore, theirs. 411.
Her = *er*, before.
Her-bi, hereby.
Her, (1) hear, (2) here.
Her, Here, the hair.
Her, of them.
Her-of, hereof.
Herande, hearing. [394.
Herbergeri, lodging.
Herbivore, here before.
Herborw, harbour, abode. 394.
Herborwed, lodged, sheltered. 394.
Herd, hard.
Herde, a keeper of cattle.
Herdes = *erdes*, lands.,
Herdne, an errand. 385.
Here, an army. 393.
Here, of them, their.
Here, to hear, pret. Herde.
Here, a hair shirt.
Here, the hair.
Here-ward, her-ward.
Heres, theirs.
Heren, an army. 393.
Herie, to praise. 428.
Heried, invaded.
Heriynge, praise.
Herke, Herkne, to hearken.
Herle, fillet.
Hernes, brains.
Herneȝ = *ernes*, eagles.
Herre, higher. 405.
Hert, a hart.
Herte, the heart.
Herte-blood, heart's blood. [383.
Herteden, consoled.
Herting, consolation, comfort.
Herttes, Herttеȝ, harts.
Hervest, harvest.
Herye, to praise. 428.
Heryinge, praise.
Heryng, hearing.
Hest, hast.
Hest, highest. 419.
Hestes, behests.
Het = *et*, ate.
Het, it. [mised. 392.
Het, was called, pro-
Hete, (1) heat, (2) hate.
Hete, bid. 392. [433.
Heterly, quickly, hastily.
Heth, Heþ, hath.
Hethe, to entreat.
Heþe, heath. [408.
Hethede, commanded.
Hethen, Heðen, hence.
Heþene, heathen.
Heþing, scorn. 423.
Hett = *hete*, heat.
Hette, called, promised.
Hetterly, fiercely. 433.
Hetteȝ, promisedest.
Heu, hue.
Hevé, heavy.
Heved, the head.
Hevede, had.
Heven, to raise.
Heveneriche, the kingdom of heaven.
Hevenlyche, heavenly.
Hevidles, headless.
Hevy, heavy.
Hevyd, the head.
Hey, Heye, hay.
Heyer, higher.

Heyt, height.
Heȝe, high.
Heȝliche, great, high.
Heȝlyche, chiefly.
Heȝþe, height.
Hi, Hy, (1) they, (2) she.
Hi, Hie, haste, to hasten.
Hiden, hides of land.
Hider, hither.
Hiderward, hitherward.
Hidir, hither. [quickly.
Hie, haste, '*in hie*,'
Hield, held.
Hiere, to hear.
Hewh, hewed, cut.
Hight, called, was called, promised.
Hih, high.
Hiht, Hihte, was called, commanded, promised. 392.
Hii, they.
Hile, to cover. 379.
Hilid, covered.
Hiling, covering. [vants.
Hine, (1) him, (2) ser-
Hinehede, servants.
Hingande, hanging.
Hir = *ber*, hair.
Hirdnesse, herds.
Hire, (1) her, (2) their.
Hirede, let on hire.
His, her.
Hise, them.
Hitteȝ, arrives.
Hiȝ, Hiȝe, high.
Hiȝe, to hasten. 415.
Hiȝede, hastened.
Hiȝliche, long.
Hiȝt = *bit*, it.
Hiȝt, promised. 392.
Hiȝte, joy, honour. 401.
Hiȝte, to rejoice. [est.
Hiȝtees = *biȝeste*, high-
Ho, (1) she, (2) who.
Ho = *beo*, they.
Ho-besteȝ, she-beasts.
Hoble, to hobble.
Hoc, hook, sickle.
Hod, a hood.
Hoge, huge.
Hogt = *logt*, taken.
Hoked, hooked.
Hokes, hooks.
Hol, whole, sound.
Hold = *beold*, held.
Holde to, to go to.
Holde, beholden, indebted. [hold.
Holde = *beolde*, should
Holde, faithful.
Holden, held, kept.
Hole, whole.
Holewe, hollow.
Holly, wholly.
Hollyn, holly.
Holw, hollow.
Holyliche, adv. holy.
Hom, (1) home, (2) them.
Homicidy, murder.
Hond, hand.
Hond, Honde, hound.
Honde, hands.
Hondele, to handle.
Honden, hands.
Hondselle, hansel, gift.
Honge, Hongen, to hang.
Honger, hunger.
Honne, hence.
Hontinge, hunting.
Honurand, honouring.
Hoor, hoar, hoary.
Hoot, hot.
Hop, hope, trust. [ing.
Hopand, hoping, trust-
Hor, their, of them.
Hordom, whoredom.
Hore, (1) hoary, (2) their.
Hors, pl. horses.
Horte = *beorte*, the heart.
Horwed, unclean. 432.
Hose, whose.
Hoseli, Hosle, Hoslon, to housle, to administer the sacrament. 407.
Hote, hot.
Hote, to command. 392
Hoten, called.
Hotene, promised.
Hoteð, imp. promise.
Hoteth, is called.
Hou, how.
Houle, an owl.
Houve, cap, hood.
Hove, to abide, dwell.
Hoved, abode.
Hoven, raised.
Hovene, heaven.
Hovenriche, the kingdom of heaven.
Hoves, behoves.
Hoves, hoofs.
Hoveȝ, hovers.
How = *beow*, colour, hue, 404.
How-gate, how-so.
Hoxterye, huckstry. 438.
Hu, Huȝ, colour, hue.
Hu, how.
Huam, whom.
Huanne, when.
Huannes, whence.
Hud, imp. hide.
Hude, to hide.
Hudinge, secresy. 415.
Hue, they.
Huer, where.
Huere, their.
Huerto, whereto.
Huermyde, wherewith.
Huervore, wherefore.
Huet, what.
Huichen, which.
Huirnes = *burnes*, corners, hiding-places.
Hul, a hill.
Huld, held.
Hulde, to hold.
Hulde, pl. held.
Hulde, to flay. 413.
Hulde, should hold.
Hule, an owl.
Hules, protects.
Hulles, hills. [dred.
Hundret, Hundreth, hun-
Hunger, famine.
Hungren, to hunger.
Hungri-ger, famine-years.
Hunke, acc. us two.

Hunne, to grant. 389.
Huo, who.
Hupte, hopped.
Hurde, heard.
Hure, our, of us. 400.
Hure, Huire, hire, reward.
Hure and hure, alternately. 395.
Hurkled, rested. 433.
Hurne, corner. 395.
Hurrok, an oar. 433.
Hurte, the heart.
Hus, Huse, a house.
Huych, Huyche, which.
Huyre, hire.
Huyter, whiter.
Hwan, when.
Hwar, where.
Hwat, why, what.
Hwatliche, quickly. 406.
Hwe, hue, colour, complexion.
Hwed, hued, coloured.
Hwere, where.
Hwet, what! lo!
Hwi, why.
Hwil, Hwile, while, an interval.
Hwo, who.
Hwuch, which, what.
Hy, she.
Hy, they.
Hyh, Hyhe, high.
Hyht, promised.
Hynd, hinder, backwards,
Hyne, him.
Hyne, a servant, *kind.*
Hyng, Hynge, to hang.
Hyre, (1) her, (2) their.
Hyghte, was called.
Hyȝ, Hyȝe, high.
Hyȝe, heights.
Hyȝed, hastened.
Hyȝest, highest.
Hyȝeȝ, hastens. [height.
Hyȝt, (1) called, (2)

Ibake, pp. baked. [406.
Ibanned, summoned.
Ibe, Ibeo, been.
Ibere, sound, noise. 400.
Iblesset, pp. blessed.
Iblowe, blown. 404.
I-bore, born.
Ibounde, pp. bound.
I-broken, broken.
I-broȝt, pp. brought.
Ic, I.
Icaried, pp. carried.
Ich, (1) I, (2) each.
Ichabbe, Ichave, I have.
Icham, I am.
Ichcholle, I will.
Iche, each.
I-clepet, pp. called.
Ichot = *I wot*, I know.
Icholle = *ich wolle*, I will.
Ichulle, I will.
I-cloþed, pp. clothed.
Icluped, pp. called.
Icome, pp. come.
Icopet, coped, having a cope.
I-cristned, I-cristnid, I-cristened, pp. baptized.
Icundur, more like. 398.
Icwede, spoken. 405.
Icweme, to please.
Idel, (1) idle, (2) idol.
Idelnisse, idleness.
Idolven, pp. dug.
Ido, Idon, done, caused.
Idyket, pp. ditched.
Ifare, gone.
I-friȝet, pp. fried.
Ifuld, pp. filled.
Ig, I.
Igain, Igaines, against.
Igain-sawe, contradiction. 384.
I-gistned, pp. lodged, entertained. 422.
I-gon, gone.
Igranted, pp. granted.
I-had, pp. had.
Ihert, pp. heard.
Ihold, residence. 404.
Iholde, esteemed.
I-hote, called.
I-hunted, pp. hunted.
Ihuret, pp. rewarded.
I-kept, pp. kept.
I-kest, casts, cast.
Il, bad wicked.
Iladde, led.
Ilaste, lasted.
I-leave, permission.
I-leve, to believe.
I-leȝen, lain. [peers.
Ilike, (1) alike, (2) com-
Iliknet, compared.
Iliȝt, pp. lit.
Ilk, (1) same, (2) each.
Ilka, each.
Ilkan, each one.
Ilke, same.
Ille, bad, wicked.
Ilome, frequently.
Ilyche, alike.
Imad, pp. made.
Imang, Imange, among.
Imeind, mixed. 395.
Imid, amid, amidst.
In-come, to come in.
In-don, pp. collected, gathered.
Ine = *egben*, eyes. 430.
Ine, in.
In-middes, amidst.
In-mongeȝ, amongst.
Inne, adv. in.
In-nogh, Innoghe, enough, sufficiently, '*innoghe knawen*,' well-known.
Inomen, taken.
Inou, enough.
Inouwe, pl. enough.
Insiȝt, insight.
In-spranc, entered, sprang in.
Insted, instead.
In-wis = *iwis*, truly.
Inwyt, Innerwit, conscience.
I-ordeyned, pp. ordained.
Ioyeden, pl. rejoiced.
I-potayne, hippopotamus.
Irchones, Irchounes, hedghogs. 418.
Ire, her.

I-redy, ready.
Is, them.
Ised, pp. said.
Isei, Isey, saw.
Iseo, to see.
Iset, pp. set.
Iseþ, pl. see.
Iseye, pl. saw.
Iseȝen, seen.
Islept, pp. slept. [404.
Isliked, made smooth.
Isome, peaceable. 406.
Isowen, sown. [tained
Isousteined, pp. sus-
Ispoused, pp. spoused.
Issote, pp. shot.
Issue, hole, opening.
Isusteined, pp. sustained.
I-termynet, pp. ended.
Iþeȝ, throve. 415.
Itide, to betide.
I-triȝed, Itriȝet, pp. tried, proved.
Iturnd, pp. turned.
Ivel, evil, disease, sickness.
Ivo, seize. 403.
Iwar, wary. 398.
Iwis, truly.
Iwite, to blame.
Iwoned, wont, accustomed.
Iwonne, pp. won.
I-wriþen, pp. twisted, entwined.
Iwrouȝt, pp. worked.
I-wyis = *iwis*, indeed, in truth.
I-ȝete, eaten. 412.
I-ȝolde, restored. 413.

Janglande, talking. 421.
Janglers, chatterers.
Japers, jesters. [vices.
Japes, Japeȝ, jokes, de-
Jaunys, jaundice.
Jeauneȝ, giants.
Jolef, pleasant.
Jolilé, joyfully, merrily.
Joly, pleasant, joyful.
Jopardé, jeopardy.
Jornes, journeys.
Joyfnes, youth.
Joyst, rejoiced.
Juge, judge.
Justise, judge.
Jumpred = *jumpre*, sorrow, trouble. 434.

Kachereles, catchpolls.
Kalle, to cry out, exclaim.
Karf, cut. 408.
Karful, sorrowful.
Kas, accident, '*as yn kas*,' as happened.
Kateyl, wealth.
Kay, left.
Kayred, departed, went.
Kayser, emperor.
Kaytefes, wretches.
Kechyn, kitchen.
Kei, key.
Keiȝes, keys.
Kele, to cool.
Ken, kine.
Ken, Kene, keen, strong.
Kende, (1) kind, nature, (2) natural.
Kendeliche, naturally.
Kendes, natures, kinds.
Kene, bold, keen.
Kenly, keenly.
Kenne, kin.
Kenne, shew.
Kenned, shewn, taught.
Kenneþ, teaches.
Kepe, Kepen, to keep watch, care for, regard. 399.
Kepeȝ, regards.
Kepich, care I. 399.
Kepud, kept.
Kepynge, care.
Kertles, mantles.
Kerve, to cut. 408.
Kervynge, cutting.
Keschte = *kescht*, casts.
Kest, (1) cast, (2) kissed.
Keste, to cast.
Kesten, pl. pret. cast.
Kete, noble.
Kevel, covering. 408.
Keveringe, recovering.
Kid, made known. 385.
Kinde, natural (form).
Kindely, by nature.
Kingrik, Kingrike, a kingdom.
Kinnesman, kinsman.
Kipte, took.
Kirc, Kirke, church.
Kith, Kithe, to shew. 423.
Kithing, knowledge.
Kitte, to cut.
Kleþing, clothing.
Knaing = *knawing*, acquaintances.
Knau, know. [ledge.
Knaulechyng, know-
Knave, boy, servant.
Knawe, to know.
Kneo, a knee.
Kneole, to kneel.
Kneolynge, kneeling.
Kneuȝ, knew.
Kniht, knight.
Knihthed, knighthood.
Knoleche, to acknowledge.
Knowen, (1) to know, (2) known. [ledging.
Knowlechinge, acknow-
Knowlych, knowledge.
Knowing, Knowyng, Knowynge, knowledge.
Koles, coals.
Kolled, embraced.
Komen, pp. come.
Kontrey, country.
Koured, cowered.
Kouthe, known.
Krike, creek. 410.
Kud, known, renowned.
Kudde, revealed, manifested.
Kueade, evil.
Kumen = *kumende*, coming.
Kumly, comely.
Kun, kin.
Kunde, (1) nature, (2)

native, (3) natural, right.
Kunne, kin, race, nation.
Kunnes, '*eny kunnes*,' of any kind, any kind of.
Kuþþes, customs.
Kuvere, recover.
Kuynde, natural.
Kuyndely, kindly.
Kuyndliche, naturally.
Kyd, appeared. 423.
Kyd, Kydde, renowned, well-known. 423.
Kyn, kine. [race.
Kyn, Kynde, kin, kind,
Kynd, Kynde, nature.
Kynde, rightful.
Kyndely, according to custom.
Kyne, royal. 409.
Kyngene, of kings.
Kyrf, cut, stroke, '*on kyrf*,' one blow.
Kyrtyl, a mantle. 421.
Kyst, Kyste, chest, ark.
Kyth, city, country. kingdom. 423.
Kyþe3, kingdoms, regions.

Lacche, to take, have. 410.
Lacching, receiving.
Lace, belt, girdle.
Lach, to take, have.
Lad, Ladde, led.
Laft, Lafte, left.
Laght, Lagt, took. 385.
Laghter, laughter.
Lahynde, laughing.
Lai, law.
Laite, to seek. 417.
Laitand, seeking.
Lake-ryftes, lake-rifts, lake-fissures.
Lake, to blame. 429.
Lam, loam, dust. 425.
Lance3, gives, affords.
Lang, Lange, long. [ing.
Lang-mode, long-suffer-
Lange, to long for.
Langar, Langer, longer.
Lapped, wrapped, enclosed.
Lare, Lore, instruction.
Largeliche, largely, liberally.
Lasse, less.
Lasned, became less.
Lastand, lasting, everlasting. [tended.
Lasted, reached, ex-
Lastende, lasting.
Lat, lets, permits.
Late, imp. let.
Latere, latter.
Lates, lets.
Lath, Lathe, loath, displeased, loathsome, displeasing. 429.
Laþes, barns. 387.
Latsom, loath, disinclined. 429.
Lauer, lower.
Laumpe, lamp.
Lauhwe, to laugh.
Laused, opened.
Laute, took. 410.
Lavande, flowing. 432.
Laverd, lord.
Laverding, a lord, noble.
Laverdschipe, lordship.
Laverock, lark.
Law, Lawe, low.
Lay, (1) a song, (2) law.
Layke, to play, 430, 408.
Laykes, sports.
Laykes, sports, devices.
Laykyng, sport, play, amusement.
Layt, Layte, to seek.
Layt, lightning.
Laytes, seeks.
Lazze, to laugh.
Lazzed, laughed.
Lazzes, laughs.
Lazzinge, laughing.
Lazzt, seized, taken, fastened. 385, 410.
Lebarde3, leopards.
Leche, to heal.
Leche, a physician. 414.
Leche-craft, the healing art.
Leches, physicians.
Led, lead. [pass, live.
Lede, to lead, direct, to
Lede (lif for lyf), try (life for life).
Lede, Leden, language, tongues. 420.
Lede, man, person, people. 420.
Ledes, people.
Lede3, men, mortals.
Leed, lead.
Leef, leaf.
Leelly, truly, faithfully.
Leendis, loins.
Leepis, baskets. 385.
Lees, less.
Lees, false. 420.
Leete, to leave.
Leeve, to believe.
Lef, Lefe, to leave.
Lef, pleasing, dear, '*lef sir*,' dear sir.
Lef, permission.
Lefdye, lady.
Lefe, beloved.
Leeful, Leful, Leeveful, permissible, lawful.
Lefful, dear, precious. 394.
Legge, (1) lay, (2) liege.
Leide, laid.
Lel, Lele, loyal, true.
Lelliche, Lelly, Lellyche, Lely, truly.
Lely-flowre, lily-flower.
Lelye, truly.
Leme, a light. 423.
Len, Lene, to lend.
Lend, lent. [414.
Lende, Lenden, loins.
Lende, to proceed. 410.
Lene, lean. [395.
Lene, to grant, permit.
Leng, Lenge, to dwell, abide.

Leng, longer.
Lenge, long.
Lenged, dwelt. [longer.
Lengere, Lengore,
Lengest, longest.
Lenkþe, Lenþe, length.
Lent, gave.
Lent, gone, abode.
Lenten, the season of Lent.
Leod, a man. 420.
Leode, people.
Leof, dear, pleasant.
Leome, limb.
Leon, lion.
Leonede, leaned.
Leop, leaped, ran.
Leor, countenance.
Leorne, to learn.
Leose, Leosen, to lose.
Leosinge, loss.
Leovest, dearest.
Lep, leaped.
Lepe, Lepen, to leap, run, hasten.
Lepte, danced.
Lepeȝ, leaps, runs.
Lerde, taught.
Lere, countenance.
Lere, to teach, learn.
Lerede, taught.
Lernen, to learn.
Les, Lesse, less.
Les, imp. loose, release.
Lese, meadow, pasture. 381.
Lese, to destroy.
Leser, deliverer. 416.
Lesse, to become less.
Lessinge, lessening, diminution.
Lest, lost, loses.
Lest, please.
Lest, Leste, (1) least, (2) contrivance, device
Leste, to last.
Lested = *lesteð*, imp. listen to. 394.
Lesten, Lestne, to listen.
Lesewynge, pasturing.
Let, hindrance.
Lete, to forsake, leave, to leave off.
Lete, to let, permit.
Lete, voice. 396.
Lett, Lette, put a stop to, to hinder.
Leþerne, leathern.
Leve, leaf. [to live.
Leve, (1) to believe, (2)
Leve, to forsake, leave off.
Leve, Leue, to grant.
Leve, leave, permission.
Leve, pl. dear.
Leved, having leaves.
Leved, Levede, remained.
Levedi, Levedy, lady.
Levelike, kindly. 390.
Leven, to believe.
Levening, lightning.
Levere, rather, liefer.
Leves, imp. believe.
Levest, most pleasing, *lievest*.
Leveȝ, pl. leave.
Leveȝ, leaves (of trees).
Lewde, Lewed, lay-men, ignorant, unlearned.
Lewe, warm. 408.
Lewed-men, laymen.
Lewse, pasture. 381.
Ley, to lay.
Leyd, laid.
Leyke, to play. 408.
Lhest, listens.
Lhord, Lhorde, lord.
Libardes, leopards.
Libbe, to live.
Licam, the body. 393.
Lich, (1) like, (2) body. 393.
Lichame, body.
Licour, liquor.
Lif, life.
Lif=*lef*. pleasing. [time.
Lif-dawes, life-days, life-
Lifd, lived.
Life, Lyfe, to live.
Liflode, sustenance, livelihood.
Lift, Lifte, firmament, sky. 415.
Lift, the left.
Ligge, to lie. [lied.
Lighed, spoke falsely,
Light, active.
Light, (1) to lighten, to set light to, (2) to alight, descend.
Ligten, to descend.
Liht, (1) fallen, (2) light.
Lihþ, lies.
Lik, like. [383.
Likam, body, form.
Like, to delight, please. 390.
Likerous, pleasant, delightful.
Likes, pleases.
Liknes, likeness.
Linde, linden-tree.
List, pleases.
Listely, pleasantly.
Listes, wiles. 399.
Lit, stain. 382.
Litele, to make little.
Lith, limb, member.
Liðe, to listen. 385.
Lither, bad, wicked, untoward.
Lives, alive. 408.
Liȝt, light, imp. alight.
Liȝt, Liȝte, to lighten, amuse.
Liȝte, easy, easily.
Liȝter, easier.
Liȝþ, lies.
Liȝtliche, easily, quickly.
Liȝtinge, lightning.
Liȝttere, quicker.
Llak, lake. [called.
Lobbekeling, a fish so
Lobres, lubbers; Wright's text reads *Lobies*.
Lodeȝ-mon, a pilot.
Lodlych, loathsome. 396. [415.
Lof, (1) love, (2) praise.
Lofe, to love.
Lof, Lofe, Loof, a loaf.

Lof = *leof*, dear, pleasing. 401.
Lofte, '*upon lofte*,' '*onlofte*,' on high, above, *aloft*.
Lofden, pl. loved.
Logh, laughed.
Loghe, deep. 432.
Loh, laughed.
Lok, Loke, to look.
Loken, locked up.
Lokeȝ, looks.
Loki, to enclose. 397.
Lokkeȝ, locks.
Lokyng, looking.
Lokynge, custody.
Loky, to guard. 397.
Lomb, Lombe, lamb.
Lome, ark, vessel, tool. 420.
Lomen, Lomes, tools.
Lond, Londe, land.
Lone, (1) a lane, (2) loan.
Longage, language.
Longe, to belong. [428.
Longe, on account of.
Longes, belongs.
Loovis, Lovis, loaves.
Lopen, pp. run.
Lordlich, lordly.
Lordynge, Loverdynge, a lord, lordling.
Lore, instruction, knowledge, wisdom.
Lore, pp. lost. [out.
Lorked, lurked, stole
Lorne, lost.
Los, fame. 411.
Lossom, Lossum, lovesome, lovely.
Lostes, lusts.
Losyng, perdition.
Lote, sound. 435.
Lote, cheer. 390, 391.
Loten, faces. 390, 391.
Loteȝ, voices.
Loth, Loþ, indisposed, disinclined.
Loþe, disinclination, displeasure.
Loþli, loathsome.
Louh, low.
Louked, fastened, looped.
Loure, to scowl.
Lout, Loute, to stoop, to bow, obey. 380.
Loutede, did bow.
Loutte, imp. bend, stoop.
Louwest, lowest.
Lovand, praising.
Love = *alve* = *balve*, side part.
Love, to praise.
Loveles, without love.
Loverd, Lord. [lonely.
Loveliche, pleasantly,
Lovelokest, most lovely.
Lovelych, lovely.
Lovye, to love. [ing.
Lowande, shining, glow-
Lowkande, closing.
Loȝ, the deep. 432.
Loȝe, (1) pl. low, (2) pit.
Loȝen, pl. laughed.
Lud, loud. 395.
Lud, man, servant.
Lud, language, song.
Lude, a man, a knight.
Ludes, servants, vassals.
Luef, favourite, beloved.
Luef (is), prefers, loves.
Luſe, to love.
Lufly, Luflych, lovely, pleasantly.
Luflyly, courteously, lovingly.
Lufieden, Lufredene, love.
Luft, left.
Luged, lodged.
Lullede, lolled, hung.
Lumpen, befallen.
Lur, loss.
Luring, louring. 403.
Lurking, hiding-place, lair. 416.
Lurne, to learn.
Luste, pleased.
Lut, Lout, bend. 380.
Lute, little.
Luted, bowed.
Lutel, little.
Luþer, wretched.
Lutten, did obeisance. 380.
Luyte, little.
Lybbe, to live.
Lyf, life.
Lyf = *lef*, love, favour.
Lyfand, living.
Lyftande, lifting, floating.
Lyflode, subsistence, livelihood.
Lyft, lifted, extolled.
Lyfte, to raise, build.
Lyfte, (1) lifted, (2) sky.
Lygge, to lie.
Lyghtly, easily, soon.
Lyht, lighteth, descends.
Lyht, Lyhte, light.
Lyk, like.
Lykame, body, shape, form.
Lyke, to please, delight, '*lyked not ille*,' be not displeased.
Lykeȝ, pleases.
Lyking, pleasure.
Lykkest, most like.
Lykne, to liken, compare.
Lykyng, pleasure.
Lylie-whyt, white as a lily.
Lym, limb.
Lyndes, loins.
Lyouneȝ, lions.
Lype, a leap.
Lyste, pleased.
Lyte, little.
Lyve, life.
Lyȝe, to lie to, deceive.
Lyȝen, to tell lies.
Lyȝere, liar.
Lyȝt = *lyȝte*, to alight.
Lyȝt, light, active.
Lyȝt, easily, lightly.
Lyȝt, befell, happened.
Lyȝt, Lyȝte, light.
Lyȝtly, lightly, quickly.

Ma, more.
Maad, pp. made.
Mac, make.
Mach = *mache*, to match.
Mad, frightened, astounded.
Mad, pp. made.
Maiesté, majesty.
Maister, Maistir, master.
Maisters, chiefs, masters.
Maistre, Maistrie, mastery, victory.
Makand, making.
Make, companion, equal, match. 421.
Maked, Makede, made.
Makes, Makeȝ, couples, (male and female), wives.
Makye, to make.
Makyere, maker, creator.
Male, bag, mail. 418.
Malys, malice.
Man, one.
Manas, menace, threats.
Manasside, charged.
Mancioun, mansion.
Mandeth, mends, improves.
Maners, virtues.
Manhed, humanity, kindness.
Mankunde, mankind.
Man-kynne, mankind.
Manliche, manly.
Manne, men's.
Manqueller, man-killer, executioner.
Manrede, homage. 408.
Manslauȝtre, manslaughter.
Mansleynge, manslaughter, murder.
Mantile, a mantle.
Manyere, manner.
Mar, Mare, more, greater.
Marchantes, Marchauntes, Marchaundes, merchants.
Marchaundise, merchandise.
Marchaundrie, Marchaundrye, merchandise, business.
Marewe, morrow, morning.
Marge[r]y perles, pearls. 438.
Marreys, marsh. 411.
Mas, makes.
Mase, moderation.
Masse, prayer,
Maste, most, greatest.
Mate, afraid.
Mater, Materie, substance, matter.
Maugre, in spite of. 431.
Maumentri, idols.
Maumet, an idol. 424.
Maundemens, commandments.
Maunget, eaten.
Mawe, stomach, maw.
Mawgre, displeasure. 431.
May, maid, maiden. 419.
Maydenhod, maidenhead.
Maydynes, maidens.
Mayn, (1) strength, main, (2) great, *main*, powerful, strong.
Mayné, Mayny, servants, household.
Mayntene, to maintain.
Mayster, master, knight.
Maysteresse, mistress.
Maystrie, mastery.
Mayster3, masters, superiors.
Mayth, mayest.
Maȝty, mighty.
Me, one, they.
Meddelid, mixed. 411.
Mede, meed, pay.
Mede, mead.
Medecin, medicine.
Mede-wyves, midwives.
Medle, conflict. 411.
Meede, reward.
Meel, meal.
Meer, lake.
Meete, measurement.
Meeten, to dream.
Meine, household, domestics.
Meined, mixed. 395.
Meires, mayors.
Meke, meek.
Meke, to make meek.
Mekeliche, meekly.
Mekille, much.
Mekli, Mekly, meekly.
Mel, meal.
Meld, Melde, to rebuke, accuse. 426.
Mele, to speak.
Melle, to mix. 411.
Melly, conflict, contest. 411.
Mellynge, mixing. 411.
Melodye, melody.
Men, one, they.
Mene, to mean, signify.
Mene, mean, middle.
Merie, pleasantly.
Meneth, pl. sorrow, grieve.
Meng, imp. mix. 395.
Mennesse, fellowship. 428.
Mensk, Menske, honour.
Menske, to honour. 415.
Mensked, adorned.
Menskelye, honourably, decently.
Menskful, honourable, respected.
Ment, (1) remembered, (2) bemoaned.
Meny, Menȝé, company, host.
Merciede, thanked.
Mere, boundary. 418.
Merk, mark.
Merke, dark.
Merþes, mirths, sports.
Mersuine = *meerswine*, porpoise. 425.

Mervayle, Mervaylle, Merveyle, Merveylle, marvel, wonder, miracle.
Mervelous, marvellous.
Mesagyr, Messager, Messagere, Messagyer, messenger.
Meshe, to tear in pieces. 398.
Mesauntere, misfortune.
Meseise, uneasiness, trouble.
Mesur, Mesure, moderation.
Mesurable, Mesurabul, moderate, temperate.
Mest, most.
Mestedel, most part.
Met, mete, to measure.
Mete, meat.
Mete, proper, meet.
Meten, meat. 38.
Meten, to measure, pp. measured.
Mett = *mete*, to meet.
Metinge, measurement.
Meth, Meþe, Meðe, mercy, pity, moderation. 394.
Meþele3, immoderate, extraordinary.
Meþink, methinks.
Meve, to move.
Meve3, moves.
Mey, may.
Meyné, household.
Meyntene, to maintain.
Meyny, assembly, household, family.
Miche, much.
Mid, with.
Mid, middle.
Mide, with.
Midward, middle.
Mightand, mighty.
Miht, might.
Miht, mightest.
Mihti, mighty.
Mihtful, mighty.
Mikel, much, great.
Mikeland, great.
Mikeled, made great, increased.
Mikelik, meekly.
Mikle, great (distance), far.
Milce, pity.
Mildelike, meekly.
Miles, maidens. 420.
Min, mind, remembrance.
Min, Mine, to bear in mind.
Mined, mindful.
Mines, rememberest, thinkest.
Mirk, Mirke, dark. 407.
Mirkenes, darkness.
Mirknesses, darknesses.
Mirthes, joys, pleasures.
Mis, Misse, to lose.
Misbeleevynge, unbelieving.
Mischance, misfortune.
Mischeving, misfortune.
Mischief, misfortune.
Misdede, misdeeds.
Misdo, to do amiss.
Misliche, badly. 407.
Misliked, was displeased.
Misliking, displeasure.
Misrempe, to misplead. 407.
Mis-seid, slandered.
Missely, badly.
Mist = *mi3t*, mightest. 398.
Mister, need.
Mithe, to satiate, appease. 409.
Mitte, with the.
Mix, wretch.
Mi3thi, mighty.
Mo, more.
Moch, Moche, much, great.
Mochedel, very much.
Mochel, great.
Mod, Mode, mood, mind, manner. 388.
Moder, mother, mother's.
Mody, moody, proud. 388.
Moght, Moht, might.
Molaynes, embossed ornaments.
Mold, Molde, earth, world, mould.
Molde3, dry lands.
Mom, a sound, muttering. 437.
Mon, man, one.
Moné, money.
Mone, shall. 416.
Mone, the moon.
Monge3, In-monge3, amidst.
Moni, many.
Mont, mount.
Montain, mountain.
Mony, Monye, many.
Monye, money.
Monyth, a month.
Moon, moaning, mourning.
Mooneþ, month.
Mor, a moor.
More, greater.
More = *mo3e*, may.
More, root.
Mornyng, mourning.
Morun, the morn, morning.
Morwe, morrow, morning.
Morwnynge, morning.
Mose, hedge-sparrow. 398.
Moskles, mussels.
Most, Moste, must.
Most, Moste, greatest.
Moste, might.
Mot, Mote, must, may. 394.
Moun, be able. 408.
Mountouns, amount.
Mourkne, to rot, decay. 433.
Mournen, to mourn.
Moutes, falls off. 429.

Mowen, to be able, may.
Mowe, mayest.
Mowen, pl. may.
Mowth, mouth.
Moȝe, pl. may.
Moȝt = *mot*, must.
Moȝt, might.
Much, great.
Muckel, greatness, muchness. 435.
Mudde, mud, mire.
Mugen, to be able. 386.
Mught, might.
Mukel, great, greatness.
Mulle, dust. 439.
Mune, to consider. 392.
Munstrals, minstrels.
Munteth, purposes, or intends (to go). 419.
Muthe, mouth.
Murnyng, mourning.
Murge, to make merry. 421.
Murgeth, pl. make merry.
Murie, pleasant.
Murþhe, Murȝhe, mirth, pleasantness. 402.
Muȝe, may.
Myche, much, very.
Myd, with.
Myddes, midst.
Myddes, middle.
Myde, with.
Mydlerd, middle-earth, the world.
Myghtfulnes, might, strength.
Myht, mightest.
Myke, the crutches of a boat, which sustain the mainboom, or the mast and sail, when they are lowered for the convenience of rowing. 433.
Mykel, much.
Mykel-hede, greatness.
Mylde, meek.
Myldely, meekly, humbly.
Mylder, meeker.
Mynde, memory.
Mynen, to undermine.
Mynn, Mynne, to recollect, remember.
Myrk, Myrke, dark. 407.
Myriest, most pleasant.
Myry, pleasant, amicable.
Myryly, pleasantly, joyously.
Myschaunce, mistakes, misdeeds, misfortune.
Mysdede, wronged.
Mysse, amiss, badly.
Mysseyde, slandered.
Myȝt, might.
Myȝteȝ, mights, powers.

Na, Naa, no.
Nabbe, to have not.
Nad = *nade*, had not.
Nadde, Nade, had not.
Naghertale, night-time.
Naght, naught.
Naht, not.
Nai, denial.
Nakers, kettle-drums.
Nakryn, of kettle-drums.
Nam, took, went, took the way.
Namare, no more.
Nameliche, Namely, Namlic, chiefly, especially.
Nan, Nane, none.
Nan-mo, Nan-more, no more.
Nart, art not.
Nas, was not.
Nasche, soft. 428.
Nat, not.
Natheles, nevertheless.
Naþer, neither.
Nathing, nothing.
Nauþer, neither.
Nauȝt, not.
Nave, have not.
Nawþer, neither.
Nayte, to use. 435.
Nayted, celebrated.
Naytly, neatly, deftly.
Naȝt, not.
Ne, nor, not.
Nebsseft, image.
Nec, neck.
Nedde, had not.
Neddur, Nedere, adder, serpent.
Nede, of necessity, *needs*.
Nede, '*ful nede*,' = '*ful needs*,' of necessity.
Nedful, necessitous. 387.
Nedleȝ, needless, useless.
Nedys, needs, of necessity.
Neet, neat, cattle. 386.
Nefen, Nefne, to name.
Nefur, never.
Negh, Neghe, to come near.
Neghburgh, neighbour.
Neghes, approaches.
Neh, Neih, nigh, near.
Neist, next.
Neiȝ, nigh.
Neiȝhebor, neighbour.
Nek, Nekke, the neck.
Nel, will not.
Neltu, wilt thou not.
Nem, took.
Neme ȝe, take ye.
Nemned, named.
Nempnen, to name.
Neod, Neode, need, work.
Neodes, of necessity.
Neodful, needful, necessary.
Neoȝe, nine.
Ner, nearer.
Nere, near.
Nere, were not.
Nerre, nearer.
Nes, was not.
Nese, nose.
Nesshede, delicacy, softness. 428.
Nest, nearest.

Nestland, nestling.
Neth, hath not.
Neu, new.
Neveu, nephew.
Neven, Nevene, to náme.
Nevenes, names.
Never þe helder, never the more (see Helder).
Nevre, never.
Newed, renewed.
Neȝe, to approach.
Neȝed, approached.
Neȝh[e], to approach.
Neȝhebore, neighbour.
Nich, denial.
Nich = *nicht*, night.
Nightes, by night.
Nigramauncy, necromancy.
Niht, night.
Nil, Nile, will not.
Nime, to take.
Nis, is not.
Nið, envy. 380.
Niðful, envious. 380.
Nite, to refuse. 426.
Niwe, new.
Nixt, next.
Niyȝt, night.
No = *ne*, not. 389.
No-but, only.
Nobelay, nobleness.
Noblete, nobility, nobleness.
Nobleye, nobility.
Nobliche, nobly.
Noght, Noht, not.
Noke, notch, nook, corner.
Nokes, corners, passages.
Nolde, would not.
Nolleþ, pl. will not.
Nom, took.
Nombre, number.
Nome, pl. took.
Nome, security, 390.
Nome, name.
Nomen, taken.
Non, none.
Non, None, noon.
Nonne, a nun.
Nonnerye, a nunnery.
Nout, not.
Nouther, neither.
Nouȝt, not.
Norischi, to nourish.
Norysshynge, nourishing.
Not, knows not.
Not but = *no-but*, only, except.
Note, devices, plans, power, business. 397, 402.
Note, nut.
Note, weapon, tool. 397, 436.
Noþeles, nevertheless.
Notemuges, nutmegs.
Noþer, neither.
Noþerward, downwards, 398.
Nou, now.
Nouþer, neither.
Nouȝwhere, nowhere.
Nowel, Christmas.
Nowþe, now (then).
Nowther, neither.
Noyce, noise.
Noye, to annoy.
Noȝt, not.
Nu, now.
Nul, will not.
Nultou, wilt thou not.
Nuly, I will not.
Numen, taken. 381, 386.
Nummun = *nomen*, taken.
Nust, knowest not.
Nuste, knew not.
Nuy, annoy, harm.
Nwe, new.
Nwe, anew, recently.
Nwe-ȝer, new-year.
Nwy = *annoy*, anger. 431.
Nwyed, annoyed, made angry.
Nw-ȝer, Nw-ȝere, new-year.
Nw-ȝeres, new-year's.
Nyeȝ, nigh.
Nyf, if not.
Nyghtegale, nightingale.
Nygun, a niggard, miser. 421.
Nyht, night.
Nyhtes, by night.
Nyle, will not.
Nyme, to take.
Nymmeȝ, takes.
Nymþ, receives.
Nys, extraordinary, foolish.
Nywe, new.
Nyxt, next.
Nyȝe, nigh.
Nyȝt, Nyȝte, night.

O, of.
O, one.
Obak, on the back.
Obedyent, obedience.
Obeyshen, to obey.
Obout, about.
Obout-ga, to revolve.
Oc, also, 388.
Oc = *oð*, oath.
Odde, odd, uneven.
Of, off, from.
Of-dret, sore afraid.
Oferd, afraid.
O-ferrum, afar. 430.
Offerand, Offrand, offering.
O-firr, afar.
Of-saw, perceived.
Of-scapie, to escape.
Of-seie, perceived.
Of-sende, send for. 412.
Of-seye, perceived.
Ofþuȝte, repented. 402.
Oftoned, very angry. 401.
Og, owe, ought.
Ogain, again.
Ogain-saghes, contradiction, reproaches.
Ogaines, Oganis, Ogayne, against.

Oght, Oht, ought.
Ok, Oke, Ook, oak.
Okerer, Okerere, a usurer.
Okering, Okeryng, usury.
Okir, usury. 416.
Olepi, only.
Olt, old.
On, one.
Onan, anon.
Onde, breath. 439.
Onde, jealousy. 403.
On-dep, adeep, in the deep.
One, alone, self.
Onderstonde, to understand.
Onderstonde, pp. understood.
Ondervonge, to receive.
Ondervonge, pp. received.
Ondervynge, pret. pl. received.
On-end, at last.
Ones, once.
One-sprute, outburst. 416.
Onewe, anew, again.
Oneȝ, once.
On-fanged, up-took.
On-ferrum, afar.
On-grounde, aground.
Onigt, at night. 384.
On-loft, On-lofte, above, on the surface, aloft.
Onlosti, idle, slothful. 427.
Onlyche, only.
On-lyve, alive.
Onneaþe, scarcely.
Onon, anon. 388.
On-raw, in row, in array.
On-rounde, around.
Onsagen, wicked speech. 384.
Onsene, face, 406.
On-sidis, aside.
On-slep, On-slepe, asleep.
Onspekynde, ineffable.
Onsweraȝ, answers.
On-þoliynde, On-þolyinde, intolerable, unbearable. 427.
On-todelinde, indivisible.
Onzyginde, invisible.
Oo, ever, aye.
Oon, one, '*in oon*,' in one state.
Ooþ, oath.
Ope, open.
Openlic, openly.
Opon, upon.
Oppenand, opening.
Oppenes, imp. open.
Opyn, open, manifest.
Oor, ore.
Or...or, either...or.
Or = *ur*, our.
Or, Ore = *eower*, your.
Orcherd, orchard. 424.
Ordayny, to order, rule.
Orde, point, end. 406.
Ordeynour, ruler, ordainer.
Ore, mercy.
Ore, your. 419.
Ore, before.
Oreisouns, prayers.
Orenge, orange.
Oreste, first. 385.
Orf, cattle.
Or-quar, anywhere.
Orisoun, prayer.
Or-litel, over-little, too little.
Orped, valiant. 439.
Or-quar, anywhere.
Oryȝt, aright.
Oth, on the.
Oþ, Othe, oath.
Oþer, or.
Oþerwhile, sometimes.
Other-whyle, sometimes.
Oþren, dat. others.
Ou, you.
Ouet, fruit.
Ouhte, ought.
Oune, own, one's own.
Ous, us.
Out-bere, to take out.
Outen, foreign, strange. 417.
Out-taken, excepted, excluded.
Outelyng, external.
Out-toke, took out.
Outtrage, extraordinary.
Ouȝt, Ouȝte, ought.
Overal, everywhere.
Overcomþ, overcomes, surpasses.
Overestes, uppermost parts. 417.
Over-fare, to overgo.
Over-ga, to overgo.
Overgeþ, surpasses, overgoes.
Overgon, overgone, passed.
Overlop, omission.
Overmastes, highest, uppermost.
Over-mykel, overmuch, too much.
Over-pharan = *overfaren*, to pass over. 394.
Over-skyle, extraordinarily. 421.
Over-spradde, overspread.
Overtan, overtaken.
Over-ðogt, frightened. 389.
Over-þwert, across, athwart.
Over-walt, overturned.
Over-waltеȝ, overflows.
Over-wente, turned over. 390.
Ow, you.
Owai, away.
Owe, Owen, own.
Owel, awl. 398.
Owen, ought.
Owiþ, ought, owes.
Own = alone, '*him own*,' by himself.

Oxspring, offspring.
Oynement, ointment.
Oȝe, Oȝen, Oȝene, own.
Oȝt, ought.

Pacche, patch.
Paie, pleasure, liking.
Paid, pleased.
Pak-neelde, pack-needle. 438.
Paleys, palace.
Palesye, palsy.
Pane, cloth.
Pape, pope.
Parauntre, perhaps.
Parfit, Parfite, perfect.
Parforme, to perform.
Parisschens, parishioners.
Parten, to share.
Partiliche, plainly.
Party, Partye, side, part.
Pas, Passe, to surpass.
Pas, passage.
Passet, passed.
Pases, paths.
Passchet, blown, dashed. 438.
Passynge, surpassing.
Pay, pleasure.
Payd, Payde, pleased.
Paye, to please.
Payne, penalty.
Payenes, pagans.
Payneme, pagan.
Payttrure, the defence for the neck of a horse.
Pees, peace.
Peine, penalty.
Pelle, a rich cloth, pall.
Peire, to impair, defame.
Pellure, Pelure, a kind of rich and costly fur.
Penanz, Penaunce, penance.
Pencelle, banner. 430.
Pendauntes, the dropping ornaments of horse-gear.
Pennes, feathers.
Pens, pence.
Pented, appertained.
Peosen, pl. pease.
Perce, to pierce.
Percyl, parsley.
Pereye, perry.
Perrey, jewellery.
Persun, parson.
Pertelyche, apertly, openly.
Pertene, to appertain.
Pertiliche, Pertly, clearly, openly, plainly.
Pes, peace.
Pesecoddes, pea-shells.
Pette, pit.
Peyn, Peyne, pain.
Peynen, to endeavour.
Peyneble, painstaking, earnestly.
Peyned = *pyned*, tormented.
Peys, weight. 421.
Peyse, to weigh.
Pike, pitch. 410.
Pilewe, pillow.
Pilt, thrust. 388.
Pine, torment.
Pinen, torments.
Piries, pear-trees.
Piriwhit, perry.
Pitaile, foot-soldiers.
Plaidi, to plead. 400.
Plait, pleading. 395.
Plas, place.
Plat, Platte, flat.
Plate, steel armour for the body.
Plaunte, to plant.
Playne, to complain.
Playnt, complaint.
Pleiden, to plead.
Pleide, played.
Plenté, plenty.
Plenteousliche, plenteously.
Plentez, fulness.
Plese, to please.
Plete, to plait.
Pley, play.
Pleye, to play.
Pleyn, Pleyne, to complain.
Pleynand, complaining.
Pleynly, plainly.
Pliht, bound.
Plihten, to pledge.
Plihtful, dangerous. 425.
Plont, plant. [plough.
Plou, Plouȝ, Plowgh,
Plyghte, Plyht, pledged.
Plyȝt, harm.
Poeir, Poer, power.
Pok, poke, pocket.
Pons, pence.
Ponysche, to punish, to torment.
Porchas, what is obtained by conquest. 414.
Pore, poor.
Poretes, Porettes, leeks.
Pors, purse.
Porveid, provided, guarded.
Porveynde, providing, doing.
Pose, a cold in the head. 415.
Potecary, apothecary.
Potte, to put.
Pouce, pulse.
Pouder, dust.
Pound, a pond.
Pouwer, power.
Pover, Povere, poor.
Poverore, poorer.
Povert, poverty.
Pourveid, provided.
Powdre, dust.
Poynt, a particle.
Prangled, compressed. 409.
Preie, to pray.
Preisen, to praise.
Preistes, priests.
Preiynge, prayer.
Preiȝe, to pray.
Prentys, apprentice.
Preostes, priests.
Preoven, to prove.
Prese, press.

Preste, a priest.
Preste, ready. 412.
Preste, proudest. 428.
Prestely, quickly, readily.
Presteste, prompt, most punctual.
Pretilyche, prettily.
Preve, tried, proved.
Preve, to prove.
Prevy, secret.
Preye, to pray.
Preyere, prayer.
Preyse, to praise.
Princehed, dominion, rule.
Pris, Prise, prize, honour, value.
Prist = *prest*, active, quick.
Prisuner, a jailor.
Prisunes, prisoners.
Privé, Privei, Pryvé, secret, familiar.
Priveliche, secretly.
Pryvete, secret.
Promysioun, promise.
Prout, proud.
Provendreres, holders of benefices.
Prud, Prude, Pruide, pride. 382.
Prute, pride.
Prys, Pryse, price, prize.
Pryvyte, a secret.
Puire, pure.
Pult, put.
Pulte, to put, thrust.
Pupplische, to publish.
Pur, pure.
Pur-blind, wholly blind. 414.
Purchacen, to procure. 411.
Pure, poor.
Pured, refined.
Purpos, purpose, mind.
Purpre, Purpur, purple.
Purvay, to get ready.
Purveance, ordinance, plot.
Pute, Putte, pit.
Puttide, put.
Pyk, pike.
Pyn = *pyne*, sorrow.
Pyne, to torment.
Pynen, Pynes, torments.
Pynnyng-stole, a stool of punishment, a cucking-stool.
Pyns = *pynes*, torments.
Pysan, gorget of mail or plate attached to the helmet.
Pyté, pity.
Qua, who.
Quac, to quake.
Quain, whining, weeping.
Quaintelye, knowingly, cunningly.
Quakand, quaking.
Qualle, whale. 425.
Qualm, disease. 414.
Quar, where.
Quarbi, whereby.
Quare, where.
Quarfor, wherefore.
Quarin, wherein.
Quar-of, whereof
Quar-þoru, wherethrough.
Quarelle, dart, arrow.
Quareres, quarries.
Quat, what.
Quat-als-ever, whatsoever.
Quat, Quaþ, quoth, said, answered.
Quatkin, what kind.
Quat-sa-ever, whatsoever.
Quatso, whatsoever.
Quavande, waving, flowing.
Quawes, waves.
Quede, a wretch. 416.
Quede, evil. 416.
Quedir, whether.
Queintise, a stratagem.
Queinteliche, quaintly, gaily.
Quek = *quik*, living.
Quelle, to kill.
Queme, to please. 400.
Quen, when.
Quer, whether.
Quet, Quete, wheat.
Queþen, whence.
Queynte, quaint. 411.
Queynte, quenched.
Queyntely, craftily, cautiously.
Qui, why.
Quic, alive.
Quicliche, quickly.
Quil, Quile, while, time.
Quilk, which.
Quils, whilst.
Quiste, bequest. 407.
Quit clayme, to give up the claim to a thing.
Quit, Quite, to reward.
Quite, white.
Quoke = *quok*, quaked.
Quo-so, whoso,
Quyle, while.

Raadd, afraid.
Rabben, turnips. 411.
Rac, wind, *rack*, or driving clouds.
Rad, active. 394.
Rad, Rade, frightened, afraid.
Rad, rode.
Rad, promised.
Radde, frightened, afraid.
Radde, pret. read.
Raddere, readier.
Raddest, advisedest.
Rade, ready.
Rade, rode.
Rade, road, way.
Radly, quickly, readily.
Rage, madness, fever. 426.
Ragemon, a roll. 437.
Raght, reached.
Raht, reckoned. 420.
Railed, set in order.

Raken, to consume. 387. [391.
Ransaken, to ransack.
Rap, haste, hurry.
Rape, to hasten. 391.
Rapli, quickly.
Ras, rose.
Ras, rush, haste, hurry.
Rase, to run. 348.
Rasse, eminence. 433.
Rathe, Raðe Raþe, soon, quickly. 391.
Rathly, quickly.
Rattis, rats. [*reached.*
Rauhte, obtained,
Raumpe, to ramp. 430.
Raunsoun, ransom.
Rawþe, mercy, pity. 382.
Raykande, rushing, rapid.
Rayke, to go. 433.
Raykeȝ, goes.
Rayle, to deck, ornament, to set in order.
Rayled, arrayed.
Raymen, to roam. It may also signify to rule.
Raynande, raining.
Raysoun, reason, argument.
Raȝt, reached, went.
Realych, royally.
Rearde, sound. 433.
Reawere, piteous, kind.
Reche, to reach, take.
Reche, smoke, reek. 434.
Reche, to *reck*, care. 397.
Rechen, to tell. 385.
Reching, interpretation. 385.
Rechles, careless.
Recles, incense. 434.
Recoverer, recovery, or recoveror.
Red, imp. advise, propose.
Red, Rede, counsel, advice. 381.
Redde, related.
Redden, pl. counselled.
Rede, remedy. 381.
Rede, to advise. 381.
Redeȝ, advisest.
Redly, readily.
Redy, ready.
Reed, red.
Refourme, to confirm, re-establish.
Regnynde, reigning.
Regratour, retailer.
Reke, reek, smoke. 416.
Rekenly, nobly, princely.
Rele, to roll, pace.
Relyf, remainder.
Relyves, remnants, leavings.
Rem, cry. 382.
Rem, realm.
Ren = *renne*, to run.
Rended, rent.
Reneye, refuse, forsake.
Rengned, reigned.
Rengneȝȝe, courses. 434.
Renk, a knight.
Renkkes, men, people.
Renne, to run.
Rennynge, running.
Rent, Rente, revenue.
Repreve, to reprove.
Reprevynges, reproofs.
Reprof, reproof.
Rere, to raise.
Rerde, Rerid, reared, raised.
Res, haste. 348.
Resceyve, to receive.
Rese, haste.
Reste, rested.
Resteles, Restleȝ, restless, unceasing.
Resun, reason, right.
Reu, to repent. 382, 391.
Reuful, piteous, sorrowful.
Reuful, merciful, kind.
Reuli, sorrowfully,
Reume, realm, kingdom.
Reuel, Reul, rule.
Reve, to bereave.
Revel, feasting, festivity.
Rew, imp. have pity.
Rewe, to pity. 382.
Rewed, merciful.
Reweli, Rewli, sorrowful. 382, 391.
Rewful, merciful.
Rewle, to rule, direct.
Rewme, realm.
Rewþe, pity. 382.
Reyn, rain.
Reysoun, reason, right.
Ribaudye, ribaldry.
Riche, kingdom. 405.
Richeliche, richly.
Richesse, riches.
Ricchis, sets out, goes.
Ridlande, pouring. 434.
Rif, rife, rive, tear.
Riftes, fissures, openings (see Ryve).
Rig, back.
Righte, to set right.
Riht, right.
Rihtfolle, righteously, equitably.
Rihtfuliche, rightfully.
Rike, kingdom.
Rimed, spake loudly.
Riped, searched. 426.
Risand, Riseand, rising.
Rise, branch. 396.
Rith, right.
Rivelic, frequently, often. 425.
Rwe, to repent. 382.
Rweȝ (me) repents me.
Riȝt, Riȝte, right.
Riȝti, to set right.
Riȝtly, rightly.
Ro, a roe.
Ro, peace. 419.
Robberie, robbery.
Roche, rock.
Rode, rood, cross. 386.
Rode-tre, the cross.
Rode, complexion, colour. 402.

Rody, ruddy, flesh-coloured. [429.
Rogg = *rogge*, to rend.
Rok, rock.
Role, to roll.
Romand, roaring. 417.
Ron, ran.
Ronk, rank, bold.
Roo, the roe.
Rooless, restless.
Rooch, a rock.
Roode, cross.
Rore, to roar.
Ros, rose.
Rospen, to rasp, diminish. 387.
Rot, Rote, root.
Roþer, rudder,
Roþeron, oxen.
Roþun, a cloud.
Roting, decay.
Rotte = *rote*, root.
Roume, broad, roomy. 418.
Rounce, horse, steed.
Roun, to take counsel.
Roune, prayer, song. 420. [429.
Rouncle, to wrinkle.
Rous, praise, renown. 436.
Rout, company, host. 413.
Rout, rush.
Routhe, pity, mercy.
Rowt, army.
Rowtande, rushing, pouring. 432.
Rowtes, companies.
Roȝe, rough.
Roȝly, roughly. 433.
Ruchched, Ruched, settled, righted, rolled.
Rude, complexion. 402.
Rueled, rushed.
Rulen, to rule.
Rungen, pl. rang.
Runisch, fierce, sudden. 436.
Runischly, fiercely.
Runnen, pl. ran,
Rurd, noise, cry. 433.
Rwly, piteously.
Ryalmes, realms.
Ryche, rich (men).
Ryd, to release.
Rydelles, perplexed. 434.
Ryden, ridden.
Ryf = *ryfe*, rive, pierce.
Ryg, Ryge, shower, rain. 432.
Ryht, aright.
Ryn, Rynne, to run.
Ryne, to rain.
Rynnes, runs.
Rys, a branch, twig.
Rysed, rose.
Ryve, to tear, rive.
Ryȝt, prepared.
Ryȝt, right, righteousness.
Ryȝteȝ, aright.
Ryȝtfol, rightful.
Ryȝtnesse, equity.
Ryȝtwys, righteous.
Ryȝtvolle, righteous.
Ryȝtvolliche, rightfully. righteously.

Sa, so.
Saaf, safe, whole.
Sac, fault. 423.
Saccles, innocent.
Sacclesli, innocently.
Sad, staid, sober, tired, weary.
Sad, satisfied. 420.
Saddely, sorrowfully.
Sadloker, more heavily.
Saf, safe.
Safliche, safely.
Sag, Sagh, saw.
Saghs, saws, words.
Saghtel, peace, concord, 419.
Sak, sake.
Sak, fault, sin. 423.
Sakerfyse, sacrifice.
Sal, Sale, Sall, shall.
Sald, sold,
Sale, hall.
Salme, to sing psalms.
Salt, shalt.
Saltou, shalt thou.
Saluen, to salute,
Same, Samen, together, '*alle samen*,' altogether.
Samened, Samned, gathered, collected.
Sand, message. 383.
Sant, holy.
Santes, saints.
Sar, Sare, sorrowfully, sorely.
Sare, sore, sorrowful.
Sari, Sary, sorry.
Sarmoun, discourse, sermon.
Sattle, to settle.
Sau, saw.
Sauf, Saufe, Sauffe, safe.
Saufliche, safely.
Saugh, Sauh, saw.
Saul, Saule, the soul.
Saun, Saunz, without.
Saundyuer, Sandiver, red ochre.
Sauveur, saviour.
Savur, savour.
Savyte, safety.
Sawel, Sawell, the soul.
Sawes, words.
Sawh, Say, saw.
Saȝeȝ, words.
Saȝtled, settled.
Saȝtlyng, reconciliation, peace.
Scade, divided.
Scaped, escaped.
Scaþe, scathe, harm, wrong. 390.
Scau, to shew.
Scene, bright, sheen.
Sceu, to shew.
Scha = *schaw*, wood, grove. 425.
Schadewe, a shadow.
Schaft, (1) form, make, (2) an arrow. 417.
Schalk, Schalke, man, person. 434.

Schaltow, shalt thou.
Schamie, imp. be ashamed.
Schankes, legs.
Schape, Schapen, to shape, devise, plan, prepare.
Schapp, shape.
Scharplyche, sharply, quickly.
Schauing, manifestation, appearance.
Schaw, Schawe, to shew.
Schawe, a wood, grove.
Schawles, a scarecrow.
Scheawith, pl. appear.
Schede, to separate, distinguish. 400.
Scheep = *scheepe*, shepherd.
Schel, shall.
Schelde, a shield.
Schelder, shielder.
Schenchen, to pour out, to give drink. 419.
Schende, to destroy, ruin, spoil, to hurt, harm, 401.
Schene, bright, sheen.
Schent, destroyed, beaten.
Schere, to cut.
Schete, to shoot.
Schethe, a sheath.
Schew, Schewe, to shew.
Schift, turn, instant.
Schild, Schilde, shield.
Schilde, to shield.
Schille, shrill. 398.
Schilling, shillings.
Schire, bright clear. 409.
Schirche, to shriek. 400.
Schirme, to fight, contend. 401.
Schirreves, sheriffs.
Scho, she.
Schok, shook.
Scholde, should.
Scholdest, shouldest.
Scholes, hangs down (?)
Schome, shame.
Schomliche, modestly.
Schonde, shame, disgrace.
Schonkes, legs.
Schoon, shoes.
Schop, Schope, created, devised, made, planned.
Schopen, pl. became, turned to.
Schote, to shoot.
Schowved, pushed, shoved.
Schraf, shrove.
Schred, clothed.
Schrewe, wretch, fiend, villain.
Schrewid, wicked.
Schrippe, scrip.
Schrof, shrove.
Schroud, Schroude, clothing, shroud, garment.
Schryve, to shrive, confess.
Schuld, Schulde, should.
Schulden, pl. should.
Schuldren, Schuldres, shoulders.
Schule, shall.
Schulen, Schulle, Schullen, pl. shall.
Schuln, pl. shall.
Schuniet, shuns. 401.
Schyl-fysch, shell-fish.
Schyndered, shivered. 436.
Schyre, bright.
Schwne, shun, ward off.
Sckile, skill. 400.
Sclaundrid, offended.
Sco, she.
Scor, score.
Scorn, shorn, cut.
Scrippes, wallets. 423.
Scrit, a writing, a roll of parchment. 414.
Scriven, shriven.
Scued, shewed.
Sealte, salt.
Seche, to seek.
Sechende, seeking.
Seche3, seeks.
Seckes, sacks.
Seculere, a layman.
Sed, Sede, pp. said.
Sed, Sede, seed.
Seg, a man, person.
Seg, Segge, a man, person, knight.
Sege, siege.
Sege8, falls, alights. 389.
Segge, sedge.
Segge, may say.
Segge, Seggen, to say.
Seh, saw.
Seid, Seide, said.
Seidestow, saidest thou.
Seie, to say.
Seie, seen.
Seigen, to say.
Seiles, sails.
Sein, saint.
Sein, seen.
Seised, possessed.
Seisine, possession. 414.
Seist, sayest.
Seith, says.
Seiynge, saying.
Sek, a sack.
Sek, Seke, sick.
Sekand, seeking.
Seke, to seek.
Sekenesses, sicknesses, diseases.
Seker, sure, certain.
Sekes, seekest.
Seknesse, sickness.
Seky, to seek, to look for.
Sel, seal.
Sel, time. 385.
Selve, Selven, self, selves.
Selcouth, Selcouthe, strange, wonderful. 412.
Selcut, Selcuth, wonder, wonderful. 412.
Selden, Seldene, seldom.
Seldum, seldom.
Sele, man. 421.
Self, Selve, self, very.

Seli, good, blessed, simple. 383.
Seli-red = *seli-sped*, success, bliss.
Seli-sped, prosperity, good fortune, happiness. 387.
Selk, silk.
Selkouth, marvellous, wonderful, great.
Selli, Selly, (1) greatly, wondrously, (2) a marvel.
Sellyeȝ, marvels.
Selven, himself.
Selure, canopy.
Selver, silver.
Sely, blessed, happy. good, well-disposed, simple. 383.
Semblance, appearance, form.
Sembland, face, countenance, appearance.
Semblant, Semblaunt, appearance, countenance.
Semblaunce, appearance.
Semble, Semblee, assembly.
Sembled, assembled.
Seme, to arbitrate, decide. 400.
Semes, loads. 392.
Semet, Semis, seems.
Semloker, more seemly.
Semly, seemly, beautiful.
Semlokest, most seemly, pleasant.
Semynge, appearance, '*at my semynge*,' as appears to me.
Sen, (1) to see, to appear, (2) seen, (3) since.
Send, Sende, sent.
Sendal, fine silk.
Sene, seen.
Sene, truthful.
Seo, to see.
Seolfe, self, very.
Seon, to see.
Seoth, sees.
Seoþ, pl. see.
Ser, Sere, diverse.
Serdai, different days.
Sergeaunz, Servauntes, soldiers, servants.
Seriaun, sergeant (at law).
Serk, a shirt. 409.
Sermoune, (1) word, discourse, (2) to discourse, relate.
Servage, service, vassalage.
Servaunt, a servant.
Servie, to serve.
Servis, service.
Servisabul, serviceable.
Serw, Serwe, sorrow.
Sese, to cease.
Sesons, Se-souneȝ, seasons.
Sest, seest.
Sesun, season.
Sete, seat.
Setel-gange, setting. 418.
Seþ, pl. see.
Seþen, afterwards.
Seþþe, Seþþen, since, afterwards.
Settand, setting.
Settes (on), lights upon.
Seuid, followed.
Seve, seven.
Seveþe, seventh.
Sevend, seventh.
Sewid, Sewede, followed.
Sewes, dishes.
Sewyngly, in order.
Sextene, sixteen.
Sexty, sixty. [Seyn.
Sey, Seye, to say, pl.
Seyde, said.
Seyed, passed. 432.
Seyl, sail.
Seyn, seen.
Seyt, says.
Seyynge, saying.
Seȝ, saw.
Shadewe, shadow.
Shamlic, shamefully.
Shap, shape.
Shape, to make, form.
Shel, Sheld, shield.
Shep, sheep.
Sheren, to reap.
Shete, to shoot.
Shir, bright, clear. 409.
Sho, she.
Shole, Sholen, pl. shall.
Sholden, should.
Shome, shame, disgrace.
Shop, put (see Schop).
Shote, pp. shot.
Shote, to shoot.
Shrife, to shrive.
Shrewes, wretches, wicked persons.
Shulde, should.
Shuldre, the shoulder.
Shule, Shulen, pl. shall.
Shynand, shining,
Shype, a ship.
Sibbe, relations. 394.
Sidbordeȝ, side-boards.
Side, long. 412.
Sigge, to say.
Sih, saw.
Siht, sight.
Sik, sick.
Sikenesse, sickness.
Siker, (1) true, sure, certain, (2) to assure.
Sikerest, securest, safest.
Sikerli, Sikerlike, truly, indeed, boldly. 391.
Silc, such.
Sille, seat.
Sine, since.
Sines, sins.
Singin, to sing.
Sinigeden, sinned. 388.
Sins, afterwards.
Siquar, period, time. 424.
Sist, seest.
Sit, sits.
Site, (1) sorrow, (2) to sorrow. 424.

Sith, since. [402.
Siþe, time, pl. Siþes.
Sithen, Siþen, Siðe, then, since, afterwards, subsequently.
Sithere, cider. 422.
Siþþe, afterwards.
Sitten, pp. sat.
Sitte3, sits.
Si3t, sight.
Skatere, to scatter.
Skele, skill, reason. 434,
Skentinge, song. 403.
Skete, quickly, soon. 434.
Skewe, sky. 416.
Skille, reason, right. 400.
Skilles, reasons.
Skivden, changed, shifted. 383.
Skoul, to scowl. 430.
Skowte3, to scud about, search out.
Skwe, the sky, clouds.
Skyes, clouds.
Skyfte, to shift, change.
Skylle, reason.
Skylly, skill, purpose, design. 434.
Skyrme3, to look narrowly about. 433.
Skyvalde, manifested, devised. 434.
Sla, to slay.
Slac, slow.
Slade, dale.
Slagen, slain.
Slake, to abate.
Slan, slain.
Slavers, slobbers. 429.
Slaw, Slawe, slow. 427.
Sla3t, slaughter, murder.
Sle, Slee, to slay.
Slegh, Sleghe, wise, crafty. 412.
Sleght, skill, craft.
Slely, slyly, prudently.
Slen, Slene, to slay.
Slep, sleep, '*on slep*,' asleep.
Slep, slept.
Slepand, sleeping.
Slepe, to sleep.
Slepyng, sleep.
Sleuþe, sloth, idleness.
Sley, prudent, sly.
Sleygh, crafty, skilful.
Sleynge, slaying, murder.
Sle3e, prudent. 412.
Sle3þe, prudence.
Slih, prudent, wise.
Slik, such. 423.
Slo, to slay.
Slogh, slew.
Slogth, path, step.
Slokes, imp. stop. 436.
Slon, to slay. 381.
Slon, sloes. 411.
Slonge, pl slung.
Slotered, defiled, bespattered. 430.
Slou, Slouh, Slow, Slowe, Slowgh, slew,
Smach, smell, flavour, stink. 393.
Smachande, smelling, savouring.
Smacke, to taste, enjoy.
Smaken, to scent. 393.
Smacky, to taste, enjoy, long for. 393.
Smal, Smale, small.
Smeren, to anoint. 393.
Smerl, a gum, balm, ointment. 423.
Smerld, embalmed.
Smert, (1) smart, active, (2) severe.
Smerte, '*as smerte*,' smartly, at once.
Smerte, to smart.
Smiland, smiling.
Smit, smites.
Smolderande, smouldering
Smoltes, smells.
Smot, smote.
Smyt, smites.
Smyþ, a carpenter.
Smyþþe, a smithy.
Snache, to seize suddenly, snatch.
Snaw, snow.
Snel, Snelle, quick, quickly, suddenly. 405.
Snepe, foolish. 401.
Snibbing, rebuke. 416.
Snou, snow.
Snyte, to wipe. 415.
So = *seo*, to see.
Sobreliche, Sobrelyche, soberly.
Sobreté, sobriety.
Socoure, assistance, help, succour.
Sodanli, Sodeynliche, suddenly.
Sogat, thus.
Soght, Sogt, Sogte, Sohte, sought. 387.
Som, some.
Somdel, somewhat.
Some, together, '*alle ant some*,' one and all. 420.
Somer, summer.
Somony, to summon.
Somwat, somewhat.
Son, soon.
Son, sound.
Sond, sand.
Sond, Sonde, word, message, messenger. 383.
Sonde, dish. 390.
Sonder (in-), asunder.
Sondere-men, messengers. 383.
Sondes, messengers.
Sonde3-mon, a messenger.
Sone, soon.
Sone, a son.
Song, sang.
Sonkken, pl. sank.
Sonne, the sun.
Sor, sorrowful.
Sore, sorrow.
Sore, sorely, sorrowfully.

Soreghes, sorrows.
Soren, shorn, reaped.
Sorewe, sorrow.
Sorful, sorrowful.
Sorge, sorrow. 383.
Sori, sorry, sorrowful.
Sot, a fool. 418.
Soþnesse, truth.
Soþþe, afterwards. 402.
Sottes, fool's
Soth, Soþ, Sothe, Soþe, true, truth.
Sothly, Soþly, truly.
Soukand, sucking.
Souht, Souȝt, sought.
Sourquidrye, pride.
Sowe, sown.
Spac, spake.
Spad, a spade.
Spak, spake.
Spale, spell, rest. 401.
Sparlyr, calf of the leg.
Sparþe, battle.
Sparwe, a sparrow.
Spec, spoke.
Specheles, speechless.
Specialych, specially.
Sped, succeeded.
Sped, speed, haste.
Spedd, Spedde, succeeded.
Speddestu, succeedest thou.
Spede, to succeed, prosper.
Spedeȝ, prospers.
Spek, imp. speak.
Spek, Speke, to speak.
Speke, spakest.
Speke, pl. spoke.
Speke, Speken, to speak.
Spelle, delay, rest.
Spelle, a (false) speech.
Spelle, discourse, tale, story. 401.
Spellinge, reciting, a magical incantation. 439.
Spende, spent.
Spene, expend, or = *schewen*, to shew.
Spenet, fastened.
Sperd, Sperde, fastened, confined, imprisoned.
Spere, a spear.
Speren, to shut up, confine. 384.
Speride, shut up, enclosed.
Sperling, a fish so called.
Speten, to spit, vomit.
Spetos, sharp.
Spetynge, spitting,
Spicelike, with spices.
Spicers, sellers of spices.
Spices-ware, spicery. 382.
Spilen, to enjoy, have pleasure. 395.
Spille, to destroy, ruin, spoil. 402.
Spird, inquired. 423.
Spire, twigs. 395.
Spirs, imp. inquire.
Spoke, spoken.
Spoushod, spousehood, marriage.
Spousi, to espouse.
Spraule, Sprawel, to sprawl.
Sprawlyng, straggling.
Spray, sprig, branch.
Sprede, Spreden, to spread.
Sprong, sprang.
Sprongen, Sprungen, pp. sprung forth, risen.
Spume, foam, scum.
Spuniande, sticky.
Spurnde, stumbled. 414.
Spuse, spouse.
Spylleȝ, spoils. 402.
Spyrakle, spirit.
Spyereȝ, spice-mongers.
Srid, clothed.
Srud, change of clothing. 382.
Ssame, shame.
Ssame, to be ashamed.
Sscet, shot.
Sseawe, to shew.
Sseawere, mirror. 428.
Sseawy, to shew, appear.
Ssedde, shed.
Ssede, shade.
Ssel, shall.
Sseld, a shield.
Ssende, to destroy.
Ssetare, shooter, archer.
Ssete, to shoot.
Sseþþe, form.
Sseþþes, forms. 428.
Ssipe, a ship.
Ssipvol, shipfull.
Ssire, shire.
Ssolde, should.
Ssoldren, shoulders.
Ssolle, pl. shall.
Ssrifte, shrift.
Ssriue, pl. shrove.
Stac, closed, shut. 432.
Stad, placed.
Stale, Stalle, a place, seat.
Stalword, Stalworth, Stalworþe, strong, brave. 411.
Stalworthhede, stedfastness.
Stalwortly, strongly, stubbornly.
Stalworþest, bravest.
Stamyn, threshold.
Stanc, a pool. 433.
Stan, Stane, a stone.
Stang, a pool. 433.
Stangeȝ, pools.
Stant, stands.
Starc, stark, strong. 407.
Stareand, Starinde, staring, gaping.
Stark, strong.
Stat, state.
Staþelnes, foundation. 417.
Staued, Stawed, stowed, placed in safety.
Staueȝ, stows, places in safety.
Sted, Stede, place, 383.
Stede, a steed, horse.
Steene, a stone vessel.

Stefhede, stiffness, strength.
Stefne, voice. 402.
Stegh, Steghe, to ascend. 415.
Stegh, ascended.
Stek, folded.
Stekeȝ, imp. shut or fasten up. 432.
Stel-bawe, stirrups.
Stele, handle.
Stele, to steal.
Stel-gere, steel-gear, armour.
Stem, Steme, light, flame. 409.
Stemmed, stopped, stood still. 435.
Steorne, stern.
Steornliche, sternly.
Stepmoder, a stepmother.
Stepmoderes, stepmothers.
Stere, to stir.
Stern, Sterne, a star. 422.
Sternes, stars.
Sterre, a star.
Sterren, stars.
Stert, started.
Sterte, (1) to start, (2) started.
Sterve, to die. 382.
Sterved[e], died. *Storven* is a better reading.
Steven, voice, command. 401.
Steyne, to stain.
Steȝen, to ascend.
Sties, paths. 415.
Stif, stiff, stubborn, brave.
Stif, strong, bold.
Stiffuly, strongly, quickly.
Stifly, strongly.
Stihes, paths. 415.
Stille, quietly, secretly.
Stint, Stinte, to stop.
Stirte, started.
Stiward, steward. 384.
Stiȝe, Stiȝen, (1) to ascend, (2) ascended.
Stiȝede, ascended.
Stiȝtles, rules, directs. 435.
Stoc, stock, trunk.
Stod, stood.
Stok, stock, trunk.
Stoken, enclosed.
Stoken, pp. shut up. 432.
Ston, stone.
Stond, imp. stand.
Stonde, Stonden, to stand.
Stoneyinge, astonishment.
Stont, stands.
Stope, to stop (up).
Storve, should die (see Sterve).
Stound, Stounde, a short period of time, a moment, an interval. 383.
Stouned, Stowned, astounded.
Stoupand, stooping.
Stoupe, to stoop.
Stour, Stoure, a conflict, agony. 429.
Stowres, attacks.
Stra, a straw.
Strand, stream. 424.
Strang, Strange, strong.
Strangeþ, becomes strong.
Strayne, Strayny, to restrain, rule.
Strecche, to stretch, move.
Streght, straight.
Streitliche, strictly, narrowly.
Streiȝt, stretched.
Strekand, stretching, covering. 417.
Strem, stream.
Stremmes, streams.
Stremeȝ, streams.
Strend = *strene*, race, progeny.
Strenger, stronger.
Strenghþed, strengthened.
Strengþe, strength, force.
Strengthide, strengthened.
Strenkle, to scatter.
Strenthe, force, meaning, signification.
Strenþe, strength.
Strete, a street.
Streyt[e], narrow.
Streȝt, straight.
Strif, strife. 393.
Striif, strife, trouble.
Strike, to strike up, to play.
Strike, to run, flow. 421.
Stroies, destroys.
Strondis, strands, streams.
Strye, to destroy.
Stryed, destroyed.
Stude, a place.
Stunde, a moment (see Stound), short period of time. 383.
Stunden, to abide. 333.
Stunden, pl. abode.
Stureȝ, stirs
Sturioun, sturgeon.
Sturne, stern.
Sturten, pl. started.
Sturtes, stirrups.
Sty, a path, road.
Styfly, strongly, safely.
Styh, ascended.
Styinge, ascending.
Stynkande, stinking.
Stynt, Stynte, to stop.
Styringes, movements.
Styryed, stirred, moved.
Systeȝ = *styntes*, stops.
Stytest, strongest.
Styþly stiffly.
Styȝe, to grow up.
Sua, so.

Sual, swelled.
Suanis, swains, servants.
Suank, laboured, toiled.
Sue, Swe, to follow.
Suein, a swain, man.
Suelland, squealing, crying. 425.
Sueme, tribulation. 382.
Suerd, a sword.
Suere, to swear.
Suet, Suete, to sweat.
Sueþel-band, swaddle-band. 425.
Suetlik, sweetly.
Suetnes, sweetness.
Suette, sweet.
Sueyn, swain, servant. 407.
Suffrende, suffering, enduring.
Suich, Suiche, such.
Suik, Suike, treachery.
Suikedom, treachery, falseness.
Suikeldom, treachery, deceit.
Suikelhede, fraud, deceit, treachery.
Suilk, such.
Suim, swoon.
Suith, Suithe, Suiþe. very quickly.
Suiðe, quickly.
Suld, Sulde, should.
Sule, Sulen, pl. shall.
Sulfe, very, self.
Sulle, Sullen, to sell.
Sullers, sellers.
Sulve, very, same. 398.
Sulver, silver.
Sum, as. 424.
Sumdel, somewhat.
Sume = *suim*, grief, affliction. 382, 423.
Sumere, summer.
Summe, some, certain.
Sumpnour, summoner, apparitor.
Sumquat, somewhat.
Sundri, separate. 383.
Sune, sound.
Sune, son.
Sunen, Sunez, sons.
Sunkken, pl. sank.
Sunne, sun.
Sunne, sin.
Sunne-bem, a sunbeam.
Suor, swore.
Suote, sweet.
Survise, service, course.
Susteene, Susteine, Susteini, to sustain.
Suster, a sister.
Susteyne, to sustain.
Suth, truth.
Suth, south.
Suþe = *swiþe*, very.
Suþþe, afterwards.
Suwe, to follow.
Suweþ, pl. follow.
Suythe, much, greatly.
Swa, so.
Swal, swelled.
Swange, loins.
Sware, square.
Swe = *sweyed*, rushed.
Sweande, flowing.
Swele, to wash. 421.
Swelt, Swelte, to destroy.
Swem, troubled, grieved. 382.
Swep, meaning. 386.
Sweord, a sword.
Sweordis, swords.
Swerd, a sword.
Swere, Sweren, to swear.
Swete, to sweat.
Swetnesse, sweetness.
Swevene, Swevenyng, a dream.
Sweynes, servants.
Swike, to cease. 402.
Swike, a traitor. 399.
Swikedam, deceit, fraud, treachery. 399.
Swikeldome, treachery, deceit.
Swilc, Swilk, Swilke, such. 381.
Swin, swine.
Swink, Swinke, to labour, toil, work.
Swiðe, very quickly. 384.
Swo, so.
Swoghe, (1) swoon, (2) deep.
Swolgen, pp. swallowed. 383.
Swon, a swan.
Swonken, laboured, toiled.
Swore, the neck. 398.
Sworen, sworn.
Swuch, Swych, such.
Swymmed, swam.
Swynke, to labour.
Swyre, the neck.
Swyþe, heavily, fast. 384.
Syghyng, sighing.
Syk, sick, weak.
Sykerlyk, Sykerlyche, truly, indeed, secure.
Sykernes, security.
Sylvener = *sylveren*, silver dishes.
Symented, cemented.
Syn, Synne, since.
Syngne, sign, token.
Synkande, sinking.
Synkkez, sinks.
Synoghe, sinew.
Syth, time.
Sythen, afterwards.
Sythes, Syþez, times.
Syze, Syzen, saw.
Syzt, Syzte, sight.

Ta, to take.
Taa, a toe.
Tabart, coat.
Tac = *take*, to take.
Tachched, attached.
Tades, toads.
Taght, Tagte, taught.
Tak, take.
Take, pp. taken.
Taken, a token, sign.
Takening, Takning, Takninge, a token, sign.
Tal, tale, discourse.

Tald, Talde, told. 384.
Tale, speech, tidings, news, question, account, report.
Tale, to tell.
Talenttyf, desirous.
Talis, tales.
Talkkande, talking.
Tan, Tane, taken.
Targes, targets.
Tars tapites, Tharsian tapestry.
Tas, toes.
Tat, that.
Tauȝte, taught.
Tavele, to play at dice. 406.
Taverners, keepers of taverns.
Tawnen, to shew. 387.
Te, to.
Tech, imp. teach.
Teche, Techen, to teach.
Techeres, teachers.
Teches, Techches, marks.
Teeme, theme.
Teld, Telde, tabernacle, tent. 416.
Telde, to raise up.
Teldes, habitations, dwellings.
Telid, shewed.
Tellus, tells.
Tels, imp. tell.
Telþ, telleth, esteems.
Temptande, tempting.
Ten, to go, to conduct. 380.
Tend, tenth.
Tende, pret. lighted.
Tende, to kindle, light up. 398.
Tene, grief, tribulation, anger, sorrow. 398, 401.
Tent, attend.
Teoneþ, grieveth.
Tere, to tar. 410.
Terne, lake, pool, 434.
Te-tealte, in jeopardy, in vain. 422.
Teyntis, tents.
Tha, those.
Theder, thither.
Thah, though, provided.
Thaim, them.
Thair, their.
Thanes, men, nobles.
Thanne, then, when.
Thapotecary, the apothecary.
Thankynges, thanks.
Thar, Thare, there, where.
Thar, need.
Tharby, thereby.
Tharin, therein.
Tharto, thereto.
Tharwit, therewith.
Thayre, their.
Thaȝt = *thaȝ*, though.
Thefs, thieves.
Thenche, to think.
Thennes, thence. [thou.
Thenkeste, thinkest
Theo, pl. the.
Theode, countries, lands.
Theose, these, those.
Ther, there.
Ther-offe, thereof.
Therinne, therein.
Thester, dark, darkness. 400.
Thertil, thereto.
Thew, virtue.
Thewes, virtues, morals, good manners.
Thider, Thidre, thither.
Thinc, appears.
Thes, these.
Thit = *tho* + *it*, then it.
Tho, those.
Thoght, appeared.
Thoghtfulest, the most thoughtful.
Thoh, though.
Thol, Thole, suffer.
Tholand, bearing, enduring.
Thole, Tholien, Tholye, to suffer, to endure, permit, be patient.
Thoner, thunder.
Thonered, thundered.
Thonk, thought, thanks.
Thoo, then.
Thoos, those.
Thore, there.
Thoru, through.
Thoruthlike, throughout-like, piercingly.
Thouche, though.
Thoucte, thought.
Thouth, thought, devised.
Thouthe, thought.
Thow, an error for Yow, you.
Thu, thou.
Thunche, to appear, seem.
Thurgh, Thurȝ, through.
Thral, Thrall, Thralle, slave.
Thralled[e], enslaved, brought into bondage.
Threste, to thrust.
Threstelcoc, a thrush.
Threstes, thirsts.
Threte, to threaten.
Threte, to tire. 420.
Thretend, thirteenth.
Thretynges, threats.
Thrid, Thridde, third.
Thrie, Thries, thrice.
Thrin, Thrinne, three.
Thrist, thrust.
Thritti, thirty.
Thritteind, thirteenth.
Throwe, time.
Þaa, the, those.
Þaim, them.
Þare, of the, to the.
Þaref = *þarf*, need. 400.
Þare-vore, therefore.
Þarwyþ, therewith.
Þas = *þes*, of the.
Þas, those.
Þau, Þauh, Þauȝ, though.

Þaȝ, though.
Þaȝles, nevertheless.
Þeder, thither.
Þei, though.
Þei, they.
Þellich, Þelliche, Þellych, Þellyche, the like, such.
Þen, (dat. and acc.) the.
Þenche, to think.
Þenche, to seem, appear.
Þenk, Þenke, to think.
Þenke, to appear, seem.
Þennes, Þennis, thence.
Þennesforth, thenceforth.
Þeo (f.), the.
Þeo = Þo, the, these.
Þeode, land, nation.
Þeos, these.
Þeos (f.), this.
Þer, there.
Þer, Þere, Þir, these.
Þerf, unleavened.
Þerefter, thereafter.
Þerforne, therefore.
Þerinne, therein.
Þervore, therefore.
Þerwe, through.
Þes, these.
Þes (m.), the.
Þet, that.
Þeþen, thence. 383.
Þewe, manner, custom. 380.
Þewed, behaved, conducted. 380.
Þeves, thieves.
Þewes, manners, customs, qualities, virtues.
Þider, Þidir, Þidur, thither.
Þik, thick.
Þikke, thickly.
Þilk, Þilke, this, these.
Þinc = *Þinks*, or *Þinkþ*, appears.
Þinche, to think.
Þinche, to seem.
Þincþ, seems.
Þincþe = *þincþ þe*, appears to the.
Þinge, sake.
Þingþ, appears.
Þir, these.
Þire, of thy, to thy.
Þirled, pierced.
Þis (obliq. case *Þise*, *Þisse*), this.
Þis, Þise, these.
Þiselven, thyself.
Þisternesse = *cisternesse*, cistern, pit.
Þo, those.
Þo, then.
Þof, though.
Þofqueþer, nevertheless. 423.
Þoghte, (1) seemed, appeared, (2) thought.
Þole, imp. suffer.
Þolemodness, Þolemodnesse, patience, endurance.
Þolye, to suffer, endure.
Þolyinde (see On þolyinde.)
Þondringe, Þondrynge, thunder.
Þonken, to thank.
Þonkes, thanks, thoughts. 398.
Þonkes (hire), willingly. 398.
Þoning, noise, din. 401.
Þonne, then, when.
Þorte = *throte*, throat.
Þoru, through.
Þoruout, throughout.
Þorw, Þorwȝ, through.
Þos, these.
Þos = *þeos*, this.
Þouhte, seemed.
Þouȝt, thought.
Þousend, a thousand.
Þousendȝiþe, thousand times.
Þousent, Þousynde, thousand.
Þow, thou.
Þoȝ, though.
Þoȝles, nevertheless.
Þoȝt, Þoȝte, thought.
Þoȝtes, thoughts.
Þrawen, bound, twisted.
Þredbare, threadbare.
Þreo, three.
Þrep, contradiction, gainsaying. 432.
Þrete, (1) to threaten, (2) a threat.
Þretene, to enjoin, threaten.
Þretté, thirty.
Þrettene, thirteen.
Þridde, third.
Þries, thrice.
Þriste, daring. 399.
Þritti, thirty.
Þroliche, heartily.
Þroly, quickly.
Þroly, thoroughly, certainly.
Þronge, throng, crowd.
Þrostle, a thrush. 405.
Þrote, the throat.
Þrowe, time.
Þrowen, thrown, crowded.
Þroȝe, time, turn. 401.
Þrublande, crowding. 434.
Þryd, Þrydde, third.
Þryeȝ, thrice.
Þryft, thrift, luck, goodness.
Þryven, grown up, thrifty.
Þu, thou.
Þu = *wu*, how.
Þuder, thither.
Þuder-ward, thitherward.
Þulk, Þulke, this, these.
Þunch = *Þuncþþ*, appears (see Þenche.)
Þuncþ, appears, seems.
Þunder-þrast, thunderbolt.
Þurf, Þurh, Þurgh, through. 415.

Þurleden, pl. pierced.
Þurt, needed.
Þurth = *Þurh*, through.
Þurȝ, through.
Þuster, darkness.
Þuvele, underwood. 401.
Þuȝte, seemed, appeared.
Þwarl-knot, a hard knot, a garland.
Þyef (obliq. case *Þyeve*), a thief.
Þyester, dark. 400.
Þyesternesse, darkness.
Þykke, thickly.
Þyse, these.
Þyȝ, thigh.
Þwong, a thong.
Ðag, then.
Ðar-offe, thereof.
Ðhurg, through.
Ðe, who, which, that.
Ðer, there.
Ðeden = *deden*, deeds.
Ðeden, Ðeðen, thence.
Ðenke, to think.
Ðewed, behaved.
Ðis, these.
Ðider, thither.
Ðhogt, anxiety.
Ðhogte, Ðhugte, appeared. 382.
Ðhurg, through.
Ðisternesse, darkness.
Ðo, those.
Ðoge, nevertheless.
Ðor, there.
Ðor-bi, thereby.
Ðor-fore, therefore.
Ðor-offen, thereof.
Ðor-on, thereon.
Ðraldom, slavery.
Ðridde, third.
Ðrist, thrust.
Ðu, thou.
Tidde, befell.
Tide, time, at intervals.
Tidi, beautiful. 386.
Tight, determined. 424.
Tilieris, tillers, '*erþetilieris*,' husbandmen.
Til, Tille, to. 383.
Tilled, brought. 408.
Tilward, toward.
Tilynge, tilling.
Tim, time.
Timen, to have success, be prosperous. 392.
Timbred, built.
Tine, to lose. 429.
Tiþand, tidings, news.
Tirne, to turn.
Tirnenden, pl. turned.
Tite, quickly, suddenly. 428.
Titte, a tug, pull, wrench. 430.
Titter, quicker, more quickly.
Tithand, Tiþing, tidings, news.
Tiȝe, to tie.
Tiȝt, soon, quickly.
Tiȝtly, quickly, at once.
To, the one. 421.
To, until.
To-bar, falsely accused. 387.
To-breddest=*to-breddes*, makest broad.
To-breidynge, tearing.
To-breke, break violently.
To-broke, pp. broken in pieces.
Toc, took.
To-deled, divided.
To-dreved, troubled.
To-flight, refuge.
To-for, before.
To-fore, before.
Toft, a field,
To-gadere, To-geder, Togider, together.
Tok, took.
Tokenes, tokens.
Toknen, tokens, signs.
Tolden, reckoned. 384.
Tole, tool.
Tolke, man, person. 434.
Tollere, a taker or receiver of *toll*.
To-logged, pulled about by the ear. 437.
Tombesteris = *tomblesteres*, dancing-women.
Tome, in vain. 406.
Ton, the one.
Tone = *teone*, grief, anger. 397.
Tong, Tonge, tongue. 399.
Tonge, a pair of tongs.
Top, Toppe, top, head.
Toppynge, mane.
Tor, difficult, tedious.
Toren, torn.
To-rent, rent in pieces.
Tormens, torments.
Torn, turn, stratagem.
Torne, to turn.
To-rof, rent in pieces.
Torres, Tours, towers.
To-samen, together. 386.
To-sprad, spread about.
To-suolle, swollen. 398.
To-teren, to tear in pieces. 385.
Tother, Toþir, the second, that other.
Toðere, the others.
To-tose, hurt, to tease. 398.
To-twiche, pull at. 405.
Toun, a town.
Tour, a tower.
Tovore, before.
Tournayed, jousted.
Touþer, that other, the other.
Towalten, burst, welled up.
Towardes, towards.
Towche, to touch.
Towches, touches.
Traisted, trusted.
Trammes, devices, plans.

Travail, labour, fatigue.
Trayne, device, deceit.
Trayste, to trust.
Trawayle = *travayle*, labour.
Trawed, trowed, believed.
Trawþ truth.
Tre, timber, plank, beam.
Tremblande, trembling.
Tren, trees.
Treoflinge, playfully. 415.
Tresore, Tresour, treasure.
Tresorie, treasury.
Tretiden, disputed.
Treuþe, Treuthe, troth, pledged word, faith.
Trewe, true.
Trewed, believed.
Trewely, Trewly, truly.
Trewið = *trows*, believes. 384.
Trewthe, pledged word. 391.
Treye, sorrow, grief, trouble. 419.
Triedest, the most tried, most proved.
Tricherie, treachery.
Triwe, true, faithful.
Tro, a tree.
Triste, to trust.
Tron, trees. 404.
Trone, throne.
Trost, Troste, to trust.
Trouþe, troth, promise.
Trow, Trowe, to trow, believe, trust.
Trowyng, opinion.
Tru, true.
Truage, hostage.
Trumpes, trumpets.
Trusse, to pack (off.)
Tristing, trusting.
Truþe, truth.
Tryed, valuable, costly.
Tuelf, twelve.
Tuelft, twelfth.
Tuengst, twingest. 399.
Tuengde, twinged, twitched.
Tuin, two.
Tukest, takest vengeance, annoy. 397.
Tulk, man. 434.
Tulkes, men, warriors.
Tun, Tune, a town.
Tunes, towns (see Wicke tunes.) 404.
Tung, Tunge, tongue.
Tuo, two.
Turned tyme, time elapsed, gone by.
Turves, pl. of turf.
Tussh, tusk.
Tuxes, tusks.
Twa, Twaye, Twayn, two.
Twei, two.
Twelf, twelve.
Tweye, Tweyne, Twyes, two, twice.
Twinne, two.
Twyn, Twynne, to part, separate.
Twynne, two.
Twynnen, joined.
Tyde, to betide, happen.
Tyene, anger, sorrow.
Tyl, to.
Tylle, to lead. 383.
Tyme, to befall.
Tyne, to lose. 429.
Tyned, enclosed, shut up.
Tyred, attired.
Tysyk, consumption.
Tyte, soon.
Tyþyng, tiding.
Tyþynges, tidings, news.

Uch, Uche, each.
Uche a, every.
Uchon, Uchone, each one.
Ugly, horrible.
Uglines, loathsomeness.
Ule, owl.
Umbe-grouen, about grown, covered.
Umbefoldes, encircles.
Umbe-torne, twisted.
Umbilaid, encircled.
Umbre, showers.
Umgaf, surrounded.
Umgang, circuit.
Umgriped, embraced.
Umlappe, to encircle.
Umset, surrounded.
Umthoght, bethought.
Umstride, to bestride.
Unavanced, unadvanced.
Unbileve, unbelief.
Unbilevefulnesse, unbelief.
Unblyþe, sad, joyless.
Unbond, unbound.
Unbounden, pl. unbound.
Unbrent, unburnt.
Unbrosten, unburst.
Uncouþe, strange, foreign. 423.
Uncuth, strange, unknown.
Undede, undid, opened.
Under, noon. 390.
Underand, innocent. (see Deren).
Unders, puts under, subjects.
Understanden, pp. understood.
Understod, received.
Undertoc, agreed.
Undertok, undertook, took.
Underveng, received.
Underȝete, understood. 399.
Undirstonden, pp. understood.
Undon, to explain.
Undreh, impatient, dissatisfied. 420.
Undren, Undrun, the third hour of the day. 390.
Undurfong, received.
Un-eðes, scarcely, not easily. 391.

Unfere, feeble, sick.
Unfest, unstable.
Unfete, bad. 420.
Unfeyn, reluctant.
Unfiled, undefiled. 416.
Unglad, sorrowful.
Unhap, misfortune, accident.
Unhiled, uncovered. 379.
Unhillen, to disclose. 379.
Unhuled, uncovered, disclosed.
Unker, of us (two). 403.
Unkeveleden, uncovered. 408.
Unkinde, Unkuynde, unnatural, unkind.
Unkyth = *Unkythe*, to become invisible. 423.
Unlede, wicked. 405.
Unlose, to unloose.
Unmete, extraordinary.
Un-meþe, immoderation. 402.
Unmilde, savage.
Un-murie, unpleasant. 402.
Unnait, vanity. 417.
Unneþe, scarcely. 391.
Unnethes, scarcely.
Unprudent, unwise.
Un-orne, rude. 402.
Un-rede, folly, wickedness (see Red).
Unright, wrong.
Un-rihtfulnesse, wrong.
Unriȝt, wrong, unright.
Unsaht, angry, displeased, unfriendly. 419.
Unschilful, unreasonable.
Unsele, unfortunate. 391.
Unseli, unhappy, wretched.
Unselðehe, misfortune. 391.
Unsete, vice. 420.
Unsouwen, to unsow, take off.
Unþeu, vice (see Thewe).
Unthewes, vices.
Unþryftely, wickedly.
Unthryfte, imprudence, folly, misfortune.
Untille, unto.
Untrewe, untrue.
Untuled, uncultivated, untilled.
Unwemmed, pure, spotless. 416.
Un-werste, wicked, wrong. 399.
Unwille, unpleasant. 403.
Un-wille, desirable, wished for. 402.
Unwis, unwise.
Unwiȝt, coward. 396.
Un-wiȝtis, cowards.
Un-worþ, displeasing, useless.
Unworþelych, unworthy, bad.
Unwraste, beggarly, poor. 399.
Un-wrenche, craft, wicked devices. 399.
Unwreste, badly. 399.
Unwroȝe, discovered. 399.
Unwroȝten = *unwroȝen*, discovered. 399.
Up, Upe, upon.
Upbraiding, reproach.
Up-brayd, upbraiding.
Upe, up.
Upehovene, upraise.
Upheve, to raise.
Uphoven, raised.
Upon, open.
Uprisinge, resurrection.
Upset, set up.
Upsodoun, up-side-down.
Upstegh, rose up.
Upsteghe, to go up.
Upsteghing, ascending.
Upsterte, started up.
Upswal, swelled up (with anger).
Up-wafte, up-waft.
Up-ȝelde, to yield.
Ur, Ure, our.
Uselleȝ, ashes (hot). 434.
Useȝ, employs, passes.
Ut, Ute, out.
Ute-brast, outburst.
Ute we, let us go out.
Ut-comen, pl. out-came.
Uten, foreign. 386.
Utenemes, uttermost. 425.
Utheste, outcry, alarm. 406.
Utlete, outlet, bay.
Uuel = *vul*, fell.
Uvele, badly. 397.

Vader, father.
Vair, Vaire, good, fair, well.
Vale = *veale*, many.
Valeie, a valley.
Vallynge, falling.
Vantward, vauntward.
Variand, Variande, changing.
Vaste, fast.
Varþ, fareth, acts.
Vayn, Vayne, vein.
Vel, fell.
Velde, field.
Velaȝes, companions.
Velaȝrede, fellowship.
Vele, many.
Veng, took, possessed.
Venkquyst, vanquished, destroyed.
Ver, Vere, fire.
Ver, Verre, farther. 413.
Verayly, truly.
Verde, retinue, followers.
Vermeile, red.
Verrayment, Verreyment, truly.

Vers, verse.
Verst, first.
Verveyne, vervain.
Vewe, few.
Villiche, vilely, foully.
Vilonye, dishonour, shame.
Vinde, to find.
Vliȝe, flies. 403.
Vo, foe.
Vol, full.
Volc, Volk, folk, people.
Vold, field, earth.
Volde, fold. 403.
Volliche, Vollyche, fully.
Volnesse, fulness.
Volveld, fulfilled, perfected.
Vome, foam.
Vomeþ, foameth (at the mouth).
Vor, for.
Vorarnd, pursued or troubled. 413.
Vorbarnd, burnt, consumed.
Vorbed, forbad.
Vorbernd, consumed.
Vorbysne, example. 427.
Vorewarde, covenant, promise.
Vorlete, to refuse. 427.
Vorlore, ruined. 413.
Vorlost, loses. 404.
Vorpriked, pierced.
Vorre = *feorre*, afar. 402.
Vorsuore, perjured.
Vorte, for to.
Vorth, Vorþ, forth.
Vorþan, therefore.
Vor-þi, wherefore.
Vorwounded, severely wounded.
Vorȝete, to forget.
Vorzuelȝe, to swallow, devour.
Vorzoþe, forsooth.
Voul, foul.
Voyde, to leave.
Voyde, to make void, empty.
Voys, voice.
Vram, from.
Vrom, from.
Vuel = *uvel*, evil, sickness. 414.
Vuele = *uvele*, wickedly, evilly.
Vus = *Uus*, us.
Vyage, voyage.
Vyende, fiend.
Vylanye, crime, sin.
Vylanye, shame, disgrace.
Vyneȝerd, vineyard.
Vynnes, fins.

Wa, (1) woe, (2) sorrowful.
Wa = *hwa*, who.
Waferis, sellers of cakes.
Wafte, wafted, threw.
Wafullie, Wafullic, wofully.
Wailawai, well-a-day! alas!
Wain. sb. decrease.
Waines, waggons.
Waiour, a wager.
Waisching, washing.
Waischun, washed.
Waiten, to lie in wait.
Waites, watches.
Wakan, to stir up.
Wakand, waking.
Wake, to keep awake, keep watch, to keep a vigil for the dead.
Waken, Wakene, to raise up, stir up.
Wakeþ, Wakyeþ, imp. watch.
Waking, sb. watch.
Wakkest, weakest.
Wakne, to awaken.
Wakned, excited.
Waky, to keep watch.
Wakynde, watching.
Wal, wall.
Wald, Walde, would.
Wale, to seek.
Walewid, rolled. 417.
Walkand, walking.
Walkere, a fuller of cloth.
Walld, would.
Walle-heved, well-head, spring.
Walle, to boil up.
Walt, exercised, employed.
Walt, rolled. 432.
Walter, to flow.
Waltere, tossed.
Waltes, Waltes, rushes or wells out, flows. 432.
Wan, Wane, when.
Wan, which.
Wan, got, won.
Wand, Waand, delay.
Wandes, Wandes, branches, wands, staves.
Wandre, to walk, wander.
Wandreth, Wandrethe, sorrow, trouble. 426.
Wandrynge, walking.
Wane, Wanne, Whanne, when.
Wane, to decrease, diminish. 417.
Wane, diminution.
Wane, dwelling (see Won).
Wane, quantity. 430.
Wangelist, evangelist.
Wanhope, despair.
Wanne, when.
Wante, to lack. 389.
Wantede, failed.
Wanting, lack.
Wantrokiynge, lack. 427.
Wapnid, weaponed, armed.
War, Ware, cautious, crafty, prudent, aware. 398.

War, Ware, were.
Ward, regard.
Warde, to guard.
Wardeyn, guardian.
Wardrobe, a jakes, privy.
Ware-vore, wherefore.
Ware-þoru, where-through.
Ware, to guard.
Ware, to employ, use.
Ware, goods.
Ware, where.
Waren, to make aware.
Warie, to curse. 408.
Waried, cursed.
Warld, world.
Warly, craftily, cautiously.
Warne, unless. 426.
Warni, to warn.
Warp, uttered (pret. of Werpe, to throw). 397.
Warpen, to cast, to hurl.
Warso, whereso
Warþoru, where-through.
Wary, to curse.
Warysoun, reward. 418.
Wasche, to flood, overwhelm.
Waschen, washed.
Waspene = *Wasteme*, form. 379.
Wassen, to wash.
Wast, was it.
Wast, the waist.
Wast[e], to waste, destroy.
Wasti, to waste, consume.
Wastours, destroyers.
Wat, what.
Wat = *qwað*, spake.
Wate, wet.
Water, flood.
Watloker, the rather, the more so. 412.
Watrand, watering.
Watteres, waters.
Wattri = *attri*, poisonous. 403.
Watȝ, was. [closed.
Waunden, wound, en-
Wawe, (pl. Wawes, Wawes, Wawis), wave.
Wawe, wall. 408.
Wax, sb. increase.
Wax, became.
Waxlokes, waves.
Waxen, to become, grow, multiply.
Wayk, Wayke, weak.
Wayned, brought.
Wayte, to keep guard, watch, to watch for, to see, to lay wait, to watch an opportunity to do harm.
Wayve, to wave, shake.
Waȝeȝ, waves.
Wear, careful. [388.
Wedde, pledge, security.
Wedden, to wed, marry.
Wede, clothing.
Wede, to go mad.
Weden, garments.
Weder, storm, weather.
Wederes, storms.
Weeles, wells.
Weepe, to weep.
Wei, Weie, way.
Weila-wei, Weilawei, alas! well-a-day!
Weis, washed. 390.
Wel, very.
Weld, Welde, Welden, to wield, govern, rule.
Wele, weal, bliss.
Wele, well.
Weli, rich. 394.
Welkes, fades. 417.
Welkede, withered.
Welkid, withered, faded.
Welkyn, sky, firmament. 406.
Welle, to boil. 432.
Welt = *welte*, exercised, used, possessed. 389, 419.
Welth, Welþe, Welðe, wealth.
Welud, withered. 417.
Welwide, withered.
Welyen, to wither. 417.
Wem, blemish. 416.
Wemles, Wemmeles, pure, unblemished, unspotted.
Wenche, young maiden.
Wendand, going, departing.
Wend, Wende, thought, weened.
Wende, to go.
Wend, thought, believed.
Wendes, goes.
Wene, to ween, suppose.
Wene, doubt.
Wenene, whence.
Wenges, wings.
Wenten, pl. turned.
Weolcne, sky, welkin. 406.
Weole, weal, wealth. 421.
Weolþe, wealth.
Weore, were.
Weori, weary.
Wepyng, weeping.
Wep, wept.
Wep, weeping. 391.
Wepe, Wepen, to weep.
Weping, weeping.
Wepne, Weppen, Weppene, weapon.
Wer, were.
Werbles, warbles, notes.
Were, wert.
Were, (1) war, battle, (2) doubt.
Wereden, pl. protect.
Weren, to defend, guard. 385.
Wereȝ, enjoys, wears.
Werinisse, weariness.
Werk, work.
Werkeȝ, works.
Werlde wo, world's woe.
Werdly, worldly.

Werldys, world's.
Werme, worm, reptile.
Wern, were.
Werne, to refuse, deny. 388.
Werneden, pl. refused.
Werp, uttered.
Werre, war.
Werren, wars.
Werrende, warring.
Werthe, (1) honour. (2) destiny. 418.
Wery, weary.
Werynesse, weariness.
Wes, was.
Wes = *wise*, mode.
Wessche, to wash.
West = *wost*, knowest.
Wete, wet.
Wette, wetted.
Weve, to *waive*, forbid.
Weved, altar. 413.
Wex, increased, became.
Wexe, to grow, become, to increase.
Wexe, imp. become.
Wexen, pp. increased.
Wey, Weye, way.
Weye, to depart.
Weye, to weigh.
Weyebondes, waistband.
Weyen, pp. weighed.
Weyk, weak.
Weylinge, Weylyng, wailing.
Wha, who.
Wham, whom.
Whanne, when.
Whannes, whence.
Whare, where.
Whaut, what.
Wheder, whether.
Whel, a wheel.
Whenne, whence. 432.
Whichche, hutch, ark.
Whider, whither.
Whil, While, while, time.
Whilk, which.
Whilles, whilst.
White = *wite*, to blame.
Whittore, whiter.
Whyle, sometimes.
Whon, when.
Whos, whose.
Wic, Wicke, wicked. 409.
Wiche-craft, Wicche-craft, witchcraft.
Wickenes, sin.
Wicke-tunes, establishments. 404.
Wicth = *wigbt*, brave.
Wid, (1) with, (2) wide.
Wide-wher, far.
Wider, whither.
Widew, a widow.
Wieȝh = *wiȝ*, a person.
Wif, wife, woman.
Wight, active, brave.
Wiht, person, creature.
Wihtliche, quickly.
Wike, duties. 403.
Wike, wicked.
Wike, habitation, dwelling. 403.
Wikkedliche, wickedly.
Wiknes, wickedness.
Wil, will.
Wildrin, wilderness. 424.
Wile, will.
Wile, formerly.
Will, destitute. 426.
Wille, pleasure.
Willesfol, wilful.
Wilne, Wilnen, to desire. 427.
Wilnyngge, desire.
Wilte, Wiltu, wilt thou.
Win-tre, a vine.
Win, joy, bliss.
Windes-ware, winds.
Wink, sleep.
Winli, winsome. 415.
Winne, bliss, safety.
Winne, to get.
Winsome, joyful, winsome, kind, lenient.
Wintre, winter, year.
Wirche, to work.
Wirchen, to work, do.
Wis, wise.
Wise, mode, manner. 396.
Wisi, to instruct, teach. 405.
Wisliker, the more wisely.
Wisly, wisely, safely.
Wiss, Wisse, Wissen, to instruct, teach, direct, shew. 405.
Wist, took care of.
Wiste, knew.
Wisten, pl. knew.
Wit, Wite, to go, vanish. 411.
Wite, to bear witness, '*God it wite*,' so help me God.
Wite, to keep, preserve.
Wite, blame, fault. 403.
Wite, to learn, know.
Wite (he), let him learn.
Wite, to hide.
Wited, took care of.
Witen, to learn.
Witerlike, Witerly, truly.
Witeword, precept, instruction.
Wiþ, from.
Wiþere, which of two.
Wiþerwin, an enemy. 423.
Wiþhalt, withholds.
With-holden, pp. withheld.
Wiþinnen, within.
Wiþoute forth, without.
Wiþouten, Wiþowten, without.
Wiðʒ-ðan-ðat, provided.
Withuten, Wiðuten, without, except.
Wiþstod, remained, stayed.
Wiþ-segge, to gainsay.
Witie, to keep.
Witin, within.
Witouten, without.

Witow, Wittow, know thou.
Witter, wise, good. 379.
Witterly, truly.
Wittes, senses.
Witty, wise.
Witute, Wituten, without.
Witynge, knowing.
Wive, dat. wife.
Wives, women.
Wiwes, wife's.
Wiȝes, men. 430.
Wiȝt, quickly.
Wiȝtes, creatures. 398.
Wiȝtli, soon.
Wiȝtliche, Wiȝtly, greatly, quickly, soon.
Wlatsum, detestable, hateful. 429.
Wlappede, wrapped.
Wlates, '*me wlateȝ*,' I am disgusted. 429.
Wlite, features. 390.
Wlonk, beautiful, pleasant.
Wlyteth, look (pleased). 390.
Wo, sorrowful.
Wod, wood.
Wod, raging.
Wod, Wode, mad, uncontrolled.
Wodenesse, madness.
Wode, wood.
Woderove, woodruff.
Woede = *weode*, weed.
Woso, who-so.
Woke, week.
Wol, will.
Wol = *wole*, contemptibly.
Wolawo, alas! well-a-day!
Wol-cume, to welcome.
Wold, power, signification. 381, 419.
Wold, wood. 406.
Wolde, desired.
Wolde, would.
Woldest, wouldest.
Woldustow, wouldest thou.
Wole, will.
Wole, evil. 395.
Wolen, pl. will.
Wolle, wool.
Wollene, woollen.
Wolt, wilt.
Wone, custom.
Woltou, be thou willing, wilt thou.
Wolvine, a she-wolf. 409.
Wolwes, wolves.
Womb, Wombe, belly.
Wombede, bellied.
Wommon, a woman.
Won, abode, dwelling.
Won, treasure, earning.
Won, will, opinion.
Won, Wone, to dwell. 392.
Wonde, to refrain.
Wonde, to fear (to speak out), to delay. 411.
Wonde, to cease.
Wonder, very, '*wonder fast*,' very fast.
Wonderliche, very, wonderfully.
Wonderuolle, wonderful.
Wondri, to wonder.
Wondringe, wandering.
Wonand, dwelling.
Wone, wont.
Wone, to dwell. 392.
Wone, custom.
Woned = *waned*, decreased. 417.
Wonen, to dwell, remain. 392.
Wonen, pp. gained.
Wones, Woneȝ, dwellings.
Wonges, cheeks. 419.
Wonges, meadows. 407.
Woning, Woninge, dwelling, abode.
Wonnand, dwelling.
Wonne, pl. won, got.
Wonne, pp. got.
Wonnen, pp. came, got (to a place).
Wont, want, lack.
Wont, dwelt.
Wony, to dwell. 392.
Wonyande, lives.
Wonye, to dwell.
Wonying, Wonyinge, Wonyng, abode, habitation.
Wop, weeping. 391.
Wopnede, armed. 393.
Worc, work.
Worch, imp. work.
Worche, Worchen, to work.
Worching, Worchinge, making, working.
Worchipful, honourable.
Wore, were.
Wore, wert.
Woren, pl. were.
Woice, voice.
Worldis = *worldisb*, worldly.
Worli = *worþli*, good.
Worme, reptile.
Wit, with.
Worne, to deny (see Werne).
Wordle, world.
Worow, to strangle. 429.
Worpen, cast.
Worre, war.
Worri, to make war upon.
Wors, worse.
Worschupe, worship.
Worschupe, Worschupen, Worschipe, Worschippe, Worssipe, to worship, to honour.
Wot, Woot, Wote, know.
Wortes, herbs.
Worþ, becomes.

Worþ = *wroþ*, angry.
Worþe, to become.
Worthe, to become, imp. '*worthe him*,' let him be.
Worþed, came to.
Worþelych, worthy, good.
Worþeȝ, imp. become, turn.
Worthi, worthily.
Worþilych, honourable.
Wosschen, pp. washed.
Wost, knowest.
Wostou, knowest thou.
Woþe, harm.
Wou, wrong. 399.
Wouke, week.
Wounder, very.
Wowe, wall. 408.
Wowe, wrong, injustice. 399.
Wowe, to woo.
Wowyng, wooing.
Wox = *woxe*, pp. become.
Woȝe, wickedness. 399.
Woȝt = *wot*, know.
Wrak, Wrake, vengeance.
Wraht, wrought.
Wrakful, angry, vengeful, full of vengeance.
Wrange, wrong.
Wrangwis, wicked.
Wrangwislie, badly,
Wrangwisnes, sin, unrighteousness.
Wranne, wren.
Wrastle, to wrestle. 413.
Wrathen, to be angry.
Wrathful, angry,
Wraththelees, without wrath, not displeased.
Wraþþe, to make angry.
Wrecche, a wretch, villain.
Wrecche, wretched.
Wrecche, vengeance, *wreak*.
Wrecchede, wretchedness.
Wreche, vengeance, punishment.
Wreche, Wrecche, wretched.
Wreched, wretched.
Wrechednes, wretchedness.
Wreke, Wreken, to wreak, avenge.
Wreken, pp. avenged.
Wrencheȝ, devices. 399.
Wreten, (1) to write, (2) written.
Wrethe, wrath.
Wrethful, wrathful, angry.
Wrick, work.
Wrickede, wriggled. 415.
Wrie, Wryen, to cover. 399.
Wrigtful, guilty. 385.
Wrigtleslike, innocently. 385.
Wring, flow.
Writ, writes.
Writelinge, trills in a song. 397.
Wroght, laboured.
Wrohte, made.
Wrong, squeezed, wrung.
Wrongen, wrung (dry).
Wrot, Wroot, wrote.
Wroþe, (1) displeased, (2) angrily.
Wroþly, Wroþely, angrily, fiercely.
Wrout, Wrouhte, Wrouȝte, worked, wrought, made, did, acted.
Wroȝt, Wroȝte, worked, made, did.
Wryþes, wriggles, crawls.
Wu, who.
Wu, how.
Wuch, which.
Wude, a wood.
Wudewale, a bird called the *witwall*. 405.
Wulde, would.
Wule, will.
Wulle, pl. will.
Wule, while.
Wult, wilt.
Wune, ability. 379.
Wune, to dwell. 392.
Wune, custom, wont.
Wune, won.
Wunes, customs.
Wunne, joy, bliss. 421.
Wultu, wilt thou.
Wurche, to work.
Wurne, to refuse (see Werne).
Wurð, (1) became, (2) is.
Wurð (he), let him be. (2) worthy.
Wurþe, (1) worth, value,
Wurðe, (1) to be, (2) may be. 381.
Wurðe wroȝt, was done.
Wurðeden, worshipped, honoured. 380.
Wurðed, honoured.
Wurðen, to be (in rest).
Wurðen, to worship, honour.
Wurðen, pl. became.
Wurðing, honour.
Wusche, to wish.
Wuste, knew.
Wyd, wide.
Wydene, wide.
Wyderward, whitherward.
Wydowande, withering, dry.
Wydow, widow's.
Wyf, wife, woman.
Wyght, active.
Wyht, creature.
Wighthe = *wighte*, brave.
Wyle, (1) while, (2) will.

Wylger, wilder.
Wylle, to desire.
Wylle, pleasure, '*myd wylle*,' willingly.
Wyllesvol, wilful.
Wylne, Wylny, to desire. 427.
Wylnynge, Wylningge, desire.
Wylsfully, wilfully.
Wymmon, a woman.
Wyn, wine.
Wyndeȝ, turns, goes.
Wynes fille, fill of pleasure.
Wynne, to get, win.
Wynnynge, gains.
Wynȝord, vineyard.
Wyrle, whirled, rushed.
Wyse, manner.
Wysed, directed.
Wysen, to instruct.
Wysly, wisely.
Wyt, knowledge.
Wyt, Wyte, to learn. 379.
Wyte, Wytene, to know, learn.
Wyter, wise. 379.
Wyttes, senses.
Wyþdraȝþ, withdraws.
Wyþ-zede, to refuse.
Wyȝ, man, person.
Wyȝe, a man, creature. 430.
Wyȝes, men.
Wyȝt, active, brave.
Wyȝt, loud, merry.
Wyȝt, wight, creature.
Wyȝtest, bravest.

Yaf, gave.
Yald, yielded.
Yare, quickly. 423.
Yateward, gatekeeper. 424.
Ybe, been.
Ybiried, pp. buried.
Yblyssed, pp. blessed.
Ybore, born, borne.
Ybroke, broken.
Ybroȝt, pp. brought.
Ych, I.
Ychabbe, I have.
Yche = *ilk*, same.
Ycham, I am.
Ychot, I wot, I know.
Ycharged, pp. loaded.
Ychaunged, pp. changed.
Yclenzed, pp. purified, cleansed.
Ycleped, Yclepud, Yclept, pp. called.
Yclosed, pp. closed.
Ycorouned, pp. crowned.
Ydel, idle, useless. 405.
Ydle, an isle. 410.
Ydemd, pp. deemed.
Y-diȝt, pl. determined, resolved.
Ydo, done.
Ydolve, broken through.
Y-don, done.
Y-dronke, drunk.
Yef, if.
Yefþ, gives.
Yfounde, pp. found.
Yeme, Yemen, to protect. 404.
Yemyng, rule.
Yernen, to desire. 403.
Y-ete, pp. eaten.
Yeve, to give.
Yeven, pp. given.
Y-froted, pp. rubbed.
Y-graunted, pp. granted.
Ygrope, pp. searched out. 412.
Yhad, pl. had.
Yhat, made hot.
Yheld, Yhelde, to give, yield.
Y-hent, taken.
Yher, Yhere, a year, years.
Yherd, pp. heard.
Yhere, to hear.
Yhit, yet.
Yholde, pp. held, kept.
Yhonged, pp. suspended, hanged.
Yhoten, pp. called.
Yhouthe, youth.
Yhung, young.
Yhurt, pp. hurt.
Y-hyerd, heard.
Y-hyreþ, imp. hear.
Y-hyȝt, ordained.
Yif, imp. give.
Yif, if.
Y-knauþ, knows.
Y-knowe, known.
Y-kuenct, pp. quenched.
Ylaste, lasted.
Y-left, pp. left.
Ylent, pp. come.
Ylered, pp. taught.
Yliche, alike, like.
Y-lokked, shut in.
Ylond, island.
Ylore, Ylost, pp. lost.
Ylle, wickedly.
Y-mad, pp. made.
Ymake, adv. to match.
Ymaked, pp. made.
Ymarled, having a soil consisting of *marl*.
Ymelled, pp. mixed.
Ymengud, Ymeyned, pp. mixed.
Ympne, a hymn.
Ynemned, pp. named.
Ynne, in.
Ynoh, Ynou, Ynouȝ, enough. 387.
Ynowe, pl. enough.
Ynoȝ, Ynuȝ, greatly. sufficiently, enough.
Yod, went.
Yoten, pp. called.
Youre = *yeare*, ear.
Yprimisined, pp. dressed, covered,
Ypyned, pp. tormented.
Yre, Yren, Yrn, iron.
Y-rokked, pp. rocked.
Yschape, pp. transformed.
Yschave, shaven.
Yschent, pp. destroyed, ruined.
Yschore, shorn, cut.

Yse, ice.
Yse, to see.
Ysent, pp. sent.
Yseo, to see.
Yset, pp. set, established.
Ysey, saw.
Yseye, seen.
Y-shuldred, having shoulders.
Yslawe, slain.
Ysnyt, pp. wiped. 415.
Ysode, sodden, boiled.
Yso3e, seen. 427.
Yspoused, pp. spoused.
Yspronge, sprung, sprinkled.
Ysseawed, shewn.
Ystyked, pp. stabbed.
Yswore, sworn.
Ysy, to see.
Ytake, taken.
Ytaryed, pp. tarried.
Ytau3t, pp. taught.
Yþe3, waves.
Yþorsse, struck. 428.
Ytold, pp. esteemed, told.
Yturnd, turned.
Yunge, young.
Yvels, diseases.
Y-take, taken.
Y-used, pp. used.
Yvels, diseases.
Y-wasted, consumed.
Y-waxe, grown.
Ywhet, pp. sharpened. 412.
Ywis, Ywys, truly.
Ywite, to learn.
Y-write, Y-wryte, written.
Y-zed, pp. said.
Y-ze3e, sawest. 427.
Yzyeþ, pl. see.
Yveþ, imp. give.
Ywyteþ, imp. know, learn.
Yzed, pp. said.
Yzeþ, pl. see.
Yze3, saw.
Yze3en, pl. saw.
Yzi, to see.
Yzo3e, seen.
Yzy, to see.
Y3e, eye.
Y3en, eyes.
Y3e-lydde3, eyelids.
Y3eve, given.
Y-3yrned, pp. been anxious, grieved for.

Zang, song.
Zaulen, souls.
Zay, imp. say.
Zayst, sayest.
Zayþ, says.
Zede, said.
Zelf, self.
Zelve (obliq. case), self.
Zennen, sins.
Zente, sent.
Zevevald, sevenfold.
Zigge, Zygge, to say.
Ziker, sure, confident.
Zittinde, Zittynde, sitting.
Zofthede, delicacy, softness.
Zomdel, somewhat.
Zome, some.
Zomþyng, something.
Zone, son.
Zonge. pl. sang.
Zor3e, sorrow.
Zostren, sisters.
Zoþ, true.
Zuete, sweet.
Zuord, sword.
Zuyfte, swift.
Zyenne, to see.
Zykere, pl. sure, confident.
Zynge, to sing.
Zyþe, time.
Zy3te, Zy3þe, sight.

3a, yea.
3af, gave.
3al, yelled.
3are, ready, prepared. 423.
3arkede, prepared.
3arm, cry. 434.
3ate, gate.
3atus, 3atis, gates.
3ave, gave.
3e, 3he, yea.
3edde, to sing, recite. 437.
3ede, went.
3ederly, certainly, truly, perfectly, wholly.
3ef, gave.
3ef, if.
3eilpe, to boast. 405.
3eld, imp. requite, pret. gave,
3eldingus, gifts.
3elde, (1) to yield, (2) to requite.
3ene, to shew.
3eode, went.
3eorne, eagerly, earnestly, quickly.
3eorne, to desire.
3eþ, active, brave, quick.
3eme, care. 404.
3eme, to preserve, to take care of.
3ellynge, yelling.
3e3ed, proclaimed. 396.
3er, a year.
3erd, 3erde, rod, staff.
3erne, earnestly, readily.
3erne, to desire.
3et, 3ete, yet.
3eve, to give.
3he = 3e, yea.
3if, if.
3ifte, a gift.
3ive, to give.
3ode, went.
3ol, Christmas.
3ollest, yellest. 400.
3olden, requited, returned.
3ong, 3onge, young.
3ongore, younger.
3ore, yore, formerly.
3ongost, youngest.

ȝorne, eagerly.
ȝore, long ago, yore.
ȝou, ȝow, you.
ȝour, your.
ȝoures, your.
ȝouþe, youth.
ȝoven, given.
ȝow, you.
ȝomere, sad, complaining. 293.
ȝomerly, sad, piteous.
ȝoȝelinge, chattering. 396.
ȝulinge, yelling.
ȝulpe, to boast.
ȝut, ȝute, yet.
ȝyf, if.
ȝyfte, a gift.
ȝyrnden, yearned, desired.
ȝyve, to give.

CORRECTIONS AND EMENDATIONS.

Page	3,	line	61,	*for* He	*read*	In.
„	4,	„	92,	„ harðe	„	harde.
„	6,	„	155,	„ And	„	An.
„	8,	„	219,	„ hen	„	hem.
„	28,	„	278,	„ wr[o]þe	„	w[o]rþe.
„	53.	„	31,	„ halt	„	hatt.
„	348,	„	66,	„ sperfluite	„	superfluité.

„ 383, line 4 from bottom, *for* eðen *read* ðeðen.

Oxford: Printed at the CLARENDON PRESS, and published for the UNIVERSITY by MACMILLAN & CO., London and Cambridge.

WILLIAMS'S GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE. Third Edition, enlarged, 8vo., cloth, 13*s.* 6*d.*

SUMMER'S HANDBOOK OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. 8vo., cloth, 1*l.* 8*s.*

HISTORICAL WORKS.

CLARENDON'S HISTORY OF THE REBELLION. New Edition. Seven vols. 18mo., cloth, 21*s.*

——— HISTORY OF THE REBELLION. With his Life, in which is included a Continuation of his History. With Indexes. Royal 8vo., cloth, 22*s.*

——— HISTORY OF THE REBELLION. With Notes by Bishop WARBURTON. Seven vols. med. 8vo., cloth, 2*l.* 10*s.*

——— LIFE AND CONTINUATION OF HIS HISTORY, with the Suppressed Passages. Three vols. 8vo., cloth, 16*s.* 6*d.*

BURNET'S HISTORY OF JAMES II. With additional Notes. 8vo., cloth, 9*s.* 6*d.*

——— HISTORY OF HIS OWN TIME. With the Suppressed Passages and Notes. Six vols. 8vo., cloth, 2*l.* 10*s.*

BINGHAM'S ANTIQUITIES OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH, and other Works. Ten vols. 8vo., cloth, 5*l.* 5*s.*

CLINTON'S FASTI HELLENICI. From the Earliest Accounts to the Death of Augustus. Three vols. 4to., cloth, 4*l.* 17*s.*

——— EPITOME OF THE FASTI HELLENICI; or, Civil and Literary Chronology of Greece. 8vo., cloth, 6*s.* 6*d.*

——— FASTI ROMANI. From the Death of Augustus to the Death of Heraclius. Two vols. 4to., cloth, 3*l.* 9*s.*

——— EPITOME OF THE FASTI ROMANI; or, Civil and Literary Chronology of Rome and Constantinople. 8vo., cloth, 7*s.*

EUSEBII, HISTORIA ECCLESIASTICA. Edited by E. BURTON. 8vo., cloth, 8*s.* 6*d.*

Oxford: Printed at the CLARENDON PRESS, and published for the UNIVERSITY by MACMILLAN & Co., London and Cambridge.

9